

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY



FROM THE FUND OF
THOMAS WREN WARD

Treasurer of Harvard College
1830-1842

Anal. 131.

31721

THE
JOURNAL
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

NEW SERIES.



VOLUME THE EIGHTH.

LONDON:
TRÜBNER AND CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

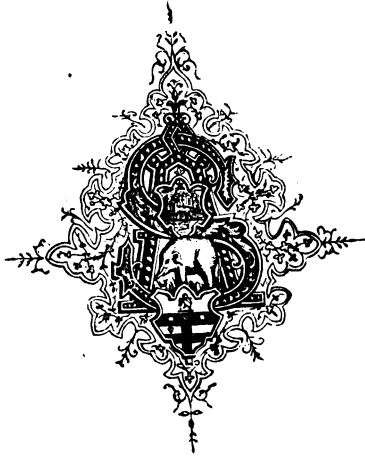
MDCCCLXXVI.

Sen 1203

LSoc 1801.20.10 (8)

*Ward Street,
Jan. 27, 1875—
May 26, 1877*

STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS



PRINTERS, HERTFORD.

CONTENTS OF VOL. VIII.

[NEW SERIES.]

ORIGINAL COMMUNICATIONS.

	PAGE
ART. I.—Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. COWELL and J. EGGELING	1
ART. II.—On the Ruins of Stgiri in Ceylon. By T. H. BLAKESLEY, Esq., Public Works Department, Ceylon	53
ART. III.—The Pâtimokkha, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes. By J. F. DICKSON, M.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service	62
○ ART. IV.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 2. Proofs of the Sanskritic Origin of Sinhalese. By R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.	131
ART. V.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. FRIEDERICH	157
ART. VI.—The Pali Text of the Mahâparinibbâna Sutta and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.....	219

	PAGE
ART. VII.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part III.— The Kara Khitai. By H. H. HOWORTH.....	262
ART. VIII.—Inedited Arabic Coins. II. By STANLEY LANE POOLE.	291
ART. IX.—On the Form of Government under the Native Sovereigns of Ceylon. By A. DE SILVA EKANÂ- YAKA, Mudaliyar of the Department of Public Instruction, Ceylon.....	297
INDEX	305

27

THE
JOURNAL
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
OF
GREAT BRITAIN & IRELAND.

NEW SERIES.

VOL.
VIII.



PART
I.

A.D. MDCCCXXXIII. INST.

OCTOBER, 1875.

LONDON:
TRÜBNER & CO., LUDGATE HILL.

L.
IV

PRIZE MEDAL, 1862.

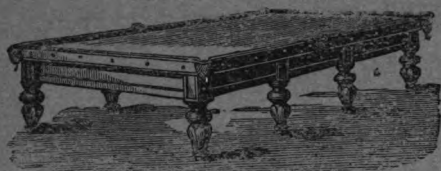
PRIZE MEDAL, 1851.

BURROUGHES & WATTS,

SOLE CONTRACTORS TO

HER MAJESTY'S WAR DEPARTMENT & ADMIRALTY,
MANUFACTURERS OF

BILLIARD TABLES, BAGATELLES, BILLIARD LAMPS AND GAS FITTINGS.



SETTEES, LOUNGES, & SEATS of all
Prices and Descriptions 10s. to £3 per foot.

*Superfine West of England Cloths of all qualities
and colours, from £4 10s.*

TWO HUNDRED TABLES, in various designs
and in every description of wood, on view;
FIVE HUNDRED in process of manufacture,
from which customers may select. Timber for
TWO THOUSAND in stock.

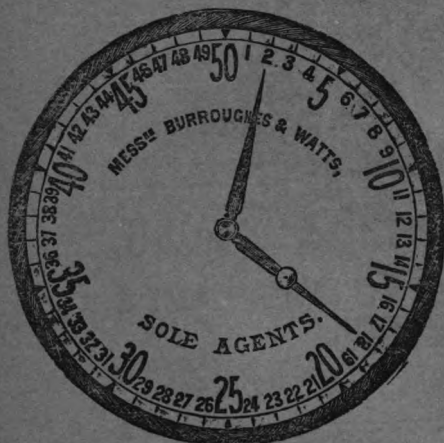
COOK, Champion, and BENNETT, Ex-Champion, have TWENTY OF BURROUGHES & WATTS' TABLES ALWAYS ON PLAY at their Rooms, 90, Regent-street, and 315, Oxford-street.

COOK, Champion, made his largest Break, 936, on a BURROUGHES & WATTS' 68-GUINEA TABLE, a fac-simile of which can be had at A DAY'S NOTICE.

Special Notice.—Messrs. BURROUGHES & WATTS undertake to Ship to Calcutta, China, Yokohama, Bombay, or Madras, Billiard Tables—complete for Billiards, Pool, and Extra Balls for Pyramids—Packed in Cases, Carriage free for £100 cash, on delivery at Ship's side. The PATENT ELECTRIC can be fixed at the extra charge, as per Advertisement.

*Cloths, Balls, Cues (Cook's Champion), Tips, Chalks, etc., carefully Packed for the Colonies,
on receipt of Draft.*

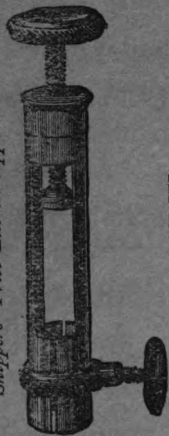
ELECTRO-MAGNETIC BILLIARD MARKER. (PATENT.)



SOLE AGENT FOR THE
PATENT ELECTRO-MAGNETIC MARKER,

To Mark the Game from any Cushion of the Table, and
can be seen fixed in Show-rooms.

Shippers' Price List on Application.



ALSO FOR THE
FULLER'S PATENT CUE CRAMP,
The simplest machine for Tipping Cues. 5s. 6d. and 7s. 6d.

THE PATENT CERAMIC REST.

This Apparatus is a very clever invention; it not only adds to the great convenience of gentlemen, who are enabled to score their own games without leaving the table, by the simple pressure of buttons fixed on the cushions at the same time ringing a bell; but likewise gives the proprietor or manager a thorough control over the table—inasmuch as it scores the exact number of games played during the day. It is, therefore, especially adapted for private Gentlemen, Clubs, Hotels, and Billiard Saloons, and can be fitted to any Billiard Table.

PRICES.—Small Dial, 10 Guineas; Large Dial, to register 1000 games, 15 Guineas; Large Dial to mark 100, 12 Guineas; Switch and Bell, 25s. Fixing Extra.

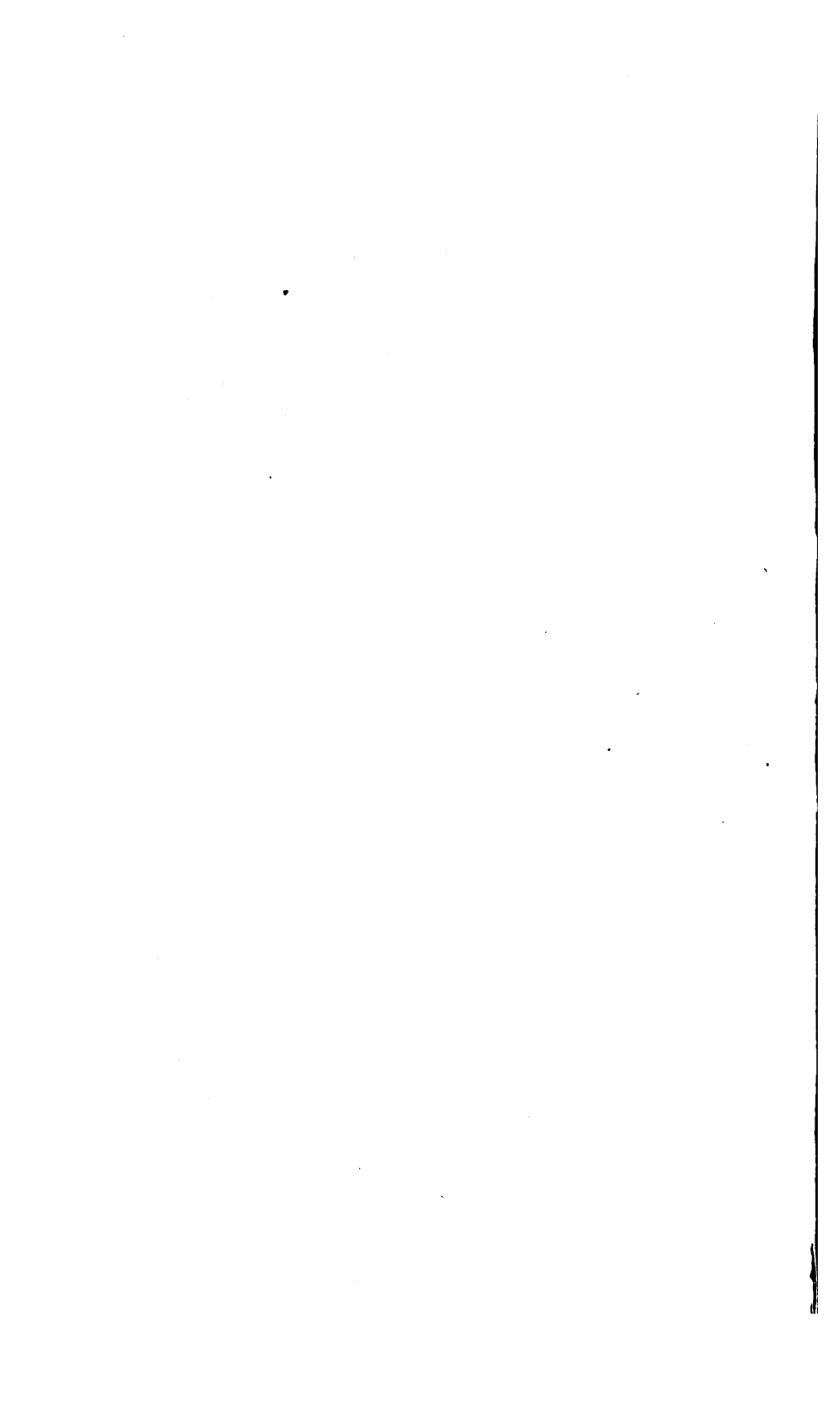
OFFICES AND SHOW-ROOMS—19, SOHO SQUARE, LONDON.

CONTENTS OF VOL. VIII. PART I.

[NEW SERIES.]

ORIGINAL COMMUNICATIONS.

	PAGE
ART. I.—Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. COWELL and J. EGGELING	1
ART. II.—On the Ruins of Sigiri in Ceylon. By T. H. BLAKESLEY, Esq., Public Works Department, Ceylon	53
ART. III.—The Pâtimokkha, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes. By J. F. DICKSON, M.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service	62
ART. IV.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 2. Proofs of the Sanskritic Origin of Sinhalese. By R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.	131



JOURNAL
OF
THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

ART. I.—*Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts in the possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection).*
By Professors E. B. COWELL and J. EGGELING.

THE manuscripts of Buddhist works described in the following pages were collected in Nepal by Mr. Brian Houghton Hodgson—who has contributed so largely to the elucidation of Northern Buddhism—and presented by him to the Royal Asiatic Society in 1835 and 1836. The great importance of a thorough examination of the Buddhist Sanskrit works of Northern India, both for Prākṛit philology and for Buddhist research, is becoming more and more apparent; and it seemed very desirable that the contents of this collection, which, though deficient in many of the standard works, is perhaps the finest of original manuscripts in Europe, should become better known to scholars interested in these inquiries. A detailed analysis of the works was beyond the scope of the present catalogue, as it would in many cases be extremely difficult, if not impossible, without comparing other copies. It is hoped, however, that the brief description now offered will, at least, suffice for the identification of the works, and will for that reason be acceptable to Sanskrit scholars.

The *Newār* era, in which many of these MSS. are dated, commenced in October, 880 A.D. This number has accordingly to be added to the Nepal date to obtain the corresponding Christian year.

The material of the MSS. consists of Indian paper, unless otherwise stated. By *modern* MSS. are intended such as appear to have been written within the present century.

1. *Aṣṭasahasrikā Prajñāpāramitā.*

Complete in thirty-two chapters. 204 palm leaves. 22½ in. by 2½ in. Six lines in a page. Old.

It begins: निर्विकल्पे नमस्तुभ्यं प्रज्ञापारमि-मि-ते ।

या त्वं सर्वानवद्याङ्गि निरवबैर्निरीक्ष्यसे ॥

After some twenty introductory ślokas: एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवां राजगृहे विहरति स गृध्रकूटे पर्वते°.

The chapters end as follows :

- I. आर्याष्टसहस्रिकायां प्रज्ञापारमितायां सर्वाकारज्ञाताचर्या-परिवर्त्तो नाम प्रथमः ॥ fol. 13b.
- II. °शक्तपरिवर्त्तो नाम द्वितीयः ॥ fol. 19b.
- III. °अप्रमेयगुणधारणपारमितास्तूपसत्कारपरिवर्त्तो नाम तृ-तीयः ॥ fol. 38b.
- IV. °गुणपरिकीर्त्तनपरिवर्त्तो नाम चतुर्थः ॥ fol. 41b.
- V. °पुण्यपर्यायपरिवर्त्तो नाम पञ्चमः ॥ fol. 56.
- VI. °अनुमोदनापरिणासनापरिवर्त्तः षष्ठः ॥ fol. 70b.
- VII. °निरयपरिवर्त्तस्सप्तमः ॥ fol. 76b.
- VIII. °विशुद्धिपरिवर्त्तो नामाष्टमः ॥ fol. 81b.
- IX. °स्तुतिपरिवर्त्तो नाम नवमः ॥ fol. 84.
- X. °धारणगुणपरिकीर्त्तनपरिवर्त्तो नाम दशमः ॥ fol. 93b.
- XI. °भारकर्मपरिवर्त्तो नामैकादशः ॥ fol. 101b.
- XII. °लोकसन्दर्शनपरिवर्त्तो नाम द्वादशः ॥ fol. 111b.
- XIII. °अचिन्त्यपरिवर्त्तो नाम त्रयोदशः ॥ fol. 114b.
- XIV. °अपम्यपरिवर्त्तो नाम चतुर्दशः ॥ fol. 117b.
- XV. °देवतापरिवर्त्तो नाम पञ्चदशः ॥ fol. 122b.
- XVI. °तथतापरिवर्त्तो नाम षोडशः ॥ fol. 128.
- XVII. °अविनिवर्त्तनीयाकारलिङ्गनिमित्तपरिवर्त्तो नाम सप्तदशः ॥ fol. 135.
- XVIII. °शून्यतापरिवर्त्तो नामाष्टादशः ॥ fol. 139.

- XIX. °गङ्गदेवाभगिनीपरिवर्त्तो नामैकोनविंशतितमः ॥ fol. 144b.
 XX. °कौश्लम्बमीमांसापरिवर्त्तो नाम विंशतितमः ॥ fol. 151.
 XXI. °भारकर्मपरिवर्त्तो नाम एकविंशतितमः ॥ fol. 155.
 XXII. °कल्याणमित्रपरिवर्त्तो नाम द्वाविंशतितमः ॥ fol. 160.
 XXIII. °शक्तपरिवर्त्तो नाम त्रयोविंशतितमः ॥ fol. 162.
 XXIV. °अभिमानपरिवर्त्तो नाम चतुर्विंशतितमः ॥ fol. 164b.
 XXV. °शिष्यापरिवर्त्तो नाम पञ्चविंशतितमः ॥ fol. 167.
 XXVI. °मायोपमपरिवर्त्तो नाम षड्विंशतितमः ॥ fol. 171b.
 XXVII. °सारपरिवर्त्तो नाम सप्तविंशतितमः ॥ fol. 176b.
 XXVIII. °अवकीर्णकुसुमपरिवर्त्तो नाम अष्टविंशतितमः ॥ fol. 184.
 XXIX. °अनुगमपरिवर्त्तो नाम एकोनचिंशत्तमः ॥ fol. 185.
 XXX. °सदाप्रबुद्धितपरिवर्त्तो नाम चिंशत्तमः ॥ fol. 197.
 XXXI. °धर्मोन्नतपरिवर्त्तो नाम एकचिंशत्तमः ॥ fol. 200b.
 XXXII. आर्याष्टसहस्रिकायां प्रज्ञापारमितायां पारीन्द्वापरिवर्त्तो
 नाम द्वाचिंशत्तमः ॥ समाप्ता चेयं भगवत्पार्याष्टसहस्रिका
 प्रज्ञापारमिता सर्वतथागतजननी सर्वबोधिसत्त्वप्रत्येकजि-
 नश्रावकाणाञ्च माता ॥ ° ॥ °परमेश्वरपरमभट्टारकपर-
 मसौगतमहाराजाधिराजश्रीमन्नोविन्दपालविजयराज्यस-
 म्बत् ४ ॥

2. Gaṅḍa-vyūha.

289 palm leaves. 22½ in. by 2 in. Six lines in a page.

It begins: गण्डव्यूहमहार्णवस्तोत्रनिनादिभोजिनसुतानां ।

पर्वन्मण्डलसागरनाम्ना व्यूहादिकं प्रोक्तं ॥

सुगतसमाध्यवतरणा अचिन्त्यबुद्धनिर्दर्शनं चैव ।°

Eight introductory ślokas, after which: एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्मये°

The work consists of a considerable number of sections, the last of which ends with enumerating the fifty-two kalyāṇamitras: तद्यथा मञ्जु-
 श्रीबोधिसत्त्वः प्रथमं कल्याणमित्रं° आर्यसमन्तभद्रो बोधिसत्त्व इति ५२ ॥

The MS. is dated संवत् २८६ (in letters) °महाराजाधिराजश्रीमदा-
नन्ददेवस्य विजयराजे । कायत्वपशुपतिसुरेश चिचिर्त्त.

3. *Dasabhūmīśvara.*

137 leaves (paper). 14½ in. by 3 in. Five lines in a page.
Modern MS.

It begins: यस्मिन्पारमिता दशोत्तमगुणास्तीस्तीर्नयैः सूचिताः

सर्वज्ञेन जगद्धिताय दश च प्रख्यापिता भूमयः ।

उच्छेदध्रुववर्जितावधिमखा प्रोक्ता गतिर्मध्यमा

तत्सूचं दशभूमिकं निगदितं शृण्वन्तु बोधार्थिनः ॥

एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान्परनिर्मितवशवर्तिषु देवेषु विह-
रति स्म । °

The work consists of eleven chapters (*bhūmi*) which end as follows :

- I. इत्येषां प्रथमा भूमिर्निर्दिष्टा सुसतात्मजाः ।
सर्वलोकहितैषिणां बोधिसत्वाननुत्तमाः ॥
प्रमुदिता नाम प्रथमा बोधिसत्वभूमिः ॥ fol. 24.
- II. विमला नाम द्वितीया बोधिसत्वभूमिः ॥ fol. 34.
- III. प्रभाकरी नाम तृतीया° fol. 44b.
- IV. चर्चिष्मती नाम चतुर्थी° fol. 53b.
- V. सुदुर्वया नाम पञ्चमी° fol. 63b.
- VI. अभिमुखी नाम षष्ठी° fol. 75b.
- VII. दूरंगमा नाम सप्तमी° fol. 88.
- VIII. अचला नामाष्टमी° fol. 102.
- IX. साधुमती नाम नवमी° fol. 113b.
- X. धर्मनेत्रा नाम दशमी° fol. 131b.
- XI. इति श्रीबोधिसत्वचर्याप्रख्याने दशभूमेश्वरो नाम महायानसू-
चरत्तराज समाप्तं ।

4. *Samādhirāja.*

219 leaves. 13½ in. by 3½ in. Six lines in a page. Dated
Sambat 920 (A.D. 1800).

The work begins: अनिरोधमनुत्पन्नमनाविस्ममनश्चरं ।

महायानमहन्तोष्ये बुद्धज्ञानाभिवाञ्छया ॥

It consists of forty chapters which end as follows :

- I. इति दानपरिवर्तो नाम प्रथमः fol. 10b.
- II. सालेन्द्रराजापरि° द्वितीयः fol. 13b.
- III. भूतबुद्धगुणवर्णप्रकाशनप° तृतीयः fol. 17.
- IV. बुद्धानुस्मृतिप° चतुर्थः fol. 19.
- V. घोषदन्तप° fol. 24.
- VI. समाधिप° fol. 26.
- VII. चिदान्वयवतारप° fol. 29.
- VIII. अभावसमुद्गतप° fol. 31b.
- IX. गम्भीरधर्मचान्तिप° fol. 37b.
- X. पुरप्रवेशप° fol. 51b.
- XI. सूत्रधारणप° fol. 56b.
- XII. समाध्यनुशिष्याप° fol. 58b.
- XIII. समाधिनिर्देशप° fol. 60b.
- XIV. स्मितसंदर्शनप° fol. 67b.
- XV. स्मितव्याकरणप° fol. 68b.
- XVI. पूर्वयोगप° fol. 71.
- XVII. बज्र[बु]द्धनिर्हारसमाधिमुखप° fol. 84b.
- XVIII. समाध्यनुपरिन्दनाप° fol. 87b.
- XIX. अचिन्त्यबुद्धधर्मनिर्देशप° fol. 91.
- XX. इन्द्रध्वजराजप° fol. 92b.
- XXI. पूर्वयोगपरिवर्त° fol. 95.
- XXII. तथागतस्वायनिर्देशप° fol. 98b.
- XXIII. तथागताचिन्त्यनिर्देशप° fol. 106b.
- XXIV. प्रतिसंविदावतारप° fol. 110b.
- XXV. अनुमोदनाप° fol. 111b.
- XXVI. दानानुशंसाप° fol. 112b.

- XXVII. श्रीसुनिर्देशप° fol. 113b.
 XXVIII. दशानुशंसाप° fol. 121.
 XXIX. तेलोनुशंसाप° fol. 129.
 XXX. अनुशंसाप° fol. 130.
 XXXI. सर्वधर्मस्वभावनिर्देशप° fol. 132b.
 XXXII. सूत्रधारज्ञानुशंसाप° fol. 147b.
 XXXIII. चेमदत्तप° fol. 153.
 XXXIV. ज्ञानावतीप° fol. 159b.
 XXXV. सुपुण्यचन्द्रप° fol. 180b.
 XXXVI. श्रीसुखान्वप° fol. 186.
 XXXVII. यज्ञःप्रथमप° (?) fol. 192b.
 XXXVIII. कायवाक्पुनःसम्बरप° fol. 206b.
 XXXIX. पदप° fol. 217b.
 XL. आर्यसर्वधर्मस्वभावसमाधिपञ्चिकात्समाधेर्यथासम्भारिव-
 र्त्तो नाम चाखिंशतिमः समाप्तः।

5. *Saddharmalankavatāra-Mahāyānasūtram.*

157 leaves. 14½ in. by 3¾ in. Six lines in a page.
 Modern MS.

The work begins: एवमया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् लङ्कापुरसमु-
 द्रमलयशिखरे विहरति स्म ।°

It consists of ten *Parivartas* which end as follows :

- I. इति रावणाधेषणापरिवर्त्तो नाम प्रथमः fol. 11.
- II. लङ्कावतारषट्पञ्चाहसर्वधर्मसमुच्चयो नाम द्वितीयः प°
 fol. 64.
- III. लङ्कावतारे महायानसूत्रे अनित्यतापरिवर्त्तस्तृतीयः ॥ fol. 99.
- IV. अभिसमयपरिवर्त्तस्तुर्थाः fol. 101.
- V. तथागतनित्यानित्यत्वप्रसङ्गः परिवर्त्तः पञ्चमः fol. 103.
- VI. चणिकपरिवर्त्तः षष्ठः fol. 113.
- VII. वैर्वाणिकपरिवर्त्तः सप्तमः fol. 115.

- VIII. इति लङ्कावतारात्सर्वबुद्धवचनहृदयादमान्सभषपरिवर्त्तो ऽष्ट-
मः (?) fol. 121.
- IX. इति लङ्कावतारे धारणीपरिवर्त्तो नवमः fol. 122.
- X. आर्यसङ्गमलङ्कावतारनाममहायानसूचसगाथकं समाप्तमिति ॥
लिखितेयं श्रीवज्राचार्यबुधनृत्विश्वरेणेति ॥

6. *Saddharmapundarīka.*

174 leaves. 17 in. by 3 in. Six lines in a page. Modern.

7. *Lalitavistara.*¹

320 leaves. 15½ in. by 3 in. Six lines in a page. Dated
Samvat 875 (A.D. 1755).

It ends: आर्यललितविस्तरौ नाम धर्मप्रख्याय समाप्तं ॥

8. *Suvarṇaprabhāsa.*

86 leaves. 13 in. by 3½ in. Six lines in a page. Dated
Samvat 942.

It begins: श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये गृह्यकुते (!) तथागतः विजहार धर्मधाता०

The work consists of twenty-one *Parivartas* which end as follows :

- I. इति सुवर्णप्रभासोत्तमसूचेन्द्रराजे निदानपरिवर्त्तः प्रथमः fol. 3.
- II. इति सु० तथागतायुःप्रमाननिदेशप० द्वितीयः fol. 7b.
- III. ०स्वप्नातरप० तृतीयः fol. 8.
- IV. ०राजेन्द्रदेशे नामप० चतुर्थः fol. 15.
- V. ०कमलाकरो नाम सर्वतथागतोस्त्वप० पञ्चमः(!) fol. 17.
- VI. ०शून्यताप० षष्ठमः fol. 19b. [VII. ?]
- VIII. ०सरस्वतीदेवीप० नामाष्टमः fol. 40.
- IX. ०श्रीमहादेवीप० नवमः fol. 42b.
- X. ०सर्वबुद्धबोधिसत्त्वनाम संधारणप० दसमः fol. 42b.
- XI. ०दृढापृथिवीदेवताप० नामैकादसमः fol. 46b.

¹ The accounts of MSS. 7 and 9 have been kindly supplied to us by Dr. Lefmann of Heidelberg, with whom these MSS. were at the time when this list was drawn up.

- XII. °संज्ञामहायज्ञ[सि]नापतिः प° द्वादशमः fol. 486.
 XIII. °देवेन्द्रसमयं नाम राजशानामचे (!) प° चथोद्दसमः fol. 526.
 XIV. °सुसंतवप° चतुद्दशमः fol. 55.
 XV. °यज्ञात्रयो नामा रथा प° पञ्चदसमः fol. 59.
 XVI. °दसदेवपुत्रसहस्रव्याकरणप° षोडसमः fol. 62.
 XVII. °वाधिप्रसमनप° (!) सप्तदशमः fol. 65b.
 XVIII. °अलवाहन °वैनेयप° ऽष्टदसः fol. 73b.
 XIX. °व्याघ्रीप° नामोनविंशतितमः fol. 85.
 XX. °सर्वतथागतस्तवप° विंशतितमः fol. 86b.
 It ends: इत्यार्यश्रीसुवर्णप्रभासोत्तमसूचेन्द्रराजः परिसमाप्तः ।

9. Mahāvastvavadānam.¹

360 leaves. 17 in. by 5½ in. Eleven lines in a page. Dated Samvat 933 (A.D. 1813).

It begins: श्रीं नमः श्रीमहाबुधाय ॥ ऽतीतानागतप्रत्युत्पन्नेभ्यः सर्वबुद्धेभ्यः ॥ महावस्तुने आदिबन्धानीमानि बोधिसत्वानां बोधिसत्वचर्याणि ॥ कतमानि चत्वारि ॥ प्रकृतिचर्या प्रणिधानचर्या अगुलोमचर्या अजिवर्त्तनचर्या ॥ नमोऽपराजितध्वजाय तथागतायाऽहंते सम्यक्संबुधाय ॥ यस्मान्तिकेऽनेनैव भगवता शाक्यमुनिना प्रथमं कुशलमूलान्वयरोपितानि राज्ञा चक्रवर्तिभूतेनादौ प्रकृतिचर्यायां प्रवर्तमनेन ॥ °

इति श्रीमहावस्तुनिदानगथा समाप्त । fol. 2.

fol. 2b. भगवान् सम्यक्संबुद्धो यदर्थं समुदागतो तदर्थं अभिसंभावयित्वा श्रावतीयां विहरति ॥ येतवनेऽनाथपिण्डस्वारामे शास्ता देवानां मनुष्याणां च विस्तरेण निदानं कृत्वा । °

इति श्रीमहावस्तुने नरकपरिवर्त्तं नाम सूत्रं परिसमाप्तं ॥ fol. 7a.

इति श्रीमहावस्तुअवदाने महावस्तुं सानुगीतं समाप्तं ॥ fol. 12a.

°अवदाने वज्रबुद्धसूत्रं समाप्तं ॥ fol. 16.

°अभिषेकवती नाम दश[म]भूमिः समाप्ता ॥ fol. 43.

¹ See note, p. 7.

- °दीपंकारवस्तु समाप्तं ॥ fol. 58b.
- °मङ्गलस्य वस्तुं° fol. 60.
- °तृणकुनीयं नाम जातकं° fol. 68.
- °रचितो नाम ऋषिजातकं° fol. 69b.
- °ऋषभस्य जातकं° fol. 71.
- °हृचवस्तुं समाप्तं fol. 73.
- °मालिनीयवस्तु समाप्तं fol. 78.
- °ज्योतिपालस्य भिक्षुस्य सूत्रं° fol. 85b.
- °ज्योतिपालस्य व्याकरणं° fol. 86b.
- °कौलियऋषि नामोत्पत्ति° fol. 91b.
- °मंजरीजातकं° fol. 111b.
- °गोधाजातकं° fol. 112b.
- °यशोधरायै हारप्रदानजातकं(?)° fol. 113.
- °यशोधरायव्यघ्रीभूतायजातकं° fol. 114.
- °शरषेपयं जातकं° fol. 117.
- °अमरायै कर्मारकाधीतायै जातकं° fol. 118b.
- °शिरीजातकं° fol. 119b.
- °किन्नरीजातकं° fol. 126.
- °पञ्चमहास्वप्नं नाम समाप्तं fol. 134b.
- °श्यामजातकं° fol. 146.
- °चम्पकस्य नागराजस्य जातकपरिकल्पपरः fol. 147b.
- °चम्पकानागराजस्य जातकं° fol. 149.
- °कण्टकस्य व्याकरणं° fol. 150b.
- °सुजातव्याकरणं° fol. 153.
- °श्यामकजातकस्य परिकल्पं° fol. 157b.
- °श्यामकजातकं° fol. 160.
- °शिरीप्रभस्य मृगराजस्य जातकं° fol. 161b.
- °शकुन्तकजातकं° fol. 163.
- °कच्छपजातकं° fol. 163b.

- मर्कटजातकं◦ fol. 165.
- शुकुन्तकजातकं◦ fol. 166.
- मृगराक्षी मुरूपस्य जातकं◦ fol. 167.
- अवलोकितं नाम सुचं परिसमाप्तं fol. 180.
- अवलोकितं नाम सुचं परिवारं समाप्तं fol. 200.
- अवदाने कथायां कुशजातकं◦ fol. 237b.
- कथायां वरजातकं◦ fol. 238b.
- वानराधिपजातकं◦ fol. 239.
- पुष्यवन्तजातकं◦ fol. 241b.
- विभीतावस्य वैदेहराक्षी जातकं◦ fol. 243b.
- महाकश्यपस्य वस्तुप्रत्रज्यसूचं समाप्तं fol. 246b.
- शालिपुत्रमौन्यव्यायनप्रमुखानां पञ्चभिर्बुधतानां राक्षसीद्वीपशिफा-
नां जातकं◦ fol. 256b.
- कथायां पितापुत्रसमागमं समाप्तं fol. 265.
- काकजातकं नाम◦ fol. 266b.
- हस्तिनिकाजातकपरिकल्पं◦ fol. 267b.
- हस्तिनीजातकं◦ fol. 268b.
- नलिनीये राजकुमारीये जातकं◦ fol. 274.
- पद्मावतीये परिकल्पं◦ fol. 280.
- पद्मावतीये पूर्वयोगं◦ fol. 280b.
- राजलभद्रकुमारस्य पूर्वयोगं◦ fol. 281b.
- उपलिगंगपत्नानां जातकं◦ fol. 287b.
- महागोविन्दिये भगवतो पूर्वनिवाशसंयुक्तं सूचं◦ fol. 296b.
- कथायां वज्रबुद्धसूचकं◦ fol. 303.
- धर्मलब्धस्य सार्थवाहस्य जातकं◦ fol. 316.
- कथायां आघातकीण्डिन्यजातकं◦ fol. 331b.
- पञ्चकारां भद्रवर्गिकाणां जातकं◦ fol. 334.
- श्ररतां जातकं◦ fol. 338b.
- त्रिंशद्युगानां प्रत्रज्यं◦ fol. 338b.

- कथायां अयुष्मतो पूर्णस्य मेचायणीपुत्रस्य जातकं° fol. 340b.
 • गालकप्रज्ञा° fol. 342.
 • यशोदस्य त्रिष्टिपुत्रस्य वसु° fol. 346.
 • यशोदजातकं° fol. 346b.
 • अस्त्रिसेनस्य जातकं° fol. 348.
 • आयुष्मतानां उल्लुवित्वाकाशपनादिकाशपानां जातकं° fol. 352b.
 • अरिन्दमजातकं° fol. 360. ॥ ° ॥ इति श्रीमहावसुभवदानं स-
 माप्तं ॥ ° ॥ सोऽयं सुभाषितो भक्त्या सुगतस्नानुभावतः । मया संपूर्ण-
 लिखितं कैवल्यवत्सदेशकः ॥ ° ॥ स्वस्ति नेपालिके वर्षे भुवणशक्तिद्विजि-
 ह्नुका । मासे श्रावणकृष्णे च दुर्गातिथिरविवासरौ संपूर्णलिखि नन्दे-
 वेन लिखापित पुस्तकमिदम् ॥ ° ॥ संवत्सरे १३३°

10. *Ratnaparīkshā* by *Buddhabhaṭāchārya*.

35 leaves. 13 in. by 2½ in. Six lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 764 (A.D. 1644).

A treatise on gems and precious stones (Hera, vaidurya, etc.).

It begins :

रत्नत्रयाय भुवनत्रयवन्दिताय कृत्वा नमः समवलोक्य च रत्नसास्त्रं ।
 रत्नप्रवेकमधिकृत्य विमुच्यफलं (!) संक्षेपमात्रमिह ब्रुवन्मतेन वृष्टं (!) ॥

Ends : ॥ विद्ममपरीक्षा ॥ २५७ ॥ इति श्रीबुद्धभटाचार्यकृता रत्नपरी-
 क्षा समाप्तं ॥ ° ॥ श्रीललितकुमायां पूर्वस्य श्रीमयूरवर्द्धनमाहाविहारे
 उत्तरगृह् श्रीज्जीदेवगुराचार्येण लिखित । राजाधिराजश्रीमत्श्रीसि-
 ङ्घिनरसिंहमल्लः तस्य पुत्र श्रीनीवासिमल्ल उभयस्य विजयराज्यसम्पत्
 ७३४ ।

11. *Sarvakatāḍānāvadānam*.

20 leaves. 10½ in. by 2½ in. Five lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 916 (A.D. 1796). Wanting fol. 18.

The MS. begins :

श्रीवज्रसत्वमभि जित्वमजित्वतारं संसारसारभवकल्पविकल्पतारम् ।
 ज्ञानांशुकोमलकलोज्ज्वलसादिवुद्धं तन्नौमि देहमतिशान्तस्वभावरूपम् ॥
 स कर्मताडनमयम्बरवुद्धसङ्कलोकोत्तमं (?) वज्रविधानसुगम्यलोकम् ।
 वैशेषिके तनुमल्लविनाशहेतोः वक्ष्ये सदाश्लेषूक्तमहार्क्षवस्त्र (?) ॥

After one more introductory śloka :

एवमेव श्रुतं मथैकस्मिन्समये पद्मपुरमहानगरीं
 इति मृतिकाशोधनकथा fol. 4b. ; मृतिकाग्रहणकथा fol. 5. ; etc.
 स्वर्भुवनलीनकथा fol. 8b.

12. *Sugatāvadānam.*

In twelve chapters. 85 leaves. 12 in. by 2½ in. Five lines in a page. Modern MS.

It begins: विहरति कनकादौ शाक्यसिंहो मुनीन्द्रोऽपरिमितसुर-
 संघैः सेव्यमानो°

- I. इति श्रीशाक्यमुनिर्भाषितसुगतावदाने निदानपरिवर्त्तो नाम प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥ fol. 6b.
- II. इति श्रीसुगतावदाने निमन्त्रणपरिवर्त्तो नाम द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ॥ fol. 11.
- III. इति सुगतावदाने धर्मश्रवणपरिवर्त्तो नाम तृतीयः ॥ fol. 15b.
- IV. °षड्भूतिप्रसंसारप[रि]वर्त्तो नाम चतुर्थः ॥ fol. 21b.
- V. °विहारादिस्त्रापनपरिवर्त्तो नाम पञ्चमः ॥ fol. 34b.
- VI. °विधानपरिवर्त्तो नाम षष्ठमः ॥ fol. 39.
- VII. °रूपश्रेष्ठापरि° सप्तमः ॥ fol. 45.
- VIII. °मन्त्रणादिपुरप्रवेशपरि° अष्टमः ॥ fol. 61.
- IX. °रात्र्यादिपूजनं यज्ञतत्परपरि° नवमः ॥ fol. 69.
- X. °पूजनकर्मपरि° दशमोऽध्यायः ॥ fol. 72b.
- XI. °भोजनादिफलं च(?) परिवर्त्तो नामैकादशमः ॥ fol. 80.
- XII. इति श्रीसुगतावदाने संघभोज्यपरिवर्त्तो नाम द्वादशमः समाप्त ॥

13. *Bodhicharyāvatāra.*

In ten *parichchhedas*. 47 palm leaves. 12½ in. by 1¾ in. Five lines in a page. Old. The shape of the figures and of some letters is very peculiar.

The MS. begins:

सुगतान्समुतान्सधर्मकायान् प्रणिपत्याद्दरतोऽखिलांश्च वंद्यान् ।

सुगतात्मजसंवरावतारं कथयिष्यामि यथागमं समासात् ॥

न हि किञ्चिद्पूर्वमत्र वाच्यं न च संग्रथनकोशलं ममास्ति । अत एव न मे परार्थचिन्ता स्वमनो भावयितुं कृतं मयेदं°

I. बोधिचर्यावतारे बोधिचित्तानुशंसा प्रथमः परिच्छेदः ॥ fol. 36.

II. °पापदेशना द्वितीयः° fol. 7.

III. °बोधिचित्तपरिग्रहो नाम तृतीयः° fol. 9.

IV. °बोधिचित्ताप्रमादो नाम चतुर्थः° fol. 116.

V. °संप्रजन्वरक्षणः पञ्चमः fol. 17.

VI. °चान्तिपारमिता षष्ठः° fol. 236.

VII. °वीर्यपारमिता परिच्छेदः सप्तमः ॥ fol. 27.

VIII. °ध्यानपारमिता अष्टमः° fol. 366.

IX. °प्रज्ञापारमिता परिच्छेदो नवमः ॥ fol. 446.

X. °तरिष्यामना परिच्छेदो दशमः समाप्तः ॥

14. *Aśvaghoṣa-Nandimukha-Avadānam* [? *Vasudhārāvratam*].

52 leaves. 11½ in. by 3½ in. Six lines in a page. Modern MS. Very incorrect.

It begins:

वसुधारां सदा नत्वा द्राक्षिद्भ्रजवतारणीं (1) ।

दर्शयामि मनुष्यार्थं सर्वदुःखप्रमोचनीं ॥

°अतित्वपूर्वश्रीवसुधारादेवीव्रतप्रकासितकथां प्रवक्ष्यामि । श्रूयतां तावत्

It ends: इति श्रीपूर्वश्रीवसुन्वारादेवीव्रत संपूर्णं अस्वघोखा नन्दिमु-
खा अवदान परिसमाप्त ॥

15. *Uposadhâvadânam* and *Doshanirṇayâvadânam*.

22 leaves. 14½ in. by 3 in. Five to seven lines in a page. Modern. Foll. 1-14, 16 and 22 have been supplied by a later hand.

It begins: एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् कपिलवस्तुनी महा-
नगर्थी स्वच्छनिर्मलसुगन्धसुशीतलस्वादुलघुस्निग्धहृद्यवाशिशा°

Fol. 12: इति भगवत्सुगतवाशिष्ठसंवादे भगवतोऽभोषपाश्लोकेश्व-
रस्य उपोषधावदानमाचरितं कथं स्नामुपोषधा नाम देवपुत्रोत्पत्ति-
र्नाम प्रथमावदानं ॥

It ends: इति श्रीसुगतवाशिष्ठसंवादे सानुमन्तवदोषनिर्णयो नामाव-
दानं समाप्तं ॥

16. *Śyâmâ-Jâtakam* and *Kinnarî-Jâtakam*.

39 leaves. 14½ in. by 3½ in. Seven lines in a page. Modern.

It begins: बोधिसत्वस्त्रेदानि एतद्भूषि दुष्करमिदमगारमध्यवसनेन
एकान्तसंल्लिखितमेकान्तमनवयं एकान्तपरिशुद्धं पर्यवदात°

The first Jâtaka ends fol. 23: समाप्तं श्लामाये जातकं ॥ भिष भगव-
न्तमाहंसुः ।°

After the colophon of the *Kinnarî-Jâtaka* there are a few more lines with which a third Jâtaka seems to commence, or it may be only the summary of the second.

17. *Svayambhūpurānam*.

20 leaves. 13 in. by 2½ in. Six lines in a page. Dated
Samvat 771 (A.D. 1651).

It begins :

नत्वार्यबन्धुज्जगदेकबन्धुं स्वयम्भुभट्टारकमादिदेवम् ।
जरावजामृत्युहरैकदंष्ट्रं वन्दे तदुद्देशमहं समस्राम् ॥
नेपाले अगति ख्याते गोशृङ्गो नाम पर्वतः ।
भेरोऽस्ति च ज्ञाने तस्य नाम्ना च ज्ञानभेदतः ॥

The work consists of eight *parichchhedas*, which end as follows :

- I. इति श्रीस्वयंभूचित्त्वभट्टारकोद्देशे धर्मधातूपन्नो नाम प्रथमः परि-
च्छेदः fol. 3b.
- II. इति० कोद्देशे पूजाफलवर्णनो नाम द्वितीयः० fol. 5b.
- III. इति० देशे यूपच्छन्दोत्पादो नाम तृतीयः० fol. 7 [MS. 18 om.
यूप].
- IV. ०ग्रामादिसमुद्भवश्चतुर्थः० fol. 9.
- V. ०तीर्थोपतीर्थनिरूपणे गुणवर्णनो नाम पञ्चमः० fol. 12b.
- VI. ०धर्मधातुवागीश्वरप्रवर्त्तनो नाम षष्ठमः० fol 16.
- VII. ०धर्मधातुवाणीश्वरो गुप्तो [वागीश्वरगुप्तो MS. 18] नाम सप्तमः
fol. 17.
- VIII. इति श्रीस्वयंभुपुराणे चित्त्वभट्टारकोद्देशे महाप्रभाववर्णनो नामा-
ष्टमः परिच्छेदः समाप्तः ॥

18. *Mahat-Svayambhūpurāṇam.*

In eight *adhyāyas*, corresponding with the chapters of the preceding work. 173 leaves, numbered 1-69, 90-193. 13 in. by 4½ in. Six lines in a page Modern writing.

It begins : श्रीमता येन सद्धर्मस्त्रीलोक्ये संप्रकाशितः ।

श्रीघननां महाबुद्धमन्देऽहं शरणाश्रितः ॥

A. I. ends fol. 31b : इति श्रीगोशृङ्गपर्वते स्वयंभुचित्त्वभट्टारकोद्देशे
धर्मधातूपन्नो नाम प्रथमो ध्यायः ॥

A. II. ends fol. 59b ; III. fol. 67b ; IV. fol. 113b ; V. fol. 140b ; VI.(?) ;
VII. fol. 167b.

19. *Guṇakāraṇḍavyūha.*

205 leaves. 16½ in. by 3 in. Five lines in a page. Dated *Samvat 927* (A.D. 1807).

It begins :

अः श्रीघनो महाबुद्धः सर्वलोकाधियोजितः ।
 तं नार्थं शरणं गत्वा वक्ष्ये लोकेशसत्कथाम् ॥
 आ श्रीभगवती देवी सर्वधर्माधिपेश्वरी ।
 तस्या भक्तिप्रसादेन वक्ष्यामि बोधिसाधनम् ॥
 येन संपासितं सर्वं चैधातुकमिदं जगत् ।
 तस्य लोकेश्वरस्वाहं वक्ष्ये सद्धर्मसाधनम् ॥
 तद्यथाभूत्साहासत्वा जिनश्रीराज आत्मवित् ।
 चिरत्नशरणं गत्वा यतिरर्हजिनात्मजः ॥
 एकस्मिन्समये सोऽर्हबोधिमण्डेर्जिनागमे ।
 बोधिचर्याव्रतं धृत्वा जगद्धिते ममाशयत् ॥

The work is entirely composed of ślokas. The following sections are marked :

इति श्रीचिरत्नभजनानुशंसावदानं प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥ fol. 12b.

इत्यधीचसंशोषणश्रीधर्मराजाभिबोधनप्रकरणं । fol. 22b.

इति श्रीमहेश्वरादिदेवसमुत्पादनप्रकरणं fol. 37.

इति सर्वाकारसर्वसत्वप्रबोधनसद्धर्मसञ्चारणप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 52.

इति दुर्दान्तदानवप्रबोधनबोधिचर्यावतारणप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 57.

इत्यधीमुखसत्वोद्धारणप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 61.

इति रूपमयीभूमीचतुष्पादपुरुषोद्धारणप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 64.

इति बलिसंबोधनबोधिमार्गावतारणप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 95.

इति तमोन्वकारभूमियश्चराचसपरिबोधनसद्धर्मावतारणप्रकरणं ॥
 fol. 100.

इति मुद्गावासिकसुकुमुजदेवपुत्रोद्धारणप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 104b.

इति सिंहलद्वीपराचसीपरिबोधनोद्धारणप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 108b.

इति वाराणशीकमिकीटोद्धारणप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 110.

इति मागधिकसत्वप्रबोधनोद्धारणप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 113.

इति श्रीजेतारामविश्वभूदर्शनसुखावतीप्रत्युन्नमप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 117b.

इति सिंहसार्थवाहोद्धारणप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 149.

इति सर्वसत्वोद्धारणसंबोधिमार्गस्थापनमहेश्वरोमादेवीसंबोधिव्याकरणोपदेशप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 184b.

इति सर्वसभालोकसद्धर्मश्रवणोत्साहसंप्रमोदितस्वस्वास्वयप्रतिगमनप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 188b.

इति शिष्यासंवरसमुद्देशप्रकरणं ॥ fol. 199.

इति जिनश्रीराजपरिपुच्छजयश्रीसंप्रभाषितश्रीमभार्यावलोकितेश्वरगुणकारण्डव्यूहसूचराजं समाप्तं ॥ ० ॥ स्वस्ति श्रीमहाराजाधिराजराज-
साजेन्द्रधीवानजुद्धविक्रमसाहेबप्रभुथाकुरस्व विजेराजेः । स्व एतु
संवत् १२७० दानपतिश्रीशुवर्णपरानिमहानगरे हेमवर्णमहावृहारा-
प्रथितवजाराक्ष्ये भाजुदेवेन पृतपचेकंजरेण रिषापिताः । ०

20. *Sukhāvativyūha-Mahāyānasūtram.*

65 leaves. 10½ in. by 3 in. Five or six lines in a page.
Dated *Samvat* 934 (A.D. 814).

The MS. begins : नमो दशदिगन्तापर्यन्तलोकाधातुप्रतिष्ठितेभ्यः सर्वबुद्धबोधिसत्वार्यश्रावकप्रत्यकङ्क्षेभ्यो ऽतीतानागतप्रत्युत्पन्नेभ्यः । नमो ऽमिताभाय । नमो ऽचिन्त्यगुणोत्तरात्मने । नमो अमितप्रभाय जिनाय ते मुने । सुखावतीं यामि ते चानुकम्पया । सुखावतीं कानकविचित्रकाननां मनोरमां सुगतसुतीरलंकरतां । तथा वा श्रयोम्यधितयशस्व धीमतः प्रयामि ता ब्रह्मणिरत्नसंचयां ॥ ० ॥ एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिं समये भगवान्प्राज्ञगृहे विहरति स्म । ०

It ends : भगवतो ऽमिताभस्य तथागतस्य सुखावतीगुणवर्षपरिकीर्तनबोधिसत्वा नाम वैवल्यभूमिप्रवेशः(1) ॥ अमिताभस्य परिवर्तः सुखावतीव्यूहमहायानसूत्रं समाप्तं ॥ ० संवत् १३४ कार्तिकशुदि ४ संपूर्णमभूत् ॥ श्रीशुवर्णपणारिमहानगरे मैत्रीपुरि महाविहारे श्रीवाक्वद्मदासवज्राचार्यस्य जयानन्दस्य च सर्वार्थसिद्धेः ॥

21. *Karuṇāpuṇḍarīka-mahāyānasūtram.*

204 leaves. 14 in. by 3½ in. Six lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 916 (A.D. 1796).

It begins: बुद्धं प्रणम्य सर्वज्ञं धर्मं संघं गुणाकरम् ।

कषणापुण्डरीकाख्यं प्रवक्ष्ये बोधिसूचकम् ॥

एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् राजगृहे विहरति स्म । गृध्रकुटे पर्वते महताभिन्नसंघेन सार्धं द्वादशभिर्भिक्षुभ्यः सर्वैरर्हसिः°

I. इति कषणापुण्डरीकमहायानसूत्रे धर्मचक्रप्रवर्तनो नाम प्रथमः परिवर्तः ॥ fol. 7b.

II. इति° सूत्रे द्वितीयो धारणीमुखपरिवर्तः ॥ fol. 25b.

III. इति श्रीकषणापुण्डरीके दानविसर्गस्तृतीयः ॥ fol. 54.

IV. इति श्रीक° सूत्रे बोधिसत्वव्याकरणपरिवर्तस्तुर्थः ॥ fol. 160b.

V. °सूत्रे दानपरिवर्तो नाम पञ्चमः ॥ fol. 188b.

VI. इदमवोचस्त्वगवानात्तमनाः सर्वावतीपर्षत्सदेवमानुषासुरस्य लोको भगवतो भाषितमभ्यनन्दन्निति ॥ इति श्रीकषणापुण्डरीके नाम महायानसूत्रं समाप्तं । ° । सं ९१६ अमृतानन्देनालिखत ॥

22. *Chaityapungara* (? *pungava*).

12 leaves, paged 12 to 34. 13 in. by 3 in. Five lines in a page.

The MS. begins :

धर्मात्मा सुखावत्यां महीयते ॥ इति अहोरात्रप्रतकथाविधि समाप्त ॥

ओं नमो बुद्धाय ॥

नमस्ते हेमगर्भाय नमस्ते भक्तिवत्सल ।

जिनधातु नमस्तुभ्यं नमस्ते वाग्मयाय च ॥

इन्द्रपृष्ठोवाच । वसुबन्धो महानन्दो वीत्यपुङ्गरसूचकं ।

पृथिव्यां वेद्भूतानि स्थावराणि चक्षानि च ॥ ° ॥

वसुबन्धोवाच । महाराज नरश्रेष्ठ इन्द्रपृष्ठेति स्थातवान् ।

सर्वलोकहितार्थाय व्रतानामुत्तमं शृणु ॥

एवमथा श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् गन्धवत्या महानगर्था विहरति स्म ।
अनेकदेवनागादीर्यसगन्धर्वासुरगण्डकिन्नरमहोरगैः ।°

The following sections are marked :

इति चैत्यपुङ्गरभट्टारके स्थापनात्फलं शुभं ॥ fol. 17.

इति चैत्यपुङ्गलभट्टारके अर्चणात्फलं (!) द्वितीयः ॥ fol. 17b.

इति देवार्चणफलं द्वितीय आध्याय समाप्त ॥ fol. 21b.

इति चैत्यपुङ्गरभक्तितः अर्चनाफलं ॥ fol. 22.

इति चैत्यपुङ्गलधर्मकथामर्चनणियमकथा (!) सर्वधर्मेषु उत्तमव्रतविधानं
समाप्त ॥ fol. 23.

इति वाद्यमनोरम्भेकथापुष्पात्फलं ॥ fol. 25b.

इति अहोरात्रविधानकथाधर्माविधिव्याख्यानशुभं ॥ fol. 28b.

It ends: दानपुष्पफलं कथा चैत्यपुङ्गर सपूर्णा समाप्त ॥

23. *Madhyama-Svayambhūpurāṇa* (? thus outside), or
(?) *Svayambhūddeśa*.

In ten chapters. 107 leaves. 13½ in. by 3¼ in. Five lines in a page. Modern writing.

It begins: श्रीमता येन सज्जर्मस्त्रिलोकी संप्रकाशितः ।

श्रीघनं तं महाबुद्धं वन्दे ऽहं शरणाश्रितः ॥

नत्वा त्रिजगदीशानं धर्मधातुं जिनालयम् ।

तत्स्वयंभूसमुद्देशं वक्ष्यामि शृणुतादरात् ॥

अज्ञया यः शृणोतीमां स्वयंभूत्यत्तिसत्कथाम् ।

परिशुद्धचिकायः स बोधिसत्त्वो भवेद् ध्रुवम् ॥

तद्यथाभूत्पुरा विज्ञाजयश्रीः सुगतात्मजः ।

बोधिमण्डविहारि स विजहार ससांघिकः ॥°

I. इति श्रीस्वयंभूधर्मधातुसमुत्पत्तिनिदानकथा प्रथमो ऽध्यायः स-
माप्तः ॥ fol. 11b.

II. इति श्रीस्वयंभूचैत्यभट्टालकोद्देशे पूजाफलवर्णना नाम द्वितीयो°
fol. 23.

21. *Karuṇāpuṇḍarīka-mahāyānasūtram.*

204 leaves. 14 in. by 3½ in. Six lines in a page. Dated
Samvat 916 (A.D. 1796).

It begins: बुद्धं प्रणम्य सर्वज्ञं धर्मं संघं गुणाकारम् ।

कल्याणपुण्डरीकाख्यं प्रवक्ष्ये बोधिसूचकम् ॥

एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् राजगृहे विहरति स्म । गृहकुटे
पर्वते महताभिन्नसंघेन सार्धं द्वादशभिर्भिक्षुश्रुतैः सर्वैरर्हसिः°

I. इति कल्याणपुण्डरीकमहायानसूत्रे धर्मचक्रप्रवर्तनो नाम प्रथमः
परिवर्तः ॥ fol. 7b.

II. इति° सूत्रे द्वितीयो धारणीमुखपरिवर्तः ॥ fol. 25b.

III. इति श्रीकल्याणपुण्डरीके दानविसर्गसूत्रतीयः ॥ fol. 54.

IV. इति श्रीक° सूत्रे बोधिसत्त्वव्याकरणपरिवर्तस्यतुर्थः ॥ fol. 160b.

V. °सूत्रे दानपरिवर्तो नाम पञ्चमः ॥ fol. 188b.

VI. इदमवोचन्नगवानात्तमनाः सर्वावतीपर्यत्सदेवमानुषासुरस्य लोको
भगवतो भाषितमभ्यनन्दन्निति ॥ इति श्रीकल्याणपुण्डरीके नाम
महायानसूत्रं समाप्तं । ° । सं ९१६ अमृतानन्देनालिखत ॥

22. *Chaityapungara (? pungava).*

12 leaves, paged 12 to 34. 13 in. by 3 in. Five lines in
a page.

The MS. begins :

धर्मात्मा सुखावत्यां महीयते ॥ इति अहोरात्रव्रतकथाविधि समाप्त ॥
ओं नमो बुद्धाय ॥

नमस्ते हेमगर्भाय नमस्ते भक्तिवत्सल ।

जिनधातु नमस्तुभ्यं नमस्ते वागमथाय च ॥

इन्द्रपृष्ठोवाच । वसुबन्धो महानन्दो वीत्यपुङ्गरसूचकं ।

पृथिव्यां वेदभूतानि स्थावराणि चक्षानि च ॥ ° ॥

वसुबन्धोवाच । महाराज नरत्रेष्ठ इन्द्रपृष्ठेति स्थातवान् ।

सर्वलोकहितार्थाय व्रतानामुत्तमं शृणु ॥

एवम्पद्या श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् गन्धवत्सो महानगदीं विहरति स्म ।
अनेकदेवनागादीर्येषगन्धर्वासुरगण्डकिन्नरमहोरगैः ।°

The following sections are marked :

इति चैत्यपुङ्गरभट्टारके स्थापनात्फलं सुभं ॥ fol. 17.

इति चैत्यपुङ्गलभट्टारके अर्चनात्फलं (!) द्वितीयः ॥ fol. 17b.

इति देवार्चनाफलं द्वितीय आध्याय समाप्त ॥ fol. 21b.

इति चैत्यपुङ्गरभक्तिः अर्चनाफलं ॥ fol. 22.

इति चैत्यपुङ्गलधर्मकथामर्चनणियमकथा (!) सर्वधर्मेषु उत्तमव्रतविधानं
समाप्त ॥ fol. 23.

इति वाचमनोरस्मिकथापुष्पात्फलं ॥ fol. 25b.

इति अहोरात्रविधानकथाधर्माविधिव्याख्यानसुभं ॥ fol. 28b.

It ends : दानपुष्पफलं कथा चैत्यपुङ्गर सपूर्णा समाप्त ॥

23. *Madhyama-Svayambhūpurāṇa* (? thus outside), or
(?) *Svayambhūddeśa*.

In ten chapters. 107 leaves. 13½ in. by 3½ in. Five lines in a page. Modern writing.

It begins: श्रीमता येन सज्जर्मस्त्रिलोकी संप्रकाशितः ।

श्रीघनं तं महाबुद्धं वन्दे ऽहं शरणाश्रितः ॥

नत्वा विजगदीशानं धर्मधातुं जिनालयम् ।

तत्स्वयंभूसमुद्देशं वक्ष्यामि शृणुतादरात् ॥

अज्ञया यः शृणोतीमां स्वयंभूत्पत्तिसत्कथाम् ।

परिशुद्धचिकायः स बोधिसत्त्वो भवेद् ध्रुवम् ॥

तद्यथाभूपुरा विज्ञायत्रीः सुगतात्मजः ।

बोधिमण्डविहारे स विजहार ससांघिकः ॥°

I. इति श्रीस्वयंभूधर्मधातुसमुत्पत्तिनिदानकथा प्रथमोऽध्यायः स-
माप्तः ॥ fol. 11b.

II. इति श्रीस्वयंभूचैत्यभट्टालकोद्देशे पूजाफलवर्णना नाम द्वितीयो°
fol. 23.

- III. इति श्रीस्वयंभूत्पत्तिसमुद्देशमहाद्दशोषणधातुपद्मगिरिसंप्रति-
ष्ठापनं नाम तृतीयो° fol. 35.
- IV. इति श्रीस्वयंभूचैत्यसमुत्पत्तिकथा वीतरागतीर्थराद्रप्रवर्तमानो
नाम चतुर्थो° fol. 46.
- V. इति श्रीस्वयंभूत्पत्त्यनेकतीर्थसंज्ञातपुष्कमाहात्म्यवर्णना नाम पञ्च-
मो° fol. 56.
- VI. इति श्रीस्वयंभूधर्मधातुवागीश्वराभिधानप्रसिद्धप्रवर्तनो नाम ष-
ष्ठो° fol. 68.
- VII. इति श्रीस्वयंभूधर्मधातुवागीश्वरागुप्तीव्रतप्रवर्तनो नाम सप्तमो°
fol. 80b.
- VIII. इति श्रीस्वयंभूचैत्याश्रमनागसाधनसुवृष्टिचारणो नामाष्टमो°
fol. 93b.
- IX. इति श्रीमहाचार्यशान्तिकरगुणसंसिद्धिमाहात्म्यानुभावप्रकचन-
प्रवृत्तो नामाध्यायो नवमः ॥ fol. 98b.
- X. इति जयत्रियादिष्टं श्रुत्वा सर्वेऽपि साधिकाः ।
एवमस्त्विति प्राभाष्य प्राभ्यनन्दन्प्रसादिताः ॥
इति श्रीधर्मधातुस्वयमुत्पत्तिधर्ममाहात्म्यसुभाषितसूचं दशसो-
ऽध्यायः समाप्तः ॥

24. *Kāraṇḍavyūha-Mahāyānasūtram.*

138 leaves. 10½ in. by 3 in. Five lines in a page. Modern writing.

It begins: एवमया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवाच्छसवत्याम्बिहरति (! भ-
गवाञ्छ्रावस्थां) स्म । जेतवनेऽनाथपिण्डदस्खारामे महता भिक्षुसंघेन°

It ends: इदमवोचत भगवानात्मनस्ते च भिषवस्ते च वोधिसत्वा सा
च सर्वावतीपर्षत्सदिवमानुषासुरगन्धर्वस्य लोको भगवता भाषितमभ्यन-
न्दन्निति ॥ आर्थकारण्डव्यूहमहायानसूचरत्नराजं समाप्तं ॥

25. *Vaḍikāvadānam and Gāndharvikāvadānam.*

31 leaves. 11½ in. by 3½ in. Six lines in a page. Modern writing.

The first treatise begins :

यः श्रीमाञ्ज्जीघनो लोके सद्धर्मं समुपादिशत् ।
 शासनानि त्रिलोकेषु जयन्तु तस्य सर्वदा ॥
 पुराभूत्पाटलीपुत्रनगरे स्वर्गसंनिभे ।
 अशोको नृप राजेन्द्रस्त्रिरत्नसेवकः कृती ॥
 एकस्मिं समये तत्र स राजा स्वजनेः सह ।
 पौरिकैश्च सर्भां कृत्वा सद्धर्मं श्रोतुमिच्छत ॥°

The second treatise begins fol. 28 : इति वडिकावदानं समाप्तं ॥

अथाशोको महीपालः श्रोतुमन्वत्सुभाषितम् ।
 उपगुप्तं यतिं गत्वा प्रार्थयदेवमादरात् ॥
 भवन्तः श्रोतुमिच्छामि पुनरन्वत्सुभाषितम् ।
 तद्यथा गुह्याख्यातं तथादेष्टुं च मे ऽर्हति ॥°

It ends : इति शास्त्रसमादिष्टं श्रुत्वाशोकः स भूपतिः ।
 तथेति प्रतिमोदित्वा(!) प्राभ्यनन्दत्स पार्श्वदः ॥
 गान्धर्विका नामावदानमेतच्छ्रुत्वानुमोदन्ति जरा मुदा ये ।
 ते सर्व एनःपरिमुक्तचित्ता भुक्त्वा सुखान्वयस्यभन्ति बोधिं ॥
 इति श्रीगान्धर्विकावदानं समाप्तं ॥

26. *Punyaprotsāhanam* (?).

24 leaves. 10½ in. by 4 in. Six to eight lines in a page.
 Dated *Samvat* 905 (A.D. 1785).

The treatise consists of 188 stanzas. It begins: मानुष्यं समवाप्य
 दुष्करं°

इति पुष्पकथायां । fol. 2; इति धर्मश्रवणकथाः fol. 3; इति दानक-
 थायां । fol. 6; इति पुष्पकथाः fol. 7; इति विम्वकथाः fol. 8; इति स्ना-
 नकथाः fol. 8b; इति कुंकुमादिगंधकथाः ।° इति च्छकथाः । fol. 9; etc.

It ends : इति पारमितायां सकरपरिकथा शुभासितरत्नकरण्डके स-
 माप्ता ॥ छतिराचार्यसुरस्य ग्रन्थप्रमाणमस्य श ।(!) °लिखितं श्रीजगन्नु-
 र्बनाम्ना स्वार्थेन कृतं ॥ In the margin : पुष्पप्रोत्साहनपुष्टकं संपूर्णं

27. *Dvāvimsati-(punyotsāha-)avadānam.*

108 leaves. 13 in. by 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. Six lines in a page. Written in the latter part of last century.

It begins :

नत्वा श्रीशास्त्रकेतुं सुरनखसहितं देवदेवाधिदेवं ।
संसाराप्तस्रवत्सं सकलगुणनिधिं नीतमं बुद्धनाथं ॥

The following are the endings of the chapters, of which IV. to XXII. are perhaps wrongly numbered :

- I. (?) इति धर्मश्रवणप्रोत्साहनकथा ॥ fol. 6.
 (?) °मनुष्यदुर्लभकथा । fol. 6b.
 (?) °द्वाविंशत्यवदानकथायां दानकथा । fol. 8b.
 V. (? IV.) °कथायां पुण्यकामपद्मपरिच्छेदः । fol. 12.
 VI. °श्रीश्रीशारणविम्बकथापरिवर्तो नाम षष्ठः परिच्छेदः । fol. 21b.
 VII. °ज्ञानकथापरि° सप्तमः° । fol. 28.
 VIII. °कुंकुमादिदा[न]कथाप° अष्टमः° । fol. 36b.
 IX. °हृषदानकथा नवमः° fol. 41.
 X. °धात्वावरोपणकथा दशमः° fol. 48b.
 XI. °मण्डलकथा एकादशमः° fol. 53b.
 XII. °भोजनकथा द्वादशः° fol. 57b.
 XIII. °द्यानकथा त्रयोदशमः° fol. 62.
 XIV. °वस्त्रकथा चतुर्दशमः° fol. 65.
 XV. °पुष्पकथा पञ्चदशः° fol. 69b.
 XVI. °प्रणामकथा षोडशमः° fol. 75.
 XVII. °उज्वालिकादानकथा सप्तदशमः° fol. 78b.
 XVIII. °द्वीपकथा अष्टादश° fol. 83b.
 XIX. °विहारकथा नवविंशतिप° fol. 88.
 XX. °सुवर्णभावदान विंशतिप° fol. 91b.
 XXI. °वपुष्मानवदान एकविंशतितमः । fol. 94b.

XXII. (? XXI.) °चन्द्रनावदान द्वाविंशतिः° fol. 97b.

(? XXII.) इति द्वाविंशतिकावदानकथायां दानकथा fol. 107b.

It ends: इति श्रीद्वाविंशतिपुष्पोत्साहावदानसूत्रं समाप्तः ॥

28. *Lokesvarasatakam* by *Vajradatta*.

26 leaves. 9 in. by 2½ in. Five lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 764 (A.D. 1644).

The MS. begins :

भास्वभ्यानिक्वभास्वभ्यकुटभृतिगमन्नाकनाद्योत्तमांगभक्तिपंके
सरोज्जासनशिरसि हसमासतिमासिकाभाषमौलौ भीलभृगांका ।°

It ends: °श्रीवज्रदत्तविरचिता श्रीलोकेश्वरशतकं समाप्त ॥

29. *Sragdharastotram* with *Tīkā*.

Thirty-seven sections. 39 leaves. 7½ in. 3½ in. Five lines in a page. Modern writing.

The MS. begins :

वासाङ्गालोकताम्रप्रवरसुरशिरश्चाश्चूडामणिश्रीः

संपत्संपङ्कारागानतिचिररचितारक्तकव्यक्तभक्ती ।°

It ends: इति श्रीसर्वज्ञमित्रविरचितं आर्यताराभट्टारिकाया स्रग्धरास्तोत्रं पूर्णं ॥

30. *Stotrasangraha*.

14 leaves. 8¾ in. by 2¾ in. Five or six lines in a page. Modern writing.

I. *Sragdharastotram*. The text only. It ends fol. 10: इति आर्य-
ताराभट्टारकस्य अग्रधारास्तोत्रं परिसमाप्ता ॥

II. *Saptabuddhastavastotram*. It begins: उत्पन्नो वधुमत्स्यो नृपति-
वत्सकुक्षे योपिपक्षीति नाम्ना° . It consists of nine couplets, and ends
fol. 12.

III. *Avalokiteśvarastavarāja* in ten stanzas. It begins: विम्बविद्धु-
मतनुविनिर्जितदक्षकरवरविराजितसततसुरपतिभौसिन्हासितपादपं-

27. *Dvāvimsati-(punyotsāha-)avadānam.*

108 leaves. 13 in. by 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. Six lines in a page. Written in the latter part of last century.

It begins :

नत्वा श्रीशास्त्रकेतुं सुरगणसहितं देवदेवाधिदेवं ।
संसाराम्लवत्वं सकलगुणनिधिं गीतमं बुद्धनाथं ॥

The following are the endings of the chapters, of which IV. to XXII. are perhaps wrongly numbered :

- I. (?) इति धर्मश्रवणप्रोत्साहनकथा ॥ fol. 6.
- (?). °मनुष्यदुर्लभकथा । fol. 6b.
- (?). °द्वाविंशत्यवदानकथायां दानकथा । fol. 8b.
- V. (?) IV. °कथायां पुण्यकामपञ्चमपरिच्छेदः । fol. 12.
- VI. °जीर्णोद्धारकविम्बकथापरिवर्तो नाम षष्ठः परिच्छेदः । fol. 21b.
- VII. °स्नानकथापरि° सप्तमः° । fol. 28.
- VIII. °कुंकुमादिदा[न]कथाप° अष्टमः° । fol. 36b.
- IX. °रुचदानकथा नवमः° fol. 41.
- X. °धात्वावरोपणकथा दशमः° fol. 48b.
- XI. °मण्डलकथा एकादशमः° fol. 53b.
- XII. °भोजनकथा द्वादशः° fol. 57b.
- XIII. °यानकथा त्रयोदशमः° fol. 62.
- XIV. °वस्त्रकथा चतुर्दशमः° fol. 65.
- XV. °पुष्यकथा पञ्चदशः° fol. 69b.
- XVI. °प्रणामकथा षोडशमः° fol. 75.
- XVII. °उज्जालिकादानकथा सप्तदशमः° fol. 78b.
- XVIII. °दीपकथा अष्टादश° fol. 83b.
- XIX. °विहारकथा नवविंशतिप° fol. 88.
- XX. °सुवर्णभावदान विंशतिप° fol. 91b.
- XXI. °वपुष्मानवदान एकविंशतितमः । fol. 94b.

XXII. (? XXI.) °चन्द्रनावदान द्वाविंशतिः° fol. 97b.

(? XXII.) इति द्वाविंशतिकावदानकथायां दानकथा fol. 107b.

It ends : इति श्रीद्वाविंशतिपुष्कोत्साहावदानसूत्रं समाप्तः ॥

28. *Lokesvarasatakam by Vajradatta.*

26 leaves. 9 in. by 2½ in. Five lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 764 (A.D. 1644).

The MS. begins :

भास्वभानिक्यभास्वभकुटभृतिनमन्नाकनाथोत्तमांगभक्तिपंके
सरोवासनशिरसि हसमासतिमासिकाभाषमौखी मीलम्बुगांका ।°

It ends : °श्रीवज्रदत्तविरचिता श्रीलोकेश्वरशतकं समाप्त ॥

29. *Sragdharastotram with Tikā.*

Thirty-seven sections. 39 leaves. 7½ in. 3½ in. Five lines in a page. Modern writing.

The MS. begins :

वाल्लार्कालोकताम्रप्रवरसुरशिरसाश्चूडामणिश्रीः

संपत्संपर्कारागानतिचिररचितारक्तकव्यक्तभक्ती ।°

It ends : इति श्रीसर्वज्ञमिचविरचितं आर्यताराभट्टारिकाया स्रग्धरास्तोत्रं पूर्णं ॥

30. *Stotrasangraha.*

14 leaves. 8½ in. by 2½ in. Five or six lines in a page. Modern writing.

I. *Sragdharastotram.* The text only. It ends fol. 10 : इति आर्य-
ताराभट्टारकस्य अग्रधारास्तोत्रं परिसमाप्ता ॥

II. *Saptabuddhastavastotram.* It begins : उत्पन्नो बंधुमत्वां नृपति-
वत्कुले थोपिपत्नीति नाम्ना° . It consists of nine couplets, and ends
fol. 12.

III. *Avalokiteśvarastavarāja* in ten stanzas. It begins : विम्बविद्भु-
मतनुविनिर्घेतद्दक्षकरवरविराजितसततसुरपतिमीश्विन्नाहितपादपं-

कजह ।° It ends fol. 14: इति श्रीमदार्यावलोकितेश्वरस्वराज । इति श्रीमहाराजधिराजश्री २ कवीन्द्रजयप्रतापमन्त्रदेवविरचितं त्रिगुणात्मकश्री ३ मदार्यावलोकितेश्वरस्वराजः समाप्ता ॥

IV. *Panchāksharastotram* in six ślokas. It begins:

न जातो न मितं चैव न रूपो नापि रूपवान् ।
न संसारे न निर्वाणे न कारणेन श्रूयते ॥

31. *Bhadrakalpāvadāna-Stotrasangraha.*

46 leaves in one continuous roll; the writing covering 69 pages. 7½ in. by 3½ in. Six lines in a page. Modern writing.

I. *Sūkyasiṃhastotram* in ten couplets. It begins:

श्रीमि श्रीशाक्यसिंहं सकलहितकरं धर्मराजं महेशं
सर्वज्ञं ज्ञानदायं चिमलविरहितं सीगतं बोधिराजं ।°

It ends p. 6: इति श्रीभद्रकल्यावदाने देवराजकृतं शाक्यसिंहस्तोत्रं संपूर्णं ॥

II. *Sūkyasiṃhastotram* in ten couplets. It begins: प्रणमामि जिह्नं सुगतं तपनाय हिरण्यशरीरच्छर्विं ।° It ends p. 10: इति° नवसहस्रकृतं शाक्यसिंहस्तोत्रं°

III. *Sūkyasiṃhastotram* in eleven couplets. It begins: वन्दे सुगी-द्रसुगतं षडभिन्ननाथं° It ends p. 14: °स्ववैद्यकृतंशाक्यसिंहस्तोत्रं°

IV. *Sūkyasiṃhastotram* in ten couplets. It begins: नमोऽस्तु लोका-धिपे शाक्यराजे सद्धर्मपंकेरुहभास्कराय ।° It ends p. 18: °महाब्रह्म-कृतं श्रीशाक्यसिंहस्तोत्रं°

V. *Pratisarī stutiḥ* in 19 couplets (and three introductory Anuṣṭubh ślokas): प्रतिसरं अमराक्षीः पूजितं त्वां नतो स्मि° It ends p. 26: इति श्रीभद्रकल्यावदानोजुतप्रतिसरी स्तुतिर्वालकृता समाप्ता ॥

VI. *Devatākalpaṇḍāpanchaviṃśatikā* (?) in 27 couplets, with a *ṭikā*.

It begins: श्रीमानाद्यः स्वयंभूरमितश्चिरमोघाभिधोऽशोभ्यबुधं°

It ends: इति श्रीनेपाक्षीचदेवताकल्याणपंचविंशतिकामृतामन्दविर-चिता समाप्ता ॥

32. *Ekavimsatistotram (Tārāstotram).*

4 leaves. 9 in. by 3 in. Five lines in a page. Modern writing.

Twenty-seven ślokas, beginning: नमस्कारे०

The colophon runs: इति श्रीसम्यक्संबुद्धवैरोचनभाषितं भगवत्पा
आर्यताराभट्टारिकायाः नमस्कारे एकविंशतिस्तोत्रं समाप्तं ॥

33. *Bhadracharīpranīdhānam.*

In 56 (P57) couplets. 7 leaves. 10 in. by 3 in. Six or seven lines in a page. Dated *Nepāla-Samvat* 942 (A.D. 1822).

It begins: अथ खलु समन्तभद्रो बोधिसत्वो महासत्व एतानेव लोक-
धातुपरंपरान्० कल्पप्रसरानभिद्योतयमानो भूयस्त्वा मात्रया गाथा-
भिगीतेन प्रणिधानमकार्षीत् ॥ यावत्केचिद्दृशद्दिशि लोके सर्वत्र यच्च-
गता नरसिंहाः ।०

It ends: आर्यभद्रचरीप्रणिधानरत्नराजं समाप्तं ।

34. *Nāmasangīti-ṭīkā*, entitled *Gūḍhapadā*.

In fifteen chapters. 180 palm-leaves. 12 in. by 2½ in. Seven lines in a page. Old. Some pages are sadly defaced.

The work begins: यच्चश्रियं प्रणम्यादौ अगदानन्दकारकम् ।

शून्यताककणाऽभिज्ञं (!) योगतन्त्रशरीरिणम् ॥

Seven introductory ślokas; after which it proceeds:

इह खल्वभिधानाभिधेयसम्बन्धप्रयोजनप्रयोजनान्यभिसमीक्ष्य०

The chapters end:

- I. इति गूढपदायां टीकायां अन्यावतारं प्रथमव्याख्यानं ॥ fol. 5.
- II. इति नामसंगीतिटीकागूढपदायामधेषणागाथा व्याख्या द्विती-
या ॥ fol. 11.
- III. इत्यार्थनामसंगीतिटीकायां गूढपदायां प्रतिवचनगाथाव्याख्या-
नस्य तृतीयोद्देशः ॥ fol. 13.
- IV. षड्गुणावलीकनगाथाव्याख्योद्देशस्तुर्थः ॥ fol. 14.
- V. षोडशगुणाभिसंबोधिक्रमगाथात्रयस्य व्याख्यानोद्देशः पञ्चमः ॥
fol. 28.

- VI. °गूढपदायां नाम मन्त्रावलीकित्या बोधिविचित्रवज्रस्य वज्रधातु-
महामण्डलस्य परमरहस्याधिकारस्य व्याख्यानिर्देशस्य ष-
ष्ठमः ॥ fol. 38b.
- VII. °श्लोकित्या महावरोचनस्य धर्मधातुज्ञानस्य सुविमुक्तस्य स्वस्य
मन्त्रनीतिक्रमेणाधिकारः सप्तमः ॥ fol. 62b.
- VIII. °नाम मन्त्राचराणां अचोभ्यवज्रस्य आदर्शज्ञानस्वभावस्य योग-
योगिनीतन्त्रादिक्रमेण सुत्याधिकाराष्टमः । fol. 79.
- IX. °मन्त्राचराणां अमिताभवज्रस्य प्रत्यवेचनाज्ञानस्वभावस्य यो-
गयोगिनीतन्त्रक्रमेणादिनामोपदेशसुत्याधिकारो नवमश्चे-
ति ॥ fol. 137.
- X. °मन्त्राचराणां रत्नसंभवद्वारेण समताज्ञानस्वभावस्य नामासूच-
तन्त्रकल्याणमादिन्यायेनोपदेशक्रमसुत्याधिकारो दशमः ॥
fol. 156.
- XI. °अमोघसिद्धिद्वारेण कृत्यानुष्ठानस्वभावस्य नामायोगयोगिनीत-
न्त्रागमादिन्यायेन सम्यक्(?) उपदेशात्सुत्याधिकारो एका-
दशमः । fol. 167b.
- XII. नाम मन्त्रस्वभावित्या °नामाभिप्रायोपदेशक्रमसुत्याधिकारो
द्वादशमः । fol. 169b.
- XIII. °गूढपदायाम्यानुसंसाधिकारो (!) नाम त्रयोदशमः । fol. 178b.
- XIV. °नामार्थप्रकाशिकायाञ्च प्रज्ञाचक्रमन्त्रविन्यासाधिकारस्यतुर्दश-
मः । fol. 179.
- XV. °सर्वयानार्थसूचिकाञ्च उपसंहाराधिकारस्य पञ्चदशमः । fol. 180.

35. *Nāmasangīti-ṭippanī*, entitled *Amṛitakaṇikā*.

Another commentary on the same work; and other treatises. 62 leaves, numbered 7-55, 66-78. 12 in. by 2 in. Ten lines in a page. Very minutely written about the end of last century.

I. The *Amṛitakaṇikā*, foll. 7-40.

Begins: विषयविषयिण्योमाश्लेषप्रवृत्तनिमित्तकं

रविशशितमोवर्त्मावृत्त्या(?)शरारिषलक्रियं ।°

Two introductory ślokas, after which :

इह खलु धान्यकटकै महाचित्ते नानातन्त्रश्रवणार्थिभिरध्वेषितः श्री-
शाक्यसिंहो नाम बुद्धो भगवाञ्चित्रपूर्णिमायां श्रीधर्मधातुवागीश्वरम-
ण्डलं वर्तयित्वा तदुपरि श्रीमन्नचचमण्डलमादिबुद्धं विस्फार्य तत्र
तस्मिन्नेव दिवसे बुद्धाभिषेकन्दत्त्वा देवादिभ्यो मन्त्रनीतिं वृहत्सुभेदेन
सर्वान्देशितवान् । ° । तत्र चेयमेव नामसंगीतिः परमस्वावगाहपरमा-
र्थनिधौ साविकरणत्वेन सर्वमन्त्रनयप्रधानभूता । अत्र च वज्रधरभ-
गवतः परमाक्षरज्ञानं सर्वं बुद्धबोधिसत्वानां हृदयभूतं तथागतेन प्रका-
शितं षट्कलनाडोसमन्वितषट्चक्रव्यवस्थितद्वाषष्ट्यधिकशतस्रोक्तेः श्रेष्-
त्वाशंसादिकमिति ॥ अत्र तावदथ वज्रधरः श्रीमानित्यादिषोडशस्रोक्ते-
रध्वेषणाव्याजेन तदेव परमाक्षरमाह । अथेति । ° अध्वेषणानन्तरं षट्-
स्रोक्त्वप्रतिवचनमाह । अथ ।

अध्वेषणागाथाः षोडश ॥ fol. 10b.

प्रतिवचनगाथाः षट् ॥ fol. 11.

षट्कलावलीकनगाथे द्वे ॥ fol. 11b.

इति निरावरणपञ्चदशकलाविशुद्धा सर्वतथागतसमाधिगतकार्यका-
रणसचयकृतानुष्ठानगाथाव्याख्या ॥ fol. 37b.

इति पञ्चतथागतज्ञानस्तुतिगाथाः पञ्च ॥ fol. 38b.

अमृतकणिका नाम श्रीनामसंगीतिटिप्पणी समाप्ता ॥

श्रीवज्राङ्कितपाणिगर्भभगवत्सोक्तेशटीका स्वया

ज्ञाया गूढपदाश्रितामृतवृहत्कारमीरपञ्जीसखा ।

नानातन्त्ररहस्यविधमवती नानोपदेशाश्रिता

प्रीता टिप्पणिका रविश्रिय इयं प्रीणानु चेतः सताम ॥

II. *Abhishekanirukti.*

It begins: कायद्वयाश्रयं व्यापि धर्मकार्यं महासुखम् ।

नित्यं वज्रधरं गत्वा ऽभिषेकार्थो निश्च्यते ॥

It ends fol. 45: अभिषेकनिश्चिः समाप्ता । कतिरिथं पण्डितसुख्य-
श्रीगुप्तपादानां ॥

III. Various other little tracts :

Hevajrasahasadyoga (?).

It ends fol. 45b : छतिरियं रत्नाकरशान्तिपादानां ॥

Panchakramopadeśa.

It ends fol. 47b : छतिरियं श्री३ चियानाचार्यश्रीघण्टपादानां संप्रा-
प्तमहासूत्राणां सर्वसत्त्वार्थोद्यतमनसामिति ॥

(*Sūryaprabhā nāma*) *Guruhastagrāha*, in 33 sections.

It ends fol. 50b : इति श्रीविरऽपाषेण छतस्वामरसिद्धियन्त्रस्य शा-
क्तभिद्युवीर्यसिंहेन विरचितः सूर्यप्रभो नाम गुह्यस्यग्राहः समाप्तः ॥ ० ॥
सांप्रतं गुह्यपारंपर्यं लिखते ॥ ० इतः पृथक् यन्त्राणि लिखन्ते.

Amarasiddhiyantrakam, 20 sections.

It ends, fol. 52b : प्रज्ञासिंहेन लिखितं श्रीमदमरसिद्धियन्त्रकं समा-
प्तमिति ॥

Shanmarmayantrāṇi, in 49 sections, it ends fol. 55b.

Marmopadeśa, ends fol. 68.

Chatuḥpuravyaktadīpa, fol. 71b.

Salākapanchakam, fol. 73b.

Kovrapādena virachita Ālambanasamudra, fol. 75b.

Rāgamārgopadeśa, fol. 77.

Prāṇyāmādhāraṇayor upadeśa, apparently incomplete.

36. *Bhairavaprādurbhāva-nāṭakam*.

115 leaves. 11¼ in. by 6 in. Ten lines in a page.

The first leaf is missing. Fol. 2 begins :

सूत्र । प्रिये नेपालमहीमण्डलाखण्डसमहाराजाधिराजश्री २ अद्यभू-
पतीन्द्रमण्डदेवेन श्री २ राजकुमारस्य उपनयनमहोत्सवे श्री ३ खेष्टदे-
वताप्रीतिकामनया भैरवप्रादुर्भावनाटकमभिनेतुमहमादिष्टोऽस्मि ॥

नटी । अञ्जउत्त सो भूमीशरो म एनावगदो ॥

It ends : इति नवमो ङ्क ॥ सम्वत् ८३३ पीषवदि २ ॥ [A.D. 1713].

According to Thomas' Prinsep, vol. ii. p. 270, Bhûpatîndra Malla came to the throne A.D. 1695.

37. *Samputodbhava.*

In eleven *kalpas*, each of four *prakaraṇas*. 127 palm-leaves. 12½ in. by 1¾ in. Five lines in a page. Old.

It begins: एवमया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान्सर्वतथागतकायवाक्-
चित्तवज्रयोषिस्त्रयेषुविजहार°

The chapters end :

इति अभिधानाभिधेयबोधिचित्तात्पादादिभावनातत्त्वप्रकरणः

प्रथमः ॥ fol. 4b.

°बोधिचित्तावतारज्ञान द्वितीयं प्रकरणं ॥ fol. 7b.

°तत्त्वोद्देशप्रकरणान्तृतीयं ॥ fol. 9.

I. इति सर्वतन्त्रनिदानरहस्यात् श्रीसंपुटोज्ज्वे कल्पराजः प्रथमः ॥
fol. 12.

II. °कल्पराजो द्वितीयः ॥ fol. 23.

III. °तृतीयः fol. 32.

IV. °मङ्गलाकिनीसंकतकल्पराजश्चतुरः ॥ fol. 35b.

V. °चर्याकल्पः पञ्चमः fol. 43b.

VI. °महातन्त्रवसन्ततिलको नाम कल्पराजः षष्ठः ॥ fol. 53.

VII. °महातन्त्रसर्वकर्मध्यानादयो नाम° सप्तमः ॥ fol. 82b.

VIII. °सर्वक्रियासमुदयः° षष्ठमः ॥ fol. 89b.

IX. चतुष्क्रिया° नवमः कल्पः ॥ fol. 95b.

X. °सर्वतन्त्रनिदानमहाकल्पराजः दशमः ॥ fol. 99.

XI. इति श्रीसंपुटोज्ज्वे महातन्त्रराजे सर्वकल्पनिदानतिलक एकाद-
शमः समाप्तः ॥°

38. *Samvarodaya-mahātantram.*

In 33 *patalas*. 94 leaves. 11½ in. by 3½ in. Five lines in a page. Modern writing.

It begins: एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् सर्वतथागत°

- I. Adhyeṣaṇāpaṭala, ends fol. 3.
- II. Utpattinirdeśap. fol. 5b.
- III. Utpannakramanirdeśap. fol. 7b.
- IV. Chaturbhūtapanchākārashaḍvishayadevatāvīśuddhip. fol. 10.
- V. Chandrasūryāpadap. fol. 16.
- VI. Pathapanchakanirdeśap. fol. 17.
- VII. Nāḍīchakrakramopāyap. fol. 19.
- VIII. Samayasamketavidhip. fol. 23.
- IX. Chhoshmapīṭhasamketabhūminirdeśap. (1) fol. 25b.
- X. Karmaprasarap. fol. 30b.
- XI. Mantrajāpaniyamanirdeśap. fol. 33.
- XII. Jāpamālānirdeśap. fol. 34b.
- XIII. Śrīherukodayanirdeśa, fol. 38.
- XIV. Pūjāvidhinirdeśa, fol. 40b.
- XV. Yātralakṣhaṇanirdeśa, fol. 42.
- XVI. Panchāmṛita sādhanavidhin. fol. 43b.
- XVII. Maṇḍalasūtrapātanalakṣhaṇan. fol. 47.
- XVIII. Abhisheko nāma nirdeśa, fol. 50.
- XIX. Mṛityunimittadarsana-utkrāntiyogap. fol. 53.
- XX. Chaturyuganirdeśa, fol. 53b.
- XXI. Charyānirdeśa, fol. 55b.
- XXII. Devatāpratishṭhāvidhip. fol. 57.
- XXIII. Homanirdeśap. fol. 62.
- XXIV. Karmaprasara-oshadhīnirdeśap. fol. 67.
- XXV. Rasāyanavidhip. fol. 69.
- XXVI. Vāruṇīnirdeśap. fol. 73b.
- XXVII. Mantroddhāraavidhip. fol. 78.
- XXVIII. Homavidhip. fol. 80b.
- XXIX. Tatvanirdeśap. fol. 82.
- XXX. Chitrādirūpalakṣhaṇanirdeśap. fol. 84b.

XXXI. *Yoginīnirdeśaś chatuschakrakramabodhichittasamkrama-*
ṅap. fol. 88.

XXXII. *Balyupahāranirdeśa p. fol. 91b.*

XXXIII. इति श्रीसम्बरोदयमहातन्त्रे श्रीहिष्काभिधाने महामन्त्रराज-
 विलषोद्धृतसहजोदयकल्पे सर्वयोगिनीरहस्य पठितसिद्धे
 चायचिंशतित्तमः पटल समाप्तं ॥० वर्षे नैपासिकेऽपांपति-
 जलधिमणौ० योगानन्दाभिधेनाभिलिखितं [? *Samvat*
 544, date of original MS.]

39. *Yogāmbarantram.*

27 leaves. 10 in. by 3 in. Five lines in a page. Modern
 and careless writing.

It begins: ज्योतिर्भिविजितं यदस्य जगती०

इति संज्ञवज्रमण्डल ॥ १ ॥ fol. 9; ॥ ३ ॥ fol. 19b; इति मन्त्रः सार्वक
 मिकः ॥ fol. 25.

It ends: वज्रामृतमण्डल इति ॥ इति योगान्वरतं च समाप्तः ॥

40. *Dvātrīṃśatkalpa-mahātantrarāja.*

Two chapters (*kalpas*) only, viz. the *Hevajra* and the
Dākinjāsamvara-mahātantram. 48 leaves. 12 in. by 3 in.
 Six lines in a page. Modern writing.

Imperfect in the beginning. The first leaf begins:

स्तु द्वितीयेन घण्टानादं तृतीयकं । सर्वालंकारं सपूषं सुशोभवस्त्रे
 मन्दितं (!) ॥

A. I. सर्वतथागतकायवाक्चित्तहेवज्रवज्रकुलपटलः प्रथमः ॥ fol. 3b.

II. मन्त्रपटलः द्वितीयः fol. 6.

III. ०चित्ते हेवज्रदेवतापटलस्तृतीयः fol. 7b.

IV. अभिवेकपटलस्तुर्थः fol. 8.

V. तल्पपटलः पञ्चमः fol. 9b.

VI. चर्यापटलः षष्ठः fol. 11.

- VII. ह्योमापटलः (!) सप्तमः ॥ fol. 13.
- VIII. इति योगिनीचक्रो नाम महायोगिनीनां मेलायकपटलोऽष्टमः
fol. 16.
- IX. विष्णुद्विपटल नवमः fol. 17b.
- X. अभिवि[क]पटलो दशमः fol. 20.
- हेवञ्जडाकिनीजालसम्बरवञ्जगर्भाभिसंवीधि नाम प्रथमः कल्पराजः
समाप्तः ॥ fol. 21.
- B. I. होमनिर्णयप्रतिष्ठापटल प्रथमः । fol. 22.
- II. सिद्धिनिर्णयो नाम द्वितीयः° fol. 25b.
- III. हेवञ्जसर्वतन्त्रनिदानसन्धोत्पाद् तृतीयः° fol. 30.
- IV. °तन्त्रमुद्रणं पिंडार्थो नाम चतुर्थः° fol. 37.
- V. हेवञ्जाभ्युदयः पञ्चमः° fol. 41.
- VI. हेवञ्जपटलविधाने पटलः षष्ठः fol. 42.
- VII. भोजनपटलः सप्तमः fol. 42b.
- VIII. विने[च]पटलो नामाष्टमः fol. 43b.
- IX. मन्त्रोद्धारो पटलो नवमः fol. 46.
- X. ज्ञापपटलो° दशमः fol. 46b.
- XI. सहजार्थपटलो नामैकादशमः । fol. 47b.
- महामन्त्रराजमायाकल्पो द्वितीयः ॥ °श्रीहेवञ्जं नाम योगिनीजालपञ्जलं
समाप्तमिति ॥ ° ॥ इति द्वात्रिंशत्कल्पोद्भूतकल्पद्वयात्मकमहातन्त्र-
राजे श्रीहेवञ्जः डाकिनीजालसम्बरमहातन्त्रराजः समाप्तः ।

41. *Kṛishṇayamāritantra-Tīkā.*

In fifty-four *paṭālas*. 182 leaves. 13 in. by 2½ in. Five lines in a page. Modern handwriting.

The MS. begins :

श्रीमद्यमद्विषमशेषगुणप्रसूतिं सम्बर्त्तकालनवनीलकान्तिं ।
वक्त्रचयो कुलिशखड्गधरं सकर्त्तिस्रक्काञ्जकर्परतुन्वनसा नमामि (!) ॥
एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् सर्वतथागतं विजहार । मोह-
वञ्जयमारिणा च । पिशुनवञ्जयमारिणा च । रागवञ्जयमारिणा च ।

ईर्थावन्नयमारिणा च । द्वेषवन्नयमारिणा च । मुद्गरयमारिणा च ।
दण्डयमारिणा च । पद्मयमारिणा च । खड्गयमारिणा च । वज्रचर्चि-
कया च । वज्रवारारुहा च । वज्रसरस्वत्या च । वज्रगौर्या च । एवं प्रमु-
खैर्महायमारिसंधैः ॥ अथ खलु भगवान् ०

- I. इति सर्वतथागतकायवाक्चित्तकृष्णायमारिमहातन्त्रे अ-
भिसमयपटलः प्रथमः ॥ fol. 4b.
- II. ०तन्त्रे मण्डलपटलो० fol. 5b.
- III. ०कर्मयोगपटलसू० fol. 6b.
- IV. ०चतुर्थपटलः fol. 11.
- V. ०वज्रानुपूर्वलिखनं नाम० fol. 13.
- VI. ०चक्रावलोकनो नाम० fol. 14.
- VII. ०आकर्षणादिप्रयोग० fol. 16.
- VIII. ०होमविधि० fol. 17b.
- IX. ०यमारिभीमो नाम fol. 18b.
- X. ०वेतालसाधनानुसृतिभावना० fol. 19b.
- XI. ०चर्यासमयसाधनप० fol. 21b.
- XII. ०सर्वापायिकविशेषको नाम० fol. 23.
- XIII. ०सिद्धिनिर्णय० fol. 25.
- XIV. ०मञ्जुवज्रसाधनं नाम० fol. 28b.
- XV. ०वज्रानंगसाधनः० fol. 30.
- XVI. ०हेरुकसाधनः० fol. 31.
- XVII. ०बोधिचित्तनिगदन० fol. 33.
- XVIII. ०कायवाक्चित्तकथा० fol. 33b.
- XIX. ०अभिसमयव्याख्यानप० fol. 42.
- XX. ०ग्रन्थसमूहपटलः व्याख्यानविंशतित्तमः fol. 47.
- XXI. इति सर्वतथागतकायवाक्चित्तग्रन्थसमूहः कर्मयोगपटलः०
fol. 50.
- XXII. इति कृष्णयमारितन्त्रे वाक्स्तम्भनप० fol. 56b.
- XXIII. ०अभिमतार्थपरिच्छेदप० fol. 59.

- VII. छोमापटलः (!) सप्तमः ॥ fol. 13.
- VIII. इति योगिनीचक्रो नाम महायोगिनीनां भेदायकपटलोऽष्टमः
fol. 16.
- IX. विभुद्विपटल नवमः fol. 17b.
- X. अभिषे[क]पटलो दशमः fol. 20.
- हेवञ्जडाकिनीजालसम्बरवञ्जगर्भाभिसंवीधि नाम प्रथमः कल्पराजः
समाप्तः ॥ fol. 21.
- B. I. होमनिर्णयप्रतिष्ठापटल प्रथमः । fol. 22.
- II. सिद्धिनिर्णयो नाम द्वितीयः° fol. 25b.
- III. हेवञ्जसर्वतन्त्रनिदानसन्धोत्पाद् तृतीयः° fol. 30.
- IV. °तन्त्रमुद्गणं पिंडार्थो नाम चतुर्थः° fol. 37.
- V. हेवञ्जाभ्युदयः पञ्चमः° fol. 41.
- VI. हेवञ्जपटलविधाने पटलः षष्ठः fol. 42.
- VII. भोजनपटलः सप्तमः fol. 42b.
- VIII. विने[च]पटलो नामाष्टमः fol. 43b.
- IX. मन्त्रीद्वारो पटलो नवमः fol. 46.
- X. ज्ञापपटलो° दशमः fol. 46b.
- XI. सहजार्थपटलो नामैकादशमः । fol. 47b.
- महामन्त्रराजमायाकलो द्वितीयः ॥ °श्रीहेवञ्जं नाम योगिनीजालपञ्जलं
समाप्तमिति ॥ ° इति द्वाविंशत्कल्योद्भुतकल्पद्वयात्मकमहातन्त्र-
राजे श्रीहेवञ्जः डाकिनीजासम्बरमहातन्त्रराजः समाप्तः ।

41. *Krishṇayamāritantra-Tīkā.*

In fifty-four *paṭālas*. 182 leaves. 13 in. by 2½ in. Five lines in a page. Modern handwriting.

The MS. begins :

श्रीमद्यमद्विषमशेषगुणप्रसूतिं सम्बर्त्तकालनवनीलकान्तिं ।
वक्रचयो कुलिशखड्गधरं सकर्त्तिस्रक्काञ्जकर्परतुन्नसा नमामि (!) ॥
एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् सर्वतथागत° विजहार । मोह-
वञ्जयमारिणा च । पिशुनवञ्जयमारिणा च । रागवञ्जयमारिणा च ।

ईर्ष्यावज्रयमारिणा च । द्वेषवज्रयमारिणा च । मुद्गरयमारिणा च ।
दण्डयमारिणा च । पद्मयमारिणा च । खड्गयमारिणा च । वज्रचर्चि-
कया च । वज्रवाराह्या च । वज्रसरस्वत्या च । वज्रगीर्या च । एवं प्रमु-
खिर्महायमारिसंघैः ॥ अथ खलु भगवान्°

- I. इति सर्वतथागतकायवाक्चित्तद्वेष्यायमारिमहातन्त्रे अ-
भिसमयपटलः प्रथमः ॥ fol. 4b.
- II. °तन्त्रे मण्डलपटलो° fol. 5b.
- III. °कर्मयोगपटलस्° fol. 6b.
- IV. °चतुर्थपटलः fol. 11.
- V. °वज्रानुपूर्वलिखनं नाम° fol. 13.
- VI. °चक्रावलोकनो नाम° fol. 14.
- VII. °आकर्षणादिप्रयोग° fol. 16.
- VIII. °होमविधि° fol. 17b.
- IX. °यमारिभीमो नाम fol. 18b.
- X. °वेतालसाधनानुष्मृतिभावना° fol. 19b.
- XI. °चर्यासमग्रसाधनप° fol. 21b.
- XII. °सर्वापायिकविशेषको नाम° fol. 23.
- XIII. °सिद्धिनिर्णय° fol. 25.
- XIV. °मञ्जुवज्रसाधनं नाम° fol. 28b.
- XV. °वज्रानंगसाधनः° fol. 30.
- XVI. °हेरुकसाधनः° fol. 31.
- XVII. °बोधिचित्तनिगदन° fol. 33.
- XVIII. °कायवाक्चित्तकथा° fol. 33b.
- XIX. °अभिसमयव्याख्यानप° fol. 42.
- XX. °ग्रन्थसमूहपटलः व्याख्यानविंशतित्तमः fol. 47.
- XXI. इति सर्वतथागतकायवाक्चित्तग्रन्थसमूहः कर्मयोगपटलः°
fol. 50.
- XXII. इति द्वेष्यायमारितन्त्रे वाक्स्तम्भनप° fol. 56b.
- XXIII. °अभिमतार्थपरिच्छेदप° fol. 59.

- XXIV. °योगसम्यक्क्रमेण निश्चायते पटलः° fol. 63b.
 XXV. °अभिचारपटलः° fol. 67b.
 XXVI. °भरमप्रवाहणः° fol. 71b.
 XXVII. °भीमो व्याख्यानपटलः° fol. 75.
 XXVIII. °वेतालसाधनव्याख्यान° fol. 76b.
 XXIX. °वज्रामृतबोधिचित्तप्रयोगः° fol. 78b.
 XXX. °मण्डलचक्रपूजागीत° fol. 82b.
 XXXI. °सिद्धिनिर्णयचिह्नप्रवेशाद्यपटलः° fol. 84b.
 XXXII. °मण्डलप्रवेशविधि° fol. 93b.
 XXXIII. °मङ्गुवज्रसाधनयन्त्रोक्त° fol. 105.
 XXXIV. °अनङ्गसाधनयन्त्रोक्त° fol. 107.
 XXXV. °सर्वचक्रस्य निष्पत्तिरतियोगो विभावितपटलः° fol. 115.
 XXXVI. °अष्टादशपटलायां व्याख्यानादिमहायोगपटलः° fol. 118b.
 XXXVII. °स्वप्नमायोपमपारंगभावना° fol. 122b.
 XXXVIII. °मन्त्रलक्षण° fol. 125.
 XXXIX. °वज्रसत्वस्य चर्याकल्पपटलो° fol. 128.
 XL. °नाडीचक्रपटल° fol. 129.
 XLI. °देशन्यासः° fol. 131b.
 XLII. °देशशूचनप° fol. 133.
 XLIII. °चक्रसाध्याशान्तिकप° fol. 138b.
 XLIV. °वज्रपहारप° fol. 142.
 XLV. °चर्याकृतप° fol. 145.
 XLVI. °चतुर्गत्वक्रियाप° fol. 147.
 XLVII. °महासुखसिद्धिपूजासत्कारो नाम प° fol. 149b.
 XLVIII. °बुद्धमायाविकुचितं नाम योगपटलः° fol. 150b.
 XLIX. °अष्टादशपटलायां व्याख्यानादिसर्वतन्त्रनिदान° fol. 162b.
 L. °भूतसाधनप° fol. 165.
 LI. °सुक्रयमारिसाधनकर्मप्रसराणि प° fol. 170b.
 LII. °पीतयमारिसाधनप° fol. 175b.

LIII. °रत्नयमारिसाधनप° fol. 179.

LIV. °श्यामयमारिसाधनपटलः चतुर्पञ्चासत्तमः ॥ इदमवोच भगवा ॥ ° ॥ इत्यार्यदृष्टयमारिमहातन्त्रे व्याख्यानादि-
महामन्त्रराजडोडियानविनिर्गतः संपादस्यषाडुद्धृतः स-
माप्तः ॥ ° ॥ श्रीयमारितन्त्रे टीकेयं लिखिता मया । श्री-
घनस्थानुभावेन लोकानां पुण्यवृद्धये ॥° श्रीमन्नीपालिके
वर्षे माणिक्यजलनन्दने ।°

42. *Kriyāpanjikā*, by *Kuladatta*.

In three *prakaranas*. 46 leaves. 11 in. by 3½ in. Seven lines in a page. Oldish.

It begins : महागमात्सदास्त्रायात्सच्छिष्याश्चेषणावशात् (!) ।

वज्रसत्त्वं जगन्नाथं नत्वेयं क्रियते मया ॥°

इति श्रीकुलदत्तमहापण्डितविरचितायां (!) पञ्जिकायां प्रथमप्रकरणं
fol. 9b.

इति महापण्डितकुलदत्तविरचितायां °द्वितीयं° fol. 24.

इति श्रीमहापण्डितकुलदत्तवि° तृतीयप्रकरणं समाप्तं ॥

Foll. 21-42 were written by a different copyist from the rest.

43. *Tattvajñānasamsiddhi-tīpanī*.

Incomplete at the end. 8 palm leaves. 12½ in. by 1½ in. Six lines in a page. Old.

It begins : श्रीयुतमर्थतो भद्रं मुनिशान्तं नमामि तं ।

यस्वार्थग्रहमात्रेण स्वाधिष्ठानं मतं स्फुटं ॥

तत्त्वज्ञानस्य संसिद्धेः साधनस्य विगूढकं ।°

After three introductory ślokas : एतत्साधनेन गुह्यपरम्परायात्तं यद्-
भीष्टं प्रतिपादितं भवति लभं तदेव । आदौ प्रथमश्लोक एव निर्दर्शयति ।
एतन्नसिद्धत्वात्साद्वारेण भगवतीं सुवन्नाह । दुर्घातेत्यादि (?) ।°

इति तत्त्वज्ञानसंसिद्धौ टिप्पण्यां बाह्यपूजाविधि समाप्तः fol. 5.

The MS. ends : इति° टिप्पण्यां भावनाविधिः समाप्तः ॥ इदानीं

ग्रिथसंग्रहे यथास्वायं तिथ्यादिकं लिख्यते । and two more lines to the end of the page 8b.

44. The *Aparārdha* of the *Guhyasamāja*.

In fifteen *paṭalas*. 121 leaves. 10½ in. by 3½ in. Six or seven lines in a page. Modern careless handwriting.

It begins: एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिं समये°

- I. इति महागुह्यातिगुह्ये गुह्यसमाजे परार्धे सर्वतन्त्रनिदानरह-
स्वात् श्रीसंपुटोद्भवकल्पराजः प्रथमः पटलः fol. 15b.
- II. °कल्पराजो द्वितीयः । fol. 31.
- III. °परार्धे महातन्त्रराजे हेरुकोत्पत्तिस्तृतीयः पटलः । fol. 33b.
- IV. °राजे नैरात्म्यसाधनं नाम चतुर्थपटलः । fol. 38.
- V. °संयुगोद्धवं° fol. 44b.
- VI. °वज्रडाकिनीसंकतकल्पराजं नाम° fol. 50.
- VII. °चर्यालिंगनं° fol. 59.
- VIII. °तन्त्रराजे अष्टमः° fol. 66b.
- IX. °वसन्ततिलकवर्णनं° fol. 77b. (X.?).
- XI. °तिलकाभ्युदरणाद्यानं° fol. 85b.
- XII. °होमप्रयोगकथनं° fol. 96.
- XIII. °सर्वकर्मप्रसरचक्रोदयो नाम° fol. 105b.
- XIV. महाभैरवध्याने कथनं नाम° fol. 113.
- XV. °सर्वकल्पराजनिदानतिलकं नाम पंचदशः पटलः । समाप्तः
गुह्यसमाजापरार्धः ॥

45. *Pinḍapātrāvadānakathā*.

9 leaves. 10½ in. by 2½ in. Five lines in a page. Modern.

It begins:

प्रत्येकबुद्धाय च संनिधाय पीण्डप्रदानात्पिण्डे (!) पूर्वजन्मनि ।
तस्मात्प्रदानाद्भुवि शक्रकल्पे दीपावभूमौ च पतिर्बभूव ॥
तद्यथानुश्रूयते । नयविनयादिभैत्रीगुणसमुद्द्याकीर्णदीपावतीमहा-
नवर्यां सर्वगन्दी नाम नरपतिरासीत्°

46. *Ekallavīratāntram* [*Chandamahāroshanāntram*].

In twenty-five *paṭalas*. 50 palm leaves. 8½ in. by 3 in. Seven or eight lines in a page. Old.

It begins: एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् वज्रसत्वः०

इत्येकलवीराख्ये श्रीचण्डमहारोषणतन्त्रे तन्त्रावतारणपटलः प्रथमः०
fol. 2.

It ends: इत्येकलवीरं नाम चण्डमहारोषणतन्त्रं समाप्तं ॥

47. *Mahākālatantram*.

In thirty *paṭalas*. 53 leaves. 10½ in. by 3 in. Seven lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 921 (A.D. 1801).

It begins: एवमथ श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान्देवीनां भगेषु यथा वि-
जहारेदिति (!) ०

- I. इति श्रीमहाकालतन्त्रे वार्जितस्वार्थगमनपटलः प्रथमः० fol. 3b.
- II. ०कुण्डाभिनयपटलव्याख्याने द्वितीय । fol. 4.
- III. ०मन्त्रपटलः० fol. 6b.
- IV. ०वज्राभिषेकपटलः० fol. 7.
- V. ०तन्त्रराजि देवताभिषेकपटलः० fol. 7b.
- VI. ०परिचर्यापटलः० fol. 8b.
- VII. देवतोत्थानः० fol. 15.
- VIII. ०छिडाभूमिनिर्णयो (!) ० fol. 19.
- IX. ०तन्त्रराजदेवीपरिपृच्छावादो नाम गुटिकाः पटलो० fol. 22b.
- X. ०पादुकपटलो० fol. 24b.
- XI. ०देवीप्रभामण्डितम्० fol. 25b.
- XII. ०अज्ञनपटलो० fol. 26b. (XIII.?).
- XIV. ०रससाधनं० fol. 29b.
- XV. ०राज्यराजकथनं० fol. 38.
- XVI. ०वेदुसाधन (!) ० fol. 41.
- XVII. ०वज्रपटलः० fol. 42b.
- XVIII. ०व्याहृतप० ib.

- XIX. °राजसूक्तम्° fol. 43b.
 XX. °सारशीप° (!) fol. 47.
 XXI. °सिद्धिनिर्णय° fol. 47b.
 XXII. °वर्षावर्षपटलो° fol. 48b.
 XXIII. °सर्वसत्वस्यार्थायपटलः; fol. 50 (XXIV. fol. 50b).
 XXV. °प्रक्षराख्यपटलः; (!) ° fol. 52.
 XXVI. °मुद्रामण्डल° ib.
 XXVII. °शिक्षापटलः° fol. 52b (XXVIII. ib.; XXIX. fol. 53).
 XXX. °इति श्रीवज्रमहाकाशतन्त्रराजे सहजोद्दयकल्पे त्रिंशत्तिपटल
 समाप्तः ॥

48. *Bhūtaḍāmaratantram.*

In twenty-six *patalas*. 57 leaves. 13 in. by 3½ in. Five lines in a page. Modern writing.

It begins : अथातो भूतडामरमहातन्त्रराजे सर्वभूतभूतानां साधन-
 विधिविस्तरं प्रवक्ष्यामि । इत्याह भगवान्महावज्रधरस्त्रीलोक्याधिपतिः°

- I. इति भूतडामरमहातन्त्रराजे इष्टभूतराजा कल्पः प्रथमः पटलः
 fol. 9.
 II. °कर्मपिशाचिनीभूतिनीसाधनविधिविस्तरः° fol. 12.
 III. and IV. °अष्टमहाकाशायनीमुद्रालक्षणविधिविस्तरतन्त्र°
 fol. 14, 17.
 V. °महामण्डलविधिविस्तरः° fol. 20.
 VI. °महामण्डलप्रवेशविधि° fol. 20b.
 VII. °सिद्धिमहामण्डलमन्त्रविधि° fol. 22.
 VIII. °महामण्डलमुद्रालक्षणविधि° fol. 25.
 IX. °सर्वदेवताया महामुद्राविधि° fol. 27.
 X. °महामण्डलदर्शनविधि° fol. 28b.
 XI. °किङ्करसाधनविधिविस्तर° fol. 30.
 XII. °वेटिसाधनविधिविस्तर° fol. 32.
 XIII. °अष्टाभूतिनीसाधनविधि° fol. 35.

- XIV. and XV. °अष्टावत्सरसाधन° fol. 37b, 38b.
 XVI. and XVII. °यक्षिणीसाधन° fol. 42, 43.
 XVIII. and XIX. °नागिनीसाधनविस्तर° fol. 45b, 46.
 XX. °षट्किन्नरीसाधनविधि° fol. 47.
 XXI. °क्रोधराजमण्डलविधि° fol. 50b.
 XXII. °किङ्करसाधनविस्तर° fol. 53.
 XXIII. °सिद्धिसाधनविधिविस्तर° fol. 53b.
 XXIV. °अष्टाभूतमुद्रालक्षण° fol. 54b.
 XXV. °भूतिनीमारणविधि° fol. 55b.
 XXVI. °अष्टाहामरपटलः षड्विंशतितमः समाप्तः ॥

49. *Kālachakra-tantram.*

In five *patālas*. 180 leaves. 10½ in. by 4 in. Six lines in a page. Modern writing.

It begins: सर्वज्ञं ज्ञानकार्यं दिनकरवपुषं पद्मपत्रायताचं सिंहासनस्थं सुखरतमितं (!) मस्तकेन प्रणम्य ।°

- I. (169 stanzas) इति श्रीमदादिबुद्धोद्धृते श्रीकालचक्रे लोकधातुवि-
 न्यासपटलः प्रथमः ॥ fol. 30.
 II. (180 stanzas) °अध्यात्मनिर्णयो नाम पटलो द्वितीयः ॥ fol. 61.
 III. (203 stanzas) °अभिषेकपटलस्तृतीयः fol. 95.
 IV. (234 stanzas) °साधनपटलश्चतुर्थः fol. 135.
 V. (261 stanzas) इति श्रीद्वादशसाहस्रिकादिबुद्धोद्धृते श्रीमति काल-
 चक्रे ज्ञातपटलः पंचमः ॥ इति श्रीमत्कालचक्रतन्त्रराजं स-
 माप्तं ॥

50. *Sarvadurgatiparisodhanam.*

99 leaves. 8½ in. by 2½ in. Five lines in a page. Modern writing.

It begins: एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान्सर्वदेवोत्तमनन्दनवने विहरति स्म ।°

आदियोगो नाम समादिः fol. 24 (fol. 13 in No. 51).

मण्डलराजायी नाम समाधिः fol. 29. (fol. 196. *ibid.*).

कर्मराजायी° fol. 32b.

It ends : सर्वदुर्गतिपरिशोधने तेजोराजस्य तथागतस्वार्हतः सम्यसं-
बुद्धस्य कल्पिकदशः समाप्तमिति ॥

51. *Durgatiparisodhani.*

Apparently part of the preceding work, though differing in the beginning. 31 leaves. 12 in. by 3 in. Five lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 919 (A.D. 1799).

It begins : विधूतसर्वसंकल्प भावाभावविवर्जितं ।

शाक्यसिंहं नमस्कृत्वा (!) शुद्धं प्रकृतिनिर्मलं ॥

तत्साधनं प्रवक्ष्यामि सर्वदुर्गतिसोधनं (!) ।

गर्भपादानुसारिण समाधिचयमुत्तमं ॥

प्रथमं तावद्योगी°

It ends : दुर्गतिपरिसोधनि अभिसमयसाधनं समाप्त इति ॥

52. *Tantraslokasangraha.*

154 ślokas. 13 leaves. 10½ in. by 3 in. Eight lines in a page. Oldish. Much worm-eaten.

It begins : गुरुबुद्धं गुरुधर्मं गुरुसंघं तथैव च ।

गुरुवज्रधरं चैव गुरुं सर्वं नमाम्यहं ॥

It ends : इति तन्त्रश्लोकसंग्रह समाप्त ॥ कृतिरियं वज्रगुरुजिनहृत्खेन
संग्रह इति ॥

53. (*Gītapustakam.*)

A collection of 139 vernacular hymns, without title, the above designation being given on Mr. Hodgson's slip. 76 leaves (of which 1, 70, and 75 are missing). 8½ in. by 3 in. Five lines in a page. Dated (after hymn 133) *Samvat* 825 (A.D. 1705).

54. *Kankīrṇa-tantram.*

26 leaves (and three *patrāṅkas*). 10½ in. by 3½ in. Seven lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 944 (A.D. 1824).

It begins:

ओं शुभं वज्रसखोत्भवप्रकासितं । ° । उक्ताकारे तथागतोत्पन्नं भावयेत् °

Consisting chiefly of formulas mostly beginning with ॐ or नमः and dhāraṇīs. The title does not occur at the end; but it is given outside and the leaves are marked कं °

55. Dhāraṇī-sangraha.

240 leaves. 15½ in. by 4 in. Six lines in a page. Dated Samvat 911 (A.D. 1791).

It begins: एवमया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् श्रावस्त्वां विहरति स्म । जेतवने ऽनाथपिण्डस्यारामे महता भिक्षुसंघेन सार्द्धं °

आर्यसप्तशक्तिकाप्रज्ञापारमिता परिसमाप्ता ॥ ° । इति प्रज्ञापारमिताधारणी समाप्ता ॥ fol. 37.

इत्यभिसमयालंकारे प्रज्ञापारमितोपदेशशास्त्रे सर्वाकारज्ञताधिकारः प्रथमः । fol. 40b.

इत्यभिसमयालङ्कारं नाम प्रज्ञापारमितोपदेशशास्त्रं नवमं समाप्तं ॥ छतिरार्यमैत्रेयनाथस्य ॥ fol. 51.

आर्यश्रीपीतवर्षप्राज्ञापारमिताधारणी समाप्ता ॥ ° ॥ आर्यप्रज्ञापारमिताधारणी समाप्ता fol. 51b.

इत्यार्यश्रीकण्ठ्यापुण्डरीकमहायानसूत्रे इयं सर्वज्ञताकारधारणी समाप्ता ॥ ° ॥ आर्यउष्णीषचक्रप्रवर्ति नाम धारणी समाप्ता ॥ fol. 60.

इति सप्तबुद्धस्रवः समाप्तः fol. 63.

आर्यषट्पारमिताहृदय नाम धारणी समाप्ता ॥ fol. 63b.

इति पञ्चाष्टकं संयक्संबुद्धभाषितं समाप्तं ॥ fol. 64.

आर्यजम्बलजलेन्द्रस्य नाम धारणी ° fol. 64b.

आर्यश्रीवसुधारा नाम धारणी ° fol. 79b.

आर्यमोघपाशनामहृदयं महायानसूत्रं ° fol. 87b.

इति सिंहनादलोकेश्वरस्य व्याधिप्रश्नमणिधारणी ° fol. 88 ॥ ° a number of short dhāraṇīs to fol. 109.

महासाहस्रप्रमर्दनी नाम विद्याधारणी° fol. 122.

आर्यमहामायूरीविद्याराज्ञी नाम धारणी° fol. 136b.

Again a number of dhāraṇīs, after which :

इति श्रीबोधिसत्वचर्याप्रस्थानोद्देशभूमेश्वरो नाम महायानसूचं
रत्नराजं° fol. 148b.

Thence to the end a great number of dhāraṇīs, stavas, stotras, etc.

The MS. ends : इति श्रीभीमस्वनस्त्रोत्रं (!) संपूर्णं ॥° हेमवर्णमहावि-
हारया वज्राचार्यश्रीबुधनृत्तिश्वरेण श्री ३ धारणीसंग्रह सफली°

On the wrapper the book is called :

सप्तशतीप्रज्ञापारमिता आदिधारणी.

56. *Pancharakshā.*

152 leaves. 12 in. by 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. Five lines in a page. Dated
Samvat 887 (A.D. 1767). Some leaves have been supplied by
a more modern hand.

It begins : एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान्महावज्रमेवशिखले
कुटातीरे विहरति स्म ।°

आर्यमहाप्रातसरया महाविद्याराज्ञी प्रथमकल्पः समाप्तः fol. 31.

°विद्याराज्ञीविधानकल्पो विद्याधरस्वायं समाप्तः fol. 39.

आर्यमहासाहस्रप्रमर्दनी नाम महायानसूचं समाप्तं fol. 83.

आर्यमहामायूरीविद्याराज्ञी अविनष्टायत्तमुखान्प्रतिलक्ष्णा समाप्त
fol. 141.

आर्यमहाशीतवती नाम विद्याराज्ञी समाप्तः fol. 145b.

It ends : आर्यमहारत्नमन्त्रानुशारिणि समाप्त ॥ आर्यमहाप्रतिसरा ।
आर्यमहासाहस्रप्रमर्दनी । आर्यमहामायूरी । आर्यमहाशीतवती ।
आर्यमहामन्त्राणुसारिणी । एतानि पञ्च महारत्नासूत्राणि समाप्त ॥°

57. *Pancharakshā.*

40 leaves. 10 in. by 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. Five lines in a page. Oldish.

It begins with a number of invocations :

ॐ भगवत्यै । आर्यमहाप्रतिसरायै०

It ends : इत्थार्यमहारचा महामन्त्रानुसारणी समाप्तः ॥

58. *Vasudhārā-dhāraṇī.*

21 leaves. 14 in. by 3 in. Five lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 759 (A.D. 1639).

It begins : कल्पोदितेन विधिना परिपद्यमाना याधारयं विधिरत्न-
सुवर्णमयी०

59. A collection of *Dhāraṇīs*,
called *Saptavāra* on the wrapper.

26 leaves. 8½ in. by 2½ in. Five lines in a page. Oldish.

It begins : नमो भगवत्यै आर्यश्रीवसुधारायै । नमो रत्नचयाय ।
दिव्यरूपि सुरूपी च सौम्यरूपी वरप्रदा । वसुन्धरी वसुधारी च वसु-
श्रीश्रीकरिवरा । धरणी धारणी०

आर्यश्रीवसुधारा नामाष्टोत्तरशतकं बुद्धभाषितं समाप्त । fol. 4; etc.

आर्यमारीची नाम धारणी समाप्तमिति fol. 16b.

Foll. 17-26, which have a separate paging, contain the *Grahamātrikā-
dhāraṇī.* Cf. No. 79.

60. *Grahamātrikā.*

Identical with the last portion of the preceding MS. 13
leaves. 9½ in. by 2¾ in. Five lines in a page. Dated *Sam-
vat* 818 (A.D. 1698).

61. *Pratyangirā-dhāraṇī.*

14 leaves. 9½ in. by 3 in. Five lines in a page. Written
in the last century.

It begins : नमो भगवत्यै आर्यमहाप्रत्यगिरायै (!) ॥ एवं मया श्रुतमे-
कस्मिन्समये भगवान्देवेषु त्रयस्त्रिंशेषु विहरति स्म ।०

It ends : आर्यसर्वतथागतोष्णीषशितान्नाप्रती नामाप्रराजिता महा-
प्रतिगिरा (!) नाम धारनिमहाविद्याराज्ञी समाप्त ॥

62. *Mañjuśrī-pratijñā.*

22 leaves. 10 in. by 3 in. Six lines in a page. Written A.D. 1835.

It begins: बुद्धं धर्मं च संघं च चिरत्नायमनुत्तरं ।

प्रणम्य सहस्रोवाच मञ्जुश्रीः कथयाम्बरं ॥ ° ॥

भगवानाह । सांप्रतं शृणु मञ्जुश्रीः° (Dialogue between Buddha and Mañjuśrī).

It ends: इति सर्वतथागतद्वादशसाहस्रपाराजिकाविनयसूचोद्धृतश्री-
मन्मुनीन्द्रमुखकमलविनिर्गतपापपरिमोच नाम निर्देशः पतरः (१ पट-
लः?) समाप्तः ॥ सम्वत् शकाब्द १८९२ साल नैया ९५५ । °

63. *Śatasāhasrī Prajñāpāramitā.*

The second *Khaṇḍa*, from the 12th to the 25th *parivarta*. 329 leaves. 15 in. by 7 in. 17-20 lines in a page. Modern.

It begins: पृथिवीधात्वसत्तया युष्मच्छारद्वतीपुत्रपूर्वान्ततो बोधि-
सत्त्वो नोपेति ।°

The 15th *parivarta* ends fol. 366 (1?); the 12th fol. 71; the 13th fol. 106b; the 14th fol. 124; the 16th fol. 177b; the 17th fol. 186; the 18th fol. 194b; the 19th fol. 198b; the 20th fol. 199b; the 21st fol. 210b; the 22nd fol. 220; the 23rd fol. 168; the 24th fol. 288.

The MS. ends: शतसाहस्र्याः प्रज्ञापारमितायाः पंचविंशतिमः परि-
वर्त्तः द्वितीयखण्ड समाप्तः ॥ ° ॥

The leaves are marked द्वितीय° in the margin.

64. *Meghasūtram.*

The 64th and 65th *parivartas*. 32 leaves. 11½ in. by 2¼ in. Five lines in a page. Modern.

It begins: एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान्महोपनिषद्नामराज-
भवने विहरति स्म ।°

शतसाहस्रिकाब्दहामेघाब्दहायानसूचात् वर्षागमनखण्डलो नाम च-
तुःषष्टितमः परिवर्त्तः ॥ fol. 21b.

It ends: इति श्रीमहाभेद्यान्महायानसूत्राद्वातमण्डलीपखिवर्त्तः पञ्च-
षष्टितमः समाप्तः ॥

65. *Adhivāsanaividhi.*

Partly vernacular. 200 leaves. 12 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. by 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. Six lines
in a page. Modern handwriting.

It begins: ततो अधिवासनविधि । सूत्र आदिनव्याख्यानमो°

जलपात्रपूजा fol. 2; ध्वते आत्मपूजा fol. 3; इति कुम्भपूजा fol. 4; इति
वृत्तिक्रादयके विधि fol. 4b; चिदेव आसनपूजा: fol. 5b, etc.

It ends: ध्वते अधिवासनविधि समाप्त ॥

66. *Prayogamukham.*

On the philosophy of grammar. 48 leaves. 11 in. by 3 $\frac{1}{2}$
in. Six or seven lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 918 (A.D.
1798).

It begins: विज्ञातसकलज्ञेयमुत्तीर्णभवसागरं ।

प्रणम्य सुगतं सम्यगुच्यते शब्दशासनं ॥

In five *paṭalas*:

The *Kāraṅka* ends fol. 14b; the *Samāsa* fol. 25; the *Taddhita* fol.
37; the *Tiā* fol. 42 (which is missing); the *Kṛit* fol. 48.

It ends: कारकपटल[समास]पटलतद्धितपटलतिङ्पटलकृत्यपटल
इति पंच पटला निचमिताः ॥ इति प्रयोगमुखः समाप्तः ॥ ° ॥ श्रीमान्दे-
वसंस्कारितः श्रीवज्राचार्यवीरदत्तदेवेण रिषितं ॥

67. *Anumānakhaṇḍam.*

69 palm leaves. 12 in. by 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. Eight or nine lines in a
page. Old.

It begins: यद्योगादन्द्वद्विञ्च संसारे भ्रमदिष्यते ।

सा त्वया (?) वशनेः पापखीरबुद्धिरपाख्यते ॥

इह परे सकलपदार्थस्त्रीर्थप्रराधनार्थं प्रत्यक्षमनुमानमर्थेयितुं प्रमाणे
चक्षते ।°

Incomplete at the end. The title is given on the wrapper only.

68. *Shadangayoga-tippañi.*

29 palm leaves. 12 in. by 2 in. Six or seven lines in a page. Oldish.

It begins : श्रीकालचक्रमीश्वरमभिवन्द्य गुणीगुरुन्गुरुंस मया श्रीमति षडङ्गयोगे गुणभरणी टिप्पणी क्रियते । इह खलु वहिरध्यात्मविद्याभ्यासभावितचित्तसन्नतिराचार्यानुपमरचितो निरासम्बकल्पतत्त्वोपदेशभावनया श्रीसशर्पणे (?) द्वादश सम्बत्सराननीषीत् ।°

It ends : षडङ्गयोगटिप्पणी समाप्ता ॥ छतिरिचं महापण्डितरवि-श्रीज्ञानपादानां ॥

69. *Ādikarmapradīpa.*

13 palm leaves (of which fol. 11 is missing). 12½ in. by 2 in. Five lines in a page. Old. The date (in the reign of *Devapāla* ?) is given at the end in letters. It requires some familiarity with the character to make out the writing.

It begins : प्रणम्य श्रीगुरुन् (?)° ।

आदिकर्मप्रदीपन्तद्° ॥ ° ॥

तत्रादौ दर्शिता ये तु मन्त्राः पूजादिकर्मसु ।

आह्वयैकत्र सम्मिष्टे लिखन्ते ते तु नान्यथा ॥

मुखसीचादिकं (?) कृत्वा प्रातर्ध्यानं (?) जपन्तथा ।

नामसंगीतिपाठञ्च कुर्यात्प्रणिधिकोऽथ च (?) ॥

It ends : आदिकर्मप्रदीप समाप्त ॥ छतिराचार्यानुपमवज्रस्य ॥°

70. *Poshavidhānam.*

6 palm leaves. 11½ in. by 2 in. Seven lines in a page. Old. Apparently formulas and invocations.

It begins : नमो बुद्धाय ॥ ओं वज्रोदक ह्रं । ओं वज्रपुष्पं ह्रं etc.

It ends : पोषविधान समाप्ता ॥

71. *Ahorātravratākathā.*

In ślokas. 8 leaves. 14 in. by 3 in. Six lines in a page. Written in the latter part of last century.

It begins : आकाशनिर्मलो भूतो निःप्रपञ्चगुणाश्रयः ।

पञ्चस्कन्धात्मकः शान्तस्वप्नी स्तूपालने गमः ॥

एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये बुद्धो भगवांश्चावत्वा विहरति स्म ।°

It ends : इत्यहोरात्रव्रतकथाविधि समाप्तं ॥

72. *Balipújavidhi.*

On Tantric ceremonial. Partly vernacular. 40 leaves folded into one continuous roll. $7\frac{1}{4}$ in. by $2\frac{3}{4}$ in. Five lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 908 (P 808).

तत्राभिकुण्डाधिस्नान p. 7; इति मांसाङ्गतिहोमविधि p. 40; etc.

It ends : इति बलिपूजाविधि समाप्तं ॥

The work is called on the wrapper : यज्ञबलिपूजाविधि.

73. *Nishpanmayogámbalí. [°yogámbaratāntram].*

66 leaves. 12 in. by 3 in. Six lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 944 (A.D. 1824).

The leaves are marked णिष्प-न्नयो.

It begins : एवं मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान्सर्वतथागत° स्म । तत्र भगवान्नाह । सर्वतथागतवाक्चित्तहृदयभवं मुद्राकरं गुह्यातिगुह्यकरं । अहो वज्रगर्भ साधु साधु महाछप° शृणु । वज्रगर्भ उवाच । वज्रसत्त्वो भवेत्कस्मात् ।°

इति मञ्जुवज्रमण्डल fol. 5b; etc.

It ends : इति श्रीनिष्पन्नयोगाम्बली समाप्तः ॥ ° ॥ दानपते नेपालमन्दले श्रुवर्षपनारिमहानगरे श्रान्तिघतस्थाने मैत्रिपुरमहाविहारया श्रीवज्राचार्यः शर्वार्थसिद्धिया जगदानन्दनिष्कसया श्री ३ योगाम्बरया-तावत्स्वायनिमित्तिनः ध्वनिष्पन्नयोगाम्बरतन्त्रोक्तचोयाञ्जलशुभः ॥

74. *Dravyaguṇasangraha.*

A treatise, in ślokas, on various subjects connected with cookery and eating. 30 palm leaves. 12 in. by 1 in. Six lines in a page. Dated *Samvat* 484 (A.D. 1364).

It begins: क्लेशाद्विरपरामृष्टमष्टमूर्त्तिं जगत्पतिं ।

विभुमन्वयमीशानं प्रणम्य शशिभूषणं ॥

रसवीर्यविपाकाद्यैः सिद्धः सदैवपूजितः ।

भावस्वभाववादोऽयमार्थः सङ्ग्रहिते मया ॥

(इति) द्रव्यगुणाध्यायः fol. 5; ज्वणवर्गः fol. 6; मधुरवर्गः fol. 7; दुग्धवर्गः fol. 7b; घृतवर्गः fol. 9; तैलवर्गः fol. 10; ° उदकवर्गः। धान्यवर्गः fol. 14; मांसमत्स्यवर्गः fol. 17b; शाकवर्गः fol. 21b; यवागूभक्तप्रकरणं fol. 23b; मांसरसवर्गः fol. 24b; दूषवर्गः fol. 25; इत्थरंक्षतान्नवर्गः fol. 26b; क्षुण्णपानवर्गः fol. 27; दन्तास्त्रविमुक्तिवर्गः fol. 28; व्यायामवर्गः fol. 28b; अश्वक्कावगाहनं fol. 29.

It ends: मिश्रवर्गः ॥ ° ॥ द्रव्यगुणसंग्रहः समाप्तः ॥

75. Kāmasāstram.

Vernacular. In thirteen *praticchhedas*. 19 leaves. 13½ in. by 2¼ in. Six lines in a page. Last century.

It begins: नमो रत्नत्रयाय ॥ मुञ्जचमाचसुमरपान°

It ends: इति कामसास्त्रपुचनिर्देशं चिदंशं परिच्छेदं ॥ समाप्तो यं नागरकनामसास्त्रं ॥° पुष्टको यं श्रीवज्रावहारे मञ्जुदेवेन मया कक्षेन लिखितं ॥

76. Ashtamīvrata-māhātmyam.

Vernacular (Newārī). 60 leaves. 8½ in. by 3 in. Six lines in a page.

It begins: नत्वा श्रीमद्मोघपाशप्रभृतिशोकेश्वरान्सन्नुहन् चैलोक्य-प्रतिपालने चतुराम्भक्त्या मुदाचार्यथन् । श्रीमन्नोल्लितपट्टनस्थितं महा-बीजाख्यवैहारिको नाम्नासावमृतादिनन्दमतिमान् प्राकाशयन्नाशया ॥ अथाशोको महोपालः°

इति अष्टमीव्रतमाहात्म्य उपोषडदेहोपचोत्पत्तिः fol. 30b.

It ends: इति श्रीउपगुप्ताशोकसंवादे अष्टमीव्रतमाहात्म्यसानुमन्तव-दोषनिर्णय नाच समाप्तं ॥

The following three MSS. were presented to the Society by
COLONEL JOHN S. HARRIOT.

77. *Mahápratyangirá-mahávidyárájñí-Dhāraṇí.*

21 leaves of blackened paper. 8 in. by 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. Five lines in a page, written alternately in yellow and white paint, there being three of the former and two of the latter. Dated *Samvat* 944 (A.D. 1824).

It begins: एवम्मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् देवेषु त्रयत्रिंशेषु विहरति स्म ॥ सुधर्मायां देवसभायां महता (मि)भिस्तुसंघेन महता च बोधिसत्वसंघेन°

It ends: आर्यसङ्घतथागतोष्णीष । शैतातपचो नामापराजिता महा-प्रत्यङ्गिरा (!) महाविद्याराज्ञी नाम धारणी समाप्तः ।° श्रीधनपतिरा-ज्जेन लेखतां ॥

78. *Dhvajágrakeyúrá-Dhāraṇí.*

3 leaves. Size, paper and handwriting as in the preceding MS.

It begins: ॐ नमः श्रीभगवत्यै आर्यध्वजायकेयूरायै ॥ नमो मारव-लप्रमथनाय ॥

एवम्मया श्रुतमेकस्मिन् समये भगवान् देवेषु त्रयत्रिंशेषु विहरति स्म । पाण्डुकम्वलशिलायां ।°

79. Collection of *Dhāraṇís.*

21 leaves. Paper, size and handwriting as in preceding MSS. Generally three white and two yellow lines in a page. Cf. No. 59.

I. *Vasudhārá-Dhāraṇí.* It begins :

ॐ नमो भगवत्यै आर्यश्रीवसुधारायै ॥

दिव्यरूपी स्वरूपी च सौम्यरूपी वरप्रदा ।
वसुधारी वसुधारी च वसुश्रीश्रीकरिवराः ॥(*)

धरणी धारणी धाता ।°

इति श्रीवसुंधारा नामाष्टोत्तरशतब्रह्मभाषितं समाप्तः । fol. 5.

II. *Vajravīdāraṇī-Dhāraṇī*. It begins :

एवं मया श्रुतं °स । सर्वशरीरं वज्रमय अधिष्ठाय° It ends fol. 9b.

III. *Gaṇapatihṛīdaya-Dhāraṇī*.

It begins : एवंमया श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् राजगृहे विहरति
स । गूर्जकुते (!) पर्वते महता भिषुः संघेन (!) सार्धं°

It ends : आर्ध्यगणपतिहृदया नाम धारणी समाप्तः ॥ fol. 12.

IV. *Ushṇīshavījayā-Dhāraṇī*.

It begins : ओँ नमो भगवत्यै आर्ख्योष्णीषवीजयायै ॥ ओँ नमो
बुद्धाय ॥ ओँ नमो भगवत्यै सर्वत्रैखोक्त्रप्रतिविशिष्टाय बुद्धाय नमः ॥
तद्यथा ॥ ओँ°

It ends fol. 14.

V. *Prajñāpāramitāhṛīdayam* :

It begins : ओँ नमो भगवते आर्ध्यश्रीप्रज्ञापारमितायै ॥ एवं मया
श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवां राजगृहे विहरति स ॥ गृहकुटपर्वते महता
भिषुसंघेन सार्धं महता च बोधिसत्वसंघेन°

It ends fol. 16b : आर्ध्यश्रीप्रज्ञापारमिताहृदय समाप्तः ॥

VI. *Mārīcī-Dhāraṇī* :

It begins : ओँ नमो भगवत्यै आर्ध्यश्रीमारीचिदेवतायै ॥ एवमया
श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये भगवान् गोवत्यां (आवस्थ्यां?) विहरति स । येतवणे
ऽनाथपिण्डदस्कारामे महता भिषुसंघेन सार्धमर्धचयोद्दशभिर्भिसु-
श्रुतैः°

It ends fol. 18b : आर्ध्यश्रीमारीची नाम धारणी परिसमाप्ताः ॥

वृक्षमनश्चिपुनविशियदिमलासिक काष्ठासिद्धयुद्धमद्रुतकवस्त्रियुक्तं संक्रममिदं ध्यायि
रुद्धं जलियुवमहाकृष्णामृत्याविलिप्तुं वाधिसल्लवशाभुंयेमवदुनदमकिन्नमवैयवि
मर्धमलकौशुयुवादिमथ्यसिद्ध्याभिदाभनाधिसलोसंयुक्तं मिथुधत्रादिकुशासृजिधः
द्वाराप्रायिशवाकिमरुथयधमदसंभनाधिविप्रासिभुक्तं संभगयभयभनाशाशिन
मतीसंशुक्तं मिथयविशयशाभिनभशाकिलियुवदभुदाकृष्णविलिप्तुं वाधिसल्लवशा
द्वयधमवैमल्लसकिनाययाप्राथम्यमरुथवैमल्लनाशाभयभनाथायकवणवैकल्यरुशायनय

११२

शा ७५

शा ७५

द्वयसायकाचल्लवकीश्रावकवाकोयनिजनिमवाविवनयज्ञानानियममाशा
विश्रुतामनवचरुलयवयवत्यामद्यनगयाक्षुद्राहृकथयदशाङ्गनसावाविशचवणमल्लय
नमश्राकश्रनामशाकाविगनश्रनामयश्राविनचनोभाज्ञानोपकाश्राश्राद्रामयश्रावश्रा
श्रंसयामयल्लोरीययद्वैद्वैजयमयवववयश्राश्रुकमयमवाज्ञामशकमननमयासवा
श्रिवल्लानात्तलेमदमकमदयल्लवकयश्रादिनमालेलाहयसायकाचल्लवक्राश्रावकवा
श्राश्रयानोचिववमश्राङ्गनावाविसत्वामलायल्लवयश्राविवाश्रुश्राश्रीयल्लयश्राङ्गयश्राच

वृ ७५

७

... (faded text) ...
 ... (faded text) ...
 ... (faded text) ...
 ... (faded text) ...
 ... (faded text) ...

... (faded text) ...
 ... (faded text) ...
 ... (faded text) ...
 ... (faded text) ...
 ... (faded text) ...

Letter - numerals	Figures
1. अ ए	1. १०
2. इ ई	१० १
3. उ ँ	२. १०
4. ऋ ॠ	३. १०
5. ऌ ॡ	३. १०
6. ऋ ॠ	३. १०
7. ॠ ॡ	३. १०
8. ॢ ॣ	३. १०
9. अ इ	३. १०
10. इ अ	३. १०
२०. अ इ	३. १०
३०. इ अ	३. १०
४०. अ इ	३. १०
५०. इ अ	३. १०
६०. अ इ	३. १०
७०. इ अ	३. १०
८०. अ इ	३. १०
९०. इ अ	३. १०
१००. अ इ	३. १०
२००. अ इ	३. १०

VII. *Grahamātrikā-Dhāraṇī*.

A ticket pasted on the back of the last leaf contains the following note :

“ Col. John S. Harriot.

D'arani, or Bod' Marag—History of the 5 Bod'—named Shakmuni, Mogsid, Rattan Simb'u—Achabba; D'arani;—written in Sanskrit character—and in use with the B'arah tribe—or aborigines of Nepal—Dec. 1826.”

EXPLANATION OF THE PLATES.

The accompanying plates contain photographic specimens of the four oldest dated manuscripts in the collection described in the preceding pages, viz. :

1. The *Gaṇḍavyūha* (MS. 2). In this MS., as well as in the one from which the next specimen is taken (No. 1), each page is broken up into three columns separated from each other by two blank stripes, through which holes have been punched for a cord to pass through. The specimen here produced is the left-hand column of the reverse of leaf 113. On the blank stripe below the hole *facsimiles* have been added of the letter-numerals in which the date is expressed in the colophon; viz. 200+80+6.

2. The *Aṣṭasahasrikā Prajñāpāramitā* (MS. 1). The left-hand division of the reverse of fol. 188. The letter which has been added below the hole is a *facsimile* from the colophon of the number (4) of the year of king *Govindapāla's* reign.

3. The last page of the *Ādikarmapradīpa* (MS. 69), containing the colophon with the date expressed by letters in the third line. The first figure is doubtful, the signs for the hundreds from 300 not being obtainable from these manuscripts. It can scarcely stand for 200, though it has some similarity in shape with that numeral. The second letter is evidently 10, while the third, of which the upper portion only remains, must have been either 8 or 6, probably the former.

4. The reverse of fol. 14 of the *Dravyagūṇasāngraha* (MS. 74). A *facsimile* of the date (S. 484) has been added above the hole.

5. It has been considered useful in these two columns to bring together, by means of tracings, *facsimiles* of all the characteristic numerals, both in letters and figures, found in the Hodgson Manuscripts. The order in which the characters are arranged, has been adapted, as far as practicable, to the dates of the MSS., those from the (presumably) oldest MS. (No. 2) being placed next to the European figure.

It should be stated, however, with regard to the letter-numerals of the numbers 1-3, that the general practice is to express them by the syllabic abbreviations ए, द्वि and त्रि (or तृ), whilst several of the MSS., including No. 2, use the common Sanskrit figures given on the plate.

To the letter-numerals of the tenths many MSS., especially the more modern ones, add incorrectly the cipher similarly to the last sign for 40-200 given on the plate.

It is curious to notice how the letter-numeral for 10 appears to have been produced from that for 9, the one for 70 from that for 60, and the one for 90 from that for 80.

J. E.

CORRECTIONS.

Page	3,	line	26,	read	श्रुतमेकस्मिन्समये	instead of	०न्ममये.
„	4,	„	14,	„	सुगतात्मजाः	„	सुसतात्मजाः.
„	7,	„	12,	„	धर्मपर्याय	„	धर्मप्रख्याय.
„	8,	„	4,	„	चतुर्दशमः	„	चतुदेशमः.
„	29,	„	8,	separate	०भगेषु विजहार.		

ART. II.—*On the Ruins of Sigiri in Ceylon.* By T. H. BLAKESLEY, Esq., Public Works Department, Ceylon.

[Read on April 19, 1875.]

THE fortified rock of Sigiri is situated in the centre of Ceylon, in the Central Province, at its northern extremity, close to the boundaries of the Eastern and the now North Central Province. This part of the island has long been in a very poor condition for want of water, and is but scantily inhabited; the cultivation of paddy has been abandoned for some years as hopeless, and the jungle on the site of the city which once surrounded the base of the magnificent rock is very dense and uninviting. The rock, too, lies some distance from the high road to Trincomalee, and can be approached only by a jungle path, so that the few visitors who pass through the village are as a rule glad to hurry on to the more attractive ruins of Pollanarrúa, or to the Elephant forests which lie to the east.

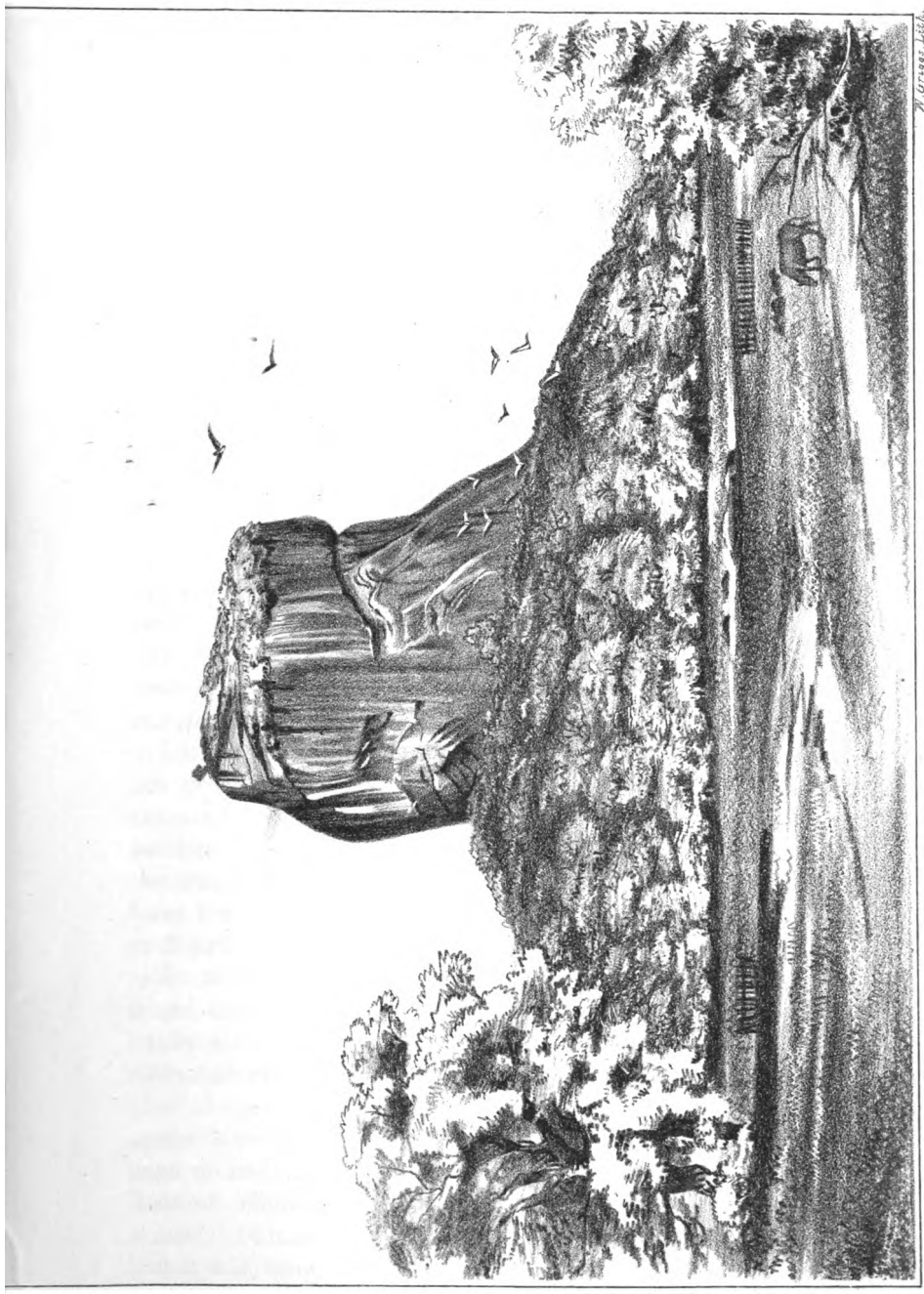
The rock for which this place is now chiefly noted is a huge oval mass of gneiss, rising to a height of more than 500 feet above the plain in which it stands. For about half its height it is masked by a pile of debris covered with forest; and the upper portion is, without the help of ladders, entirely inaccessible, from its overhanging its base nearly the whole way round.

Around the western face of the rock runs a gallery, at the level where the rock has the smallest diameter, so that while it stands upon that portion which projects below, it is at the same time protected by the part which overhangs it. The outer side of this gallery is formed by a brick wall tapering to the top, at which there is a well-preserved moulding. Ledges have been formed in the rock to receive the wall, and at a certain height transverse blocks of marble are laid across

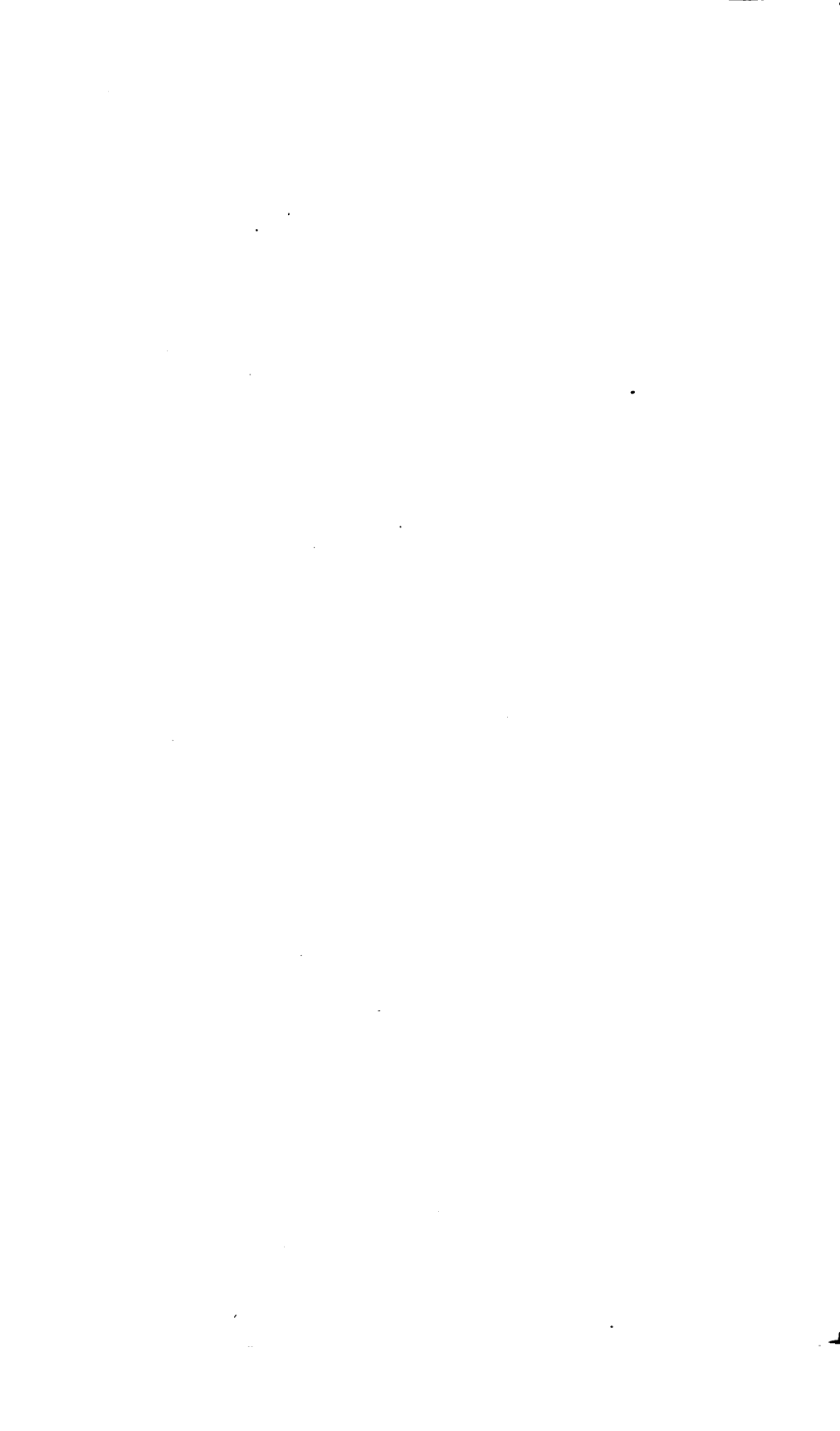
from the wall to the rock, so as to form a floor, which shows signs of having once exhibited a brilliant polish. The wall, too, has a covering of plaster, which still retains a high polish. The gallery is by no means entire throughout its whole length, but it once connected two strongholds situated on ledges to the north and south of the rock. These may have been artificially raised, and, at all events, they have been adapted and strengthened with walls of stone. From the gallery upwards, it seems probable that the face of the rock was once covered with paintings on plaster, though this has in most part been swept away where it was exposed to the action of the weather.

Some portions of the rock face which presented softer material than others have been scooped into caves, and in these the frescoes still remain, though they are now inaccessible, and can be looked at only from a distance with the help of a glass. The colour of these, still existing paintings is very fresh, and the style of art is far higher than that of the ordinary temple-painting in Ceylon. The subjects do not seem much varied. Groups of two women, or one alone, are repeated again and again. The upper portions only of the figures are given, and these are richly ornamented with jewels and drapery. The excellence of the drawing of the limbs leads one to speculate on the races of people to whom the faces belong. Some of the latter are lighter than others, and appear to be of the Mongolian type. It is well known that much intercourse existed in former times between the Chinese and the Sinhalese. The Buddhist symbol of the lotus-flower plays a great part in these paintings. The stucco on which they are painted has a backing of paddy-husks visible at the present time. Perhaps it was found useful in causing the plaster to adhere to the rock surface.

Captain Woodward, R.E., who is acquainted with Sīgiri, considers it the most perfect specimen of Kandyan defence at present known. At the north-western point of the rock the gallery takes the form of a flight of stone steps, on account of the platform at the northern side (on which a



W. Briggs. Del.



palace is said to have stood) being at a higher level than the gallery at the western side. These stairs are supported by a mass of brickwork standing on the talus, and not, as in the case of the gallery on the west, on the rock itself, which at this part is more perpendicular. At a point just at the bottom of the steps Captain Woodward thinks the gallery was supported on beams, either of wood or of stone, morticed into the rock, for which the holes are still to be seen; but I think it doubtful whether these holes with their beams may not have been used to support a roof to the gallery which certainly existed over the stairs, and is wanted in this part from the same cause which necessitated the steps being supported by the solid brickwork, viz. the non-reentrant character of the rock surface.

On the sloping ground to the west of the site of the palace is a large piece of rock weighing 850 tons, supported partly by one end of itself, and partly by slender stone columns about two feet high; for the ends of these columns notches are cut both in the rock below and in the superincumbent mass. I have been unable to meet with a satisfactory suggestion as to the use of this structure.

To the west of the large rock is a great fragment which has probably fallen from above, and split into two pieces. On one of these, which has the face which adjoined the other portion fairly horizontal, is carved the great throne, and on the other the bath, which two objects, with the gallery, form the complete list of curiosities to be generally seen at SĪgiri.

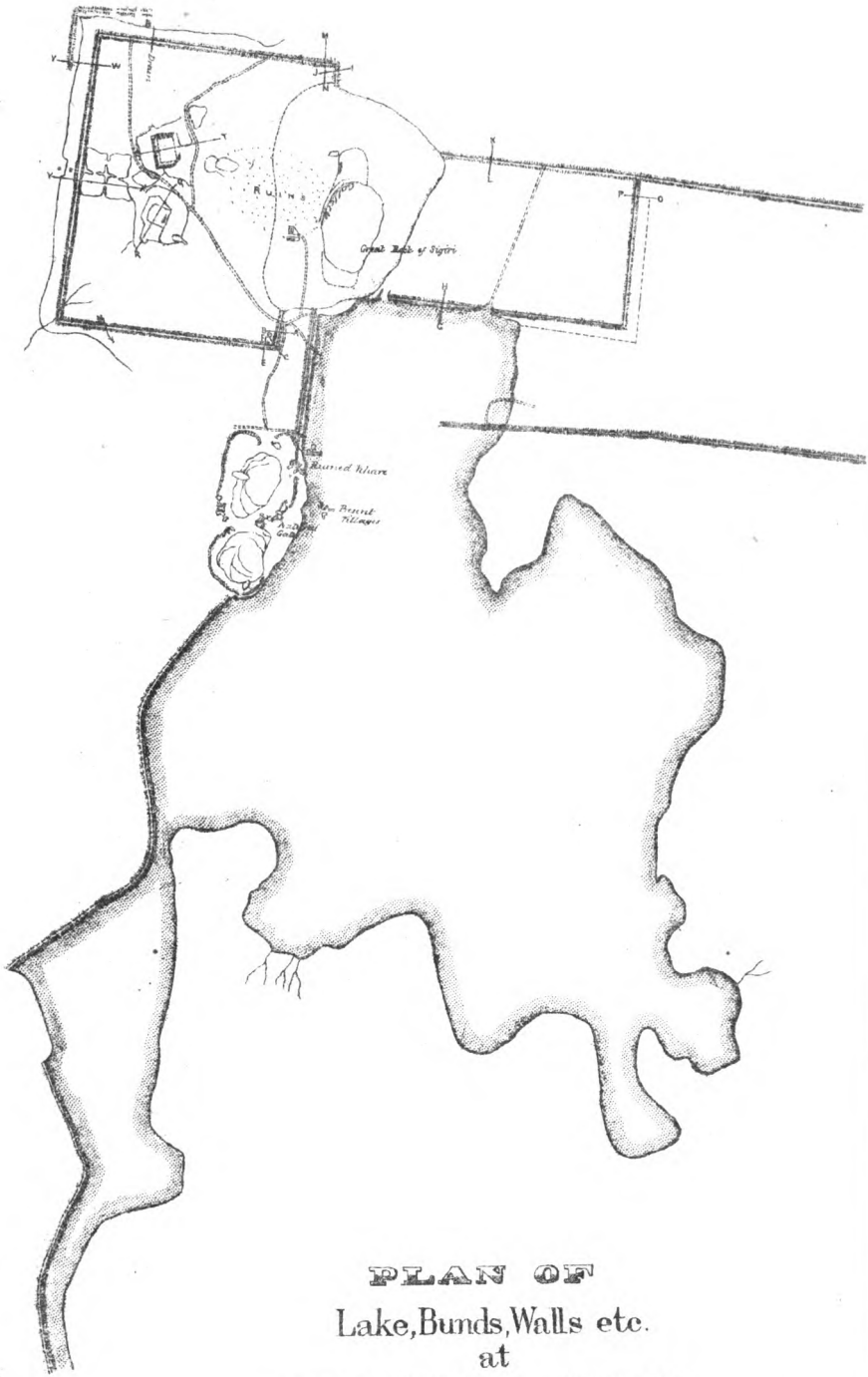
At SĪgiri, as at many other places in this part of the island, there are the remains of an artificial lake. The embankment which formed it started from the base of the large rock, and ran southward, for four hundred yards, until it abutted against the rock of Māpa-gala. Southwards of this again it extended, with one interval at a small portion of high ground, as shown in the plan, to a distance beyond the furthest point shown in the plan of more than two miles and a half. It may have extended even beyond this distance, but it was found at this point to be so degraded as scarcely

to be traceable. Most of this embankment defined a channel by which water was diverted into the lake, which, as a large expanse of water, parts company with the embankment about half a mile south of Mâpa-gala. Indeed it appears probable that the original lake or tank stopped at this point, and that the channel was added afterwards, on account of the very small area which naturally drains into the more northern lake.

The water-line shown in the drawing is according to a scheme lately under the consideration of the Ceylon Government for the restoration of the tank; the old lake, when full, was probably somewhat larger in area, and stood at a higher level than has lately been proposed.

To the east and west of the rock are rectangular areas enclosed within fortified embankments of earthwork, which, together with the rock itself, make up a space of nearly 300 acres, forming a "kraton," and constituting the site of the ancient city. They were defended by moats, revetted with stone, perhaps on every side, though on the north side of the easternmost portion there are no other signs left of them than a slight depression of the ground. The whole area dips gradually downwards from east to west, while the north and south lines correspond fairly with the contour lines of the country; so that moats running in this direction (N. & S.) were probably entire throughout their whole extent, while those running east and west would have to be made in sections, with divisions corresponding to the locks of a river. There are indeed signs of such an arrangement on the north side of the city.

As in the case of the southern extremity of the lake the natives showed themselves capable of constructing a long embankment to divert water into a direction which it would not naturally have taken, so at the east side of the city they adopted the same contrivance for supplying the moats, the continuation of the north boundary of the eastern area being intended for this purpose. South of this there will be seen on the plan a detached embankment. This no doubt was once continued either to Sîgiri Rock or to Mâpa-gala, and either formed a moat on the south side of the rock before



PLAN OF
 Lake, Bunds, Walls etc.
 at
SIGIRI NUWARA CEYLON

—

the great tank was completely carried out, or was used to hold up a supply of water in the moats on the east and south sides, when the water from the rest of the lake might be drawn off for agricultural purposes.

Inside the western area of the town are the remains of two mounds surrounded by moats, and scarped with large stones. These may have been religious erections, and it was certainly not extraordinary to have water in the front at least of the Ceylon Dâgobas. But it seems more consistent with the existence of the strong stone walls with which they were strengthened, and with the history of the place, to consider them as military strongholds. There will be noticed also in this portion a large reservoir of water, once crossed by causeways in two directions. One of these causeways running east and west seems to have formed a portion of a high road running from the royal residence to the city gate and bridge in the western wall, the remains of the stone piles of the bridge being still visible in the moat. The remains of an abutment exist also in the southern wall. In most of these remains there is a vast deal of rough stonework, many of the large earthwork walls being faced with stone, especially below the water-line of the moats. A drain composed of flat stones, kept from contact by the interposition of others, was discovered under the northern wall, and a curious piece of capping bund necessary for the preservation of water in the west moat on account of the contour of the ground will be observed at the north-west corner.

At many places in the western area are to be found brickwork foundations and loose bricks. These are not common on the east of the rock.

The rock Mâpa-gala (Mahâ-pâya-gala = great precipice rock) forms an outlying fortress; it consists of two huge masses of rock surrounded by a wall of Cyclopien construction, containing about 16 acres of ground, and was perhaps on one side protected by the lake as well.

A Dâgoba is situated about a mile from Sîgiri towards the west; it is in a very thick forest, and has water on one side of it. It is scarcely to be distinguished from a natural mound,

except by the fact that there are no natural mounds in the neighbourhood which are not of solid rock.

The notices of SĪgiri in the chronicles of Ceylon are very few and meagre. I have been able to hear of them in only three chronicles, viz. the Mahāwansa, the Rājā-ratnākara, and the Rājā-valiya. Sir Emerson Tennent's work on Ceylon contains all that can be derived from the first, and for my information from the last two sources I am indebted to Mr. John Dickson, of the Ceylon Civil Service.

The earliest of these notices refers to King Mahalauti, who was the son of King Kudatipa. The latter was poisoned by his wife the "infamous Anula," who seized the power, and appears to have used it in such a way as to render it most expedient for the young Prince Mahalauti to enter the priesthood in disguise, as he seems to have done. On coming of age, B.C. 41, he threw off the sacerdotal robe, and contrived to gain the kingdom, after which he built the Mahāpāya at SĪgiri, and also a Mahāwihāra entirely of stone, and a uposatha Mālakaya at the same place. He reigned 22 years.

His son Bātiya (B.C. 19) established at SĪgiri an almshouse for thousands of the priesthood.

His son Mahā-Daliya (A.D. 9) induced the inhabitants of Lankā (Ceylon) to grow flowers, and caused the SĪgiri-wihāra and the Ruwanweli Dāgoba to be buried in flowers. Of this king it is stated in another chronicle that he built the Ambuwa Dāgoba at SĪgiri, and worshipped (at) the Kolongādi (?) SĪgiriya Dāgoba.

From this time until that of Kasyapa the parricide, history is silent on the subject of SĪgiriya. The story of this king's crimes and reign are given in some detail in Sir E. Tennent's work. Briefly, in A.D. 477 he captured his father, the King Dhātusena, and built him into a wall, so that this monarch "united himself with Sakya, the ruler of Devos." King Kasyapa made SĪgiri the capital of his kingdom, and surrounded it with a wall. He built three residences there, accessible by steps, and ornamented some parts of the rock with paintings of lions, from which the name SĪgiri has

been said to be derived. He reigned eighteen years, and endeavoured to "derive merit" by the performance of numerous acts of charity, which he hoped would compensate for his crime; to no purpose, however, were his vows and his virtues, though "non-procrastination" was among the most eminent of the latter; for, conquered and put to death by his brother, he was hurled into the Avichya Hell, there to remain for eight kalpas.

From the 7th to the 11th century the north of Ceylon was overrun by Malabars, and the city of Pollanarrûa, which began, from this cause probably, to be important under Siri Sangabo II., A.D. 648, became the capital under Kudâ-Akbo, A.D. 769. Doubtless the fortress of Sĭgiri, from its position, played an important part in these wars.

The brave King Parâkrama Bâhu, sole King of Lankâ in 1155, restored many cities, including Sĭgiri and Anurâdhapura; but he seems to have been especially ambitious of "deriving merit" by means of his works of irrigation, if it be true that 1470 tanks for this purpose were constructed by him, and 2355 repaired, besides 534 water-courses constructed, and 3621 repaired. He would appear to have practised "non-procrastination" through a long reign of 33 years.

Such is the history of this place.

If the authorities quoted above may be relied upon, there is no difficulty in identifying the (wall round) Mâpa-gala with the Mahâpâya built by Mahâlauti (B.C. 41—19). The proximity of the rock of Sĭgiri, which certainly is by nature a stronger fortress than the Mâpa-gala, leads one to suppose that it also must have been used as a fortress at the time, though perhaps it was thought to need no artificial improvement. The stones used in the Mâpa-gala wall are far larger than those of the walls beneath the great rock of Sĭgiri, though more rudely put together. The existence of this wall on the east side of Mâpa-gala is a reason for supposing that no lake extended so far north as that in Mahalauti's time, so that this wall may be considered the oldest work about the place. There is nothing to identify the Dâgoba mentioned as existing about a mile to the east of

SĪgiri with either the Ambuwa or the Kolongādi Dāgoba mentioned above in connexion with King Mahā Daliya (A.D. 9). It may be one of these two.

All the work around the great rock of SĪgiri must be attributed to Kasyapa the parricide (A.D. 477), or to Parākrama Bāhu, the restorer of the city (A.D. 1155). SĪgiri was Kasyapa's capital and refuge, and we know he put a rampart round it, and ornamented his palace with paintings, though those on the rock now are not of lions. Moreover, there are no remains of the religious buildings of earlier kings, recognizable as such, at SĪgiri. This name may have included the large and almost inaccessible rock of Piduragala, lying about three-quarters of a mile to the north of SĪgiri rock. Though Piduragala would form a very fine fortress, it is artificially defended in no way whatever, but, on the other hand, bears traces of having been long a religious spot. There exists a wihāra in use now at the fort, and there are the remains of more than one old temple on various parts of it. On the east side especially, and near the top, is a large recumbent figure of Buddha, forty feet long, made of bricks.

As Kasyapa built the city walls of SĪgiri, so he must in part have constructed the lake in order to supply his moats. The long catchwater embankment, however, I attribute to Parākrama Bāhu. In the first place, as it was used for directing running water rather than for holding up still water, it would be comparatively useless for military purposes after the lake was once full, for the natural drainage into the lake would suffice for all purposes other than agricultural, and it cannot be supposed that Kasyapa, whose chief business was to support a tottering throne, would pay much attention to the requirements of cultivators. Secondly, both the long outlying embankment and the peculiar bend in the main bund half a mile south of Māpa-gala, suggest that the lake did not originally possess the shape it acquired in later years. Thirdly, the direction in which the long catchwater embankment runs seems to indicate an ambitious attempt to connect the lake with what was known as the

“Sea of Parâkrama,” which lay in an easterly direction, and was a large piece of water formed by the union of three large lakes by means of channels of this sort. Fourthly, the embankment seems necessary for agricultural purposes, and Parâkrama’s reign was eminently characterized by the pursuits and acts of peace.

NOTE A.

With regard to the Chinese character of the paintings on the rock, it is curious to notice, in the connexion between China and Ceylon in the fifth century, that of Kasyapa, during which there were no less than five embassies from Ceylon to China, that in the year 456 A.D. there went on the last of them five priests, one of whom was Nantê, the celebrated sculptor. It is possible that this Sinhalese Phidias may have caught an inspiration in the celestial land, and profited by it on his return. Even if the present paintings be of the time of Parâkrama Bâhu, we ought not to be surprised at finding traces of the expert Chinese in their execution; for we know that swords and musical instruments at least were imported from China into Ceylon, and that Chinese soldiers took service under the Ceylon monarchs within eighty years of the death of Parâkrama Bâhu.

NOTE B.

Though “non-procrastination” is inculcated by Buddhist priests of the present day, and was also in bygone times, as a virtue, Kasyapa’s non-procrastination must be looked upon in the light rather of a necessity. It was an inability, rather than an unwillingness to postpone, which caused him to construct the great works which were to screen him from death and Mogallâna.

ART. III.—*The Pātimokkha, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes.* By J. F. DICKSON, M.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service.

ON the 2nd of January, 1874, being the full-moon day of the month Phussa, I was permitted, by the kindness of my friend Kæwiṭṭiyāgala Unnānsê, to be present at a chapter of priests assembled for the recitation of the Pātimokkha or office of the confession of priests. The chapter was held in the Sīmā or consecrated space in the ancient Lohapāsāda, or Brazen Palace, in the city of Anurādhapura, and under the shadow of the sacred Bo-tree, grown from a branch of the tree at Buddha Gayā, under which, as tradition relates, the prince Siddhārtha attained to supreme Buddhahood. The branch was sent to Devānampiyatissa, King of Ceylon, by the Emperor Açoka, in the year 288 B.C., now upwards of two thousand years ago. It was in this remarkable spot, under the shadow of the oldest historical tree, and in probably the oldest chapter-house in the world, that it was my good fortune to be present at this service. The building has none of its original magnificence. The colossal stone pillars alone remain as a memorial of the devotion of the kings and people of Ceylon to the religion which was taught them by Mahendra, the great apostle of Buddhism. In place of the nine storeys which these pillars once supported, a few in the centre are now made to carry a poor thatched roof no larger than that of a cotter's hut, and hardly sufficient to protect the chapter from the inclemencies of the weather. Still there was a simple and imposing grandeur in the scene. At the back of some dozen or more of these gigantic pillars were stretched pieces of white calico, to form the sides of the room: the ceiling in like manner was formed by stretching

white calico above the pillars to conceal the shabby roof, the bare ground was covered with clean mats, two lamps gave a dim light, the huge columns, grey with age, stood out against the white calico. At the top of the long room thus formed was hung a curtain of bright colours, and through a space left for the entrance were visible, row after row, the pillars of the ancient palace, their broad shadows contrasting with the silvery brightness of the tropical moon.

Accompanied by a friend, I went to the chapter-house about seven o'clock in the evening; we were met at the door by the priests, who showed us to the places prepared for us—two cushions on the floor at the bottom of the room, at a distance of about two fathoms from the place reserved for the priests. The ordinances of Buddha require that all persons who are not ordained priests, free at the time from all liability to ecclesiastical censure, shall keep at a distance of two and a half cubits from the assembled chapter. It was on my pointing out that this was the only direction of Buddha on the subject, that the priests consented to make an exception in my favour, and to break their rule of meeting in secret conclave.

After we were seated the priests retired two and two together, each pair knelt down face to face and made confession of their faults, one to another, in whispers. Their confessions being ended, they took their seats on mats covered with white calico, in two rows facing each other. The senior priest, the seniority being reckoned from the date of ordination, sat at the head of one row, the next in order at the head of the opposite row, the third next to the senior priest, and so on right and left down the room. The senior priest remained sitting, the others knelt and made obeisance to him, saying—

Okāsā. Dvārottayena katañ sabbam aparādham khamatha me bhante.

Permit me. Lord, give me absolution from all my faults committed in deed, or word, or thought.

The senior then says—

Khamâmi âvuso. Khamitabbañ.

I absolve you, brother. It is good to grant me absolution.

All reply—

Okâsa. Khamâmi bhante.

Permit me. Lord, I absolve you.

The second in order of seniority now resumes his seat, and all his juniors kneel and receive and give absolution, saying, Okâsa, etc., as above; he then takes his seat, and the others kneel to him, and so on, till no one has a junior present, that is to say, if there are thirty priests present, the senior will receive obeisance from the twenty-nine others together, the second from the twenty-eight, and so on down to the twenty-ninth, who will receive obeisance from one. After all are seated, they fall together on their knees and say—

Namo tassa bhagavato arahato sammâsambuddhassa.

Praise be to the blessed one, the holy one, the author of all truth. (This is said three times.)

Iti pi so bhagavâ araham sammâsambuddho vijjâcaraṇasampanno sugato lokavidû anuttaro purisadammasârathi sathâ devamanussânâñ Buddhô bhagavâ ti. Buddhañ jivitañ yâva nibbânañ saraṇaṇ gacchâmi.

Ye ca Buddhâ atitâ ca
Ye ca Buddhâ anâgatâ
Paccuppannâ ca ye Buddhâ
Ahañ vandâmi sabbadâ.

N'atthi me saraṇaṇ aññañ
Buddho me saraṇaṇ varañ
Etena saccavajjena
Hotu me jayamaṅgalañ.

Uttamaṅgena vande 'hañ
Pâdapamsuvaruttamañ
Buddhe yo khalito doso,
Buddho khamatu tañ mamañ.

Svākkhāto Bhagavatā dhammo sandiṭṭhiko akāliko ehipassiko
opānāyiko paccattaṃ veditaḅbo viññūhīti. Dhammaṃ jīvitāṃ yāva
nibbānaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

Ye ca dhammā atitā ca
Ye ca dhammā anāgatā
Paccuppannā ca ye dhammā
Ahaṃ vandāmi sabbadā.

N'atthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ
Dhammo me saraṇaṃ varaṃ
Etena saccavajjena
Hotu me jayamaṅgalaṃ.

Uttamaṅgena vande 'haṃ
Dhammaṃ ca tividhaṃ varaṃ
Dhamme yo khalito doso
Dhammo khamatu taṃ mamaṃ

Supaṭipanno Bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho ujupaṭipanno Bhagavato sā-
vakasaṅgho nīyapaṭipanno Bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho sāmīcipaṭipanno
Bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho yadidaṃ cattāri purisaṃyugāni aṭṭha purisa-
puggalā esa Bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho āhuṇeyyo pāhuṇeyyo dakkhi-
ṇeyyo añjalikaraṇīyo anuttaraṃ puññakkhettaṃ lokassaṭi. Saṅghaṃ
jīvitāṃ yāva nibbānaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

Ye ca saṅghā atitā ca
Ye ca saṅghā anāgatā
Paccuppannā ca ye saṅghā
Ahaṃ vandāmi sabbadā.

N'atthi me saraṇaṃ aññaṃ
Saṅgho me saraṇaṃ varaṃ
Etena saccavajjena
Hotu me jayamaṅgalaṃ

Uttamaṅgena vande 'haṃ
Saṅghaṃ ca tividhottamaṃ
Saṅghe yo khalito doso
Saṅgho khamatu taṃ mamaṃ

Buddhadhammā ca pacceka-
 Buddhasaṅghā ca sāmiko
 Dāso 'vāh' asmiṃ etesaṃ
 Guṇaṃ ṭhātu sire sadā

Tisaraṇaṃ tilakkhaṇupekkhaṃ
 Nibbānaṃ antimaṃ
 Suvande sirasā niccaṃ
 Labhāmi tividhaṃ ahaṃ

Tisaraṇaṃ sire ṭhātu
 Sire ṭhātu tilakkhaṇaṃ
 Upekkhā ca sire ṭhātu
 Nibbānaṃ ṭhātu me sire

Buddhe sakaruṇe vande
 Dhamme paccekasambuddhe
 Saṅghe ca sirasā yeva
 Timunicca namāmi 'haṃ

Namāmi Satthuno vāda-
 Ppamādavacanantimaṃ
 Sabbe pi cetiye vande
 Upajjhācariye mamaṃ
 Mayhaṃ paṇāmatejena
 Cittaṃ pāpehi muñcataṃ.

(TRANSLATION.)

We believe in the Blessed one, the holy one, the author of all truth, who has fully accomplished the eight kinds of supernatural knowledge and the fifteen holy practices, who came the good journey which led to the Buddhahood, who knows the Universe, the unrivalled, who has made subject to him all mortal beings, whether in heaven or in earth, the Teacher of Gods and men, the blessed Buddha. Through life till I reach Nirvāṇa I will put my trust in Buddha.

*I worship continually
 The Buddhas of the ages that are past,
 And the Buddhas of the ages that are yet to come,
 And the Buddhas of this present age.*

*I have no other Refuge,
Buddha is the best Refuge ;
By the truth of these words
May I conquer and win the victory.*

*I bow my head to the ground, and worship
The sacred dust of his holy feet.
If in aught I have sinned against Buddha,
May Buddha forgive me my sin.*

The Law was graciously preached by Buddha, its effects are immediate, it is unlimited by time, it is conducive to salvation, it invites all comers, it is a fitting object of contemplation, the wise ponder it in their hearts. Through life till I reach Nirōḍṇa I will put my trust in the Law.

*The Law as it has been in the ages that are past,
The Law that will be in the ages that are yet to come,
The Law as it is in this present age,
I worship continually.*

*I have no other Refuge,
The Law is my best Refuge ;
By the truth of these words
May I conquer and win the victory.*

*I bow my head to the ground and worship
The Law, the noble doctrine of the Three Baskets.
If in aught I have sinned against the Law,
May the Law forgive me my sin.*

Buddha's holy Church, the congregation of righteous men that lead a godly life, that walk in the straight way, in the way of wisdom, that walk faithfully in the four paths of holiness, the eight orders of the elect, worthy of offerings from afar, worthy of fresh offerings, worthy of offerings of the daily necessities of life, entitled to receive the respectful salutation of joined hands raised in homage to the forehead, this

holy Church produces merit which, like unto a rich field, yields its increase for the benefit of this world of men. Through life till I reach Nirvāna I will put my trust in the Church.

*The Church as it has been in the ages that are past,
The Church as it will be in the ages that are yet to come,
The Church as it is in this present age,
I worship continually.*

*I have no other Refuge,
The Church is my noble Refuge.
By the truth of these words
May I worship and win the victory.*

*I bow my head to the ground and worship
The Church, threefold and best.
If in aught I have sinned against the Church,
May the Church forgive me my sin.*

*Buddha and the Law, the Pacceka-buddhas,
And the Church are my lords.
I am their slave.
May their virtues ever rest on my head.*

*The three refuges, the three symbols and equanimity,
And lastly, Nirvāna,
Will I worship with bowed head, unceasingly.
Thus shall I receive the benefit of that threefold power.*

*May the three refuges rest on my head,
On my head may there rest the three symbols.
May peace rest on my head,
May Nirvāna rest on my head.*

*I worship the Buddhas, the all-pityful,
The Law, the Pacceka-buddhas ;
The Church and the three sages
I worship with bowed head.*

*I worship every saying
 And every word of the Great Teacher.
 I worship every shrine,
 My spiritual superior and my tutor.
 By virtue of these feelings of reverence
 May my thoughts be freed from sin.¹*

The priests here rise from their knees and resume their seats. The senior, or some other deputed in his stead to officiate, then takes a seat at the top between the two rows. The interrogatories are then proceeded with as will be found explained in the following translation of the Pâtimokkha. The interrogatories being ended, the Pâtimokkha is intoned after the manner followed to this day by the Roman Church.

The general character of the laws of the priesthood was first made known to European scholars in the work of Mons. de la Loubère, *Du Royaume de Siam*, published at Paris in 1691, an extract from which was translated and published at Zurich in 1791 under the title, "Erklärung des Patimuk oder des Textes des Winak, aus der Bali-Sprache." A valuable translation of the Pâtimokkha was published in 1839 by the Rev. D. J. Gogerly, in the *Ceylon Friend*, vol. iii., and that translation was republished in 1862, together with a translation from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal (*Journal Royal Asiatic Society, Second Series, Vol. XIX.*). The text was published in the Devanâgarî character with a translation into Russian by Professor J. Minayeff, of St. Petersburg, in 1869. That edition gives the office for priestesses, which has some points of interest; but it has been omitted in

¹ I offer a translation of these stanzas with much hesitation. The three passages beginning "Iti pi so," "Svâkkhâto," and "Supatipanno" are from the Tripitaka. The others, though very ancient, bear the same relation to the Pâli of the Buddhist scriptures that the Latin hymns of the middle ages bear to the writings of Virgil. For this reason they have a special interest, but they are very difficult to interpret, and as there is no commentary to them the priests themselves have doubts as to the meaning of some of the words. I have not on this account thought it desirable to omit them, as I believe they will be new to the learned in Europe, and of interest to those who desire to ascertain the real feeling of the professors of the Buddhist religion.

the present edition, because the order of priestesses is not now recognized by the orthodox Buddhists.

The text of this edition is derived from MSS. in use at the Malwattê Monastery in Kandy, and it will be found divided into ten chapters, as follows:—

I. *Pucchāvissajjanam*.—Interrogatories relating to the requisites for forming a chapter.

II. *Nidānam*.—The Introduction.

III. *Pârâjikâ*.—The four deadly sins.

IV. *Saṅghâdisesâ*.—The thirteen faults involving temporary separation from the priesthood.

V. *Aniyatâ dhammâ*.—The two undetermined offences.

VI. *Nissaggiyâ pācittiyâ dhammâ*.—The thirty faults requiring confession and absolution, and involving forfeiture of the article in reference to which the offence has been committed.

VII.—*Pācittiyâ dhammâ*.—The ninety-two faults requiring confession and absolution.

VIII. *Pāṭidesaniyâ dhammâ*.—Four offences requiring confession.

IX. *Sekhiyâ dhammâ*.—The seventy-five rules of conduct.

X. *Adhikaraṇasamathâ dhammâ*.—The seven rules for settling cases.

The whole is sometimes known as the two hundred and twenty-seven precepts.

HARMONDSWORTH, SLOUGH,
March 19th, 1875.

J. F. D.

P Â T I M O K K H A Ñ .

I.—PUCCHÂVISSAJJANAM.

Namo tassa bhagavato arahato sammâsambuddhassa.

Sunātu me bhante saṅho, yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ ahaṃ âyasmantaṃ itthaṃnâmaṃ puccheyyāṃ.

Namo tassa bhagavato arahato sammâsambuddhassa.

Sunâtu me bhante saṅgho, yadi saṅghassa pattakallam
aham âyasmatâ itthamnâmena vinayam puṭṭho vissajjeyyam.

Sammajjanî padîpo ca
Udakam âsanena ca
Uposathassa etâni
Pubbakaraṇan ti vuccati.

Okâsa. "Sammajjanî." Sammajjanakaraṇaṇi ca. "Padîpo
ca." Padîpa-ujjalanaṇi ca: idâni suriyâlokassa atthitâya
padîpakiccaṃ n'atthi. "Udakam âsanena ca." Âsanena
saha pâniyaparibhojanîya-udakatṭhapananaṇi ca. "Uposatha-
ssa etâni pubbakaraṇan ti vuccati." Etâni cattâri vattâni sam-
majjanakaraṇâdini saṅghasannipâtato paṭhamam kattabbattâ
uposathassa uposathakammassa pubbakaraṇan ti vuccati pub-
bakaraṇânîti akkhâtâni.

Chandapârisuddhi utukkhânam
Bhikkhugaṇanâ ca ovâdo
Uposathassa etâni
Pubbakiccaṃ ti vuccati.

"Chandapârisuddhi." Chandârahânam bhikkhûnam chanda-
pârisuddhi âharaṇaṇi ca idha n'atthi." "Uttukkhânam."
Hemantâdînam tiṇṇam utûnam ettakam atikkantaṃ ettakam
avasitṭhan ti evam utu-âcikkhanaṃ, utûni 'dha pana sâsane
hemantagimhavassânânam vasena tiṇi honti ayam hemanta-
utumhi aṭṭha uposathâ iminâ pakkhena eko uposatho sam-
patto eko uposatho atikkanto cha uposathâ avasitṭhâ. "Bhik-
khugaṇanâ ca." Imasmim uposathagge sannipatitânam
bhikkhûnam gaṇanâ ettakâ bhikkhû honti. "Ovâdo."
Bhikkhunînam ovâdo dâtabbo idâni pana tâsam n'atthitâya
so ca ovâdo idha n'atthi. "Uposathassa etâni pubbakiccaṃ ti
vuccati." Etâni pañca kammâni chandâharaṇâdini pâtimok-
khuddesato paṭhamam kattabbattâ uposathassa uposathakam-
massa pubbakiccaṃ ti vuccati pubbakiccânîti akkhâtâni.

Uposatho yâvatikâ ca bhikkhû
Kammappattâ sabhâgâpattiyo ca
Na vijjanti vajjanîyâ ca puggalâ
Tasmim na honti pattakallan ti vuccati.

“Uposatho.” Tīsu uposathadivasesu cātuddasīpannarasī-sāmaggīsu ajj’ uposatho pannaraso. “Yāvatikā ca bhikkhū kammappattā.” Yattakā bhikkhū tassa uposathakamma-pattā yuttā anurūpā sabbantimena paricchēdena cattāro bhikkhū pakatattā saṅghena anukkhittā te ca kho bhikkhū hatthapāsāṃ avijahitvā ekasīmāyaṃ t̥hitā. “Sabhā-gāpattiyo ca na vijjanti.” Vikālabhojanādivatthuśabhā-gā-pattiyo ca na vijjanti. “Vajjanīyā ca puggalā tasmim̄ na honti.” Gahatthapaṇḍakādayo^b ekavīsati vajjanīyā puggalā hatthapāsato bahikaraṇavasena vajjetabbā tasmim̄ na honti. “Pattakallaṃ ti vuccati.” Saṅghassa uposathakammaṃ imehi catūhi lakkhaṇehi saṅgahītaṃ pattakallaṃ ti vuccati pattakālavantaṃ ti akkhātaṃ. Pubbakaraṇapubbakiccāni samāpetvā desitāpattikassa samaggassa bhikkhusaṅghassa anumatiyā pātimokkhaṃ uddisitum̄ ārādhanaṃ karomi.

II.—NĪDĀNAM.

Namo tassa bhagavato arahato sammāsambuddhassa. Suṇātu me bhante saṅho ajj’ uposatho pannaraso. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅho uposathaṃ kareyya pātimokkhaṃ uddiseyya. Kim saṅghassa pubbakiccaṃ. Pārisuddhiṃ āyasmanto ārocetha pātimokkhaṃ uddissāmi. Taṃ sabbe’va santā sādhukaṃ suṇoma manasikaroma. Yassa siyā āpatti so āvikareyya. Asantiyā āpattiyā tuṇhī bhavitabbaṃ. Tuṇhībhāvena kho pan’āyasmante parisuddhā ti vedissāmi. Yathā kho pana paccekapuṭṭhassa veyyākaraṇaṃ hoti evaṃ evaṃ evarūpāya parisāya yāvatatiyaṃ anusāvitaṃ hoti. Yo pana bhikkhu yāvatatiyaṃ anusāvīyamāne saramāno santim̄ āpattim̄ n’āvikareyya sampajānamusāvād’ assa hoti. Sampajānamusāvādo kho pan’āyasmanto antarāyiko dhammo vutto bhagavatā. Tasmā saramānena bhikkhunā āpannena visuddhāpekkhena santī āpatti āvikātabbā. Āvikatā hi’ssa phāsu hoti. Uddiṭṭhaṃ kho āyasmanto nidānaṃ. Tatth’āyasmante pucchāmi, kacci’ttha parisuddhā. Dutiyam pi pucchāmi, kacci’ttha parisuddhā. Tatiyam pi pucchāmi, kacci’ttha parisuddhā. Parisuddh’etth’āyasmanto tasmā tuṇhī, evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmi.

Nidānuddeso niṭṭhito.

III.—PÂRÂJIKÂ.

Tatr'ime cattâro pârâjikâ dhammâ uddesañ âgacchanti.

1. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhûnañ sikkhâsâjivasamâpanno sikkhañ apaccakkhâya dubbalyañ anâvikatvâ methunañ dhammañ paṭiseveyya antamaso tiracchânagatâya pi pârâjiko hoti asañvâso.

2. Yo pana bhikkhu gâma va arañña va adinnañ theyya-saṅkhâtâñ âdiyeyya yathârûpe adinnâdâne râjâno coraṃ gahevâ haneyyuañ va bandheyyuañ va pabbâjeyyuañ va, corô'si bâlo'si mûlho'si theno'siti, tathârûpañ bhikkhu adinnañ âdiyamâno ayam pi pârâjiko hoti asañvâso.

3. Yo pana bhikkhu sañcicca manussaviggahañ jîvitâ voropeyya satthahârakañ vâ'ssa pariyeseyya maraṇavañṇaṃ va sañvañṇeyya maraṇâya va samâdapeyya, ambho purisa kiñ tuyh'iminâ pâpakena dujjîvitena matañ te jîvitâ seyyo ti, iti cittamano iti cittasañkappo anekapariyâyena maraṇavañṇaṃ va sañvañṇeyya maraṇâya va samâdapeyya ayam pi pârâjiko hoti asañvâso.

4. Yo pana bhikkhu anabhijânañ uttarimanussadhammañ attûpanâyikañ alamariyaññadassanañ samudâcareyya, iti jânâmi iti passâmi, tato aparena samayena samanuggâhiyamâno va asamanuggâhiyamâno va âpanno visuddhâpekkho evaṃ vadeyya, ajânañ evaṃ âvuso avacañ jânâmi apassaṃ passâmi tucchañ musâ vilapin ti, aññatra adhimâna ayam pi pârâjiko hoti asañvâso.

Uddiṭṭhâ kho âyasmanto cattâro pârâjikâ dhammâ. Yesaṃ bhikkhu aññatarañ va aññatarañ va âpajjitvâ na labhati bhikkhûhi saddhiñ sañvâsañ yathâ pure tathâ pacchâ pârâjiko hoti asañvâso. Tatth'âyasmante pucchâmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhâ. Dutiyam pi pucchâmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhâ. Tatiyam pi pucchâmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhâ. Parisuddh'etth'âyasmanto tasmâ tuñhî, evaṃ etañ dhârayâmi.

Pârâjikuddeso niṭṭhito.

[Uddiṭṭhañ kho âyasmanto nidânañ. Uddiṭṭhâ cattâro pârâjikâ dhammâ. Sutâ kho pan'âyasmantehi terasa sañghâdisesâ dhammâ, dve aniyatâ dhammâ, timsa nissaggiyâ pâcittiyâ dhammâ, dvenavuti pâcittiyâ dhammâ, cattâro pâṭidesaniyâ dhammâ, sekhiyâ dhammâ, satta adhikaraṇasamathâ

dhammâ. Ettakam tassa bhagavato suttâgatañ suttapariyâ-
pannañ anvaddhamâsam uddeśam âgacchati, tattha sabbe-
h'eva sammaggehi sammodamânehi avivadamânehi sikkhi-
tabban ti.]

IV.—SAÑGHÂDISESÂ.

Ime kho pan'âyasmanto terasa sañghâdisesâ dhammâ udde-
śam âgacchanti.

1. Sañcetanikâ sukkavissatthi aññatra supinantâ sañghâ-
diseso.

2. Yo pana bhikkhu otiñño viparinatena cittena mâtu-
gâmena saddhim kâyasamsaggañ samâpajjeyya hatthagâhañ
vâ veñigâhañ vâ aññatarassa va ângassa parâmasanañ
sañghâdiseso.

3. Yo pana bhikkhu otiñño viparinatena cittena mâtu-
gâmañ duṭṭhullâhi vâcâhi obhâseyya yathâ tañ yuvâ
yuvatim methunûpasamhitâhi sañghâdiseso.

4. Yo pana bhikkhu otiñño viparinatena cittena mâtu-
gâmassa santike attakâmapâricariyâya vaññañ bhâseyya, etad-
aggañ bhagini pâricariyânañ yâ mâdisañ sîlavantañ kalyâ-
nadhamañ brahmacârim etena dhammena paricareyyâti,
methunûpasamhitena sañghâdiseso.

5. Yo pana bhikkhu sañcarittañ samâpajjeyya itthiyâ vâ
purisamatim purisassa vâ itthimatim jâyattane vâ jârattane
vâ antamaso tañkhanikâya pi sañghâdiseso.

6. Sañyâcikâya pana bhikkhunâ kuṭim kârayamâna
assâmikam attuddeśam pamânikâ kâretabbâ. Tatr'idam pa-
mânañ, dîghaso dvâdasa vidatthiyo sugatavidatthiyâ,^o tiri-
yañ sattantarâ, bhikkhû abhinatabbâ vatthudesanâya, tehi
bhikkhûhi vatthum desetabbañ anârambhañ sapa-
rikka-
manañ. Sârambhe ce bhikkhu vatthusmim aparikkamane
sañyâcikâya kuṭim kareyya, bhikkhû vâ anabhineyya vat-
thudesanâya, pamânañ vâ atikkameyya, sañghâdiseso.

7. Mahallakam pana bhikkhunâ vihârañ kârayamâna
sassaamikam attuddeśam bhikkhû abhinatabbâ vatthudesa-
nâya tehi bhikkhûhi vatthum desetabbañ anârambhañ sapa-
rikka-
manañ. Sârambhe ce bhikkhu vatthusmim aparikka-

mane mahallakam vihāram kareyya bhikkhū vā anabhineyya vatthudesanāya saṅghādiseso.

8. Yo pana bhikkhū bhikkhum duṭṭho doso appatīto amūlakena pārājikena dhammena anuddhamseyya, app eva nāma nam imamahā brahmacariyā cāveyyan ti, tato aparena samayena samanuggāhiyamāno vā asamanuggāhiyamāno vā amūlakañ c'eva taṃ adhikaraṇaṃ hoti bhikkhu ca dosaṃ patitṭhāti saṅghādiseso.

9. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhum duṭṭho doso appatīto aññabhāgiyassa adhikaraṇassa kiñci desaṃ lesamattaṃ upādāya pārājikena dhammena anuddhamseyya, app eva nāma nam imamahā brahmacariyā caveyyan ti, tato aparena samayena samanuggāhiyamāno vā asamanuggāhiyamāno vā aññabhāgiyañ c'eva taṃ adhikaraṇaṃ hoti koci deso lesamatto upādinnno bhikkhu ca dosaṃ patitṭhāti saṅghādiseso.

10. Yo pana bhikkhu samaggassa saṅghassa bhedāya parakkameyya bhedanasamvattanikam vā adhikaraṇaṃ samādāya paggayha titṭheyya so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi evam assa vacanīyo, mā āyasmā samaggassa saṅghassa bhedāya parakkami bhedanasamvattanikam vā adhikaraṇaṃ samādāya paggayha atṭhāsi, samet'āyasmā saṅghena, samaggo hi saṅgho sammodamāno avivadamāno ekuddeso phāsu viharatīti. Evañ ca so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi vuccamāno tath'eva pagganheyya so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi yāvatatiyaṃ samanubhāsitabbo tassa paṭinissaggāya, yāvatatiyam ce samanubhāsiyamāno taṃ paṭinissajeyya ice etaṃ kusalaṃ no ce paṭinissajeyya saṅghādiseso.

11. Tass'eva kho pana bhikkhussa bhikkhū honti anuvattakā vaggavādakā eko vā dve vā tayo vā, te evaṃ vadeyyum, mā āyasmanto etaṃ bhikkhum kiñci avacuttha dhammavādī c'eso bhikkhu vinayavādī c'eso bhikkhu amhākañ c'eso bhikkhu chandañ ca ruciñ ca ādāya voharati jānāti no bhāsati amhākaṃ p'etaṃ khamatīti, te bhikkhū bhikkhūhi evaṃ assu vacanīyā, mā āyasmanto evaṃ avacuttha na c'eso bhikkhu dhammavādī na c'eso bhikkhu vinayavādī mā āyasmantānam pi saṅghabhedo rucittha samet'āyasmantānaṃ saṅghena samaggo hi saṅgho sammodamāno avivadamāno ekuddeso phāsu viharatīti, evañ ca te bhikkhū bhikkhūhi

vuccamānā tath'eva paggaṇheyyum te bhikkhū bhikkhūhi yāvatatiyaṃ samanubhāsitabbā tassa paṇissaggāya, yāvātatiyañ ce samanubhāsiyamānā taṃ paṇissajeyyum icc etaṃ kusalaṃ na ce paṇissajeyyum saṅghādhiseso.

12. Bhikkhu pan'eva dubbacajātiko hoti uddesapariyāpanesu sikkhāpadesu bhikkhūhi sahadhammikāṃ vuccamāno attānaṃ avacaṇiyaṃ karoti, mā maṃ āyasmanto kiñci avacuttha kalyāṇaṃ vā pāpakaṃ vā ahaṃ p'āyasmante na kiñci vakkhāmi kalyāṇaṃ vā pāpakaṃ vā viramath'āyasmanto mama vacanāyāti, so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi evaṃ assa vacaṇīyo, mā āyasmā attānaṃ avacaṇiyaṃ akāsi vacaṇiyaṃ eva āyasmā attānaṃ karotu āyasmā pi bhikkhū vadetu sahadhammena bhikkhū pi āyasmantaṃ vakkhanti sahadhammena evaṃ samvaddhā hi tassa bhagavato parisā yadidaṃ aññamañña-vacanena aññamaññavatthāpanenāti, evañ ca so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi vuccamāno tath'eva paggaṇheyya so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi yāvatatiyaṃ samanubhāsitabbo tassa paṇissaggāya yāvatatiyañ ce samanubhāsiyamāno taṃ paṇissajeyya icc etaṃ kusalaṃ na ce paṇissajeyya saṅghādhiseso.

13. Bhikkhu pan'eva aññataraṃ gāmaṃ vā nigamaṃ vā upanissāya viharati kuladūsako pāpasamācāro, tassa pāpakā samācārā dissanti c'eva sūyanti ca, kulāni ca tena dutthāni dissanti c'eva sūyanti ca; so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi evaṃ assa vacaṇīyo, āyasmā kho kuladūsako pāpasamācāro āyasmato kho pāpakā samācārā dissanti c'eva sūyanti ca kulāni ca āyasmatā dutthāni dissanti c'eva sūyanti ca, pakkamat' āyasmā imamahā āvāsā alaṃ te idhavāsenāti. Evañ ca so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi vuccamāno te bhikkhū evaṃ vadeyya, chandagāmino ca bhikkhū dosagāmino ca bhikkhū mohagāmino ca bhikkhū bhayagāmino ca bhikkhū tādisikāya āpattiya ekaccaṃ pabbājenti ekaccaṃ na pabbājentīti, so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi evaṃ assa vacaṇīyo, mā āyasmā evaṃ avaca, na ca bhikkhū chandagāmino na ca bhikkhū dosagāmino na ca bhikkhū mohagāmino na ca bhikkhū bhayagāmino, āyasmā kho kuladūsako pāpasamācāro, āyasmato kho pāpakā samācārā dissanti c'eva sūyanti ca kulāni c'āyasmatā dutthāni dissanti c'eva sūyanti ca, pakkamat' āyasmā imamahā āvāsā, alaṃ te idhavāsenāti.

Evañ ca so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi vuccamāno tath'eva paggañ-
heyya so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi yāvatatiyañ samanubhāsitabbo
tassa paṭinissaggāya yāvatatiyañ ce samanubhāsiyamāno tañ
paṭinissajeyya icc etañ kusalañ no ce paṭinissajeyya sañ-
ghādiseso.

Uddiṭṭhā kho āyasmanto terasa sañghadisesā dhammā,
nava paṭhamāpattikā cattāro yāvatatiyakā. Yesaṃ bhikkhu
aññatarañ vā aññatarañ vā āpajjitvā yāvatihañ jānañ paṭi-
cchādeti tāvatihañ tena bhikkhunā akāmā parivatthabbañ
parivutthaparivāseṇa bhikkhunā uttarañ chārattañ bhikkhu-
mānattāya paṭipajjitabbañ cinnamānatto bhikkhu yattha siyā
vīsatiḅaṇo bhikkhusaṅho tattha so bhikkhu abbhetaḅbo.
Ekena pi ce ūno vīsatiḅaṇo bhikkhusaṅho tañ bhikkhuñ
abbheyya so ca bhikkhu anabbhito te ca bhikkhū gārayhā.
Ayañ tattha samīci. Tatth' āyasmante pucchāmi, kacci'ttha
parisuddhā. Dutiyañ pi pucchāmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhā.
Tatiyañ pi pucchāmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhā. Parisuddh' ethh'
āyasmanto tasmā tunhī, evañ etañ dhārayāmi.

Sañghādisesuddeso niṭṭhito.

V.—ANİYATĀ DHAMMĀ.

Ime kho pañ'āyasmanto dve aniyatā dhammā uddesañ
āgacchanti.

1. Yo pana bhikkhu mātugāmena saddhiñ eko ekāya
raho paṭicchanne āsane alaṅkammaniye nisajjañ kappeyya
tañ enañ saddheyyavacasā upāsikā disvā tiṇṇañ dhammā-
nañ aññatarena vadeyya pārājikena vā sañghādisesena vā
pācittiyena vā nisajjañ bhikkhu paṭijānañ tiṇṇañ dham-
mānañ aññatarena kāretabbo pārājikena vā sañghādisesena
vā pācittiyena vā yena vā sā saddheyyavacasā upāsikā
vadeyya tena so bhikkhu kāretabbo. Ayañ dhammo aniyato.

2. Na h'eva kho pana paṭicchannañ āsanañ hoti nālaṅ-
kammaniyañ alaṅ ca kho hoti mātugāmañ duṭṭhullāhi vācāhi
obhāsitañ yo pana bhikkhu tathārūpe āsane mātugāmena
saddhiñ eko ekāya raho nisajjañ kappeyya tañ enañ
saddheyyavacasā upāsikā disvā dvinnāñ dhammānañ añña-
atarena vadeyya sañghādisesena vā pācittiyena vā, nisajjañ

bhikkhu paṭijānamāno dvinnam dhammānam aññatarena kāretabbo saṅghādisesena vā pācittiyena vā yena vā sā saddheyavacasā upāsikā vadeyya tena so bhikkhu kāretabbo, ayam pi dhammo aniyato.

Uddiṭṭhā kho āyasmanto dve aniyatā dhammā. Tatth' āyasmante pucchāmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhā. Dutiyam pi pucchāmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhā. Tatiyam pi pucchāmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhā. Parisuddh'etth'āyasmanto tasmā tuṅhī, evam etam dhārayāmi.

Aniyatuddeso niṭṭhito.

VI.—NISSAGGIYĀ PĀCITTIYĀ DHAMMĀ.

Ime kho pan'āyasmanto tiṃsa nissaggiyā pācittiyā dhammā^a uddesaṃ āgacchanti.

1. Niṭṭhitacīvarasmim^o pana bhikkhunā ubbhatasmim kaṭhine dasāhaparamaṃ atirekacīvaraṃ dhāretabbaṃ taṃ atikkāmayato nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

2. Niṭṭhitacīvarasmim pana bhikkhunā ubbhatasmim kaṭhine ekarattim pi ce bhikkhu ticīvarenaṃ vipavaseyya aññatra bhikkhusammutiyā nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

3. Niṭṭhitacīvarasmim pana bhikkhunā ubbhatasmim kaṭhine bhikkhuno pan'eva akālacīvaraṃ uppajjeyya ākaṅkhamānena bhikkhunā paṭiggahetabbaṃ paṭiggahetvā khippam eva kāretabbaṃ no c' assa pāripūri māsaparamaṃ tena bhikkhunā taṃ cīvaraṃ nikkhipitabbaṃ ūnassa pāripūriyā satiyā paccāsāya tato ce uttarim nikkhipeyya satiyā pi paccāsāya nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

4. Yo pana bhikkhu aññātikāya bhikkhuniyā purāṇacīvaraṃ dhovāpeyya vā rajāpeyya vā ākoṭāpeyya vā nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

5. Yo pana bhikkhu aññātikāya bhikkhuniyā hatthato cīvaraṃ patigaṇheyya aññatra pārivattakā nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

6. Yo pana bhikkhu aññātakam gahapatim vā gahapatānim vā cīvaraṃ viññāpeyya aññatra samayā nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ. Tatthāyam samayo, acchinnacīvaro vā hoti bhikkhu naṭṭhacīvaro vā, ayam tattha samayo.

7. Tañ ce aññâtako gahapati vâ gahapatânî vâ bahûhi cîvarehi abhihatthum pavâreyya santaruttaraparamantena bhikkhunâ tato cîvaram sâditabbam. Tato ce uttarim sâdiyeyya nissaggiyam pâcittiyam.

8. Bhikkhum pan' eva uddissa aññâtakassa vâ gahapatissa vâ gahapatâniyâ vâ cîvaracetâpannam upakkhañam hoti iminâ cîvaracetâpannena cîvaram cetâpetvâ itthannâmam bhikkhum cîvarena acchâdessâmîti tatra ce so bhikkhu pubbe appavârîto upasankamitvâ cîvare vikappam âpajjeyya, sâdhu vata mam âyasmâ iminâ cîvaracetâpannena evarûpam vâ evarûpam vâ cîvaram cetâpetvâ acchâdehîti, kalyânakamyatam upâdâya nissaggiyam pâcittiyam.

9. Bhikkhum pan' eva uddissa ubhinnam aññâtakânam gahapatînam vâ gahapatânînam vâ paccekacîvaracetâpannâ upakkhañâ honti imehi mayam paccekacîvaracetâpannehi paccekacîvarâni cetâpetvâ itthannâmam bhikkhum cîvarehi acchâdessâmîti tatra ce so bhikkhu pubbe appavârîto upasankamitvâ cîvare vikappam âpajjeyya, sâdhu vata mam âyasmanto imehi paccekacîvaracetâpannehi evarûpam vâ evarûpam vâ cîvaram cetâpetvâ acchâdetha ubho vasantâ ekenâti, kalyânakamyatam upâdâya nissaggiyam pâcittiyam.

10. Bhikkhum pan' eva uddissa râjâ vâ râjabhoggo vâ brâhmaṇo vâ gahapatiko va dûtena cîvaracetâpannam pahineyya iminâ cîvaracetâpannena cîvaram cetâpetvâ itthannâmam bhikkhum cîvarena acchâdehîti so ce dûto tam bhikkhum upasankamitvâ evam vadeyya, idam kho bhante âyasmantam uddissa cîvaracetâpannam âbhatam patigañhâtu âyasmâ cîvaracetâpannam ti, tena bhikkhunâ so dûto evam assa vacanîyo, na kho mayam âvuso cîvaracetâpannam patigañhâma cîvarañ ca kho mayam patigañhâma kâlana kappiyam ti, so ce dûto tam bhikkhum evam vadeyya, atthi pan' âyasmato koci veyyâvaccakaro ti, cîvaratthikena bhikkhave bhikkhunâ veyyâvaccakaro niddisitabbo ârâmiko vâ upâsako vâ, eso kho âvuso bhikkhûnam veyyâvaccakaro ti, so ce dûto tam veyyâvaccakaram saññâpetvâ tam bhikkhum upasankamitvâ evam vadeyya, yam kho bhante âyasmâ veyyâvaccakaram niddisi saññatto so mayâ upasankamatu âyasmâ kâlana cîvarena tam acchâdessatîti, cîvaratthikena bhi-

kkhave bhikkhunā veyyāvaccakaro upasaṅkamitvā dvattikkhattum codetabbo sâretabbo, attho me âvuso cîvareṇâti, dvattikkhattum codiyamâno sâriyamâno tam cîvaram abhinippahâdeyya icc etaṃ kusalaṃ no ce abhinippahâdeyya catukkhattum pañcakkhattum chakkhattum paramaṃ tuṅhîbhûtena uddissa ṭhâtabbam, catukkhattum pañcakkhattum chakkhattum paramaṃ tuṅhîbhûto uddissa tiṭṭhamâno tam cîvaram abhinippahâdeyya icc etaṃ kusalaṃ no ce abhinippahâdeyya tato ce uttarim vâyamâno tam cîvaram abhinippahâdeyya nissaggiyam pâcittiyam. No ce abhinippahâdeyya yat'assa cîvaracetâpannam âbhataṃ tattha sâmaṃ vâ gantabbam dûtto vâ pâhetabbo, yaṃ kho tumhe âyasmanto bhikkhum uddissa cîvaracetâpannam pahinitta na tam tassa bhikkhuno kiñci attham anubhoti yuñjant' âyasmanto sakam mâ vo sakam vinassâti. Ayaṃ tattha sâmicî.

Cîvaravaggo paṭhamo.

11. Yo pana bhikkhu kosiyamissakam santhataṃ kârâpeyya nissaggiyam pâcittiyam.

12. Yo pana bhikkhu suddhakâlakânam elakalomânam santhataṃ kârâpeyya nissaggiyam pâcittiyam.

13. Navam pana bhikkhunâ santhataṃ kârāyamānena dve bhāgā suddhakâlakânam elakalomânam âdâtābbâ tatiyam odâtānam catuttham gocariyānam. Anādā ce bhikkhu dve bhāge suddhakâlakânam elakalomânam tatiyam odâtānam catuttham gocariyānam navam santhataṃ kârâpeyya nissaggiyam pâcittiyam.

14. Navam pana bhikkhunâ santhataṃ kârâpetvâ chabbassâni dhâretabbam. Orena ca channam vassānam tam santhataṃ vissajjetvâ vâ avissajjetvâ vâ aññam navam santhataṃ kârâpeyya aññatra bhikkhusammutiyâ nissaggiyam pâcittiyam.

15. Nisîdanasanthataṃ pana bhikkhunâ kârāyamānena purāṇasanthatassa sâmantâ sugatavidatthi âdâtābbâ dubbāṇakaraṇāya. Anādā ce bhikkhu purāṇasanthatassa sâmantâ sugatavidatthim navam nisîdanasanthataṃ kârâpeyya nissaggiyam pâcittiyam.

16. Bhikkhuno pan'eva addhānamaggaṭṭipannassa elakalomāni upajjeyyūm ākaṅkhamānena bhikkhunâ paṭiggāhe-

tabbāni paṭiggahetvā tiyojanaparamaṃ sahatthā hāretabbāni asante hārake tato ce uttarim hareyya asante pi hārake nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

17. Yo pana bhikkhu aññātikāya bhikkhuniyā elakalomāni dhovāpeyya vā rajāpeyya vā vijatāpeyya vā nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

18. Yo pana bhikkhu jātarūparajataṃ uggaṇheyya vā uggaṇhāpeyya vā upanikkhittaṃ vā sādīyeyya nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

19. Yo pana bhikkhu nānappakāraṃ rūpiyaṃvo-hāraṃ samāpajjeyya nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

20. Yo pana bhikkhu nānappakāraṃ kayavikkayaṃ samāpajjeyya nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

Kosiyavaggo dutiyo.

21. Dasāhaparamaṃ atirekapatto dhāretabbo taṃ atikkāmayato nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

22. Yo pana bhikkhu ūnapañcabandhanena pattena aññāni navāni pattaṃ cetāpeyya nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ. Tena bhikkhunā so patto bhikkhuparisāya nissajitabbo yo ca tassā bhikkhuparisāya pattapariyanto so ca tassa bhikkhuno padātabbo, ayaṃ te bhikkhu patto yāvabhedanāya dhāretabbo ti. Ayaṃ tattha sāmīci.

23. Yāni kho pana tāni gilānānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ paṭisa-yaniyāni bhesajjāni seyyathidaṃ sappi navanītaṃ telam madhu phāṇitaṃ tāni paṭiggahetvā sattāhaparamaṃ sannidhikāraṃ paribhuñjitabbāni taṃ atikkāmayato nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

24. Māso seso gimhānaṃ ti bhikkhunā vassikasāṭikacivaraṃ pariyesitabbāṃ, addhamāso seso gimhānaṃ ti katvā nivāsetabbāṃ, orena ce māso seso gimhānaṃ ti vassikasāṭikacivaraṃ pariyeseyya oren' addhamāso seso gimhānaṃ ti katvā nivāseyya nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

25. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhussa sāmaṃ cīvaraṃ datvā pacchā kupīto anattamaṇo acchindeyyā vā acchindāpeyya vā nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

26. Yo pana bhikkhu sāmaṃ suttaṃ viññāpetvā tantavāyehi cīvaraṃ vāyāpeyya nissaggiyaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

27. Bhikkhuṃ pan'eva uddissa aññātako gahapati vā

gahapatâni vâ tantavâyehi cîvaram vâvâpeyya, tatra ce so bhikkhu pubbe appavârîto tantavâye upasañkamitvâ cîvare vikappam âpajjeyya, idam kho âvuso cîvaram mam uddissa viyati âyatañ ca karotha vitthatañ ca appitañ ca suvîtañ ca suppavâyitañ ca suvilekhitañ ca suvitacchitañ ca karotha appevanâma mayam pi âyasmantânam kiñcimattam anupadajjeyyâmâti, evañ ca bhikkhu vatvâ kiñcimattam anupadajjeyya antamaso piñdapâtamattam pi nissaggiyam pacittiyam.

28. Dâsâhânâgatam kattikatemâsipuñnamam' bhikkhuno pan'eva accekacîvaram uppajjeyya accekam maññamâna bhikkhunâ pañiggâhetabbam pañiggâhetvâ yâvacîvarakâlasamayam nikkhipitabbam tato ce uttarim nikkhipeyya nissaggiyam pacittiyam.

29. Upavassam kho pana kattikapuñnamam yâni kho pana tâni araññakâni senâsanâni sâsañkasammatañi sappatibhayâni tathârûpesu bhikkhu senâsanesu viharanto âkañkhamâno tiñnam cîvarânam aññataram cîvaram antaraghare nikkhipeyya siyâ ce tassa bhikkhuno kocid eva paccayo tena cîvarena vippavâsâya chârattaparamam tena bhikkunâ tena cîvarena vippavasitabbam. Tato ce uttarim vippavaseyya aññatra bhikkhusammutiâ nissaggiyam pacittiyam.

30. Yo pana bhikkhu jânam sañghikam lâbham parinatam attano parinâmeyya nissaggiyam pacittiyam.

Pattavaggo tatiyo.

Uddiṭṭhâ kho âyasmanto timsa nissaggiyâ pacittiyâ dhammâ. Tatth' âyasmante pucchâmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhâ. Dutiyam pi pucchâmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhâ. Tatiyam pi pucchâmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhâ. Parisuddh'etth' âyasmanto tasmâ tuñhi, evam etam dhârâyâmi.

Nissaggiyam niṭṭhitam.

VII.—PÂCITTİYÂ DHAMMÂ.

Ime kho pan' âyasmanto dvenavuti pacittiyâ dhammâ uddesam âgacchanti.

1. Sampajânamusâvâde pacittiyam.
2. Omasavâde pacittiyam.
3. Bhikkhupesunñe pacittiyam.

4. Yo pana bhikkhu anupasampannam padaso dhammam vâceyya pâcittiyam.

5. Yo pana bhikkhu anupasampannena^o uttarim dirattatirattam sahaseyyam kappeyya pâcittiyam.

6. Yo pana bhikkhu mâtagâmassa sahaseyyam kappeyya pâcittiyam.

7. Yo pana bhikkhu mâtagâmassa uttarim chappañcavâcâhi dhammam deseyya aññatra viññunâ purisaviggahena pâcittiyam.

8. Yo pana bhikkhu anupasampannassa uttarimanussa-dhammam âroceyya bhûtasmin pâcittiyam.

9. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhussa dutthullam âpattim anupasampannassa âroceyya aññatra bhikkhusammutiyâ pâcittiyam.

10. Yo pana bhikkhu paṭhaviṃ khaṇeyya khaṇâpeyya vâ pâcittiyam.

Musâvâdavaggo paṭhamo.

11. Bhûtagâmapâtavyatâya pâcittiyam.

12. Aññavâdake vihesake pâcittiyam.

13. Ujjhâpanake khîyanake pâcittiyam.

14. Yo pana bhikkhu saṅghikam mañcam vâ piṭham vâ bhisim vâ koccham vâ ajjhokâse santharivâ vâ santharâpetvâ vâ tam pakkamanto n'eva uddhareyya n'uddharâpeyya anâpuccham vâ gaccheyya pâcittiyam.

15. Yo pana bhikkhu saṅghike vihâre seyyam santharivâ vâ santharâpetvâ vâ tam pakkamanto n'eva uddhareyya n'uddharâpeyya anâpuccham vâ gaccheyya pâcittiyam.

16. Yo pana bhikkhu saṅghike vihâre jânam pubbûpâgataṃ bhikkhum anupakhajja^a seyyam kappeyya, yassa sambâdho bhavissatîti so pakkamissatîti, etad eva paccayam karitvâ anaññam pâcittiyam.

17. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhum kupito anattamano saṅghikâ vihârâ nikkaddheyya vâ nikkaddhâpeyya vâ pâcittiyam.

18. Yo pana bhikkhu saṅghike vihâre uparivehâsakuṭiyâ⁴ âhaccapâdakam mañcam vâ piṭham vâ sahasâ abhinisîdeyya vâ abhinipajjeyya vâ pâcittiyam.

19 Mahallakam pana bhikkhunâ vihâram kârayamâna

yāva dvāraikosā aggaḷatṭhapanāya ālokaśandhiparikammāya dvatticchedanassa pariyāyaṃ appaharite tṭhena adhiṭṭhātabbam, tato ce uttarim appaharite tṭhito pi adhiṭṭhaheyya pācittiyam.*

20. Yo pana bhikkhu jānaṃ sappāṇakaṃ udakaṃ tiṇaṃ vā mattikaṃ vā siñceyya vā siñcāpeyya vā pācittiyam.

Bhūtagāmaṃvago dutiyo.

21. Yo pana bhikkhu asammato bhikkhuniyo ovadeyya pācittiyam.

22. Sammato pi ce bhikkhu atthaṅgate suriye bhikkhuniyo ovadeyya pācittiyam.

23. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhunūpassayaṃ upasaṅkamitvā bhikkhuniyo ovadeyya aññatra samayā pācittiyam. Tatthāyaṃ samayo, gilānā hoti bhikkhunī, ayaṃ tattha samayo.

24. Yo pana bhikkhu evaṃ vadeyya, āmisahetu bhikkhū bhikkhuniyo ovaḍantīti, pācittiyam.

25. Yo pana bhikkhu aññātikāya bhikkhuniyā eivaraṃ dadeyya aññatra pāriṇaṭṭakā pācittiyam.

26. Yo pana bhikkhu aññātikāya bhikkhuniyā eivaraṃ sibbeyya vā sibbāpeyya vā pācittiyam.

27. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhuniyā saddhim saṃvidhāya ekaddhānamaggaṃ paṭipajjeyya antamaso gāmantaram pi aññatra samayā pācittiyam. Tatthāyaṃ samayo, satthagamanāyo hoti maggo sāsāṅkasammato sappaṭibhayo, ayaṃ tattha samayo.

28. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhuniyā saddhim saṃvidhāya ekam nāvaṃ abhirūheyya uddhagāminim vā adhogāminim vā aññatra tiriyāntaraṇāya pācittiyam.

29. Yo pana bhikkhu jānaṃ bhikkhuniparipācitaṃ piṇḍapātaṃ paribhuñjeyya aññatra pubbe gihisamārambhā pācittiyam.

30. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhuniyā saddhim eko ekāya raho nisajjam kappeyyā pācittiyam.

Bhikkhunovādavaggo tatiyo.

31. Agilānena bhikkhunā eko āvasathapiṇḍo bhūñjitabbo tato ce uttarim bhūñjeyya pācittiyam.

32. Gaṇabhojane aññatra samayā pācittiyam. Tatthāyaṃ

samayo; gilānasamayo cīvaradānasamayo cīvarakārasamayo addhānagamasamayo, navabhirūhanasamayo, mahāsamayo' samanabhattasamayo; ayam tattha samayo.

33. Paramparabhojane aññatra samayā pācittiyam. Tattāyam samayo, gilānasamayo, cīvaradānasamayo, cīvarakārasamayo, ayam tattha samayo.

34. Bhikkhum pan'eva kulam upagatam pūvehi vā manthehi vā abhihaṭṭhum pavāreyya ākaṅkhamānena bhikkhunā dvattipattapūrā paṭiggahetabbā tato ce uttarim patiganheyya pācittiyam. Dvattipattapūre paṭiggahetvā tato nīharitvā bhikkhūhi saddhim samvibhajitabbam ayam tattha sāmīci.

35. Yo pana bhikkhu bhuttāvī pavārīto anarittam khādaniyam vā bhojaniam vā khādeyya vā bhuñjeyya vā pācittiyam."

36. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhum bhuttāvim pavāritam anarittena khādaniyena vā bhojanienyena vā abhihaṭṭhum pavāreyya, handa bhikkhu khāda vā bhuñja vā ti, jānam āsādanāpekho bhuttasmim pācittiyam.

37. Yo pana bhikkhu vikāle khādaniyam vā bhojaniam vā khādeyya vā bhuñjeyya vā pācittiyam.

38. Yo pana bhikkhu sannidhikāram khādaniyam vā bhojaniam vā khādeyya vā bhuñjeyya vā pācittiyam.

39. Yāni kho pana tani pañītabhojanāni, seyyathīdam sappi navanītam telam madhupphānitam maccho māmsam khīram, dadhi, yo pana bhikkhu evarūpāni pañītabhojanāni agilāno attano atthāya viññāpetvā paribhuñjeyya pācittiyam.

40. Yo pana bhikkhu adinnam mukhadvāram āhāram āhareyya aññatra udakadantaponā " pācittiyam.

Bhojanavaggo catuttho.

41. Yo pana bhikkhu acelakassa vā paribbājakassa va paribbājikāya vā sahatthā khādaniyam vā bhojaniam va dadeyya pācittiyam.

42. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhum evam vadeyya, eh'āvuso gāmam vā nigamam va piṇḍāya pavissāmāti, tassa dāpetvā vā adāpetvā vā uyyojeyya, gacch'āvuso na me tayā saddhim kathā vā nisajjā vā phāsu hoti ekakassa me kathā vā nisajjā vā phāsu hotīti, etad eva paccayam karitvā anaññam pācittiyam.

43. Yo pana bhikkhu sabhojane kule anupakhajja nisa-jjam kappeyya pâcittiyam.

44. Yo pana bhikkhu mâ tugâmena saddhim raho pa-tichanne âsane nisajjam kappeyya pâcittiyam.

45. Yo pana bhikkhu mâ tugâmena saddhim eko ekâya raho nisajjam kappeyya pâcittiyam.

46. Yo pana bhikkhu nimantito sabhatto samâno santam bhikkhum anâpucchâ purebhattam vâ pacchâbhattam vâ kulesu cârittam âpajjeyya aññatra samayâ pâcittiyam. Tatthâyam samayo civaradânasamayo civarakârasamayo, ayam tattha samayo.

47. Agilâna bhikkhunâ câtumâsapaccayapavâraṇâ sâdi-tabbâ aññatra punapavâraṇâya aññatra niccapavâraṇâya, tato ce uttarim sâdiyeyya pâcittiyam.

48. Yo pana bhikkhu uyyuttam senam dassanâya gaccheyya aññatra tathârûpappaccayâ pâcittiyam.

49. Siyâ ca tassa bhikkhuno kocid eva paccayo senam gamanâya dirattatirattam tena bhikkhunâ senâya vasitabbam, tato ce uttarim vaseyya pâcittiyam.

50. Dirattatirattañ ce bhikkhu senâya vasamâno uyyodhi-kam vâ balaggam vâ senâbyûham vâ anikadassanam vâ gaccheyya pâcittiyam.

Acelakavaggo pañcamo.

51. Surâmerayapâne pâcittiyam.

52. Ângulipatodake pâcittiyam.

53. Udale hassadhamme pâcittiyam.

54. Anâdariye pâcittiyam.

55. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhum himsâpeyya pâcittiyam.

56. Yo pana bhikkhu agilâno visîvanâpekho jotim samâ-daheyya vâ samâdahâpeyya vâ aññatra tathârûpappaccayâ pâcittiyam.

57. Yo pana bhikkhu oren'adhamâsam nahâyeyya aññatra samayâ pâcittiyam. Tatthâyam samayo, diyaddho mâso seso gimhânan ti vassânassa pathamo mâso icc ete ad-dhatteyyamâsâ uñhasamayo pariâhasamayo gilânasamayo kam-masamayo addhânagamasamayo vâtavutthihamayo, ayam tattha samayo.

58. Navam pana bhikkhunâ civaralâbhena tiṇṇam dubb-

añnakaraṇānaṃ aṅgātaraṃ dubbañnakaraṇaṃ ādātabbam
nīlaṃ vā kaddamaṃ vā kālasāmaṃ vā anādā ce bhikkhu
tiṇṇaṃ dubbañnakaraṇānaṃ aṅgātaraṃ dubbañnakaraṇaṃ
navam cīvaraṃ paribhuñjeyya pācittiyaṃ.

59. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhussa vā bhikkhuniyā va
sikkhamānāya vā sāmaṇerassa vā sāmaṇeriyā^o vā sāmam
cīvaraṃ vikappetvā apaccuddhāraṃ paribhuñjeyya
pācittiyaṃ.

60. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhussa pattaṃ vā cīvaraṃ vā
nisīdanaṃ vā sucigharaṃ vā kāyabandhanaṃ vā apanidheyya
vā apanidhāpeyya vā antamaso hassāpekho pi pācittiyaṃ.

Surāpānavaggo chaṭṭho.

61. Yo pana bhikkhu sañcicca pāṇaṃ jīvitaṃ voropeyya
pācittiyaṃ.

62. Yo pana bhikkhu jānaṃ sappāṇakaṃ udakaṃ pari-
bhuñjeyya pācittiyaṃ.

63. Yo pana bhikkhu jānaṃ yathādhammaṃ nihatādhi-
karaṇaṃ punakammāya ukkoṭeyya pācittiyaṃ.

64. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhussa jānaṃ duṭṭhullaṃ
āpattiṃ paṭicchādeyya pācittiyaṃ.

65. Yo pana bhikkhu jānaṃ ūnavīsativassaṃ puggalaṃ
upasampādeyya so ca puggalo anupasampanno te ca bhikkhū
gārayhā, idaṃ tasmaṃ pācittiyaṃ.

66. Yo pana bhikkhu jānaṃ theyyasatthena saddhiṃ
saṃvidhāya ekaddhānamaggaṃ paṭipajjeyya antamaso gā-
mantaram pi pācittiyaṃ.

67. Yo pana bhikkhu mātugāmena saddhiṃ saṃvidhāya
ekaddhānamaggaṃ paṭipajjeyya antamaso gāmantaram pi
pācittiyaṃ.

68. Yo pana bhikkhu evaṃ vadeyya, tathā'haṃ bhagavatā
dhammaṃ desitaṃ ājānāmi yathā ye ' me antarāyikā dhammā
vuttā bhagavatā te paṭisevato nālaṃ antarāyārāti, so bhikkhu
bhikkhūhi evaṃ assa vacanīyo, mā āyasmā evaṃ avaca mā
bhagavantaṃ abbhācikkhi na hi sādhu bhagavato abbhakkhā-
naṃ na ni bhagavā evaṃ vadeyya anekapariyāyena āvuso
antarāyikā vuttā bhagavatā alaṃ ca pana paṭisevato antarā-
yāyāti. Evaṃ ca so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi vuccamāno tath'eva
pagganheyya so bhikkhu bhikkhūhi yāvattiyaṃ saman-

bhâsitaḅbo tassa paṭinissaggâya yâvatatiyañ ce samanubhâsiyamâno taṃ paṭinissajeyya icc etaṃ kusalaṃ, no ce paṭinissajeyya pâcittiyam.

69. Yo pana bhikkhu jānaṃ tathâvâdinâ bhikkhunâ akataṇḍhammena taṃ diṭṭhiṃ appaṭinissatṭhena saddhiṃ sambhuñjeyya vâ samvâseyya vâ saha vâ seyyaṃ kappeyya pâcittiyam.

70. Samaṇuddeso pi ce evaṃ vadeyya, tathâ'haṃ bhagavatâ dhammaṃ desitaṃ âjânaṃi yathâ ye'me antarâyikâ dhammâ vuttâ bhagavatâ te paṭisevato nâlaṃ antarâyâyâti, so samaṇuddeso bhikkhûhi evaṃ assa vacaṇiyo, mâ âvuso samaṇuddesa evaṃ avaca mâ bhagavantaṃ abbhâcikkhi na hi sâdhu bhagavato abbhâkkhânaṃ na hi bhagavâ evaṃ vadeyya anekapariyâyena âvuso samaṇuddesa antarâyikâ vuttâ bhagavatâ alaṃ ca pana te paṭisevato antarâyâyâti. Evañ ca so samaṇuddeso bhikkhûhi vuccamâno tath'eva paggaṇheyya so samaṇuddeso bhikkhûhi evaṃ assa vacaṇiyo, ajjatagge te âvuso samaṇuddesa na c'eva so bhagavâ satthâ apadisitaḅbo yaṃ pi c' aññe samaṇuddesâ labhanti bhikkhûhi saddhiṃ dirattatirattaṃ sahaseyyaṃ sâ pi te n'atthi, cara pare vinassâti. Yo pana bhikkhu jānaṃ tathâ nâsitaṃ samaṇuddesaṃ upalâpeyya vâ upatṭhâpeyya vâ sambhuñjeyya vâ saha vâ seyyaṃ kappeyya pâcittiyam.

Sappânakavaggo sattamo.

71. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhûhi sahadhammikaṃ vuccamâno evaṃ vadeyya, na tâvâhaṃ âvuso etasmiṃ sikkhâpade sikkhissâmi yâva n' aññaṃ bhikkhuṃ vyattaṃ vinayadharâṃ paripucchâmiti, pâcittiyam. Sikkhamâna bhikkhave bhikkhunâ aññâtabbâṃ paripucchitabbâṃ paripaṇhitabbâṃ, ayaṃ tattha sâmicî.

72. Yo pana bhikkhu pâtimokkhe uddissamâne evaṃ vadeyya, kiṃ paṇimehi khuddânukhuddakehi sikkhâpadehi uddiṭṭhehi yâvad eva kukkucâyâ vihesâyâ vilekhâyâ samvattantîti, sikkhâpadavivaṇṇanake pâcittiyam.

73. Yo pana bhikkhu anvaddhamâsaṃ pâtimokkhe uddissamâne evaṃ vadeyya, idân' eva kho ahaṃ jânaṃi ayaṃ pi kira dhammo suttagato suttapariyâpanno anvaddhamâsaṃ uddesaṃ âgacchatîti, tañ ce bhikkhuṃ aññe bhikkhû jāne-

yyum, nisinnapubban iminâ bhikkhunâ dvattikkhattum, pâtimokkhe uddissamâne kho pana vâdo bhiyyo ti, na ca tassa bhikkhuno aññâtakena mutti atthi yañ ca tattha âpattim âpanno tañ ca yathâ dhammo kâretabbo uttariñ c'assa moho âropetabbo, tassa te âvuso alâbhâ tassa te dulladdham yam tvañ pâtimokkhe udissamâne na sâdhukam aṭṭhikatvâ manasikarosîti, idam tasmiñ mohanake pâcittiyam.

74. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhussa kupito anattamano pahâram dadeyya pâcittiyam.

75. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhussa kupito anattamano talasattikam uggireyya pâcittiyam.

76. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhum amûlakena sañghâdisesena anuddhamseyya pâcittiyam.

77. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhussa sañciicca kukkucam upadaheyya, iti'ssa muhuttam pi aphâsu bhavissatîti, etad eva paccayam karitvâ anaññam pâcittiyam.

78. Yo pana bhikkhu bhikkhûnam bhañḍanajâtânâṃ kalahajâtânâṃ vivâdâpannânâṃ upassutim tiṭṭheyya, yam ime bhañissanti tam sossâmîti, etad eva paccayam karitvâ anaññam pâcittiyam.

79. Yo pana bhikkhu dhammikânâṃ kammânâṃ chandañ datvâ pacchâ khîyanadhammâṃ âpajjeyya pâcittiyam.

80. Yo pana bhikkhu sañghe vinicchayakathâya vat-tamânâya chandañ adatvâ utthây'âsanâ pakkameyya pâcittiyam.

81. Yo pana bhikkhu samaggena sañghena cîvaram datvâ pacchâ khîyanadhammâṃ âpajjeyya, yathâsanthavam bhikkhû sañghikam lâbham pariñamentîti, pâcittiyam.

82. Yo pana bhikkhu jânam sañghikam lâbham pariñatam puggalassa pariñameyya pâcittiyam.

Sahadhammikavaggo aṭṭhamo.

83. Yo pana bhikkhu rañño khattiyassa muddhâvasittassa anikkhantarâjake anîhataratanake pubbe appaṭṭisamvidito indakhîlam atikkameyya pâcittiyam.

84. Yo pana bhikkhu ratanam vâ ratanasammatañ vâ aññatra ajjhârâmâ vâ ajjhâvasathâ vâ uggañheyya vâ uggañhâpeyya vâ pâcittiyam. Ratanam vâ pana bhikkhunâ ratanasammatañ vâ ajjhârâme vâ ajjhâvasathe vâ uggañhetvâ vâ

uggahâpetvâ vâ nikkhipitabbam, yassa bhavissati so harissatiti, ayam tatha sâmicî.

85. Yo pana bhikkhu santam bhikkhum anâpucchâ vikâle gâmam paviseyya aññatra tathârûpâ accâyikâ karaṇiyâ pâcittiyam.

86. Yo pana bhikkhu atthimayam vâ dantamayam vâ visâṇamayam vâ sūcigharam kârâpeyya bhedanakam pâcittiyam.

87. Navam pana bhikkhunâ mañcam vâ piṭham vâ kârayamânaena atthangulapâdakam kâretabbam sugataṅgulena aññatra heṭṭhimâya aṇaniyâ,⁸ tam atikkâmayato chedanakam pâcittiyam.

88. Yo pana bhikkhu mañcam vâ piṭham vâ tûlonaddham kârâpeyya uddâlanakam pâcittiyam.

89. Nisidanam pana bhikkhunâ kârayamânaena pamâṇikam kâretabbam. Tatr'idam pamâṇam, dighaso dve vidatthiyo sugatavidatthiyâ tiriyaṃ diyadḍham dasâ vidatthi, tam atikkâmayato chedanakam pâcittiyam.⁹

90. Kaṇḍupaṭicchâdim pana bhikkhunâ kârayamânaena pamâṇikâ kâretabbâ. Tatr'idam pamâṇam, dighaso catasso vidatthiyo sugatavidatthiyâ tiriyaṃ dve vidatthiyo, tam atikkâmayato chedanakam pâcittiyam.

91. Vassikasâṭikam pana bhikkhunâ kârayamânaena pamâṇikâ kâretabbâ. Tatr'idam pamâṇam, dighaso cha vidatthiyo sugatavidatthiyâ tiriyaṃ adḍhateyyâ, tam atikkâmayato chedanakam pâcittiyam.

92. Yo pana bhikkhu sugatacivarappamâṇam civaram kârâpeyya atirekam vâ chedanakam pâcittiyam. Tatr'idam sugatassa sugatacivarappamâṇam, dighaso nava vidatthiyo sugatavidatthiyâ tiriyaṃ cha vidatthiyo, idam sugatassa sugatacivarappamâṇam ti.

Ratanavaggo navamo.

Uddiṭṭhâ kho âyasmanto dvenavuti pâcittiyâ dhammâ. Tatth' âyasmante pucchâmi, kacci 'ttha parisuddhâ. Dutiyam pi pucchâmi, kacci 'ttha parisuddhâ. Tatiyaṃ pi pucchâmi, kacci 'ttha parisuddhâ. Parisuddh' ethh' âyasmanto tasmâ tuṇhî, evam etaṃ dhârayâmi.

Pâcittiyâ niṭṭhitâ.

VIII.—PÂTIDESANIYÂ DHAMMÂ.

Ime kho pan' âyasmanto cattâro pâțidesaniyâ dhammâ uddesañ âgacchanti.

1. Yo pana bhikkhu aññâtikâya bhikkhuniyâ antaragharañ pavitthâya hatthato khâdaniyañ vâ bhojaniyañ vâ sahatthâ pațiggahetvâ khâdeyya vâ bhuñjeyya vâ pațidesetabbañ tena bhikkhunâ, gârayhañ âvuso dhammañ âpajjim asappâyañ pâțidesaniyañ tam pațidesemîti.

2. Bhikkhû pan' eva kulesu nimantitâ bhuñjanti tatra ce sâ bhikkhunî vosâsamânarûpâ țhitâ hoti, idha sûpañ detha idha odanañ dethâti, tehi bhikkhûhi sâ bhikkhunî apasâdetabbâ, apasakka tâva bhagini yâva bhikkhû bhuñjantîti. Ekassa ce pi bhikkhuno na ppațibhâseyya tam bhikkhuniñ apasâdetum, apasakka tâva bhagini yâva bhikkhû bhuñjantîti, pațidesetabbañ tehi bhikkhûhi, gârayhañ âvuso dhammañ âpajjimha asappâyañ pâțidesaniyañ tam pațidesemîti.

3. Yâni kho pana tâni sekhasammatâni kulâni yo pana bhikkhu tathârûpesu sekhasammatesu kulesu pubbe animantito agilâno khâdaniyañ vâ bhojaniyañ vâ sahatthâ pațiggahetvâ khâdeyya vâ bhuñjeyya vâ pațidesetabbañ tena bhikkhunâ, gârayhañ âvuso dhammañ âpajjim asappâyañ pâțidesaniyañ tam pațidesemîti.

4. Yâni kho pana tâni âraññakâni senâsanâni sâsañkasammatâni sappatibhayâni yo pana bhikkhu tathârûpesu senâsanesu viharanto pubbe appațisañviditañ khâdaniyañ vâ bhojaniyañ vâ ajjhârâme sahatthâ pațiggahetvâ agilâno khâdeyya vâ bhuñjeyya vâ pațidesetabbañ tena bhikkhunâ, gârayhañ âvuso dhammañ âpajjim asappâyañ pâțidesaniyañ tam pațidesemîti.

Pâțidesaniyañ nițțhitam.

Udditthâ kho âyasmanto cattâro pâțidesaniyâ dhammâ. Tatth'âyasmante pucchâmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhâ. Dutiyam pi pucchâmi, kacci'ttha parisuddhâ. Tatiyam pi pucchâmi kacci'ttha parisuddhâ, parisuddh'etth'âyasmanto tasmâ tuñhî, evañ etañ dhârayâmi.

Pâțidesaniyâ nițțhitâ.

IX.—SEKHIYĀ DHAMMĀ.

Ime kho pan'āyasmanto sekhiyā dhammā uddeśam āgacchanti.

1. Parimaṇḍalaṃ nivāsessāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
2. Parimaṇḍalaṃ pārupissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
3. Supaṭicchanno antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
4. Supaṭicchanno antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
5. Susaṃvuto antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
6. Susaṃvuto antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
7. Okkhittacakkhu antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
8. Okkhittacakkhu antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
9. Na ukkhittakāyaṃ antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
10. Na ukkhittakāyaṃ antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

Paṭhamo vaggo.

11. Na ujjhaggikāya antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
12. Na ujjhaggikāya antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
13. Appasaddo antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
14. Appasaddo antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
15. Na kāyappacālakam antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
16. Na kāyappacālakam antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
17. Na bāhuppacālakam antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
18. Na bāhuppacālakam antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.
19. Na sīsappacālakam antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

20. Na sisappacālakam antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

Dutiyo vaggo.

21. Na kkambhakato antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

22. Na kkambhakato antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

23. Na oḡuṅṅhito* antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

24. Na oḡuṅṅhito antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

25. Na ukkuṭikāya antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

26. Na pallatthikāya antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

27. Sakkaccam* piṇḍapātam paṭiggahessāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

28. Pattasaññī piṇḍapātam paṭiggahessāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

29. Samasūpakam piṇḍapātam paṭiggahessāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

30. Samatittikam piṇḍapātam paṭiggahessāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

Tatiyo vaggo.

31. Sakkaccam piṇḍapātam bhuñjissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

32. Pattasaññī piṇḍapātam bhuñjissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

33. Sapadānam piṇḍapātam bhuñjissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

34. Samasūpakam piṇḍapātam bhuñjissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

35. Na thūpato omadditvā piṇḍapātam bhuñjissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

36. Na sūpam vā byañjanam vā odanena paṭicchādessāmīti bhīyokamyatam upadāya sikkhā karaṇīyā.

37. Na sūpam vā odanam vā agilāno attano atthāya viññāpetvā bhuñjissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

38. Na ujjhānasaññī paresam pattam olokessāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

39. Nātimahantam kabalam karissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

40. Parimaṇḍalaṃ ālopaṃ karissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

Catuttho vaggo.

41. Nānāhaṭṭe kabale mukhadvāraṃ vivarissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

42. Na bhuñjamāno sabbaṃ hatthaṃ mukhe pakkhipissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

43. Na sakabalena mukhena byāharissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

44. Na piṇḍukkhepakaṃ bhuñjissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

45. Na kabalāvaccchedakaṃ bhuñjissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

46. Na avagaṇḍakāraṃ bhuñjissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

47. Na hatthaniddhūnakaṃ bhuñjissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

48. Na sitthāvākāraṃ bhuñjissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

49. Na jivhānicchāraṃ bhuñjissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

50. Na capucapukāraṃ bhuñjissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

Pañcama vaggo.

51. Na surusurukāraṃ bhuñjissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

52. Na hatthanillehakaṃ bhuñjissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

53. Na pattanillehakaṃ bhuñjissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

54. Na oṭṭhanillehakaṃ bhuñjissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

55. Na sāmisenā hatthenā pāṇiyathālakāṃ paṭiggahessāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

56. Na sasitthakaṃ pattadhovanāṃ antaraghare chaḍḍessāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

57. Na chattapāṇissa agilānassa dhammaṃ desissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

58. Na daṇḍapāṇissa agilānassa dhammaṃ desissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

59. Na satthapāṇissa agilānassa dhammaṃ desissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

60. Na āvudhapāṇissa agilānassa dhammaṃ desissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

Chattho vaggo.

61. Na pādukārūlhassa agilānassa dhammaṃ desissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

62. Na upāhanārūlhassa agilānassa dhammaṃ desissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

63. Na yānagatassa agilānassa dhammaṃ desissāmiti sikkhā karaṇīyā.

64. Na sayanagatassa agilânassa dhammañ desissâmîti sikkhâ karañiyâ.

65. Na pallatthikâya nisinnassa agilânassa dhammañ desissâmîti sikkhâ karañiyâ.

66. Na veñhitasîsassa agilânassa dhammañ desissâmîti sikkhâ karañiyâ.

67. Na oguñhitasîsassa agilânassa dhammañ desissâmîti sikkhâ karañiyâ.

68. Na chamâya nisîditvâ âsane nisinnassa agilânassa dhammañ desissâmîti sikkhâ karañiyâ.

69. Na nîce âsane nisîditvâ ucce âsane nisinnassa agilânassa dhammañ desissâmîti sikkhâ karañiyâ.

70. Na ðhito nisinnassa agilânassa dhammañ desissâmîti sikkhâ karañiyâ.

Sattamo vaggio.

71. Na pacchato gacchanto purato gacchantassa agilânassa dhammañ desissâmîti sikkhâ karañiyâ.

72. Na uppathena gacchanto pathena gacchantassa agilânassa dhammañ desissâmîti sikkhâ karañiyâ.

73. Na ðhito agilâno uccârañ vâ passâvañ vâ karissâmîti sikkhâ karañiyâ.

74. Na harite agilâno uccârañ vâ passâvañ vâ khelañ vâ karissâmîti sikkhâ karañiyâ.

75. Na udaye agilâno uccârañ vâ passâvañ vâ khelañ vâ karissâmîti sikkhâ karañiyâ.

Uddiññhâ kho âyasmanto sekhiyâ dhammâ. Tatth' âyasman-te pucchâmi, kacci 'ttha parisuddhâ. Dutiyam pi pucchâmi, kacci 'ttha parisuddhâ. Tatiyam pi pucchâmi, kacci 'ttha parisuddhâ. Parisuddh' etth' âyasmanto tasmâ tuñhî, evañ etañ dhârayâmi.

Sekhiyâ niññhitâ.

X.—ADHIKARANASAMATHÂ DHAMMÂ.

Ime kho pan' âyasmanto satta adhikaranasamathâ dhammâ uddeasam âgacchanti.

Uppannuppannam adhikaranam samathâya vûpasamâya sammukhâvinayo dâtabbo sativinayo dâtabbo amûlha-

vinayo dâtabbo pañiñña kâretabbañ yebhuyyasikâ tassapâ-piyyasikâ tiñavatthârako ti.

Uddiṭṭhâ kho âyasmanto satta adhikaraṇasamathâ dhammâ. Tatth' âyasmante pucchâmi, kacci 'ttha parisuddhâ. Dutiyam pi pucchâmi, kacci 'ttha parisuddhâ. Tatiyam pi pucchâmi, kacci 'ttha parisuddhâ. Parisuddh' eth' âyasmanto tasmâ tuñhî, evaṃ etaṃ dhârayâmi. Uddiṭṭham kho âyasmanto nidânaṃ, uddiṭṭhâ cattâro pārâjika dhammâ, uddiṭṭhâ terasa saṅghâdisesâ dhammâ, uddiṭṭhâ dve aniyatâ dhammâ, uddiṭṭhâ timsa nisaggiyâ pâcittiyâ dhammâ, uddiṭṭhâ dvenavuti pâcittiyâ dhammâ, uddiṭṭhâ cattâro pâṭidesaniyâ dhammâ, uddiṭṭhâ sekhiyâ dhammâ, uddiṭṭhâ satta adhikaraṇasamathâ dhammâ. Ettakaṃ tassa bhagavato suttâgataṃ suttapariyâpannaṃ anvaddhamâsaṃ uddeśaṃ âgacchati tattha sabbeh'eva samaggehi sammodamânehi avivadamaṇehi sikkhitabban ti.

Bhikkhupâtimokkhaṃ niṭṭhitam.

[TRANSLATION.]

THE OFFICE OF THE CONFESSOR OF PRIESTS.

The priests, in number not less than four, are assembled in the chapter-house (Sinhalese poyagē) on mats laid on the floor, and covered with calico. They sit close together, forming three sides of a square, within the consecrated ground which is marked out by limitary pillars. Two of the number are deputed to officiate. The one who takes the principal part sits at the top, in the middle, on a cushion or seat raised above the others. He is designated below as M. : the other, his junior, is designated as N. M. kneels in front of his seat, looking down the chapter-house. N. kneels, also in the middle, facing M.

I.—THE PUCCHÂVISSAJJANA, OR INTERROGATORIES.

N. Praise be to the blessed one, the holy one, the author of all Truth.

Listen to me, my lord priests, now is the time of the assembly

of priests. I will inquire of the rules of discipline from the Venerable [Sonuttara].

M. Praise be to the blessed one, the holy one, the author of all Truth.

Listen to me, my lord priests, now is the time of the assembly of priests. When interrogated by the Venerable [Saraṇaṅkara] respecting the rules of discipline, I will answer.

N. Sweeping and lamps,
Water and a seat—
For the uposatha
These are said to be necessary.

[N. recites this stanza, and then asks the meaning of it, word by word, as follows :—]

Permit me. What means "sweeping" ?

M. Doing the [necessary] sweeping.

N. "And lamps" ?

M. The lighting of lamps. Now, as it is daylight, no lamps are necessary.

N. "Water and a seat" ?

M. A seat must be provided, and close to it water fit for bathing and drinking. [Note.—No one is allowed to leave his seat during the service, and water is therefore provided for use if any priest faints or is thirsty.]

N. "For the uposatha these are said to be necessary" ?

M. These four things, sweeping, etc., must be attended to before the priests assemble to hold the uposatha.

N. Consent and purity, describing the season,
The number of priests, admonition ;
For the uposatha these
Are said to be required.

"Consent and purity" ?

M. It is necessary to ascertain the concurrence of those priests whose concurrence it is proper to obtain, and their freedom from ecclesiastical censure. To ascertain these points here is not necessary.^a

N. "Describing the season" ?

M. Of the three seasons, the cold season, etc., so much has passed, so much remains. Thus they describe the seasons. In our present system there are three seasons ; the cold, the hot, and the rainy season.

In this cold season there are eight uposathas ;¹ of these eight, one has passed ; this is one ; six remain.

N. "The number of priests" ?

M. In this chapter-house the number of priests assembled is so and so.²

N. "Admonition" ?

M. To admonish the nuns is proper ; but as there are now no nuns that admonition is omitted here.

N. "For the uposatha these are said to be required" ?

M. These five acts, ascertaining the consent, etc., are said to be necessary before reciting the Pâtimokkha when the uposatha is held.

N. When it is uposatha day, when so many priests are assembled,
When there are no offences common to all,
When no one who should be excluded is present,
Then the assembly is said to be formed.

"When it is uposatha day" ?

M. Of the three days for holding the uposatha—the fourteenth day, the fifteenth day, and the day of a special meeting—to-day is the uposatha of the fifteenth day.

N. "When so many priests are assembled" ?

M. When so many duly qualified priests are met together to keep this uposatha, at least four priests undefiled and not put out of the priesthood by a chapter, the same being seated in a consecrated place, not leaving between one and another a space of two and a half cubits.

N. "When there are no offences common to all" ?

M. When there is no guilt common to all, by taking food at forbidden times, or in other ways. [By this is meant that if the whole quorum are guilty of the *same offence*, they cannot hold an uposatha.]

N. "When no one who should be excluded is present" ?

M. When there are present no persons whom it is proper to keep at a distance of two and a half cubits, namely, the persons coming under the twenty-one heads of laymen, eunuchs, etc.^b

N. "The assembly is said to be formed" ?

M. When priests are assembled, and these four requisites are found to exist, the assembly is said to be formed.

¹ The days of the new and of the full moon.

² It must not be less than four, *vide* the Interrogatory on the following stanza.

Having concluded the preliminaries and pre-requisites, I will recite the Pātimokkha under the sanction of the priests here assembled who have purged their faults by confession and are on friendly terms together.

End of the Pucchāvissajjana, or Interrogatories.

[*The two priests who are kneeling here rise up; the junior, N., takes a place at the bottom of one of the sides; the senior, M., takes the raised seat provided for him in the centre, and proceeds to recite the Pātimokkha from memory—no book is used.*]

II.—THE NIDĀNA, OR INTRODUCTION.

Praise be to the blessed one, the holy one, the author of all Truth.

Listen to me, my lord priests. To-day is the uposatha of the full moon. Now that the priests are assembled, let them keep the uposatha, let them recite the Pātimokkha. Have the preliminaries required of the priesthood been attended to? Venerable sirs, assure me of your freedom from liability to ecclesiastical censure. I will recite the Pātimokkha.

We all gladly ask you to do so, we are all attention.

If there is a fault in any one, let him declare it. If there is no one guilty of a fault, it is meet to keep silence. Now, Venerable sirs, by your silence I know that you are pure. Now to every separate question there must be an answer. In this way, in such an assembly as this, the question is put three times. If any priest, when asked three times, knowingly omits to declare his fault, it is a deliberate lie. Venerable sirs, a deliberate lie has been declared by Buddha to be an obstacle to the attainment of merit. Therefore every fault must be declared by a priest who has knowingly committed one, if he wishes to be cleansed from it, for to him who makes confession the way is easy. Venerable sirs, the introduction has been recited. Thus I question you, venerable sirs. Are you pure in this matter? A second time I question you. Are you pure in this matter? A third time I question you. Are you pure in this matter? Venerable sirs, thus by your silence I know that you are pure.

The reciting of the Introduction is finished.

III.—THE PĀRĀJIKĀ, OR DEADLY SINS.

Here the four deadly sins come into reading.

1. If any priest whatever, having engaged to live according to the laws of the priesthood, and not having withdrawn therefrom after declaring his weakness [*i.e.* his inability longer to conform thereto], has connexion with any female, even with an animal, he is guilty of a deadly sin, and is expelled from the priesthood.

2. If any priest whatever, in any place, whether inhabited or uninhabited, with dishonest intent, takes anything which is not given to him, provided the theft were such that a king would have him seized as a thief, and either put to death, or thrown into prison, or transported, saying, "Thou art a thief, thou art a fool, thou art an idiot, thou art a robber,"—a priest committing a theft of this kind is assuredly guilty of a deadly offence, and is expelled from the priesthood.

3. If any priest whatever knowingly destroys life in a human body, or if he keeps a deadly weapon by him, or if he sets forth the advantages of death, or if he compasses death by stratagem, saying, "Ho! my friend! what good do you get from this poor wretched life? death is better than your life!"—if, with murderous thought and design, by various devices, he either sets forth the advantages of death, or compasses death, he assuredly is guilty of a deadly sin, and is expelled from the priesthood.

4. If any priest whatever, not knowing of a certainty that he has within him superhuman powers, should give out that he is possessed of the full knowledge of sublime wisdom, saying, "Thus I know, thus I see," and at any time thereafter, whether on being questioned or without being questioned, feeling guilty, and being desirous to be freed from his sin, should say thus,—“Brother, I have said that I know that which I know not, that I see that which I see not, telling a fruitless lie,” unless, indeed, it was from a real belief that he had such powers [*i.e.* being self-deceived], he assuredly is guilty of a deadly sin, and is expelled from the priesthood.

Venerable sirs, the four deadly sins have been recited. Any priest who has fallen into such and such of these receives not communion with holy priests, he is guilty of a deadly sin, is expelled from the priesthood, and is thereafter as he was before he received ordination. I inquire of you, Venerable sirs, concerning them—are you pure in this matter? A second time I inquire, are you pure in this matter? A third time I

inquire, are you pure in this matter? Venerable sirs, you are pure herein ; thus by your silence I understand that it is so.

The chapter on the Deadly Sins is finished.

[Venerable sirs, the introduction has been recited ; the four deadly sins have been recited. Now there remain to be heard by the Venerable assembly the thirteen Saṅghādisesa faults, the two undetermined offences, the thirty Nissaggiya faults, the ninety-two Pācittiya faults, the four Pāṭidesaniya faults, the rules of conduct, the seven rules for settling questions. So much of the sayings of Buddha as is included in this office comes into reading twice a month. These precepts must be obeyed by all priests, in unity, with gladness, without dispute.]

IV.—SAṄGHĀDISESĀ, OR FAULTS INVOLVING TEMPORARY SEPARATION FROM THE PRIESTHOOD.

Here, Venerable sirs, the thirteen Saṅghādisesa, or faults involving temporary separation from the priesthood, come into reading.

1. The emission of semen, of designa, and not in a dream, is a saṅghādisesa offence.

2. If any priest, allowing his thoughts to be perverted, should touch a woman by taking hold of her hand, or her hair, or any other part of her body, it is a saṅghādisesa offence.

3. If any priest, allowing his thoughts to be perverted, should address a woman with lewd words, such as are used by young men and women to excite the passions, it is a saṅghādisesa offence.

4. If any priest, allowing his thoughts to be perverted, goes near to a woman and commends her serving his lusts, saying, "Sister, it will be the highest of ministrations if you serve by this virtuous act a pious, well-conducted, religious man like me,"—if he says this with thoughts of lust, it is a saṅghādisesa offence.

5. If any priest interferes either to procure a husband for a woman or a wife for a man, whether the union be lawful or unlawful, even if it be a harlot, he becomes guilty of a saṅghādisesa offence.

6. If any priest, at his own instance, should get a house built for him, not by the direction of others, for himself to live in, he must have it built of the following dimensions. The length twelve spans of the span of Buddha,^c the breadth inside seven such spans. He must assemble the priests to lay out the site. The site must be laid out by

them so as to do no damage [*i.e.* so as not to destroy white ants' nests or the abodes of other living things], and so as to have a clear space round it sufficient for a cart drawn by a yoke of oxen to pass. If any priest, at his own instance, gets a house built on a site where life will be destroyed, and which has not sufficient space around, or if he fails to assemble the priests to lay out the site, or if he exceeds the limits (named above), he is guilty of a saṅghādisesa offence.

7. If any priest should get a large monastery built under the superintendence of others for himself to live in, he must assemble the priests to lay out the site. The site must be laid out by them so as to do no injury, and so as to have sufficient space around it. If a priest get a large monastery built on a site where life will be destroyed, or where there is not sufficient space around, or if he fail to assemble the priests to lay out the site, he is guilty of a saṅghādisesa offence.

8. If any priest, actuated by feelings of ill-will and hatred, and being dissatisfied, should harass another priest by a false charge of having committed a deadly (pārājika) sin, thinking, "Perhaps I might get him to depart from this life of holiness"—whether at the time or at some other time, and whether the case were investigated or not, whether the case is found to be a trumped-up one, or whether (only) the priest is conscious of his wrong, he is guilty of a saṅghādisesa offence.

9. If a priest, actuated by feelings of ill-will and hatred, and being dissatisfied, should harass another priest with a charge of a deadly sin, based on some trifling fault of another kind, thinking, "Perhaps I might get him to depart from this life of holiness," and whether the case is investigated at that or any other time, or whether it is not investigated, whether the case is found to be of a different kind (from that which it was represented to be), or whether (only) the priest is conscious of the wrong he did in thus taking hold of some trifling fault, he is guilty of a saṅghādisesa offence.

10. If any priest tries to sow division in an assembly of priests, or if he persists in calling attention to some matter calculated to cause division, he must be thus addressed by the other priests—"Sir, do not try to cause division in the assembly of priests;" or, "Sir, do not persist in calling attention to a matter calculated to cause division, be at one with the assembly. The priesthood by being calm, by avoiding disputes, by reciting the Pātimokkha together, is at unity, and leads a life of peace." When he is thus adjured by the other priests, if he

persists in his course, he must be quietly admonished by the other priests three times. When admonished three times to give up his attempt, if he give it up, it is well; if he does not, he is guilty of a saṅghādisesa offence.

11. If one, or two, or three priests become followers of the priest who thus seeks to sow division, and speak words of disunion in these terms—"Sirs, say nothing to that priest, he speaks according to the law, he speaks according to the (commands of Buddha in the) Vinaya, he speaks according to our wish and desire, he knows our views, he has spoken (with us), his proposals are acceptable to us,"—let those priests be thus addressed by the other priests,—“Sirs, say not thus, that priest speaks not according to the law, nor according to the words of Buddha as recorded in the Vinaya. Let not the division of the priesthood be acceptable to you, sirs. Let your (thoughts), Venerable sirs, be at one with those of the assembly. The priesthood by being calm, by avoiding disputes, by reciting the Pātimokkha together, is at unity, and leads a life of peace.” When priests are thus adjured by the others, if they persist, let them be admonished three times. If when thus admonished three times with a view to induce them to desist, they do desist, it is well. If they do not desist, it is a saṅghādisesa offence.

12. If a priest becomes unruly, and, when admonished according to the ordinances of Buddha by the priests who join in the Pātimokkha and follow the precepts of Buddha, takes his own way, saying,—“Sirs, say nothing to me, either good or bad. I will say nothing to you, either good or bad. Sirs, abstain from speaking to me”—let that priest be thus addressed by the other priests—“Sir, take not your own way. Let him, sir, thus take his proper way. Let him, sir, speak to the priests according to the ordinances of Buddha. The priests speak according to the ordinances of Buddha to the venerable priests. Thus the following of Buddha increases by talk with one another and by mutual assistance.” If that priest, when thus addressed, persists in his course, let him be admonished three times, and when admonished three times to desist, if he desist, it is well: if not, he is guilty of a saṅghādisesa offence.

13. If any priest, who injures the faith of the laity and leads a scandalous life, lives near any village or town, and his faults and manner of life are publicly known and talked about, and if those who are sent astray by him are publicly known and talked about, let him be thus addressed by the other priests,—“Sir, you are an injury to

the faith of the laity, and lead a scandalous life, and your faults and manner of life are publicly known and talked about; sir, leave this monastery, you have dwelt here long enough." When the offending priest is so addressed by the other priests, if he thus replies to them,— "The priests walk in the way of lust, and hatred, and ignorance, and fear, and the like, they send away one and do not send away another,"— let him be thus addressed: "Sir, speak not thus, the priests walk not in the way of lust, nor of hatred, nor of ignorance, nor of fear; sir, you injure the faith of the laity and lead a scandalous life, and your faults and manner of life are publicly known and talked about. Sir, leave this monastery, you have dwelt here long enough." When he is addressed by the others, if he persist in his course, let him be admonished three times, and when enjoined three times to desist, if he desist, it is well: if he do not, he is guilty of a saṅghādisesa offence.

Venerable sirs, the thirteen saṅghādisesā have now been recited. In the case of the first nine a single offence must be dealt with; in the case of the other four the third offence (must be dealt with). If a priest commits any one of these offences, and designedly omits to make confession for one or more days, he must undergo penance for as many days as he has concealed his offence, and he must undergo this further penance after the expiration of the ordinary six days of priestly penance. A priest who has completed his six days of penance must be reinstated by an assembly of twenty priests. If an assembly, short even by one of the number of twenty, should reinstate a priest, that priest is not reinstated, and the priests (who form the incomplete assembly) are guilty. By observing these rules the way to Nirvāṇa is attained. Thus I question you, Venerable sirs. Are you pure in this matter? A second time I inquire, are you pure in this matter? A third time I inquire, are you pure in this matter? Venerable sirs, thus by your silence I know that you are pure.

The reciting of the Saṅghādisesa is finished.

V.—THE TWO ANIYATĀ DHAMMĀ, OR UNDETERMINED OFFENCES.

Venerable sirs, here the two undetermined offences come into reading.

1. If any priest sits with a woman, one man and one woman, in secret in an inclosed place, on a bed convenient for fornication, and if a pious woman of unblemished character, having seen them together,

says that the offence committed was one of the three classes, either pārājika, or saṅghādisesa, or pācittiya, when the priest confesses his proceedings he must be found guilty [according to circumstances] under one of the three heads, either pārājika, or saṅghādisesa, or pācittiya; or if the pious woman of unblemished character says which of the three it is, the priest must be found guilty accordingly. This is an undetermined offence.

2. Supposing the bed is not in an inclosed place, and is not convenient for fornication, if a priest addresses a woman with lewd words, saying, "This is a good place," and sits with her, one man and one woman, in secret on such a seat, if a pious woman of unblemished character sees them, and says that the offence is of one of two kinds, either saṅghādisesa or pācittiya, when the priest confesses his fault, he must be found guilty of one of two offences, either saṅghādisesa or pācittiya. If the pious woman of unblemished character says it was one of the two, he must be found guilty accordingly. This also is an undetermined offence.

Venerable sirs, the two undetermined offences have been recited. Thus, I will inquire of you, sirs, are you pure in this matter? A second time I ask, are you pure in this matter? A third time I ask, are you pure in this matter? Thus by your silence, Venerable sirs, do I understand that you are pure.

The reciting of the Undetermined Offences is finished.

VI.—THE NISSAGGIYĀ PĀCITTIYĀ DHAMMĀ, OR FAULTS INVOLVING FORFEITURE.

Here, Venerable sirs, the thirty nissaggiyā pācittiya dhammā, or faults involving forfeiture, come into reading.^d

1. When a set of robes is finished, or when the kaṭhina period has expired,^e a spare robe may be worn by a priest for ten days; if that period is exceeded, it is a nissaggiya fault.

2. When a set of robes is finished, or when the kaṭhina period has expired, if a priest dispenses with his robes for a single night, unless with the permission of the other priests, it is a nissaggiya fault.

3. When a set of robes is finished, or when the kaṭhina period has expired, if material for a robe is given to a priest out of season, he may accept it if he pleases; having accepted it, he must have the robe made quickly; if it should not be sufficient, he may keep it by him for a

month in expectation that the deficiency will be supplied ; if he keeps it by him longer than a month in this expectation, it is a nissaggiya fault.

4. If a priest gets his soiled robe washed, or dyed, or beaten, by a nun who is not related to him, it is a nissaggiya fault.

5. If a priest receives from the hands of a nun who is not related to him a robe, except in exchange, it is a nissaggiya fault.

6. If a priest ask, except on a proper occasion, for a robe from a householder, or a householder's wife, who are not related to him, it is a nissaggiya fault. The proper occasion for such a request is when a priest's robe has been stolen or destroyed.

7. If a householder, or his wife, who are not related to the priest, arrange to supply him when thus situated with many robes, he must accept of them only the lower and the upper robes. If he accept more than this, it is a nissaggiya fault.

8. If money to buy robes is collected for a priest by a householder, or his wife, who are not related to him, with intention of purchasing robes for that priest and presenting them to him, and if that priest goes uninvited to that house and gives directions about the robes, saying, "Sir, buy such and such a robe with the money which has been collected, and present it to me: that will be well." If he says this thinking it will be agreeable to him, it is a nissaggiya fault.

9. If money to buy robes for a priest is collected in separate houses by two householders, or their wives, who are not related to him, with the intention of presenting him with two separate collections, and if that priest goes to their houses uninvited, and gives directions about the robes, saying, "Sirs, it is good to put the two collections into one, to purchase such and such a robe and present it to me." If he says this thinking it will be agreeable to him, it is a nissaggiya fault.

10. If a king, or a king's minister, or a brahman, or a householder, should send, by a messenger, money to buy robes for a priest, saying, "Buy robes with this money and present them to that priest," and if that messenger goes to the priest and says thus, "Lord, this money is brought to buy robes for your reverence; sir, accept the robe-money,"—let that messenger be thus addressed by that priest: "Friend, we do not accept robe-money, we accept robes, presented in the proper manner and at a time when there is need of them." If that messenger thus addresses that priest, "Has your reverence any faithful attendant who supplies your daily needs?"—priests, the attendant, whether a temple

servant or a devotee, may be pointed out by a priest who is in want of robes, saying, "That man, my friend, is the priest's faithful attendant." If the messenger arranges the matter with the attendant, and approaching the priest says thus, "Lord, the matter has been arranged by me with the attendant your reverence pointed out, Sir, go to him when you require robes and make him supply them," priests, when a priest is in want of robes he should go to the attendant and should ask him and remind him twice or thrice, "Friend, I have need of robes." After asking and reminding him twice or thrice, if he should succeed in obtaining the robes, it is well. If he should not succeed, he should keep silence about them [*i.e.* make no complaint asking for the robes] till four times, and five times, and six times only. If after asking for them four times, and five times, and six times only, and making no complaint, if he should succeed in obtaining them, it is well. If he should not succeed, and if he then makes further efforts and at last obtains them, it is a nissaggiya fault. If he should not succeed, he should go himself, or should send a messenger, to the persons by whom the robe-money was sent for him, and should say, "Sirs, did you send some robe-money for a priest? That priest has no need of it. Sirs, take possession of it, do not waste it." By this is the way to Nirvâṇa.

The end of the first section, called the chapter on robes.

11. If a priest has a bed covering made of a mixture of silk and wool, it is a nissaggiya fault.

12. If a priest has a bed covering made of pure black wool, it is a nissaggiya fault.

13. If a priest has occasion to get a new bed cover made, two parts of pure black wool, one part of white wool, and one part of brown wool must be taken. If he has it made of other proportions, it is a nissaggiya fault.

14. When a priest has a new bed cover made, he should use it for six years. If within six years he has another new bed cover made, without the consent of the priests, whether he has given his bed cover away or not, it is a nissaggiya fault.

15. If a priest has a rug made for himself to sit upon, in order to disfigure it he must take a piece from one corner of an old rug to the length of a Buddha's cubit. If a priest, without taking a cubit's length from the corner of an old rug, gets a new rug made for himself to sit upon, it is a nissaggiya fault.

16. If a priest when on a long journey is offered some wool, he may

accept it if he likes, and having accepted it, he may carry it himself a distance of three yojanas only [= 36 miles] if there is no one to carry it for him. If he carries it further without having some one to carry it for him, it is a nissaggiya fault.

17. If a priest has wool washed for him, or dyed, or carded by a nun who is not related to him, it is a nissaggiya fault.

18. If a priest receives, or gets another to receive for him, gold and silver coin, or if he thinks to appropriate money entrusted to him, it is a nissaggiya fault.

19. If a priest makes use of the various kinds of money, it is a nissaggiya fault.

20. If a priest engages in the various kinds of trade, it is a nissaggiya fault.

The end of the second section, or chapter on silk.

21. A spare bowl may be kept for ten days only. To keep it a longer period is a nissaggiya fault.

22. If a priest asks for a new bowl when his bowl is mended in less than five places, it is a nissaggiya fault. He must confess his fault, and produce the new bowl in the midst of an assembly of priests, and if it appears to that assembly that the old bowl was past use, the new bowl must be given to him in these words—"This bowl must be used by you, brother, until it breaks." Thus is the way to Nirvāṇa attained.

23. What are the medicines which are proper for rich priests to take? Ghee, butter, jinjely and other oils, honey, sugar. They must be kept only for seven days; if they are kept for a longer period, it is a nissaggiya fault.

24. Robes suited for the wet season may be procured by a priest one month before the end of the hot season, and when he has got them ready he may begin to wear them fifteen days before the end of the hot season. If he procures wet-season robes more than one month before the end of the hot season, or if he gets them ready and wears them more than fifteen days before the end of the hot season, it is a nissaggiya fault.

25. If a priest gives his robes to another priest, and afterwards being angry and on bad terms with him, if he takes them away, or if he has them taken away, it is a nissaggiya fault.

26. If a priest should himself ask for yarn and have it made by a weaver into stuff for a robe, it is a nissaggiya fault.

27. If a householder, or a householder's wife, who is not related to

him, has robes made by a weaver for a certain priest, and if that priest, without being invited there, goes to the weaver and gives directions respecting the robes, saying, "Friend, this robe-cloth is being woven for me; make it both long and broad, and thick, and with even web, and with thread of even thickness, and with good size, and smooth it well: if we give you any directions, surely it is good." If the priest speaks thus, and gives anything to the weavers, even a single meal, it is a nissaggiya fault.

28. If a spare robe is offered to a priest ten days before the end of the three months preceding Kattika [*i.e.* between the 5th and the 15th of Wak],¹ it may be accepted by a priest who knows it is a spare robe. Having accepted it, he must put it by till the proper time for receiving robes [*i.e.* the end of the Vassa on the full-moon day in Wak]. If he puts it by for a longer period, it is a nissaggiya fault.

29. After Vassa is completed until the full-moon in Kattika, if an eremite priest, who lives in forest-dwellings which are unsafe and dangerous, being desirous of so doing [for fear of thieves¹], should leave one of his three robes in a village, if he has cause for so doing, in order that he may be free from it, he must be without it for only six days. If he remains without it for a longer period without permission of the priesthood, it is a nissaggiya fault.

30. If a priest designedly gets appropriated to himself anything which it was intended to give to the whole body of the priesthood, it is a nissaggiya fault.

The end of the third section or chapter on the alms-bowl.

Here end, Venerable sirs, the thirty nissaggiya faults. I will ask you concerning them. Are you pure in this matter? A second time I ask you, are you pure in this matter? A third time I ask you, are you pure in this matter? Thus by your silence do I know, sirs, that you are pure herein.

The Nissaggiya Faults are finished.

VII.—THE PĀCITTIIYĀ DHAMMĀ, OR NINETY-TWO SINS REQUIRING CONFESSION AND ABSOLUTION.

Here, Venerable sirs, the ninety-two Pācittiya sins come into reading.

1. A deliberate lie is a Pācittiya sin.

¹ This is supplied by the commentary.

- 2. Abusive language is a Pācittiya sin.
- 3. Slandering a priest (so as to set one against another) is a Pācittiya sin.
- 4. If a priest recites the sayings of Buddha, sentence by sentence, with one who is not an ordained priest, it is a Pācittiya sin.
- 5. If a priest sleeps with one who is not ordained^g for more than two or three nights, it is a Pācittiya sin.
- 6. If a priest sleeps with a woman, it is a Pācittiya sin.
- 7. If a priest recites to a woman more than five or six words of the sayings of Buddha, except in the presence of a man who well understands what is said, it is a Pācittiya sin.
- 8. If a priest announces to one who is not ordained that he has attained to a state of more than human perfection when he is in such state, it is a Pācittiya sin.
- 9. If a priest, without the permission of the other priests, tells any one who is not ordained of a grave offence committed by a priest, it is a Pācittiya sin.
- 10. If a priest digs the ground, or causes another to dig it for him, it is a Pācittiya sin.

End of the first section.

- 11. To cut grass, trees, etc. [in short, to destroy anything of the vegetable world having life, even a blade of grass] is a Pācittiya sin.
- 12. Prevarication or refusing to answer is a Pācittiya sin.
- 13. Speaking disrespectfully or openly using disrespectful words is a Pācittiya sin.
- 14. If a priest puts out, or gets another to put out, into an open place, a bed, or a chair, or a mattress, or a pillow belonging to the priesthood in common, and before he goes if he does not put it back, or get another to put it back, or if he goes away without saying anything to anybody, it is a Pācittiya sin.
- 15. If a priest makes ready a bed, or has a bed made ready for him, in a monastery belonging to the priesthood in common, and before he goes if he does not roll it up, or cause another to roll it up, or if he goes away without saying anything to anybody, it is a Pācittiya sin.
- 16. If a priest lies down in a monastery belonging to the priesthood in common, where he knows that he is encroaching^h on the space occupied by a priest who arrived before him, thinking, "It will annoy him, and he will go away,"—if he acts thus, with this object alone, it is a Pācittiya sin.

17. If a priest, being angry or displeased with another priest, sends him away, or causes him to be sent away from a monastery belonging to the priesthood in common, it is a Pācittiya sin.

18. If a priest hurriedly sits or lies down in the upper chamber of a cellⁱ in a monastery common to the priesthood on a bed or seat the legs of which are readily removable, it is a Pācittiya sin.

19. A priest who has a large monastery built for him may have the setting done again and again, in order to make the doors and windows firm ; and if he resides in an uncultivated place, he may order the roofing to be repaired twice or thrice. Though he live in an uncultivated place, if he exceeds that limit, it is a Pācittiya sin.^k

20. If a priest sprinkles, or causes another to sprinkle, water having living things in it on grass, or clay, it is a Pācittiya sin [because the life, or living things, in the water will be destroyed].

End of the second section.

21. If a priest, acting without orders from the priesthood, recites the scriptures [*i.e.* the aṭṭhagarudhammā] to nuns, it is a Pācittiya sin.

22. And if, though acting under the orders of the priesthood, he recites the scriptures to nuns after sundown, it is a Pācittiya sin.

23. If a priest goes to a nunnery and recites the scriptures to the nuns, except at the proper time, it is a Pācittiya sin. The time for it is when a nun is sick. This is the time for it.

24. If a priest says that the priests recite the scriptures to the nuns from interested motives [*i.e.* to obtain food, clothes, etc.], it is a Pācittiya sin.

25. If a priest gives a robe to a nun who is not related to him, except by way of exchange, it is a Pācittiya sin.

26. If a priest sews a robe, or gets one sewn, for a nun who is not related to him, it is a Pācittiya sin.

27. If a priest, by appointment, goes a long journey with a nun, in short, if he goes with her from one village to another, except on a proper occasion, it is a Pācittiya sin. A proper occasion is when the road is infested with thieves or the like, or when there is doubt or fear respecting it.

28. If a priest, by appointment, goes with a nun in the same boat either up or down stream, except for the purpose of crossing over to the other side, it is a Pācittiya sin.

29. If a priest, knowingly, eats food procured by the intervention of a nun, except on the previous invitation of a layman, it is a Pācittiya sin.

30. If a priest sits with a nun secretly, one priest and one nun, it is a Pācittiya sin.

End of the third section.

31. A priest who is not sick may eat food at a place where food is daily distributed for one day; if he exceeds that, it is a Pācittiya sin.

32. A sin is committed when priests go together in a body [*i.e.* four or more] to receive food, except on a proper occasion. Proper occasions are as follows :—When a priest is sick, when robes are presented, when robes are being made, on a long journey, on going on board a ship, on a special occasion,¹ when a number of priests are invited to receive food. [This rule was made to prevent the priests selecting hospitable houses and going to them in a body, and thus putting the owners to constant and heavy expense.]

33. A sin is committed when a priest takes food in any other order than that in which it is offered to him [*i.e.* if when invited somewhere he first dines at home, or if when invited by a number of persons who put separate portions into his bowl, he picks out this and that, and does not take his food as it comes], except on a proper occasion. Proper occasions are as follows :—When a priest is sick, when robes are presented, when robes are being made. [The reason for the first exception is obvious; the reason for the two other exceptions is that the invitations on these occasions are always public and not private invitations, and consequently a preference shown for any particular portion of food will not hurt the feelings of any individual.]

34. If a priest goes to a house, and any one brings and offers him some sweetmeats and cakes, two or three bowls-full may be accepted by him if he please. If he accept more, it is a Pācittiya sin. Having accepted two or three bowls-full, and having gone thence, he must share the contents with the other priests. This is the rule for this case.

35. If a priest, after he has finished his portion, takes more food, whether hard or soft,^m which is not part of the leavings of his meal, it is a Pācittiya sin.

36. If a priest conveys to a priest who has finished his portion some food, whether hard or soft, which is not part of the leavings of his meal, with the deliberate intention of getting him into trouble, saying, "Listen, sir, eat this," a Pācittiya sin is committed by thus causing him to eat [*lit.* by the eating].

37. If a priest takes food, whether hard or soft, out of the proper time [*i.e.* after the sun has passed the zenith], it is a Pācittiya sin.

38. If a priest eats food, whether hard or soft, which has been kept over from the previous day, it is a Pācittiya sin.

39. What are the articles of food which are luxuries? Clarified butter, fresh butter, rape oil, honey, sugar, fish, flesh, milk, milk curds. If a priest who is not sick shall ask for such luxuries for himself and partake of them, it is a Pācittiya sin.

40. If a priest puts into his mouth anything which has not been first put into his hand, except water and a tooth-cleaner, it is a Pācittiya sin.

The end of the fourth section.

41. If a priest gives food, whether hard or soft, with his own hand, to a naked ascetic, or to a mendicant devotee, whether male or female, it is a Pācittiya sin.

42. If a priest says to another, "Come, brother, let us go to the village or the town to collect alms," and then, whether after he has caused him to get alms or not, sends him away, saying, "Go, friend, it is not agreeable to me to talk or sit with you; it is agreeable to me to talk and sit alone;"—if he does this for this cause alone [*i.e.*, as explained by the commentary, in order to have conversation with a woman], it is a Pācittiya sin.

43. If a priest enters a house when a man and his wife are in bed together, and sits down there, it is a Pācittiya sin.

44. If a priest sits with a woman secretly on a seat concealed from view, it is a Pācittiya sin.

45. If a priest secretly sits near a woman, one man and one woman, it is a Pācittiya sin.

46. If a priest, being invited [by a layman], and (therefore) having food, should go to a house without taking leave of any priest living (in the monastery), whether before meals [*i.e.* in the forenoon] or after meals [*i.e.* in the afternoon], except on proper occasions, it is a Pācittiya sin. A proper occasion is as follows:—When robes are presented, when robes are being made. This is a proper occasion.

47. A priest who is not sick may receive the evening meal from the same house for the space of four months; if he exceed that period, except on an invitation for another four months, or on an invitation for life, it is a Pācittiya sin.

48. If a priest goes to see an army equipped for war, except for a sufficient cause, it is a Pācittiya sin.

49. If a priest has any necessity to go to the army, he may stay with it for two or three days; if he stays beyond that time, it is a Pācittiya sin.

50. If a priest who stays with an army for two or three days goes to see the fighting going on, or the advanced posts, or the camp, or the (four) hosts [*i.e.* the elephants, the cavalry, the chariots, and the infantry], it is a Pâcittiya sin.

End of the fifth section.

51. The drinking of intoxicating drinks is a Pâcittiya sin.

52. Poking (a priest) with the finger is a Pâcittiya sin.

53. Sporting in the water is a Pâcittiya sin.

54. Disrespect is a Pâcittiya sin.

55. If a priest vexes another priest, it is a Pâcittiya sin.

56. If a priest who is not sick, being desirous to warm himself, lights a fire or has a fire lighted, except for such and such reasons [*i.e.* with some other object than warming himself], it is a Pâcittiya sin.

57. If a priest bathes more than once a fortnight, except at certain times, it is a Pâcittiya sin. The exceptional times are as follows:—The hot weather, namely, the two months and a half made up of the one and a half month at the end of the hot season, and the first month of the wet season; when the body is heated [explained to be in the first month of the cold season, when the days are hot and the nights cold]; when engaged in work [*i.e.* in sweeping the courtyard of the monastery and the like]; when on a long journey; when exposed to a storm of dust and rain. These are the exceptional times.

58. A priest who receives a new robe must mark it in one of three ways, by making part of it turn green, or by smearing part of it with mud, or by making part of it turn black; and if the priest uses the new robe without marking it in one of these three ways, it is a Pâcittiya sin. [Some priests were robbed of their robes; and when their robes were recovered, they could not identify them: hence this rule.]

59. If a priest destines his own robe for a priest, or a nun, or a candidate for holy orders, or a deacon, or a deaconess,^o and without actually giving it to him, continues to wear it, it is a Pâcittiya sin.

60. If any priest hides, or causes another to hide, a priest's bowl, or robe, or the rug on which he sits, or his waistbelt, in short, if he seeks to make fun of him, it is a Pâcittiya sin.

The end of the sixth section.

61. If a priest knowingly deprives any living thing of life, it is a Pâcittiya sin.

62. If a priest knowingly uses water in which there is life [*i.e.* water which has not been strained], it is a Pâcittiya sin.

63. If a priest should knowingly throw doubts on a decision which has been come to in accordance with the laws of Buddha, in order to get a fresh decision, it is a Pācittiya sin.

64. If a priest knowingly conceals a serious offence committed by a priest [*i.e.* any of the thirteen saṅghādisesa offences], it is a Pācittiya sin.

65. If a priest knowingly ordains a man under twenty years of age, both the ordination is void and the priests who took part in the ceremony are blameable. This is a Pācittiya sin on the part of the president of the chapter.

66. If a priest knowingly goes by appointment in company with a thief on a long journey, in short, if he goes the distance from one village to another, it is a Pācittiya sin.

67. If a priest, by appointment, goes a long journey, in short, even the distance from one village to another, in company with a woman, it is a Pācittiya sin.

68. If a priest says thus: "I understand the doctrine preached by Buddha in this wise: if any one is guilty of the sins which have been declared by Buddha to be obstacles (to the attainment of final sanctification), it is not sufficient to prevent his attaining that end," that priest should then be spoken to by the other priests,—“Sir, do not speak thus, bring not an accusation against Buddha, for to bring a groundless charge against Buddha is not proper, for Buddha has not said this. Brother, in various ways those things which are obstacles have been set forth by Buddha. They are fully sufficient to prevent one who stumbles against them (from attaining final sanctification). When that priest is thus spoken to by the other priests, if he persists in his error he must be admonished by the other priests till three times, in order that he may desist from it, and if when admonished till three times he desist, it is well, and if he do not desist, it is a Pācittiya sin.

69. If a priest knowingly eats, or lives, or sleeps with a priest who has thus spoken [*i.e.* as in 68], and has not received just punishment, and has not renounced his heresy, it is a Pācittiya sin.

70. And if a deacon says thus: "I know the doctrine preached by our Blessed Lord to be in this wise—If any one is guilty of the sins declared by our Blessed Lord to be obstacles [to the attainment of final sanctification, it is not sufficient to prevent his attaining that end]," that deacon must be thus spoken to by the priests: "My good deacon, say not so, bring not an accusation against Buddha, for to bring a groundless charge against Buddha is not proper

Buddha says not so; my good deacon, in various ways the obstacles have been set forth by Buddha. They are fully sufficient to prevent one who stumbles against them (from attaining final sanctification).” When that deacon has been thus spoken to by the priests, if he persists in his error, he must be thus addressed: “From this day forth, my good deacon, that Blessed Teacher must not be spoken of by you. The privilege of other deacons to sleep with the priests for two or three nights no longer is yours. Go—you are an outcast—you are expelled.” If any priest speaks with a deacon who has been expelled [*i.e.* if he proposes to ordain him], or gets him ordained, or eats with him, or sleeps with him, it is a Pācittiya sin.

End of the seventh section.

71. If a priest, when admonished by other priests as to the precepts binding on the priesthood, should say thus:—“Brother, until I can inquire of another priest, full of learning and well versed in the laws of the priesthood, I cannot accept that law,” it is a Pācittiya sin. Priests, a priest who is desirous of being amenable to discipline should learn, and inquire, and settle in his own mind what is necessary to discipline. Thus is the way.

72. If a priest, at the recital of Pātimokkha, should say thus:—“What is the use of reciting these minor details of the canonical law? are they for the purpose of causing remorse, and trouble, and doubt?” it is an offence (thus) to discredit the precepts of Buddha.

73. If a priest, at the fortnightly recital of the Pātimokkha, says thus: “Does not the doctrine which is taken from the Suttas, and contained in the Suttas, come fortnightly into reading? Assuredly now I know it.” And if the other priests know after two or three recitals that it is thus with this priest (they must thus say to themselves): “What means this constant talk? That priest is not yet freed from foolishness.” If he has fallen into sin, he must be dealt with according to the law. Henceforth he must be convicted of foolishness [and they must thus address him]—“Brother, this is a loss to you, this will make it hard for you (to be born again as a human being), if, when the Pātimokkha is recited, you fail to take it to your heart and carefully attend to it.” This is a Pācittiya sin which comes of foolishness.

74. If a priest, being angry and displeased with another priest, give him a blow, it is a Pācittiya sin.

75. If a priest, being angry and displeased with another priest, lifts his hand as if to strike him, it is a Pācittiya sin.

76. If a priest harasses another priest by an unfounded charge of having committed a saṅghādisesa offence, it is a Pācittiya sin.

77. If a priest knowingly suggests doubts to the mind of another priest with the idea of giving him even a moment's uneasiness [*lit.* thinking there will be to him uneasiness even for a moment], and with that object alone, it is a Pācittiya sin.

78. If a priest stands in a place where he can overhear other priests quarrelling, or making a disturbance, or engaged in a dispute, with the sole object of hearing what they say, it is a Pācittiya sin.

79. If a priest, having given his consent to ecclesiastical proceedings, afterwards raises objections, it is a Pācittiya sin.

80. If a priest, when the priests are assembled for the hearing of a case, leaves his seat and goes away without giving his vote, it is a Pācittiya sin.

81. If a priest, as one of an assembly of priests, has joined in giving a robe to another priest, and afterwards raises objections, saying, "The priests give away to their friends the property of the priesthood," it is a Pācittiya sin.

82. If a priest knowingly gives to an individual priest property that was dedicated to the priesthood, it is a Pācittiya sin.

The end of the eighth section.

83. If a priest crosses the threshold of the palace of an anointed King of Kshatriyan race without first announcing his arrival by inquiring whether the king or his queen are within, it is Pācittiya sin.

84. If a priest picks up, or causes another to pick up, a jewel, or something as valuable as a jewel, except in the garden of the monastery or in the monastery itself, it is a Pācittiya sin. A priest who has picked up, or caused another to pick up, a jewel, or something as valuable as a jewel, must put it by, intending that the owner shall recover it. This is the proper course in such a case.

85. If a priest visits the village at an unusual hour without telling his neighbour [*i.e.* any priest living within twelve cubits of him], except on account of some unexpected necessity, it is a Pācittiya sin.

86. If a priest has a needle case made of bone, or ivory, or horn, the needle case is liable to be broken, and a Pācittiya sin is committed.

87. If a priest have a new bed or seat made, it must have legs of eight inches (of the inches of Buddha) in height—this is exclusive of the depth of the bed frame.² If that is exceeded, the bed should be cut down to the proper height in the case of a bed or chair being

presented to a priest; in the case of his having it made himself, it is a Pācittiya sin.

88. If any priest has a bed or seat made stuffed with cotton and made tight by string fastened at intervals from top to bottom, it is a Pācittiya sin.

89. A priest who has a new rug made for him to sit upon must observe the proper dimensions. They are as follows: in length, two spans of the spans of Buddha; in breadth, one span and a half; the fringe, one span; if they be exceeded, the rug should be cut to the proper size in the case of its being presented to a priest; in the case of his having it made himself, it is a Pācittiya sin.⁹

90. A priest who has a cloth made to cover the itch must observe the proper dimensions. They are as follows:—The height, four spans of the span of Buddha; the breadth, two spans; if they are exceeded, the cloth should be cut to the proper size in the case of its being presented to him; in the case of his having it made himself, a Pācittiya sin is committed.

91. A priest who has a robe made for the rainy season must know the proper dimensions. They are as follows:—The length, six spans of the span of Buddha; the breadth, two spans and a half; if they are exceeded, the robe should be cut to the proper size in the case of its being a gift; in the case of the priest having it made, it is a Pācittiya sin.

92. If a priest has a robe made of the size of the Buddha-robe, or larger, it must be cut down—it is a Pācittiya sin. The dimensions of the Buddha-robe of Buddha are as follows:—The length, nine spans of the span of Buddha; the breadth, six spans of the span of Buddha. These are the dimensions of the Buddha-robe of Buddha.

End of the ninth section.

Venerable sirs, the ninety-two sins have been read. Herein I inquire of you, Venerable sirs, are ye pure in this matter? A second time I inquire, are ye pure in this matter? A third time I inquire, are ye pure in this matter? Thus, by your silence, do I understand, Venerable sirs, that you are pure in this matter.

End of the Chapter on Pācittiya sins.

VIII.—PĀṬIDESANIYĀ DHAMMĀ, FOUR SINS REQUIRING CONFESSION.

Now, Venerable sirs, the four sins requiring confession come into reading.

1. If any priest takes into his own hand food, whether hard or soft, from the hand of a nun not related to him after her visit to the village for alms is over, and eats it, it must be confessed by him, saying, "Brother, I have committed an offence, deserving of censure, causing sorrow, and requiring confession. I confess it."

2. When priests are invited to laymen's houses, if nuns are there giving orders, such as, give vegetables here, give rice here, those nuns must be put aside by the priests, saying, "Sister, depart till the priests have eaten." And if not even a single priest should speak to put the nun aside, saying, "Sister, depart till the priests have eaten," it must be confessed by those priests, saying, "Brother, we have committed an offence, deserving of censure, causing sorrow, requiring confession. We confess it."

3. If a priest, without invitation and not being sick, receives, in his own hand, from the houses of the pious, food, whether hard or soft, and eats it, it is an offence, and must be confessed by him, saying, "Brother, I have committed an offence, deserving of censure, causing sorrow, and requiring confession. I confess it."

4. If a priest, who lives in a forest hermitage which is unsafe or dangerous, receives in his own hand, at his abode, food, whether hard or soft, of which notice has not been given beforehand [in order that he may give warning of the danger], and not being sick, eats it, he must confess it, saying, "Brother, I have committed an offence, deserving of censure, causing sorrow, requiring confession. I confess it."

Venerable sirs, the four offences requiring confession have been read. Herein, I will inquire of you, Venerable sirs, are ye pure in this matter? A second time I inquire, are ye pure in this matter? A third time I inquire of you, are ye pure in this matter? Thus, Venerable sirs, by your silence I understand that you are pure in this matter.

End of the Chapter on Offences requiring Confession.

IX.—THE RULES OF CONDUCT.

Here, Venerable sirs, the rules of conduct come into reading.

1. I will observe the rule to put on my under robe [the *antara-vāsaka*], so that it shall hang quite evenly at the bottom [*lit.* that I should put on my robe, etc., is a precept to be observed].

2. I will observe the rule to put on my upper robes [the *saṅghāṭi* and *uttarāsāṅga*] so that they shall hang quite evenly at the bottom.

3. I will observe the rule to go to the village properly dressed [*i.e.* as in 1 and 2].

4. I will observe the rule to sit down in the village properly dressed.

5. I will observe the rule to go to the village with my senses under proper control.

6. I will observe the rule to sit down in the village with my senses under proper control.

7. I will observe the rule to go to the village with my eyes fixed on the ground. [The practical rule is to look on the ground straight in front only to a distance the length of a plough.]

8. I will observe the rule to sit down in the village with my eyes fixed on the ground.

9. I will observe the rule not to go to the village with my robes pulled up.

10. I will observe the rule not to sit down in the village with my robes pulled up.

End of the first section.

11. I will observe the rule not to go to the village laughing loudly.

12. I will observe the rule not to sit down in the village laughing loudly.

13. I will observe the rule to go to the village in silence [explained in the commentaries to mean not speaking to be heard at a distance of twelve cubits].

14. I will observe the rule to sit down in the village in silence.

15. I will observe the rule not to go to the village swaying my body about.

16. I will observe the rule not to sit down in the village swaying my body about.

17. I will observe the rule not to go to the village swinging my arms.

18. I will observe the rule not to sit down in the village swinging my arms.

19. I will observe the rule not to go to the village nodding my head.

20. I will observe the rule not to sit down in the village nodding my head.

End of the second section.

21. I will observe the rule not to go to the village with my hands on my hips.

22. I will observe the rule not to sit down in the village with my hands on my hips.

23. I will observe the rule not to go to the village with my head covered.^f

24. I will observe the rule not to sit down in the village with my head covered.

25. I will observe the rule not to go to the village walking on tip-toe.

26. I will observe the rule not to sit down in the village with my arms folded.

27. I will observe the rule to receive alms in a meditative spirit.^g

28. I will observe the rule to receive alms, paying attention to my bowl.

29. I will observe the rule to receive alms with the rice and curries in proper proportions [*i.e.* three parts of rice and one part of vegetables, condiments, etc.].

30. I will observe the rule to receive alms only up to the rim of the bowl.

End of the third section.

31. I will observe the rule to eat the food given me in alms in a meditative spirit.

32. I will observe the rule to eat the food given me in alms, paying attention to my bowl.

33. I will observe the rule to eat the food given me in alms as it comes [beginning at the side nearest me].

34. I will observe the rule to eat the food given me in alms in the proper proportions.

35. I will observe the rule to eat the food given me in alms, beginning at the side [*lit.* not working up the curries and the rice together from the top].

36. I will observe the rule not to conceal the bread and curries with rice, from greediness [*i.e.* so that it may appear that there is nothing but rice, and additional portions of curry, etc., may be given].

37. I will observe the rule, unless I am sick, not to ask for either curries or rice for myself to eat.

38. I will observe the rule not to look enviously at the bowl of another.

39. I will observe the rule not to take large mouthfuls.

40. I will observe the rule to make up my food into small round balls.

End of the fourth section.

41. I will observe the rule not to open my mouth till the food is brought close to my lips.

42. I will observe the rule when eating not to put the whole hand into the mouth.

43. I will observe the rule not to speak with my mouth full.

44. I will observe the rule not to toss the food into my mouth.

45. I will observe the rule not to nibble at the balls of food.

46. I will observe the rule not to eat so as to stuff out my cheeks [*i.e.* like a monkey].

47. I will observe the rule not to shake my head when eating.

48. I will observe the rule not to scatter the rice about when eating.

49. I will observe the rule not to put out my tongue when eating.

50. I will observe the rule not to smack my lips when eating.

End of the fifth section.

51. I will observe the rule not to make a hissing noise when drinking.

52. I will observe the rule not to lick my fingers when eating.

53. I will observe the rule not to lick the bowl when eating.

54. I will observe the rule not to lick my lips when eating.

55. I will observe the rule not to take the water-vessel into my hands when they are soiled with food.

56. I will observe the rule not to throw the rinsings of the bowl mixed with grains of rice into the middle of the house [*i.e.* into the small inner yard formed by the four sides of the rows of cells arranged in a square].

57. I will observe the rule not to preach to one who has an umbrella up, unless he is sick.

58. I will observe the rule not to preach to one who has a staff in his hand, unless he is sick.

59. I will observe the rule not to preach to one who has a sword in his hand, unless he is sick.

60. I will observe the rule not to preach to one who has a lance in his hand, unless he is sick.

End of the sixth section.

61. I will observe the rule not to preach to one who has on slippers, unless he is sick.

62. I will observe the rule not to preach to one who has on sandals, unless he is sick.

63. I will observe the rule not to preach to one who is riding or driving.

64. I will observe the rule not to preach to one who is on a couch, unless he is sick.

65. I will observe the rule not to preach to one who is sitting with his arms folded, unless he is sick.

66. I will observe the rule not to preach to one who has his head covered with a turban, unless he is sick.

67. I will observe the rule not to preach to one who has his head covered with a shawl, unless he is sick.

68. I will observe the rule when I am seated on the ground not to preach to one who is on a chair, unless he is sick.

69. I will observe the rule when I have a low seat not to preach to one who has a high seat, unless he is sick.

70. I will observe the rule not to preach standing to one who is sitting, unless he is sick.

End of the seventh section.

71. I will observe the rule when following behind not to preach to one who is going in front, unless he is sick.

72. I will observe the rule when walking at the edge of the road not to preach to one who takes the middle of the road.

73. I will observe the rule, unless I am sick, not to stand when I make water or ease myself.

74. I will observe the rule, unless I am sick, not to make water or ease myself or spit on a place where grass is growing.

75. I will observe the rule, unless I am sick, not to make water or ease myself or spit in the water.

Venerable sirs, the rules of conduct have now been read. Herein, I will inquire of you, Venerable sirs, are ye pure in this matter? A second time I inquire, are ye pure in this matter? A third time I inquire, are ye pure in this matter? Thus, by your silence, Venerable sirs, I understand that ye are pure in this matter.

The end of the Rules of Conduct.

X.—THE SEVEN RULES FOR SETTling QUESTIONS.

Now, Venerable sirs, the seven rules for settling questions come into reading.

In order to the settlement and decision of cases,—

1. The necessary parties must be present [explained in the Cūlavagga to be—1. Saṅghasammukho; 2. Dhammasammukho; 3. Vinaya-

sammukho; 4. Puggalasammukho; 1. An assembly of priests: 2. The law; 3. The rules of the priesthood; and 4. The offender].

2. Memory is necessary.

3. The offender must have been in his proper senses at the time of the offence.

4. There must be a distinct adjudication.

5. When the assembled priests are unable to agree, a blameless and fearless priest must be selected by lot to decide the case.

6. His offence must be clearly explained to the offender.

7. As filth is covered with grass, so must a case be settled that it shall not again arise for decision.

Now, Venerable sirs, the seven rules for settling cases have been read. Herein, Venerable sirs, the introduction has been recited, the four deadly sins have been recited, the thirteen offences involving temporary seclusion from the priesthood have been recited, the two undetermined offences have been recited, the thirty offences involving forfeiture have been recited, the ninety-two Pācittiya offences have been recited, the four offences which require confession have been recited, the rules of conduct have been recited, the seven rules for settling cases have been recited. So much of the extracts from the sayings of the Blessed one and of what is contained in those sayings comes into reading twice a month. It must be obeyed by all in peace, with readiness, without dispute.

The end of the Pātimokkha for priests.

Notes.

^a Idha n'atthi. All the priests residing within certain limits are required to attend the meeting, but should any one be unable, by reason of sickness or other cause, personally to attend, then his "concurrence in the meeting and freedom from ecclesiastical censure" should be conveyed to the meeting, as a preliminary proceeding or pre-requisite. When all who ought to attend are present, the words chandārahānam bhikkhūnam chandapārisuddhi āharaṇaṇi ca idha n'atthi are repeated, to show that no priest whose "consent and purity" should be ascertained as a pre-requisite is absent

from the meeting. When any one is absent these words are omitted. The following is the note on this subject in Pālimuttakavinicchaya:—Akatuposathena vā gilānena vā kiccapasutena vā pārisuddhi dātābbā. Kathaṃ dātābbā? Ekassa bhikkhuno santike pārisuddhim dammi pārisuddhim me hara pārisuddhim me arocehīti. Ayaṃ attho kāyena vā vācāya vā ubhayena vā viññāpetabbo. Evaṃ dinnā hoti pārisuddhi. Taṃ pana dentena chando pi dātābbo. Vuttaṃ h'etaṃ bhagavatā:—Anujānāmi bhikkhave tadah' uposathe pārisuddhim dentena chandam pi dātum. . . . Tasmā sayāṃ eva sannipatitaṭṭhānaṃ gantvā ārocetabbam. Sace pana sañcicca n'āroceti dukkataṃ āpajjati. Chandapārisuddhi pana tasmim hatthapāsāṃ upagatamatte yeva āgatā hoti. The pārisuddhi (assurance of freedom from ecclesiastical censure) must be given by him who does not observe the uposatha, or by him who is sick, or by him who is indolent. How is it to be given? Going up to another priest, he must say: "I give the pārisuddhi, accept my pārisuddhi, announce my pārisuddhi." This must be signified personally or by message, or by both. Thus the pārisuddhi is given. By him who gives it chanda (consent to the meeting being held) must be also given. For thus it has been said by Buddha: "Priests, I order him who gives the pārisuddhi on the uposatha day to give also chanda." . . . Therefore going himself to the place of assembly, he must announce it. Then if any one knowingly omits it, he commits a fault. By taking a seat there within the appointed distance, chandapārisuddhi is accomplished.

^b Gahaṭṭhapaṇḍakādayo. The twenty-one heads are thus enumerated:—1. Gahaṭṭho. 2. Paṇḍako. 3. Bhikkhunī. 4. Sikkhamāno. 5. Sāmaṇero. 6. Sāmaṇerī. 7. Sikkhāpaccakkhātako. 8. Antimavatthujjāpannako (?). 9. Āpattiyā adasane ukkhittako. 10. Āpattiyā appaṭikamme ukkhittako. 11. Pāpikāya diṭṭhiyā appaṭinissagge ukkhittako. 12. Theyyasaṃvāsako. 13. Tithiyapakkantiko. 14. Tiracchānagato. 15. Mātughātako. 16. Pitughātako. 17. Arahantaghātako. 18. Bhikkhunidūsako. 19. Saṅghabhedako. 20. Lohituppādako. 21. Ubhatobyañjanako. 1. Laymen. 2. Eunuchs. 3.

Priestesses. 4. Candidates for ordination. 5. Deacons. 6. Deaconesses. 7. Persons who have renounced the priestly office. 8. Priests who have been guilty of one of the four parâjika. 9. 10. 11. Priests under suspension for (9) concealment of their faults, (10) not taking the proper steps to get absolution, (11) being given to false doctrine and neglect of the duties of a priest. 12. False priests (*i.e.* the self-ordained, deacons who pass themselves off as priests, and priests who throw off and resume their robes at pleasure). 13. Priests who have joined a heretical sect. 14. The brute creation (explained by the commentaries to mean here Nâgas in the form of human beings, who have received ordination by means of this disguise). 15. Matricides. 16. Parricides. 17. Murderers of Rahats. 18. Those who have violated a priestess. 19. Those who cause divisions amongst the priesthood. 20. Those who have wounded a supreme Buddha so as to draw blood. 21. Hermaphrodites.

° Sugatavidatthiyâ. The span of Buddha is given in the commentary as equal to one and a half carpenter's cubit (Sinhalese vaḍuriyana) = 4 ft. 6 in., but the priests of the present day in Ceylon take it to be equal to the length of the footprint of Buddha on Adam's Peak and in Siam, which is said to be four cubits = 6 ft.

° Nissaggiyâ pâcittiyâ dhammâ. In Mr. Childers's Dictionary it is stated, on the authority of Subhâti, that if a priest has with reference to any article committed a pâcittiya offence, he must surrender that article either to the saṅgha, or to a chapter of two or three priests, or to a high priest.

° Niṭṭhitacîvarasmim. This expression is thus explained in the commentary:—Sûcikammapariyosânaena vâ natṭham vâ vinatṭham vâ daddham vâ cîvarârâva upacinnâ ti: "After the work relating to the robes has been finished by the completion of their sewing, or by their being lost, destroyed, burnt, or by relinquishing them, or in any other manner," etc. Ubbhatasmim kaṭhine is explained as follows: yam saṅghassa kaṭhinaṃ atthataṃ tasmim ca ubbhate, "Is any kaṭhina set apart for the priesthood, when that too has been broken (*i.e.* the period during which the kaṭhina was in force had ex-

pired).” To understand this the more clearly, it should be borne in mind that ordinarily a priest can use only “the three robes;” but during the Vassa season, when he expects a *kāṭhina*, he is exempted from the operation of this law, and can, without being guilty of an offence, acquire any number of robes or cloth suitable for robes: the breaking or rooting up of the *kāṭhina* means the expiration of the term during which the privileges of using or acquiring extra robes can be exercised. This period lasts for four, and under certain circumstances five, months. Louis de Zoysa Mudliar points out to me that *civara* means not only a robe, but also any cloth suitable for a robe not less than one cubit in length and half a cubit in breadth.

✓ *Kattikatemâsipuṇṇamaṃ*. The months and seasons are as follows:—

PĀLI.	SINHALESE.	ENGLISH.
1. Citto	Bak	April—May.
2. Vesākho	Wesak	May—June.
3. Jetṭho	Pohon	June—July.
4. Âsālho	Æhaḷa	July—August.
[Vassa begins on the full moon day of Âsālha.]		
5. Sāvāṇo	Nikini	August—September.
6. Potṭhapādo	Binnara	September—October.
7. Assayujo	Wak	October—November.
8. Kattiko	Il	November—December.
9. Māgasiro	Unduwak	December—January.
10. Phusso	Durutu	January—February.
11. Māgho	Navam	February—March.
12. Phagguno	Mædim	March—April.

The seasons:—8-12 Hemanta, cold season, from the full moon in Kattika (Il) to full moon in Phagguna (Mædim).

12-4 Gimhâna, hot season, from full moon in Phagguna (Mædim) to full moon in Âsālha (Æhaḷa).

4-8 Vassâna, wet season, from full moon in Âsālha (Æhaḷa) to full moon in Kattika (Il).

° *Anupasampanneena*. The scriptures are read or recited,

sentence by sentence, by one priest, while another priest expounds them in plain simple language which all the people can understand. If either of these two is not ordained, it is an offence. The rule was laid down, according to the Pācittipotthaka, on account of a priest going with a lay devotee to expound the doctrines of Buddha.

^h Anupakhajja is explained by the commentary Kaṅkhāvitarāṇī on the Pātimokkha, to mean encroaching on the place occupied by another priest, by placing a bed, chair, or the like within one cubit and a half of it, or by obstructing a passage (of one cubit and a half in breadth) from the occupied place to the door or out-buildings.

ⁱ Vehāsakuṭiyā. The meaning of this word is very doubtful. Apparently the sleeping places were arranged one above another, so that a priest sleeping below was liable to be hurt by anything falling from the upper berth. The meaning of āhaccapādakaṃ is also doubtful. The origin of the rule is thus related in the Pācittipotthaka. Two monks were living in a monastery belonging to a fraternity, in a cell with an upper story, one of them below, and the other above; the monk who lived above sat down suddenly on a bed with moveable feet. A foot coming off fell on the head of the monk below, who made an outcry. The other monks ran out and were angry, and laid the case before Buddha, who then laid down this rule. Vehāsakuṭiyā is explained in the Kaṅkhāvitarāṇī commentary to be a two or three storied hut with beams unbroken above; it is also said to be one that will not touch the head of a middle-sized person.

^k It is impossible to understand this passage without a knowledge of the occurrence which gave rise to the rule. The minister of the King of Kosamba built a monastery for the priest Channa, who was dissatisfied with it, and had the walls plastered and re-plastered till the plaster would not hold; and the roof thatched and re-thatched till it was too heavy for the walls to bear; and materials collected till they covered a Brahmin's corn land and threw it out of cultivation. Hence this order of Buddha. Yāva dvārakosā aggalatṭhapanāya means in order to make firm the lintel, including

the pin and socket, by which the door is fixed, no hinges being used.

¹ Mahâsamayo, on a special occasion. This is explained to mean that when four priests have gone out with their alms-bowls to the neighbouring villages, and failed to obtain sufficient food, they may then join together and go in a body to some rich man's house.

^m Khâdaniyam means dry food, such as bread, biscuits, etc. Bhojaniyam means soft food, such as boiled rice, cooked vegetables, etc. The two verbs used in the text for eating correspond to khâdaniyam and bhojaniyam respectively.

ⁿ Dantaṇṇâ. It is in fact not a brush, but a bit of the roots of certain trees which is used. In Ceylon cinnamon roots, the roots of betel vines, etc., are used as tooth cleaners.

^o Sâmaṇeriyâ. The five classes enumerated in § 59 are known as the pañcasahadhammika.

^p Aṭaniyâ. Aṭanî is the beam which forms the main part of the frame, and the rounded portion of the leg starts from a square piece about an inch or so below the line of the frame; possibly heṭṭhimâya aṭaniyâ means exclusive of the square portion of the leg below the bed frame.

^q Chedanakam. The Pâcittipothaka says, Aññena pamâṇâ-tikkantam paṭilabhitvâ chinditvâ paribhuñjati, "He accepts it if made too high by some one else, and cuts it down and uses it."

^r Oguṇṭhito. If a deacon offends against this rule, by tying a handkerchief over his head, or by drawing his robe over it like a cowl, or in any other way, he is disqualified for admission to priest's orders.

^s Sakkaccam. When a priest receives food, he should repeat to himself the following grace, to the repetition of which sakkaccam refers: Paṭisaṅkhâ yoniso piṇḍapâtam paṭisevâmi n'eva davâya na madâya na maṇḍanâya na vibhûsanâya, yâvad eva imassa kâyassa ṭhitiyâ yâpanâya vihimûparatiyâ brahmacariyânuggahâya; iti purâṇaṇi ca vedanam paṭisaṅkhâmi navaṇi ca vedanam na uppâdessâmi, yâtrâ ca me bhavissati anavajjatâ ca phâsuvihâro cāti. "In real wisdom I take my food; not for amusement, not for sensual enjoyment, not that my skin

be soft, not for beauty, only to keep life in this body, for the cessation of the suffering of hunger, and as a help to a holy life; thus I overcome my former pains [*i.e.* the pains of hunger], and give not rise to new [*i.e.* those which come from indulgence of the appetite]. Thus I shall live, I shall be blameless, and my dwelling happy."

This grace is an elaboration of the sentiment expressed in the homely phrase, "eat to live, do not live to eat." As Charles Lamb observes in his *Essays of Elia*, "The proper object of the grace is sustenance, not relishes; daily bread, not delicacies; the means of life, and not the means of pampering the carcass." The Buddhists do not confine the custom of saying grace to dinner; they have a grace for each of the four requisites of a priest. First for robes, for food (as above), for a place of abode and the like, such as beds, chairs, etc., and for medicines and the like. They are as follows:

For robes: Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso cīvaraṃ paṭisevāmi yāvad eva sītassa paṭighātāya uṇhassa paṭighātāya dāmsamakasa-vātātapasirimsapasamphassānaṃ paṭighātāya yāvad eva hirikopīnapaṭicchādanattham. "In wisdom I wear my robes, as a protection against cold, as a protection against heat, as a protection against gadflies and mosquitoes, wind and sun, and the touch of serpents, and to cover nakedness."

For lodging, etc.: Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso senāsanam paṭisevāmi yāvad eva sītassa paṭighātāya uṇhassa paṭighātāya dāmsamakasa-vātātapasirimsapasamphassānaṃ paṭighātāya yāvad eva utuparissāya vinodanam patisallāpārāmattham. "In wisdom I occupy this abode as a protection against cold, as a protection against heat, as a protection against gadflies and mosquitoes, wind and sun, and the touch of serpents, to keep off the inclemency of the seasons, for the sake of seclusion."

For medicines, etc.: Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso gilānapaccaya-bhesajjaparikkhāraṃ paṭisevāmi yāvad eva uppānānaṃ veyyābhādhikānaṃ vedānānaṃ paṭighātāya abhyāpajjhāparamatāyāti. "In wisdom I take medical requisites and drugs, for the cure of sickness and the ills that arise therefrom, to secure the blessing of freedom from suffering."

0

ART. IV.—*Notes on the Sinhalese Language.* By R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. No. II. *Proofs of the Sanskritic Origin of Sinhalese.*

SINCE I published my first Note on the Sinhalese Language, I have heard that two eminent Orientalists dispute the truth of my conclusions, and still hold to the old view, originating with Rask, that Sinhalese belongs to the Dravidian group of languages. It is true that in my paper I dealt in any detail only with one grammatical form: but if, as I venture to think, I have proved beyond doubt that the Sinhalese neuter plural is formed by compounding the noun with a vocable *val*, which is the Sanskrit *vana* used in the sense of multitude, I have gone far to demonstrate the Sanskritic origin of Sinhalese. But in addition to this I have adduced a great number of Sinhalese nouns, all of which I have traced direct to their Sanskrit equivalents. And it gives me great pleasure to find that so eminent a scholar as Dr. Max Müller has recently expressed himself clearly and unmistakably in favour of my Aryan theory.¹ I am, however, perfectly willing to make allowance for scholars who decline to accept my theory without evidence of a more extended character than I have yet given in its favour, and I propose to continue the publication of these Notes until I have overcome the scepticism of my

¹ In his Address to the first meeting of the Aryan Section of the Oriental Congress of 1874 he said, "More than half the words used by the Veddahs are, like Sinhalese itself, mere corruption of Sanskrit." The correct spelling of the word Veddah is Væddâ (æ pronounced exactly like our *a* in *cat*). Now in composition we find not *væddâ* but *vædi*, e.g. *vædiminissu* "Veddah people," and this form *vædi* is the original one, *væddâ* being one of the curious nominatives with a doubled consonant which I spoke of at p. 12 of my first Note. The termination *d* I shall speak of further on; it is a late grammatical outgrowth, used to distinguish animate from inanimate nouns. The *æ* of *vædi* points to an original *a* or *â*, and this brings us to *vyâdhah*, (not *veddhâ* which would give *veda*). The name *Væddâ* therefore strictly means "archer," or "sportsman." Mr. Hartshorne informs me that *Væddâ* is not only the name given to these savages by the Sinhalese, but is also the name by which they call themselves,—a strong additional proof that the Veddahs are what I have always held them to be, *wild Sinhalese*.

opponents, and established on the widest grammatical basis the Sanskritic origin of the Sinhalese language. Instead of dealing in detail with a single grammatical form, I propose in the present Note to touch briefly upon several different points, and I may as well say at once that it is not part of my plan in these Notes to show that Sinhalese is *not Dravidian*. This has been already done by Mr. James D'Alwis, who, in his paper "On the Origin of the Sinhalese Language" (Journal Ceylon Br. R.A.S. 1867-70), has shown that, whether we compare the vocabulary or the grammar, we find absolutely no resemblance between Sinhalese and the Dravidian languages. To me this course appears superfluous, and my own plan will be to let alone the Dravidian languages, and show that Sinhalese is *Sanskritic*. Of course, however, the proof of the Sanskritic theory carries with it necessarily the disproof of the Dravidian theory.

I may add that the words and forms I have adduced throughout this Note are invariably those which are in universal use in ordinary conversation, even among the illiterate, and I have carefully abstained from instancing forms that could possibly be called literary or artificial.

THE NUMERALS.

The first ten are—1. *eka*. 2. *deka*. 3. *tuna*. 4. *hatara* (sometimes *satara*). 5. *paha*. 6. *saya* or *haya*. 7. *hata* (sometimes *sata*). 8. *ata*. 9. *nava* and *nama*. 10. *daha*.

The first requires no comment: it is the Sanskrit *êka* with the *ê* shortened. *Deka* is the S. *dvika*. *Tuna* points to the neut. plural *trîṇi*, in Pali *tîṇi*. *Hatara*, of which *satara* is an older form, is the S. *chatvâras* (Pali *chattâro*), a Sanskrit *ch* passing in Sinhalese into *s*. *Paha* is *pañchan*. *Saya* is the Sanskrit *shash*, Pali *chha*, with the syllable *ya* added to strengthen it. This *ya* is the same that is usually added to *tatsamas* in Sinhalese, of which I hope to speak in a future Note: it is sometimes also added to the numerals *nama* and *daha*, so that Lambrick gives *namaya* and *dahaya* for 9 and 10. In composition the *ya* disappears, e.g. we have *sa-dena*,

“six people,” Pali *chhajanâ*. *Hata* (or *sata*) and *ata* require no comment. The form *namâ* for the older *nava* (nine) is the usual one, at least in conversation, and is interesting as an example of the interchange of *v* and *m*.¹ *Daha* is S. *daçan*, and an older form *dasa* is sometimes met with.

The next ten numerals are—

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 11. <i>ekolaha</i> | =S. êkâdaçan. | |
| 12. <i>dolaha</i> | =S. dvâdaçan. | |
| 13. <i>dahatuna</i> | } these are formed differently, by com- | |
| 14. <i>dahahatara</i> | | pounding <i>daha</i> with <i>tuna</i> and <i>hatara</i> . |
| 15. <i>pahaloha</i> | =S. pañchadaçan. | |
| 16. <i>dahasaya</i> | } formed like <i>dahatuna</i> . | |
| 17. <i>dahahata</i> | | |
| 18. <i>daha-ata</i> | | |
| 19. <i>dahanava</i> or <i>dahanama</i> | | |
| 20. <i>vissa</i> | | |

This last numeral *vissa* is one of those curious secondary forms like *ginna*, *dunna*, etc., explained at p. 12 of my first Note. I propose to call them “reinforced nouns.” As *ginna* points to an older form *gini*, so *vissa* points to an older form *visi* (Pali *visa*) which is still used in composition. Instead of the late form for “nineteen,” *dahanava*, we sometimes meet with a more primitive form *ekunvisi*=S. êkûnavimçati.

The next decad is *visi-eka* (21), *visideka* (22), *visituna* (23), and so on. These numerals are dvandva compounds, in which the larger numeral is placed first, instead of last as in Sanskrit. In the same way we say indifferently “one-and-twenty,” or “twenty(and)-one.” Twenty-nine is *ekuntiha*=S. êkûnatrimçat.

Thirty is *tiha*=S. trimçat. Forty *hataliha*=S. chatvârimçat. Fifty *panaha*=S. pañchâçat, Pali paññâsa. Sixty

¹ In Pali we have *Dâmiḷa*=Sansk. *Drâviḍa*: *bhamu*, “eyebrow,” is perhaps *bhram+u*, but may it not be for a form *bhravu*? *vîmaṃsa* is an instance of dissimilation, not of phonetic change, but the choice of *v* rather than of any other consonant is significant. Mr. Grose, in his article on the Etymology of Local Names in Northern India (*Journal As. Soc. Bengal*, part i. 1874), says, “*dhimar* is the recognized literary form of the Sanskrit *dhîvara*, and at the present day villagers generally write *Bhamâni* for *Bhawâni*, though the latter form only is admitted in printed books.”

hæta, S. *shasṭi*, Pali *saṭṭhi*; seventy *hætta*, or *sættæ*. *Asū* "eighty" is S. *aṣṭi*. *Anu* "ninety" is I think a curious metathesis for *navu* (*navu*, *na-u*, *anu*), representing the Pali *navuti*. *Siya* "a hundred" is regularly corrupted from *çata*. The numeral for "a thousand" is *dahasa*, where we should expect *sahasa*=S. *sahasra*. I believe the *d* to be the result of dissimilation. *Sahasra* would first become *sahasa*, then the *s* would, as is almost always the case, pass into *h*; and as *hahasa* is extremely harsh, the *h* was replaced by *d*, the recollection of *dasa* "ten," having a determining influence. Besides *dahasa* a form *dâha*, compressed from *dahaha*, is used in conversation.

The ordinals are—

1st <i>palamuveni</i>	6th <i>hæveni</i>
2nd <i>deveni</i>	7th <i>hatveni</i>
3rd <i>tunveni</i>	8th <i>aṭaveni</i>
4th <i>hataraveni</i>	9th <i>namaveni</i>
5th <i>pasveni</i>	10th <i>dahaveni</i>

and so on. Here we see that the ordinal is formed by compounding a word *veni* with the crude base of the numeral. The only relic of the original Sanskrit ordinals is to be found in *palamuveni* "first." In his grammar D'Alwis says, "The ordinals in the Sinhalese are expressed with the addition of *væni* or *veni* to the numerals, except the first, which undergoes a slight change in its formation" (!). Now on analyzing *palamuveni*, we find that it consists of two words, *palamu* and *veni*, compounded together. Originally *palamu* by itself meant "first," and in words like *palamukoṭa* "first time," the simple form still survives. We have no difficulty in identifying *palamu* with S. *prathama*, the Pali *paṭhama* being the link of connexion. *Veni*, I think, must be S. *guṇa*, *g* between two vowels generally passing in Sinhalese into *v*. If I am right, *deveni* is equivalent to *dviguṇa*, *aṭaveni* to *asṭaguṇa*, and so on. In later times, when *veni* came to be looked on as a termination giving an ordinal sense, it was thought necessary to add it to *palamu* for the sake of uniformity, and thus we have a curious double ordinal, the ordinal

idea being inherent originally in *palamu*, and conveyed a second time by adding *veni*. It is as if in French the first ordinal was "premier-ième."

ADJECTIVES.

In his grammar D'Alwis says, "Attributives or Adjectives are not inflected in the same manner as substantive nouns, nor do they admit of any distinction of gender." The Cotta Grammar says, "Adjectives have no change of termination." In neither case is any attempt made to explain this fact, which however to a Sanskritist offers no difficulty. Let us take as an example *hoñda minihâ* "good man." The first of these words is the S. *sundara*, and the second *manushya*. If we place *hoñda minihâ* in the dative, we get *hoñda minihâta*, not *hoñdata minihâta*, which would be a solecism. Now in Sanskrit we may either say "*sundarâya manushyâya*," where both words are inflected, or we may compound them together and inflect the whole word thus, "*sundaramanushyâya*." A little reflection will show us that in *hoñda minihâta*, which should properly be written *hoñdaminihâta*, we have really a compound like *sundaramanushyâya*, and that the explanation of adjectives being non-inflected in Sinhalese is, that of the two modes of using adjectives current in Sanskrit, only one has survived in Sinhalese, that of compounding them with the noun. It is true that to a Sinhalese the *consciousness* of *hoñda minihâ* being a compound is lost, but this does not affect the fact that etymologically it is one.

PRONOUNS.

The pronoun of the first person is thus declined—

SING.	PLURAL.
N. <i>mama.</i>	<i>api.</i>
Instr. <i>mâvisin.</i>	<i>apavisin.</i>
Acc. <i>mâ.</i>	<i>apa.</i>
Dat. <i>maṭa.</i>	<i>apaṭa.</i>
Ab. <i>magen</i> or <i>mâgen.</i>	<i>apen</i> or <i>apagen.</i>
Gen. <i>magé</i> or <i>mâgé.</i>	<i>apé</i> or <i>apagé.</i>

In the singular we find that the Sanskrit *aham* has entirely disappeared, its place being supplied by the gen. *mama*, and that for the oblique cases we have a base *ma*, to which the usual case-terminations are added. The acc. *mā* cannot be identified with the S. acc. *mām*, it is rather the base *ma* strengthened by lengthening the vowel, as in *māgen*, *māgē*.¹ But now the question arises, how comes the Sanskrit genitive *mama* to be used as a nominative in Sinhalese? I think I am able to account for the phenomenon. It owes its origin to the great frequency of the *relative construction*, which supplies in the Sinhalese the place of the lost relative pronouns. Here are examples of relative construction in which the first person occurs. *Mama giya gē* "the house to which I went." *Mama karana deya* "what I am doing." *Mama yana tēn* "the place I am going to." *Mama liyana kal* "when I write." Now the grammarians, native and English, all look upon *giya*, *yana*, and *karana* in these sentences as participles, and *mama* as a nominative, and they would render the sentences, "I having gone house," "I doing thing," and so on. But let us adopt the simple plan of putting them back into Pali, and what do we get? "Mama gatagēham, mama karanadabham. mama yānatthānam, mama likhanakālē,"² a relative construction exceedingly common in Pali, but in which *mama* is a genitive, while the supposed participles turn out to be verbal nouns. In phrases like *mama giya gē*, all consciousness of *mama* being a genitive is lost; it feels to the speaker, if I may use such an expression, like a nominative, and from these sentences it has been transferred in a nominative sense to all sentences in which the pronoun of the first person occurs.

The plural pronoun of the first person is *api* "we," a difficult form, about which I feel very uncertain:³ the resemblance to the Hindî *âp* is probably accidental.

For the 2nd person singular we have *tō*, which at present is only used to the lowest castes and to very young children,

¹ In the Kandyan provinces *magē* is pronounced by the lower classes *mayi*, the *g* being softened to *y*, and the *ē* to *i*.

² I have accented the Sanskrit *e* and *o* in order that the reader may not forget that the unaccented *e* and *o* in Sinhalese are short.

³ I look hopefully to Mr. Beames to explain *api*.

and *um̃ba*, which is a familiar address used to inferiors of respectability. The latter answers, I think, to a form *tum(b)hê*, with loss of the initial *t*. *Tô* is declined like *mamá* only with a base *ta* instead of *ma*. Thus acc. *tâ*, dat. *tata*, abl. *tagen* or *tâgen*, etc. Strange to say, it has a feminine *tt* on the false analogy of fem. nouns in *t*.

The plural of *tô* is *topi*, where the *pi* is probably due to the false analogy of *api*. *Um̃ba* forms its plural by adding the Sinhalese plural suffix *lâ* (*umbalâ*).

The pronouns of the third person are *û* "he" or "it" = Pali *sô*, used chiefly in speaking of animals; *ohu*, "he," = *eṣô*, and *ê*, "she," = *sâ*. The oblique cases are formed by adding the usual case-inflexions to the nominative, thus *ûta* "to it," *ohuṭa* "to him," *êgen* "from her;" *û* and *ê* make their plural by adding *lâ*, while the plural of *ohu* is *ohun*, which in conversation is always pronounced *owun*.

The two Sanskrit demonstrative pronouns, *êtat* and *idam*, are preserved in Sinhalese under the forms *ê* "that," and *mê* "this." The former springs from the oblique cases of *êtat*; the latter from the plural oblique cases of *idam* (Pali *imê*, *imêhi*, *imêsam*, *imêsu*). They are mostly used as if they were indeclinable adjectives, e.g. *mê minihâ* "this man," *mê minihâta* "to this man," *ê goda* "that bank," *ê godaval* "those banks;" but they may also be used absolutely, and receive the inflexions of the noun, as *mêgê* "of this thing," *eyin* (softened from *êgên*) "thereby," *mêta* "to this thing," and they also have a plural form *mê-vâ*, *ê-vâ*, "these things, those things."

There are two other demonstratives, *oya* and *ara*, the former meaning "that far from me but close to you," the latter simply "that far one," as *ara minihâ* "that man over there." *Oya* consists of a base *o* with *ya* added, and I think it may be referred like *û* to S. *saḥ*, Pali *sô*. *Ara* is perhaps the Pali *ârâ* "far."

There is a reflexive pronoun *tamâ* "self," which points to *âtman* under the Pali form *âtumâ*.

The interrogative "who?" is *kawu-da*, in which *kawu* is the interrogative pronoun, and *da* an interrogative particle.

The oblique cases are formed by adding the inflexions to a base *ká*, as *kágé*, *káta*, etc. The plural is *kawuru*, i.e. a base *ka* with pl. affix *varu*. The interrogative "what? (what thing?)" is *moka-da*. The interrogative "which?" is *mona*, a pronominal adjective applicable to both persons and things. The neut. pl. *monavá* "which things?" is however used substantively. The interrogatives *moka* and *mona* are really demonstratives (compare *mé*), and require the interrogative particle *da* to complete their interrogative sense.

The Sanskrit *kiyant* appears under the form *kí* "how many?" in which Sinhalese follows the Pali *ktva*.

The Sanskrit pronoun *yad* appears in Sinhalese under the form *yam* "any," and *kaçchid*, *kiñchid*, under the form *kisi* "any." Both are used adjectively and are indeclinable.

PRONOMINAL DERIVATIVES.

Ehi and *mehi*, the locatives of *é* and *mé*, are used adverbially in the sense of "there" and "here" respectively. In the same way the instrumentals *eyin* and *meyin* mean "thereby" and "hereby."

Some of the pronouns can be compounded with *eka*. Thus we have *éka* "that one" (= *é eka*), *méka* "this one," *kóka* "which one?" (= *ko eka*), *óka* and *araka* "that one." From *yam* we have *yamek* "anybody," and *yamak* "anything," where *ék* and *ak* are the Sanskrit *éka*.

In composition with *pamana*=Sanskrit *pramāṇa*, we have *epamana* and *opamana* "so much," *mepamana* "thus much," *kopamana* "how much?" These are used both adjectively and substantively.

Compounded with *sé* = *chhâyá* "shadow," and thence "semblance, manner," we get the adverbs *esé* "in that way," *mesé* "thus," *kesé* "how?" *yamsé* and *kisisé* "anyhow." In ordinary conversation these are very frequently pronounced *ehé*, *mehé*, *kehé*. In the Kandyan country one way of saying "yes" is *ehéyi*, "it is so" (*etachchâyâya iti*, "it is after that semblance").

In composition with *tana*=*sthâna* we get *etana* and *otana* "in that place, there," *metana* "here," *kotana* "where?"

With the adverbial affix *dâ* we get *edâ* "on that day," *kavadâ* "what day? when?" (*kava* perhaps=*katara*).

"So much" is *echchara* and *ochchara*; "how much?" *kochara*. These are abbreviations of older forms, *evichara*, *ovichara*, *kovichara* (*evichara* and *kovichara* are given in Clough), in which the pronominal stems are composed with the tatsama *vichâra* with shortened *â*.

With *lesa*=Pali *lêsa*, "stratagem," we have *elesa* "so," *melesa* "thus," *kelesa* "how?" (*kêna lêsêna*).

PARTICLES, ADVERBS, ETC.

The Sanskrit particle *iti* survives under the form *yi*, the initial vowel being elided, and the *t* corrupted to *y*. It retains its Sanskrit use at the end of a sentence, and in indirect narration. Thus, *û horayi* "he is a rogue,"=Pali *sô chôrô iti*; *tava veyi kiyanavâ* "he says there are more,"=Pali *tâva atthîti kathêti*. In counting, the Sinhalese add *yi* to the numerals, thus *ekayi*, *dekayi*, *tunayi*, "one, two, three," etc. (*êka iti*, etc.).

"Yes" and "no" in Sinhalese are *owu* and *nê*. The former I believe to be *êvam*, which in Pali is used in the sense of yes. *Nê* speaks for itself; there is also a form *nahæ* which is less familiar.

A negative is generally expressed by *nê*, as *êka hoñda nê* "it is not good," but there are many instances of a negative *na* and *no*, identical with the Sanskrit *na* and *nô*, being prefixed to a word to negative its sense, its vowel being frequently assimilated to the first vowel of the word to which it is prefixed. Thus *puluwan* "able," *nupuluwan* "unable;" *venavâ* "to be," *nevenavâ* "not to be;" *nepenena* "to disappear" (Pali *na paññâyati*); *nadiga* "short" (*na dîrgha*); *gat* "obtained" (*grîhîta*), *nogat* "not obtained;" *danê* "will know" (from *jñâ*), *nedænê* "will not know;" *noyek* or *no-æk* "not a few, many" (*nô êka*, corresponding to *anêka*); *nobôdâ* "not many days ago, recently"=*nô bahu dâ* (*bô* is compressed from *boho*=*bahu*; *no satutu* "discontented,"=*nô santushta*; *nosoñda* "bad,"=*nô sun-dara*; *næti*=*nâsti*).

“Above” and “below” are *uḍa* and *yata*, answering to the Pali *uddham* and *hētṭhā*.

Paçchât appears under the form *pasu* “after.” From *pasu* we have the reinforced form *passa*, “subsequent,” whence gen. and abl. *passé*, *passen* “after, behind.”

In *atara* “between,” and *atula* “within,” I think we have differentiated forms of *antare* or *antareṇa*.

Pita “upon, outside,” is the Pali *pitṭhe*.

Samaga “with, together,” points to *samâgama* “junction.” *Ekka*, with the same meaning, is a derivative of *êka* “one.”

Nisâ and *udesâ* “on account of,” are the Pali *nissâya* and *uddissa*. *Visin* “by means of,” is *vaçêna*. *Bævin* “according to,” is *bhâvêna*. *Bægin* “severally,” is *bhâgêna*.

“Now” is *dæn*, Pali *dâni*.

“Yesterday” is *tyé*, Pali *hîyô*: “to-day” *ada* = *adyas*; “to-morrow” *heta*, in which *he* represents the Pali *svê* and *ta* is the dat. inflexion.

Paṭan “from, since,” is the Sanskrit *prasthâna* (comp. the use of *paṭṭhâya* in Pali).

For “much, very,” we have *itâ* = *ativâ*, and *boho* = *bahu*.

For “a little” we have *ṭikak* and *madak*; the former is S. *stôka* with the indefinite termination *ak*, and the latter *madhya* in the sense of “a moderate or small quantity,” with the same termination.

Some adverbs are the dat. case of a noun or adj., as *hoṅḍata* “well,” from *hoṅḍa* “good” (*sundara*), *vigahaṭa* “quickly,” which is *viga* = *vêgha* with the fuller dat. term. *haṭa*.

“Until” is represented by *туру* (or rather *aturu*) and *dakvâ*. The latter is a participle from *dakvanarâ* “to show” (Pali *dakkhâpêti*); while the former represents the Sanskrit *antara*, e.g. *nama enaturu* “until I come,” *nama âyanântara*.

Sinhalese is, if I am not mistaken, the only Sanskritic vernacular which has worked out an

INDEFINITE DECLENSION.

It is formed by compounding *eka* with the noun, *eka* being the latter half of the compound, and appending to the whole

compound the usual case-inflexions. I need hardly say that indefinite declension is limited to the singular. I will exhibit side by side the two forms of declension.

DEFINITE DECLENSION.	INDEFINITE DECLENSION.
<i>Minihā</i> "the man."	<i>Minihēk</i> "a man."
Nom. Acc. <i>minihā.</i>	<i>minihēk.</i>
Dat. <i>minihāta.</i>	<i>minihēkuta.</i>
Ab. <i>minihāgen.</i>	<i>minihēkugen.</i>
Gen. <i>minihāgē.</i>	<i>minihēkugē.</i>

Minihēk therefore means properly "one man," but has come to mean "a man," and the consciousness of the numeral *eka* being contained in the word is lost. Hence to express the idea "one man" it has become necessary to prefix *eka*, and so we get *eka minihēk* "one man," where the word *eka* really occurs twice.

But this is not all, for Sinhalese, by taking advantage of certain vowel-changes, has succeeded in differentiating an indefinite declension for animate nouns and an indefinite declension for inanimate nouns, the former ending in *ek*, and the latter in *ak*:—

DEFINITE ANIMATE DECLENSION.	INDEFINITE ANIMATE DECLENSION.
<i>Minihā</i> "the man."	<i>Minihēk</i> "a man."
Nom. Acc. <i>minihā.</i>	<i>minihēk.</i>
Dat. <i>minihāta.</i>	<i>minihēkuta.</i>
Abl. <i>minihāgen.</i>	<i>minihēkugen.</i>
Gen. <i>minihāgē.</i>	<i>minihēkugē.</i>
DEFINITE INANIMATE DECLENSION.	INDEFINITE INANIMATE DECLENSION.
<i>Goḍa</i> "the bank."	<i>Goḍak</i> "a bank."
Nom. Acc. <i>goḍa.</i>	<i>goḍak.</i>
Dat. <i>goḍaṭa.</i>	<i>goḍakata.</i>
Abl. <i>goḍen.</i>	<i>goḍakin.</i>
Gen. <i>goḍē.</i>	<i>goḍaka.</i>

By adding *eka* to the indefinite pronoun *yam*, we get *yamek* "anybody," lit. "any one," and *yamak* "anything." But the most remarkable thing is that the numeral *eka* itself can

be similarly treated. Thus, in answer to the question *kīdenek* "how many people?" we may reply, *ekek* "one," lit. "a one," or etymologically "one one": and in answer to the question, *pot kīyada* "how many books?" we may reply, *ekak* "one." All the numerals, being treated as nouns, can take the neuter indefinite termination, as *pahak* "five or a pentad," *dahasak* "a thousand." But *eka* is the only one which can take the animate indefinite termination, and we cannot say *dekek*, *tunek*, but we must say *dedenek*, *tundenek* "two people," "three people," etc.¹ This *denek* is the Sanskrit *jana* with *êka*, and *dedenek* put back into Sanskrit would be *dvijanaika*.² This *denek* is used in speaking of animals as well as men, and we say *balallu tundenek* "three cats," lit. "cats three people"! As *dedenek* is "one person," so *ekkenek* is "one person," and this *kenek* is *denek* with its initial letter assimilated to the *k* of *ek*. Out of this accidental introduction of a form *kenek* has sprung one of the most remarkable cases of differentiation with which I am acquainted in any language.³ A word was wanted to represent the idea of "a person" in our sense, and as soon as *kenek* appeared, it was pounced upon to fill this gap. Thus we say *napura kenek* "a wicked person" (man or woman), and it would be a solecism to say *napura denek*, while it would be equally inaccurate to say *tun kenek*. *Denek* then is used only with numerals (except *eka*), and is applied to all animates, whether men or animals, while *kenek* is used only with adjectives, and is limited in its application to human beings.

GENDER.

I showed in my first Note that there are two declensions in Sinhalese, one for animates and one for inanimates, having

¹ It is worth mentioning here that in speaking of Buddhist priests *namak* is used instead of *denek*, e.g. *unnânsêlâ tun namak*, lit. "priests three names." This use of *namak* is honorific, and originates in the circumstance that when a man joins the priesthood he changes his name, taking a religious name, such as *Dhammârâma* "Delighting in the Law."

² *Dedenek* is generally compressed to *dennek*.

³ I think the most remarkable I know of is an English one. Such differentiations as *thorough* and *through*, *conduct* and *cônduct*, are commonplaces; but I do not think any one has pointed out that when "used" means "employed," it is pronounced *yûzd*, while when it means "accustomed," it is pronounced *yûst*.

different sets of case-terminations. Inanimates have no distinction of gender, the case-inflexions of the original Sanskrit having been almost entirely lost, and their place supplied by suffixes which are really words worn down to a rag. Thus *sañda* "the moon," and *pela* "a line," and *isa* "head," are all declined alike, though their originals, *chandraḥ*, *pāli* and *çirsham*, are masculine, feminine, and neuter respectively. But it is different with animates, for though all animates take the same case-inflexions, there is generally some way of distinguishing feminines from masculines in the nominative and base.

Almost all masculine nouns end in *â*, as *miniḥâ* "man," *putâ* "son," *gonâ* "bullock," and this *â* is the distinctive termination of animate nouns of the masculine gender. It is however quite modern, and may possibly be a generalization from some masculine nouns ending in *â*, as *senpâ* = *sênâpâla*, *ratpâ* = *raktapâyin* (leech), where the long vowel is radical, and has nothing to do with gender. The old forms are *miniha*, *puta*, *gona* (=Pali *manussa*, *putta*, *gôṇa*), and the lengthening of the *a* is a late addition.

The characteristic termination of feminine animate nouns is *î*, which in Elu is *i*; but the vowel has been lengthened, to form a parallel to the *â* of masculine animates. Thus we have *radavâ* "washerman" (*rajaka*), and *radavî* "washerwoman" (*rajakî*); *kudâ* "a hunchback" (*kubja*), fem. *kudî*; *monerâ* "peacock," *monerî* "peahen." Sometimes this *î* brings with it interesting euphonic changes in the vowels of the preceding syllables. Thus we have *kukulâ* "cock" (*kukkuṭa*), but *kikill* "hen" (*kukkuṭî*); *ûrâ* "hog" (*sûkara*), but *îrî* "sow" (*sûkarî*); *ukunâ* "louse," fem. *ikintî* (*uku* is Pali *ûkâ*, Sansk. *yûka*, but it is difficult to say whence the *n* is derived); *kukkâ* "puppy," fem. *kikkî*. These changes might be attributed to assimilation, but in many cases we get the most beautiful examples of unmistakable *umlaut*. Thus *ballâ* "dog," *bælli* "bitch" (*ballâ* is a reinforced noun from *balu*, the etymology of which I cannot trace); *vassâ* "calf," fem. *væssi* (also a reinforced noun from *vasu* = *vatsa*); *vañdurâ* "ape" (*vânara*), fem. *væñduri*. The *æ* in these words is

the original German ä (pronounced as in our "cat," "narrow"), and for the vowel-change compare "graf" and "gräfinn" in German. The umlaut of *o* is *e*, thus *koká* "crane" (Sansk. *kôka*), fem. *kekt*. In two instances the umlaut, which originally was caused by the final *t*, is used to differentiate the feminine where there is no final *t*. These are *hera* "female thief," and *kerá* "lame woman." *Horá* "thief" represents the Sanskrit *chôra*, and *hera* represents a form *chôrâ*, which in Sinhalese would become *hora*; but to differentiate the feminine, umlaut is adopted from the false analogy of *kekt*. Similarly with *korá* and *kerá* "lame," in Sanskrit *khôra* and *khôrâ*. It is as if in German we had "eine gräf" instead of "eine gräfinn."

In a few instances *dena*, Sansk. *dhênu*, is compounded with the masc. noun to make it a feminine, as *elwá* "goat" = *êdaka*, and *eludena* "she-goat" = *êdakadhênu*. So *mîdena* "buffalo-cow" = *mahishadhênu*. The Sinhalese for cow is *eladena*, where we have *dhênu* with a prefix *ela*, of which I have not yet discovered the origin. In *kaputudênu* "hen-crow," we have *dhênu* again, but this time it is a (corrupt) *tatsama*.

Another feminine termination is *-innî*, which is the Sansk. *inî* reinforced. Thus *yaká* = *yaksha*, fem. *yakinnî* = *yakshinî* (the Elu form is *yakini*); *ætá* "elephant" = *hastin*, fem. *ætinnî* = *hastinî*; *hæpinnî* "female snake" = *sarpinî*. In one instance, *vælahinnî* "a she-bear," this term. is added by false analogy where etymologically it has no place. "A bear" is *valahá*, in Elu *valasa*, which if divided thus, *val-asa*, is easily seen to be Pali *vana-achchha*, lit. "forest-bear." "Horse" in Sinhalese is *asvayá* or *aspayá*, and "mare" *asvælemba*. The first of these is a (corrupt) *tatsama*, while the latter contains two elements, first *as*, the true Sinhalese form of *açva*, and secondly *vælemba*, the Sinhalese form of *vaḍavâ*. Hence *asvælemba* is literally "horse-mare"!

PREPOSITIONS (UPASARGA).

D'Alwis, in his Essay on the Origin of the Sinhalese Language, says, "If one circumstance more than any other

favours my position that the Sinhalese bears a close affinity to the Sanskrit, and is not allied to the Tamil, it is to be found in the unmistakable identity which may be established between the Sanskrit or Pali and the Sinhalese prepositions, none of which are known to the Tamil, or any other Dravidian dialect, except indeed what may be found in words which may be clearly traced to a Sanskrit origin." Unfortunately the examples which follow are mostly literary words, like *adikarana*, *apadan* (ablative), *pavara*, *anusara*, *abiseka*, which do not belong to the vernacular speech, two or three of them being indeed corrupt tatsamas. That the Sanskrit upasargas, or most of them, can be traced in Sinhalese, is certain, but not quite so easily as Mr. D'Alwis imagines.

Owing to phonetic decay, the upasargas are generally found worn down to a mere fragment, and, with the exception of *prati* and *pari* under the forms *pik* and *piri*, consciousness of their separate existence is lost. The following are examples of genuine Sinhalese vernacular words in which upasargas, or remnants of them, are preserved:—

- APA in *varada* "wrong" = aparādha.
 Ā in *añḍumanavā* "to know" from ājñā.
 Ā in *eliya* "light" = ālōka.
 UPA in *poya* = upōsatha.
 NIS in *nivaradi* "innocent" = niraparādhin.
 VI in *vikunanavā* "to sell" from vikrī.
 VI in *vehesa* "fatigue" = Pali vihēsā.
 NI in *navatinavā* "to stop" from nivartaya.
 NI in *nisā* "on account of" = Pali nissāya.
 API in *pilañḍinavā* "to put on ornaments," Pali pilandhati.
 PRATI in *piligannavā* "to receive" from pratigrah.
 PRATI in *pilivela* "succession" = Pali paṭipāṭi.
 PRATI in *puluwan* "able, competent" = Pali paṭibhānin.
 PARI in *pirihenavā* "to waste away," from parihā.
 SAM in *sapayanavā* "to procure," from sampādaya.
 SAM in *samaga* "with" = samāgama.
 PRA in *pamana* "measure" = pramāṇa.
 PRA in *penenavā* "to appear" (Pali paññāyati).
 PRA in *pibudinavā* "to wake" (Pali pabujjhati).

UT in *ugannavâ* "to learn," from *utgrah*.

UT in *upadinavâ* "to produce," from *utpâdaya*.

UT in *idimenavâ* "to swell," from *uddhmâ*.

ADHI in *ivasanavâ* "to bear (as grief)," from Pali *adhivâsêti*.

THE VERB.

This is the most interesting section of Sinhalese grammar. A volume might be written on the wonderful variety of forms which the Sinhalese verb has thrown out to compensate for the loss of the old inflexions, but I shall here only give the merest outline, explaining as far as I am able only a few prominent features.

Let us take the Sinhalese dhâtu *kaḍ* "to break," which is the Sanskrit *khaṇḍ*. The most representative form, and one by which the verb is usually quoted, is *kaḍanavâ*, usually called the "indefinite present." It is unvarying, and we say, *mama kaḍanavâ* "I break," *api kaḍanavâ* "we break," *umba kaḍanavâ*, "thou breakest," and so on. This *kaḍanavâ* consists of two parts, *kaḍana* and *vâ*, the latter of which is unknown to Elu and is a later addition with a determinative force. But what is the first part *kaḍana*? Simply the Sanskrit verbal derivative *khaṇḍana* "breaking, fracture," and *mama kaḍana-vâ* "I break" is etymologically speaking "my breaking." The origin of this *vâ* I have not yet ascertained, but if we compare with *mama kaḍanavâ* the phrases *mama kaḍanakal* "when I break" = *mama khaṇḍana-kâlê*, *mama kaḍanabava* "that I break" = *mama khaṇḍana-bhâva*, *mama kaḍanapota* "the book which I break" = *mama khaṇḍanapôthhaka*, we see clearly that *vâ* is the remnant of some word in composition with the preceding *kaḍana*.

If we try the indefinite present of other verbs, we find that almost all point back to the Sanskrit verbal noun in -na. Thus "to do" is *karana-vâ*, where we have the Sanskrit *karana* positively unaltered, because there was no room in it for phonetic decay. "To move" is *salanavâ* = *chalana*; "to consider" *salakanavâ* = Pali *sallakkhana*; "to eat" *kanavâ* = *khâdana*; "to bathe" *nânavâ* = *snâna*; "to think"

hitanavâ = *chintana*; "to contrive" *yodanavâ* = *yujjana*; "to kill" *maranavâ* = *mâraṇa*; "to carry" *daranavâ* = *dhâraṇa*. So *duvanavâ* "to run" = *javana*; *bedanavâ* "to divide" = *bhedana*; *velanavâ* "to wrap" = Pali *vêṭhana*; *palanavâ* "to split" = Pali *phâlana*; *temanavâ* "to wet" = *têmana*; *liyanavâ* "to write" = *likhana*; *kiyanavâ* "to say" = *kathana*; *venavâ* "to be" = *bhavana*; *labanavâ* "to obtain" = *labhana*. These are all of what the grammars call the "first conjugation," retaining the original *ana* of the Sanskrit verbal noun. But there are a great many having *ina* where the Sanskrit has *ana*, as the following examples will show. *Garinavâ* "to count" = *gaṇana*; *kelinavâ* "to play" = Pali *kîlana*; *siñḍinava* "to cut" = *chhindana*; *biñḍinavâ* "to break" = *bhindana*; *madinavâ* "to rub" = *marjana*; *bañḍinavâ* "to bind" = *bandhana*; *lagnavâ* "to stick" = *lagana*; *rakinavâ* "to guard" = *rakshaṇa*; *ihinavâ* "to sprinkle" = *siñchana*;¹ *gīlinavâ* "to swallow" = *gîrana*; *harinavâ* and *arinavâ* "to take away, send, open" = *harana*; *siṭinavâ* "to be, stay" = Pali *saṅṭhâna* = *vañḍinavâ* "to worship" = *vandana*; *viñḍinavâ* "to enjoy" = *vindana*; *vidinavâ* "to shoot" = Pali *vijjhana*. In many of these cases, as *gīlinavâ*, *biñḍinavâ*, etc., the change of the *a* to *i* is simply due to assimilation; in others, as *vañḍinavâ*, *bañḍinavâ*, it is difficult to account for it except by false analogy.

Although I have traced the indefinite present to the verbal noun in *-ana*, I think there are exceptional cases, coming under the head of false analogy, in which it is formed from the base of the present by adding *navâ*. I do not, for instance, think that *denavâ* "to give" can be referred to *dâna*; it is rather *dê* of the Pali *dêti* with *navâ* added. Again, *enavâ* "to come" is less likely to be *âyana* than the *ê* of *êti* with added *navâ*, and *yanavâ* "to go" must be *yâ* + *navâ*. *Dakinavâ* "to see" can hardly be from a noun *drakshaṇa*, but must be looked upon as *drakshy* with *navâ*; *dīnanavâ* "to win" points to the Pali present *jin-âti*, since there is no noun *jinana*. In *gannavâ* "to take" it is possible we have the

¹ *Siñchana*, *sisana*, *sisina*, *hibina*, *ihina*.

Pali noun *gaṇhana*, but I am inclined rather to look upon it as *gaṇh + nava*. So *dannavá* "to know" is probably not Pali *jānana*, but *jān-navá* and *innavá* "to be, to sit," *sīd-navá*. *Maninavá* "to measure" seems to point to the Pali *min-âti + navá*.

When we come to the Passive, we find it formed by a beautiful system of vowel-change. Thus *kadānavá* "to break," *kædenavá* "to be broken;" *kapanavá* "to cut," *kæpenavá* "to be cut;" *upadinavá* "to produce," *ipadenavá* "to be born" (Pali *uppâdēti* and *uppajjati*); *adinavá* "to pull," *ædenavá* "to be pulled;" *karanavá* "to make," *kerenavá* "to be made;" *yodanavá* "to join," *yedenavá* "to be joined, to happen." It will be seen from these examples that the *-ana* of the active has been changed to *-ena*, and that this change carries with it umlaut of the vowel of the first syllable of the word,—exactly as in the formation of the feminine of the animate noun, treated of above. But what is the origin of the termination *-ena* of the passive? For an answer to this question we must look to Pali. In Pali we find a strong tendency to reduce all passives to one type ending in *-īyati*.¹ Thus from *kṛi* we have *karīyati*, where the Sanskrit is *kriyatê*, and so with other roots, *dīyati*, *vīyati*, *vyañjīyati*, *vivarīyati*, *ôkirīyati*, *dhârīyati*, *yôjīyati*, *kappīyati*. There are several instances in Pali, as *khīyana* from *khīyati*, of nouns in *-ana* derived from these passives, and it is to these nouns that we must refer the Sinhalese passives in *-ena*. Thus *kædena-vá* points to a noun *khaṇḍīyana* "being broken," from a passive *khaṇḍīyati* (which would be the regular Pali passive from *khaṇḍ*). The *e* of *kædenavá* represents, by a common phonetic change, the *î* of *khaṇḍīyana*, and the change from *a* to *æ* in the first syllable is umlaut due to the following *î*. A good many verbs with an intransitive signification have only this passive form. Thus *ælenavá* "to adhere," representing a form *âlīyana* from S. *âlīyatê*; *væṭenavá* "to fall," which I think points to a form *vaṭṭīyana* from *vṛit*; *pæhenavá* "to ripen" =

¹ From the false analogy of forms like *cīyate*, *kshīyate*, *dhīyate*, where the long *î* is correct.

pachîyana (in Pali we have pachîyati); *pirenavâ* "to fill, be filled," pointing to a form pûriyana from caus. prî. Sometimes through false analogy we get the passive form in *-ena* where the original has no î, as in *vædenavâ* "to grow" = Pali *vaḍḍhati*; *idenavâ* "to ripen" = Pali *ijjhati*; *kipenavâ* "to be provoked" = Pali *kuppati*; *pipenavâ* "to blossom" = Pali *pupphati*; *penenavâ* "to appear" = Pali *paññâyati*; *idimenavâ* "to swell" = Pali *uddhumâyati*; *ridenavâ* "to ache" = *rujati*. In spite of much nonsense that has been written on the subject, these forms in *-ena* are true passives syntactically, and I have shown that etymologically they are passives also: their use, however, has to a great extent been supplanted by passives formed with auxiliary verbs.

We now pass to the Causative. As *kaḍana-vâ* is "to break," so *kaḍavana-vâ* is "to cause to break." Thus the causative is obtained by changing the termination *ana* to *avana*. What is the origin of the inserted *va*? D'Alwis contents himself with saying that "the *aya* of the Sanskrit is changed into *ava* in Sinhalese," unmindful of the fact that already in Pali the Sanskrit *aya* has almost universally been contracted to *ê*. The Cotta grammar invents a verb *vanavâ* "to come," and divides *kaḍavanavâ* into *kaḍa* and *vanavâ* "to cause breaking"! At p. 46 will be found the following passage:— "*Vanavâ*, to cause, is not used alone, but is added to verbs, as has been seen, to form the causative voice: its involitive form *venavâ*, to cause oneself to be, to become, to be, is of frequent use." Now *venavâ* is simply the Sanskrit *bhû* (*bhavana*), and *vanavâ* has no existence whatever. To trace the true origin of the Sinhalese causative, we must again have recourse to Pali, in which we find an enormously extended use of the causative termination *-payati*. This termination in Sanskrit is confined to a few roots, but in Pali there is scarcely a root which by false analogy will not take the lengthened causative termination. Thus we have *kârâpêti* by the side of *kârêti*, *bandhâpêti* by the side of *bandhêti*, and so on in innumerable cases; and in some instances the larger form has entirely superseded the shorter, e.g. *okirâpêti* is the only Pali causative from *avakrî*. Now when we

remember that a p between two vowels passes in Sinhalese into v, it is easy to see that *kaḍavana-vā* points to a form *khaṇḍāpana*; that *karavana-vā* "to cause to make" points to a form *kārāpana*, which actually occurs at Dhammapada p. 250; that *mavana-vā* "to create" points to *māpana* from *māpēti*; and that *yavana-vā* "to cause to go, to send," points to *yāpana*, which occurs in both Sanskrit and Pali. Already in Pali we find the beginnings of this change of p to v, see my Dictionary under *Posāvanam*, *Ubbillāvitattam*.

The infinitive appears under the form *kaḍannata*, *kadanata*, *kaḍanta*, *kadaṇḍa*, all of which are the verbal noun in -ana in the dative case. *Kaḍanta* "to break" means therefore literally "to breaking." The older form *kaḍannata* is assimilated from *kaḍana-hata* (*kḍana-hata*, *kaḍanhata*, *kadanata*). *Kaḍanta* is a contraction of the somewhat obsolete *kadanata*=*kaḍana* with the shorter dative suffix *t*.¹ *Kadaṇḍa*, again, is a corruption of *kaḍanta*: these two forms are the vernacular ones, the former being chiefly used in the hill country, and the latter in the low country.

There are two participles, present and past. Examples of the former are *kaḍamin* "breaking," *ganimin* "taking," *liyamin* "writing." D'Alwis has rightly identified this participle with the Sanskrit *âtmane* participle in -māna: the above would therefore be in Pali *khaṇḍayamāna*, *gaṇhamāna*, *likhamāna*. The past active participle originates in various ways. The following are examples: *ævit* "having come" (attributed to the verb *enevā*)=Pali *âgantvā*; *dæna* "having known"=*jāniya*. *Dæka* "having seen," represents a possible Pali form *dakkhiya*. *Gos* and *gohin* and *gihin* "having gone"=*gachchhat*; *iṇḍa* "having sat"=*sīdat*; *bī* "having drunk"=*pītvā*; *aran* "having taken"=*harat*; *kara* "having done"=*kāriya*; *koṭa* "having done"=*krītvā*. Some of these participles are difficult to identify; thus the origin of *kaḍā* "having broken," *dī* "having given," and some others, is by no means clear, and requires more research than I have as

¹ With regard to the dative termination, Mr. Davids suggests its having originated in *atthāya* (*arthāya*). This accounts for the *ta*, but by no means for the *h* of *hata*, which cannot possibly be ignored.

yet been able to devote to them. Most of the past active participles have a lengthened form in *lā*, as *inḍalā*, *karalā* (but not *koṭalā*), *kaḍḍalā*, *dīlā*, and so on. In at least one instance, *velā* "having been or become," the lengthened form is the only one used.

I now come to the Sinhalese preterite, a most important and widely used form. As *mama kaḍana-vā* means "I break," so *mama kaḍu-vā* means "I broke." In *kaḍuvā*, as in *kaḍinavā*, the termination *-vā* is a determinative addition, and disappears in the relative construction, e.g. *mama kaḍu pota* "the book which I broke." Now what is this *kaḍu*? Let us turn "the book which I broke" into Pali, and we get *mama khaṇḍitapōthakam*. Comparing the two sentences, the suspicion at once suggests itself that *kaḍu* is *khaṇḍita*; but the suspicion ripens into conviction when we find that in innumerable instances the preterite points in the most unmistakable manner to a Sanskrit participle of the perfect passive. Thus from *dakinavā* "to see" (*drakshy*), we have the preterite *dutu*, pointing as clearly as possible to Sanskrit *drishṭa* and Pali *diṭṭha*. Again, the (substituted) preterite of *yanavā* "to go" is *giya* "gone,"¹ which is the phonetic equivalent of *gata*. Similarly from *enavā* "to come," we have the substituted preterite *ā* "come," which is all that remains of *āgata*. From *gannavā* "to take," we have *gat* = Pali *gahita*; from *denavā* "to give," we have *dun* = Pali *dinna*; from *bonavā* "to drink," *bī* = *pīta*; from *karanavā* "to make," *kala* = *kṛita* (the link is the Pali by-form *kaṭa*); from *siṭinavā* "to stand," *siṭiya* = Pali *saṅghita*.

¹ As a specimen of the way in which Sinhalese philology has hitherto been treated I will quote a passage from D'Alwis' Essay on the Origin of the Sinhalese Language (Journal Ceylon Branch R.A.S. 1867, p. 71):—"The Past Tense. Here I may allude to what Dr. Stevenson has pointed out, under this head, as an analogy which pervades all the Dravidian and the North Indian dialects, viz. that the past tense of the verb is marked by affixes and not prefixes, as in the Sanskrit. The Sinhalese is not without a prefix to form the past tense, as *yami* "I go," and *gi-ye-mi* "I went" (!); but I admit that the Sinhalese verb generally accords with the Dravidian in the peculiarity noticed by Dr. Stevenson. This admission, however, does not militate, etc. etc." *Giyemi* is *giya* with a termination *emi*, which is the Sanskrit *-āmi* of the first person singular of the present tense, added on the false analogy of *yami*, *keremi*, etc., and belongs to the root *gam*, and not *yā*. *Giya* is regularly corrupted from *gata*, compare *siya* = *çata*, *liya* = *latā*, etc.

From *innavá* "to sit, to be," we have the preterite *un*, which points to a form *sinna* for *sanna* (owing to the influence of the *î* in *sîdati*), as *dun* points to *dinna*. But in the great majority of verbs the preterite ends in *u* or *ú*, and there is generally umlaut of the vowel of one or more of the preceding syllables. Thus *kæðu* "broke," from *kâdanavá*, *tæbu* "put," from *tabanavá*, *kiyú* "said," from *kiyanavá*, *sæpevu* from *sapayanavá*, *æpevu* from *aṭavanavá*, *vægiru* from *vaguranavá*, *tænú* from *tanavanavá*, *hædu* from *hadanavá*, *iduru* from *uduranavá*, *hêdú* from *hâdanavá*, *esevu* from *osavanavá*, *vælakú* from *valakanavá*, *æminu* from *amunanavá*, *æhurú* from *ahuranavá*, *iturú* or *itirú* from *uturanavá*. Now it will be found that in the last set the corresponding Pali forms are participles in *-ita*, while in the first set they are not, thus *kædu*=*khaṇḍita*, *kiyú*=*kathita*, *sæpevu*=*sampâdita*, *tæbu*=*ṭhapita*, *hædu*=*sâdhita*, *esevu*=*ussâpita*,—and here lies the secret of the umlaut. For *u* represents the termination *-ita*, and the umlaut is due to the previous influence of the *i*. In one instance, *kê*=*khâdita*, the termination is entirely lost, though the umlaut indicates that it was originally there.¹

Almost all the grammars say that the passive voice is often expressed by the active form. Chater (p. 132) gives the following examples, *bohodenek vyaghrayanvisin*² *kêvâ* "many persons were devoured by tigers," *deviyanvahansêvisin lôkaya mævuâ* "the world was created by God," *bohovêyamen ê væḍa kalâ* "that work was done with great labour." On the hap-hazard system of Sinhalese etymology which has always been the prevalent one, this phenomenon is inexplicable; but if we put back these sentences into Pali, we get *bahujanô vyagghânâṃ vasêna khâditô, dēvavasêna lôkô mâpitô, bahuvâyâmêna etaṃ vaṭṭaṃ kataṃ*; and it becomes

¹ We have seen in this Note three cases of the vowel *î* in a termination carrying umlaut with it: 1st, the feminine termination *î*; 2nd, the passive termination in *-iyati*; and now the termination *-ita* of the participle of the perfect passive. It is interesting to compare *â* "came" = *âgata* with *kê* "ate" = *khâdita*. In each case (as often happens when a long vowel is exceptionally retained) two final syllables are dropped, but only the syllables containing an *î* leave umlaut behind them.

² *Vyaghra* is a tatsama, the Elu form is *vaga*. *Lôkaya* is also a tatsama.

clear that we have here a reversion to the original passive sense of the preterite.

The preterite of the passive is very interesting. The participle of the perfect passive, having been used up for the active, was not available, and accordingly a curious form has arisen, due entirely to false analogy. I pointed out that the passive present, *kædenavâ*, is distinguished from the active practically by vowel-change only, and in the passive preterite we have an attempt to imitate this by changing the vowels of the passive present. Thus, *kædenavâ* "is broken," preterite *kædunâ* "was broken;" *æsenavâ* "is heard," *æsunâ* "was heard," and so on. The vowel-change is modelled on the active preterite, that is, the *e* of *kædenavâ* is changed to *u* and the *a* of the previous vowel to *æ*; but in this case the vowel-change has no etymological significance, but is purely the result of false analogy.

I now take leave of the verb, not because I have nothing more to say about it, but because time fails me, and I must bring this Note to a close. Innumerable points yet remain to be noticed, among the most important of which are the auxiliary verbs and forms retaining fragments of Sanskrit inflexions, as *keremi* = Pali *karômi*, *vemi* = *bhavâmi*, *veyi* = *bhavati*, *keret* or *kereti* = *karônti*. I may perhaps some day find an opportunity of returning to the subject.

At the end of his chapter on the Sinhalese language in the *Reise der Oesterreichischen Fregatte Novara* (Linguistischer Theil, p. 218), Dr. Friedrich Müller has the following remarks: "Die Verbindung der einzelnen Satzglieder unter einander im Elu mahnt ganz an jene der Drâvîdasprachen und der ural-altaischen; sie ist von jener der indo-germanischen gänzlich verschieden. Dort wo wir kurze Sätze an einander fügen, werden dieselben mittelst Participialbindungen verbunden; das bestimmte Zeitwort tritt dabei an's Ende der Periode. Der Genitiv und überhaupt alle abhängigen Casus treten jenen Formen, zu welchen sie gehören, vor; die Partikeln werden an jene Wörter, auf die sie sich beziehen, angefügt; das was wir Präposition nennen ist hier Postposition." He then gives in illustration of this view an

extract from the 45th chapter of the Sinhalese Genesis, which I reproduce just as he has given it (only omitting the lines in the Sinhalese character) :—

<i>Ekala</i>	<i>Yōsēp</i>	<i>tamā</i>	<i>samaga</i>	<i>siṭi</i>	<i>siyallan</i>	<i>idiriye</i>	<i>tavat</i>
Dann	Joseph	sich selbst	mit	seiend	allen	vor	mehr
<i>ivasanda</i>	<i>bæruva</i>	<i>siyalu</i>	<i>minisun</i>	<i>mā</i>	<i>laṅgin</i>		
zu ertragen	nicht in Stande	seiend	alle	Menschen	mir	von	
<i>ahakkaravivayi</i>	<i>kryā</i>	<i>ohu</i>	<i>samaga</i>	<i>kisi</i>	<i>kenek</i>	<i>no</i>	<i>siṭi</i>
bringt weg	sagend	ihm	mit	Jemand	irgend	nicht	seiend
<i>kala</i>	<i>sahōdarayanta</i> ¹	<i>tamā</i>	<i>aṅḍuvōddi</i>				
als (zeit)	den Brüdern	sich selbst	erkennen	gebend			
<i>mahatkoṭa</i>	<i>aṅḍuvōya</i>	<i>Misaravarunṭat</i>	<i>Phārāvōge</i>				
sehr	er weinte	den Aegyptern	Pharao's				
	<i>gedaravāsintat</i>	<i>ēka</i>	<i>æsunāya</i>				
	Haus-Bewohnern und	dieses	ward gehört				

I shall make no attempt to refute this eminent author's theory otherwise than by merely putting the passage back word for word into Pali, when the reader will be able to judge whether the construction of Sinhalese sentences is "wholly different from that of the Indo-Germanic languages," or whether it really recalls that of "the Dravidian and Ural-Altai languages." I shall not disturb the order of a single word, but (of course) replace Sinhalese inflexions by Pali ones :—

Etakkāle Yosep ātumāno samāgame saṅṭhitasakalānam avidūre tāva ca adhivāsetum bhāriyabhūto, "sakalamanusse mama laggā² asattam³ kārāpethāti" kathetvā, etassa samāgame kassaci janekassa no saṅṭhitakāle, sahodarayānam ātumāno ājānāpanadine, mahantakkhattum kandi.⁴ Misarakārānañ ca Phārāvassa gehadāruvāsīnañ ca etadekañ āsūyi.

¹ Sahōdara and vāsīn are Sanskrit tatsamas.

² Mama laggā, from my presence, lit. from my adhesion or union. *Laṅgin* is Sanskrit lagnena, the Sansk. instr. term. having (as I have shown) become the Sinhalese abl. termination : *mālaṅgin* is a compound like Sanskrit mādrīṇa.

³ I take *ahak* as *asakta* "detached."

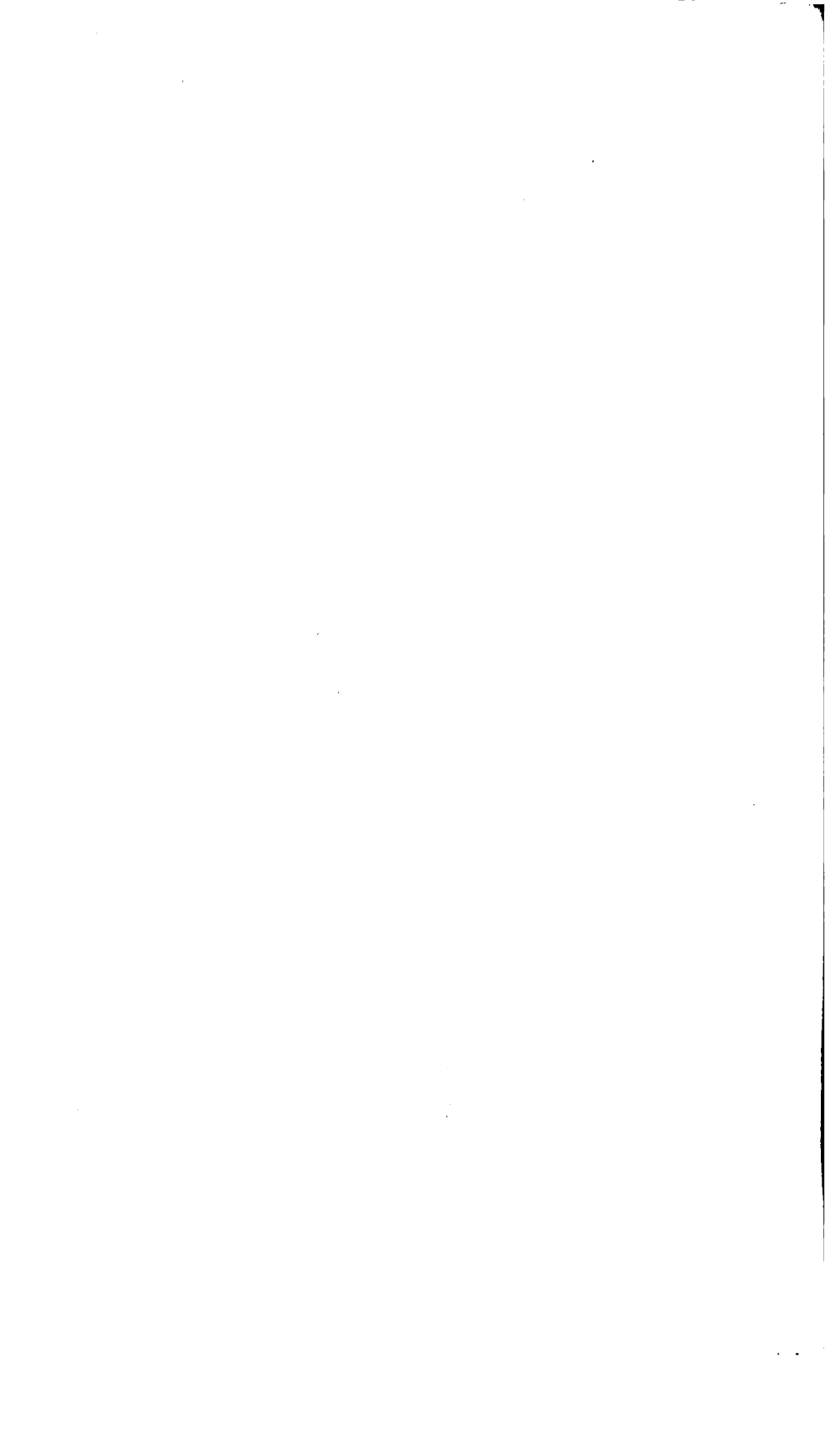
⁴ The etymology of *aṅḍinavā* "to weep," is doubtful.

[TRANSLATION]

At that time Joseph being-in-difficulty to bear any longer in the neighbourhood of all who were in his conjunction, having said, "Cause-to-be-detached all men from my union," at the time when no one single person remained in his company, on the occasion of making himself known to his brothers great-wise wept. By the Egyptians and the dwellers under the house-roof of Pharaoh this one was heard.

[OR MORE FREELY]

Then Joseph, unable to bear up any longer before all who were in his presence, having said, "Dismiss all men from my presence," when no one was left in his company wept greatly in making himself known to his brothers. It (the weeping) was heard by the Egyptians and the dwellers in Pharaoh's house.





THE HAIR having the appearance of really growing on the head, so closely imitating nature as to render detection impossible.—UNWIN and ALBERT, Court Hairdressers, 24, Piccadilly, and 6, Belgrave Mansions, Grosvenor-gardens, Pimlico.

DYSENTERY, CHOLERA, FEVER, AGUE, COUP DE SOLEIL, COLDS, ETC.

DR. J. COLLIS BROWNE'S

(Ex. Army Med. Staff)

CHLORODYNE

IS THE ORIGINAL AND ONLY GENUINE.

CAUTION.—Vice-Chancellor Sir W. P. Wood stated that Dr. COLLIS BROWNE was undoubtedly the Inventor of CHLORODYNE: that the story of the Defendant, Freeman, being the Inventor was deliberately untrue, which he regretted had been sworn to.

The Public, therefore, are cautioned against using any other than

DR. J. COLLIS BROWNE'S CHLORODYNE.

REMEDIAL USES AND ACTION.

THIS INVALUABLE REMEDY produces quiet, refreshing sleep, relieves pain, calms the system, restores the deranged functions and stimulates healthy action of the secretions of the body, without creating any of those unpleasant results attending the use of opium.

Diseases in which it is found eminently useful—Cholera, Dysentery, Diarrhœa, Colics, Coughs, Asthma, Rheumatism, Neuralgia, Whooping Cough, Cramp, Hysteria, &c.

EXTRACTS FROM MEDICAL OPINIONS.

The Right Hon. Earl Russell communicated to the College of Physicians and J. T. Davenport that he had received information to the effect that the only remedy of any service in Cholera was Chlorodyne.—See *Lancet*, December 31, 1864.

From A. MONTGOMERY, Esq., late Inspector of Hospitals, Bombay.

"Chlorodyne is a most valuable remedy in Neuralgia, Asthma, and Dysentery. To it I fairly owe my restoration to health, after 18 months severe suffering, and when other remedies had failed."

Mrs. FORBES, Wife of the Chaplain at Paris.

"I cannot speak too highly of Dr. J. Collis Browne's Chlorodyne: I have not in any single instance been disappointed with the result, even in aggravated cases of Indian Cholera."

Extract from *Medical Times*, January 12, 1866.

"Chlorodyne is prescribed by scores of orthodox medical practitioners. Of course it would not thus be singularly popular did it not 'supply a want and fill a place.'"

Extract from the GENERAL BOARD OF HEALTH, London, as to its efficacy in Cholera.

"So strongly are we convinced of the immense value of this remedy, that we cannot too forcibly urge the necessity of adopting it in all cases."

CAUTION.—None genuine without the words "Dr. J. Collis Browne" on the Government stamp. Overwhelming medical testimony accompanies each bottle.

Sole Manufacturer—J. T. DAVENPORT,

33, GREAT RUSSELL STREET, BLOOMSBURY, LONDON.

Sold in Bottles at 1s. 1½d., 2s. 9d., 4s. 6d.



LAMPLOUGH'S PYRETIC SALINE.



IT CURES SEA-SICKNESS, OR THE WORST FORMS OF BILIOUS OR NERVOUS HEADACHE IN A FEW MINUTES.

Important to all, more especially English Ministers, British Consuls, and Europeans seeking to reside in safety in Tropical and Foreign Climates.

Her Majesty's Representative, the Governor of Sierra Leone, in a letter of request for an additional supply of the PYRETIC SALINE, says—"It is of GREAT VALUE, and I shall rejoice to hear it is in the hands of all Europeans visiting the Tropics."

Is found pre-eminently beneficial in preventing and curing EPIDEMIC SMALL-POX and FEVERS, by Purifying, Invigorating, and Vitalizing the blood. Any person who has already this complaint should take it, and be kept in a cool and darkened room to prevent its leaving any trace on the features. (See the new directions for use.)

It vitalizes and supplies the blood with those saline principles that are lost, altered, or destroyed during hot weather.

In Scarlet, Yellow, Typhus, Jungle, and Eruptive Fevers (or Cholera), also in several other conditions, where the vital current is poisoned by infection, and thereby rendered unfit to support health and life, it has been found eminently beneficial, and its sustaining and purifying influence acts as a preventive to disease, as the numerous unsolicited testimonials accompanying each bottle will prove.

SICKNESS, HEADACHE, and NAUSEA, are in most cases immediately relieved by taking a teaspoonful in a tumbler of cold water. This can be repeated once or twice in two hours, if needful.

SEA VOYAGES.—It is a very valuable accompaniment, and should on no account be omitted. It instantly allays the sickness.

SPECIAL AGENTS FOR LAMPLOUGH'S PYRETIC SALINE:—Simmonds, St. Thomas, West Indies; Treacher & Co., Bombay; Orr & Co., Madras; Scott, Thompson & Co., Calcutta; Oakes & Co., Madras; Foster Maynard & Co., Rangoon, Llewellyn, Shanghai. May be obtained of the Proprietor,

H. LAMPLOUGH, CONSULTING CHEMIST,

113, Holborn, E.C., Second Door from Hatton Garden, London; and of all respectable Chemists.

Since the above was put up, two most important letters have been received, one from Dr. Dosing, South America, stating that out of Forty-two cases of Yellow Fever treated by the Pyretic Saline—NOT ONE DIED.

CROSSE & BLACKWELL'S CELEBRATED OILMEN'S STORES.

ALL OF SUPERIOR QUALITY.

Pickles, Sauces, Syrups.
Jams, in Tins and Jars.
Orange Marmalade.
Tart Fruits, Dessert Fruits.
Ponçons, Lisbon Apricots and Peaches.
Mustard, Vinegar.
Fruits in Brandy and Noyeau.
Potted Meats and Fish.
Fresh Salmon, Oysters and Herrings.

Kippered Salmon & Herrings.
Herrings à la Sardine.
Pickled Salmon.
Yarmouth Bloaters.
Blackwall Whitebait.
Fresh and Finton Haddocks.
Pure Salad Oil.
Soups, in Pint & Quart Tins.
Preserved Meats, in Tins.
Peas, Carrots, Beans and other Vegetables.

Preserved Hams and Cheese.
Preserved Bacon.
Oxford & Cambridge Sausages.
Bologna Sausages.
Yorkshire Game Pâtés.
Yorkshire Pork Pâtés.
Tongues, Game, Poultry.
Plum Puddings.
Lea & Perrins' Worcestershire Sauce.

Fresh supplies of the above, and numerous other table delicacies, may always be had from every storekeeper.

CAUTION.

To prevent the fraud of refilling the bottles or jars with native productions, they should invariably be destroyed when empty.

Goods should always be examined upon delivery, to detect any attempt at substitution of articles of inferior brands.

Every cork is branded with Crosse & Blackwell's name.

CROSSE & BLACKWELL,

PURVEYORS TO THE QUEEN,

SOHO SQUARE, LONDON.

At the Paris Exhibition of 1867, THREE Prize Medals were awarded to CROSSE & BLACKWELL, for the marked superiority of their productions.

Also a special Medal for Progress at the Vienna Exhibition.

1877, May 26

THE

JOURNAL

OF THE

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

OF

GREAT BRITAIN & IRELAND.

NEW SERIES.

VOL.
VIII.



PART
II.

A. D. M D C C C X X I I I . I N S T .

APRIL, 1876.

LONDON:
TRÜBNER & CO., LUDGATE HILL.

PRIZE MEDAL, 1862.

PRIZE MEDAL, 1851.

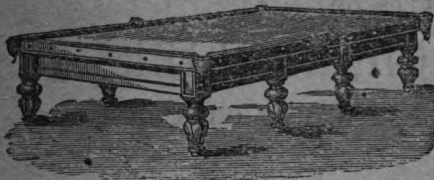
BURROUGHES & WATTS,

SOLE CONTRACTORS TO

HER MAJESTY'S WAR DEPARTMENT & ADMIRALTY,

MANUFACTURERS OF

BILLIARD TABLES, BAGATELLES, BILLIARD LAMPS AND GAS FITTINGS.



SETTEES, LOUNGES, & SEATS of all Prices and Descriptions 10s. to £3 per foot. Superfine West of England Cloths of all qualities and colours, from £4 10s.

TWO HUNDRED TABLES, in various designs and in every description of wood, on view; FIVE HUNDRED in process of manufacture, from which customers may select. Timber for TWO THOUSAND in stock.

COOK, Champion, and BENNETT, Ex-Champion, have TWENTY OF BURROUGHES & WATTS' TABLES ALWAYS ON PLAY at their Rooms, 90, Regent-street, and 315, Oxford-street.

COOK, Champion, made his largest Break, 936, on a BURROUGHES & WATTS' 68-GUINEA TABLE a fac-simile of which can be had at A DAY'S NOTICE.

Special Notice.—Messrs. BURROUGHES & WATTS undertake to Ship to Calcutta, China, Yohama, Bombay, or Madras, Billiard Tables—complete for Billiards, Pool, and Extra Balls for Pyramid Packed in Cases, Carriage free for £100 cash, on delivery at Ship's side. The PATENT ELECTRIC can fixed at the extra charge, as per Advertisement.

Cloths, Balls, Cues (Cook's Champion), Tips, Chalks, etc., carefully Packed for the Colonies, on receipt of Draft.

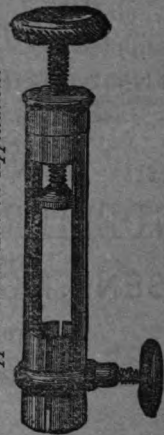
ELECTRO-MAGNETIC BILLIARD MARKER.

(PATENT.)



SOLE AGENT FOR THE
PATENT ELECTRO-MAGNETIC MARKER,
To Mark the Game from any Cushion of the Table, and can be seen fixed in Show-room.

Shippers' Price List on Application.



ALSO FOR THE
FULLER'S PATENT CUE CRAMP,
The simplest machine for Tipping Cues. 5s. 6d. and 7s. 6d.
THE PATENT CERAMIC REST.

This Apparatus is a very clever invention; it not only adds to the great convenience of gentlemen, who are enabled to score their own games without leaving the table, by the simple pressure of buttons fixed on the cushions, at the same time ringing a bell; but likewise gives the proprietor or manager a thorough control over the table—inasmuch as it scores the exact number of games played during the day.

It is, therefore, especially adapted for private Gentlemen, Clubs, Hotels, and Billiard Saloons, and can be fitted to any Billiard Table.

PRICES.—Small Dial, 10 Guineas; Large Dial, to register 1000 games, 15 Guineas; Large Dial to mark 100, 12 Guineas; Switch and Bell, 25s. Fixing Extra.

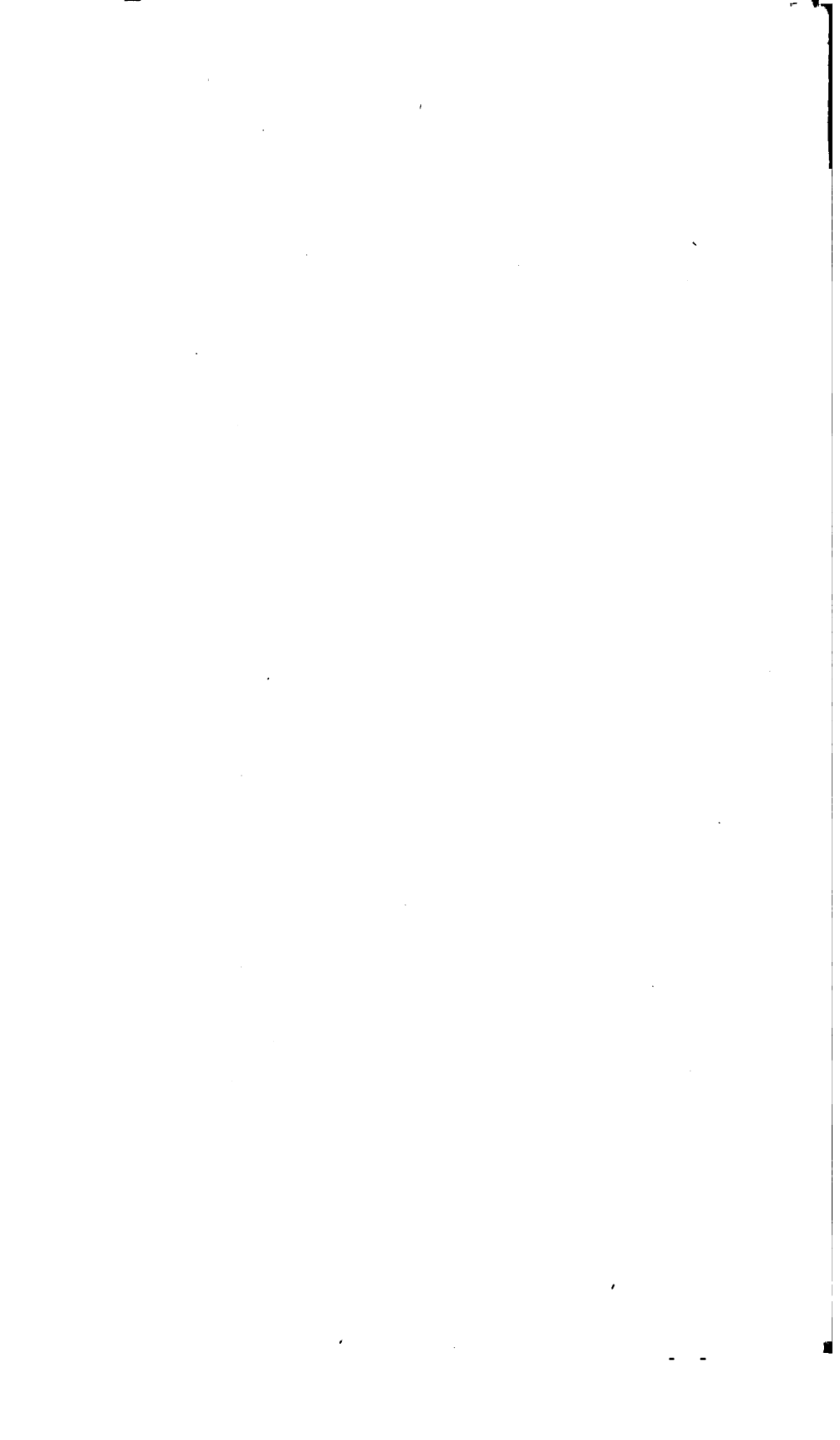
OFFICES AND SHOW-ROOMS—19, SOHO SQUARE, LONDON

CONTENTS OF VOL. VIII. PART II.

[NEW SERIES.]

ORIGINAL COMMUNICATIONS.

	PAGE
ART. V.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. FRIEDERICH	157
ART. VI.—The Pali Text of the Mahâparinibbâna Sutta and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.....	219
[Continued from Vol. VII. n.s. p. 80.]	
ART. VII.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part III.—The Kara Khitai. By H. H. HOWORTH.....	262
ART. VIII.—Inedited Arabic Coins. II. By STANLEY LANE POOLE.....	291
ART. IX.—On the Form of Government under the Native Sovereigns of Ceylon. By A. DE SILVA EKANÂ-YAKA, Mudaliyar of the Department of Public Instruction, Ceylon	297
INDEX	305



ABSTRACT OF RECEIPTS AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1875.

1875. RECEIPTS.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
99 Resident Members, at 3 guineas each	...	...	...	300	0	0
45 Non-Resident Members, at 1 guinea each	...	...	...	5	0	0
Arrears paid up { Resident	...	£18	18	5	5	0
{ Non-Resident	...	16	16	0	0	0
Composition (Non-Resident)	...	...	...	310	5	0
Donation of India Council	...	...	...	233	10	0
Rent from British Association	...	...	...	87	19	1
Dividend on Consols, \$700	...	...	...	30	0	0
Sale of Publications	...	...	...	27	16	9
Total Receipts	...	...	...	145	15	10
Balance at Bankers', January, 1875	...	...	...	212	13	7
Ditto in Treasurer's hands	...	...	...	23	6	5
	...	...	...	13	14	7
	...	...	...	17	3	5
	...	...	...	286	18	0
	...	...	...	956	8	10
	...	...	...	214	2	1
	...	...	...	2	9	8
	...	...	...	216	11	9

December 31, 1875.

Amount of Society's Funds,
Three per cent. Consols. £700.

£1173 0 7

Examined and found correct.

M. P. EDGEWORTH, }
ROBERT GORDON, } Auditors for the Society.
JAS. FERGUSON, Auditor for the Council.

£1173 0 7

JOURNAL
OF
THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

ART. V.—*An Account of the Island of Bali.*

By R. FRIEDERICH.

[Dr. Friederich's valuable paper was originally published in vols. xxii. and xxiii. of the 'Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap' (1849-50), under the title 'Voorloopig Verslag van het Eiland Bali.' Part of it (pp. 157-195 of the present Volume) was translated for Dr. Logan, and published in the 'Journal of the Indian Archipelago,' vol. iii. pp. 119-137, 235-250, whence it is here reproduced in a thoroughly revised form. The remaining and by far larger portion appears now for the first time in English; the translation having been made by Mr. A. H. May, at the suggestion and expense of Major-General Sir George le Grand Jacob, C.B., K.C.S.I.—Ed.]

INTRODUCTION.

I MUST request the indulgence of friendly readers for the following paper on Bali. Not having prepared myself for this labour on Bali itself, I had not the means of collecting and properly arranging all my materials. I could only use for this purpose a small portion of the valuable manuscripts of the priests which were placed at my disposal. I could not avail myself of the information of the natives as to many points, and I was deprived of a great part of my manuscripts. These circumstances will, perhaps, in some degree excuse the many deficiencies, best known to the writer, of this preliminary account. I have divided this work into three divisions—1st, language and literature; 2nd, religion, worship and cremation; 3rd, castes and royal races. With this is given a short description of the Balinese Calendar.

In the *Tijdschrift voor Neerlandsch-Indie* 9.3.340, an explanation from the Sanskrit is given of the name Bali in the paper "*Usana Bali*:"—subsequently the title of a work, *Bali Sangraha*, became known to the writer. This work,

which however appears no longer to exist, was presented by a pandita to one of the princes of Bali. The name is explained thus,—*Bali* = *wis'esá*, *sangraha* = *kumpulan*. Following the Indian manner of composition, where the word, which must be taken to be in the oblique case, is placed before that in the nominative, it is to be explained thus,—*The gathering of the excellent* (the heroes). With this the Sanskrit *sangraha* entirely agrees. Bali is then not to be considered as “offering,” but as the nominative of the theme *balin*, a strong person, powerful, a hero. The name *Bali* signifies, thus, a hero, and the name of the country given in *Usana-Bali*, *Bali Angka*, “the lap (birthplace) of heroes,” is a very beautiful denomination of the holy land, and one which expresses the bold spirit of the nation.

Crawfurd and Raffles first drew attention to the great importance of Bali in a religious and scientific respect. After their time little progress was made towards a knowledge of the island, and thus the Balinese (from their wanting that courtesy which the Javanese exhibit, which however only shows their submissive character) have been considered as a rude uncivilized people, from whose knowledge not much was to be expected. It cannot, indeed, be said, that the *whole population of Bali*, in arts (wherein they clearly are behind) or in science, stand above the Javanese, but the priests bring before our eye the stage at which the Javanese stood before the introduction of Muhammedanism. They are, also, the only remaining preservers of the old literature and religion. To them must every one repair who desires the elucidation of the Kawi. They are the expounders of all laws and institutions; and of the knowledge of antiquity they have scarcely lost or forgotten anything from their faithful adherence to traditions.

Should circumstances permit, I hope, after some time, to follow up this preliminary account by an extended work on this remarkable island.

LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

The language of Bali, like that of Java, is divided into a High and a Low, the first being spoken by the lower to the higher orders, and the last by the higher to the lower. The *High Language* is nearly pure Javanese, but it does not entirely agree with the present High Javanese. It possesses many words which now belong to the Low Tongue of Java, while other High Javanese words cannot be used in it without giving offence. It is thus easy for a Javanese to understand the High Language of Bali, but he is not able to speak it with purity. The Low Tongue, on the other hand, has very little in common with the Javanese, and it agrees more with the Malayan and Sundanese, so that it is easily learned by men from western Java. This language is that of the original inhabitants of Bali before the arrival of the Javanese. It has naturally undergone some changes, but, in general, we find in it a rude Polynesian dialect, which, in the recognized relationship of all these languages, agrees most with the least polished dialects, the Sundanese and original Malay; while it is far behind, and greatly differs from, the polished language of Java, which, in the course of more than a thousand years, has been brought to its present refinement. On Bali, four hundred years ago there were yet savages or half savages without a finely elaborated language. The same we may suppose to have been the case with the Malays before the reception of Muhammedanism, and with the Sundanese before the kingdom of Pajajaran came into existence. From this alone, that is, from the original relationship between all the languages from Sumatra to Bali and further to the east, which has been only distinctly preserved where the people have remained in a lower stage of civilization, we may explain the agreement between the Low Balinese tongue and the Sundanese and Malayan; an immigration of Sundanese or Malays into Bali is not at all to be thought of. The Javanese conquerors found this language the prevailing one on Bali, and could not expel it, and, for this reason in particular, that the population of Bali

was very numerous, and was brought under subjection more by the greater civilization of the Javanese than by the force of arms. The Javanese conquerors preserved as a high language the Javanese which they brought with them; for their intercourse with the people of the land they had to learn the original Polynesian tongue, which alone was spoken by the former, and which, to this day, has a wider prevalence on Bali than the low language on Java. It is still exceedingly difficult for a common man to express himself intelligibly in the high language; and to speak to each rank of a higher or lower degree with full conformity to the laws of politeness, is an accomplishment which many even of the young princes have not attained. The agreement between the Balinese and the Sundanese does not confine itself to words alone. Both have also only 18 letters, while the Javanese possess 20; these 18 were as much as the Polynesian organs originally required; the second *d* and *t* are properly foreign to these languages, and the distinct pronunciation which the Javanese give to them is not easily discriminated by the ear. Notwithstanding, these characters, as well as the capital letters, exist in the writing of the Balinese, but are only used to express the corresponding Sanskrit characters *t* (cerebral) and *d* or *dh*, in the same manner as the *aksara murda* or *g'de*, the capital letters of Cornets de Groot. Further, the Sundanese and Balinese agree in preserving the pure pronunciation of the vowel *a* in all cases, where the Javanese corrupt it to *o* (*â*). The *a* is also in these languages, as in the Sanskrit, of far greater range and predominance than the other vowels. The only degeneration is to *pepet è*, and this may also be considered less as a short *è* than a short ejaculated *à*, which is commonly used with a nasal sound following it (*m* or *n* and *ng*).

The language of Java must originally have possessed a closer relationship to the Balinese. This we conclude principally from the appearance of Malay, and also (according to Humboldt, vol. i. p. 198) of Tagala words, in the Kawi. At the period when the Kawi formed itself, the Javanese language could not yet have been so refined as it might

have been if it had been formed in the course of ages in civilized Hindu states. The Malay words of the Kawi, which do not exhibit themselves in the present Javanese, are original Polynesian, and reveal to us the union which once existed between the languages of Sumatra, Western and Eastern Java, Bali, and probably all the Eastern islands, and which, chiefly, in the Eastern or proper Java alone has been obscured by a higher civilization. The influence of the polished Javanese has also, it is true, made itself felt in the Sunda territories, but the high language of those parts is far less developed than that of Java; it probably first began with the establishment of the kingdom of Pajajaran; as on Bali with the arrival of the Javanese. On the last the division into castes operated most, which rendered necessary a subordination in the manner of speaking also. By the Javanese, however, the language must have been rendered so complicated, since it was developed by them during more than a thousand years. A further knowledge of the languages East of Bali will probably still more confirm this position: *the languages of all these islands are dialects differing little from each other, which have departed the less from the original parent the less and the later the people have received Hindu civilization.* Besides the spoken languages, we have on Bali the written language; this is in poems, with the exception of the more recent, the *Kawi*, and in the sacred writings of the priests, the Sanskrit.

Humboldt (vol. i. pp. 188-203) has written best on the origin of the Kawi language. Some modifications however in the conclusions of Humboldt must be introduced by the fact that pure Sanskrit writings are still found with the priests on Bali.

Kawi is explained by Humboldt to be "poetical language" (*Kawi* "a poet," *kāvya* "a poem"). With this explanation that of the Balinese agrees; they say that *Kawin* or *Kakawin* signifies "to make comparisons," "to speak in comparisons." This is the mode in which poetry is formed; comparisons are the ornaments and marks of poetry. The explanation of the Javanese by *Khawi* (strong) scarcely needs to be

mentioned. Khawi is an Arabic word; first known in Java in the Muhammedan era, and in Bali not at all. How could the Arabs have given the name to a language which they neither produced nor cultivated, but, on the contrary, have nearly destroyed, because it was the prop of Hinduism and of all the institutions on Java which the Arabs sought to overthrow and cast into oblivion? The Arabs and their followers have succeeded so well, that the Kawi no longer exists on Java, and Kawi works have nearly disappeared, while it has been abundantly and carefully preserved on Bali. The verb *kawin* or *kakawin* has caused the works to which that name is applied by the Balinese to be regarded as marriage poems, because it reminds us of the Malay *kawin* (to marry). Both words, the Balinese and the Malayan, appear to be referable to the same Sanskrit word. From *kawya* by the suffixing of the Polynesian *an*, *kawyan* is formed; this, by the contraction of *ya* to *e* commonly (however improperly) used in Java, gives *kawen*; and from this, by a careless pronunciation with the common permutation of *e* and *i*, are formed *kawin* and *kakawin*. This is then at once the Balinese word for "poetry" and the Malay for "to marry," because the marriage songs (*hymenaea*) form a principal part of the festivity, and that which most strikes the ear. Respecting the origin of the Kawi language, it would seem that some new ideas must be kept in view. The priests did not hold the Kawi but the Sanskrit as the sacred language; this language is still found on Bali in the Vedas, the Brahmândapurâna and other mystic writings or *tuturs* [that is Sansk. *tantra*.—Ed.]. We cannot therefore agree with Crawfurd, who considered that the Kawi was the language of the priests (Crawf. Arch. vol. ii. pp. 17, 18).

The Hindus, and particularly the Hindu-Brahmans who came to Java, brought with them the Sanskrit in their sacred writings, and, perhaps, also a Prakrit dialect. That they knew and could speak a Prakrit dialect may be concluded from the comparatively late period of their arrival from India, which we place at the highest 500 years after Christ; at that time, however, the Sanskrit had been at least

800 years a dead language in India. On the other hand, against the idea, that they spoke Prakrit, pleads strongly the fact that we do not find a single Prakrit word in the Polynesian languages, that none of the assimilations, contractions and elisions which characterize the Prakrit appear in the Indian words of the Kawi; but it is this very fact which points the way to an explanation of the origin of the Kawi.

In the Sanskrit words on Java and Bali we find corruptions, which have not originated in an Indian mode. To this class belong the contraction of *wa* to *o*, *ya* to *e*, the indistinct pronunciation, and the permutation thence arising, of *u* and *o*, of *i* and *e*; further the permutation of *ra* and *re* (*kèrrèt*, formerly recognized by me as *ri-vocalis*), which however, as well as the preceding corruptions, never appear in good Balinese manuscripts. To this class belong also the corruption of the prefix *pra* into *par* and *per*; the omission of the initial *a* in Sanskrit words, for example *nugraha* for *anugraha*, which are interchanged with the non-significant initial letter *a* of Javanese verbs. The pronunciation of Anusvâra as *ng*, e.g. in *ong*, should not be ascribed to a corruption; as this pronunciation appears to stand nearest to the unsettled sound of the Indian letter. The change of the Indian *w* to *b* in *Byasa*, *Balmiki*, *Baruna*, is to be considered less as a corruption than as an accommodation of the Sanskrit idiom for the preservation of the vocalic pronunciation. I, therefore, believe that the few changes in Sanskrit words have had their origin in Java, and that not a single Prakrit word has been introduced into the language of that island.

Thus the Hindu immigrants into Java, though they certainly spoke the Prakrit, as we must presume if we consider the time of their arrival, appear to have abandoned that language at once and adopted the dialect of the country. The reason for this must be sought in the circumstance of the Hindus arriving but in small numbers and finding a large population of natives; further, in their being partly Buddhists, the adherents of which creed always adopted the manners and language of the nation to be converted, in the different countries into which they came. By the Buddhists

the devotees of Brahma were likewise compelled to yield with regard to language, in order not to irritate the people whom they wished to subject to their own worship and institutions, and to give thereby full play to the Buddhists. Thus Buddhists and Brahmans lived together in Java on peaceful terms, and the worship of each became not indeed blended with, but augmented and modified by the dogmas of the other. We have noticed this already on an earlier occasion when viewing the ruins of Prambanan and Boro Budo; in the course of this account more distinct proofs will be given of this hypothesis in different places. The Kawi works are written partly by Sivaites, partly by Buddhists; both use the same dialect, and the works of both are held in high regard by the people, though the Siva Brahmans of Bali appear to entertain a predilection for the genuine Sivaitish works.

Those friendly relations appear to be one of the chief causes of the existence of the Kawi language. The introduction of a foreign language was not practicable on account of the Buddhists, and because the original population of Java was too large; still the necessity was felt of augmenting the dialect of the country in order to express, in the tracts written for the people, ideas relating to worship and science, for which no terms were then existing. In this way the people became accustomed to a number of Sanskrit words employed by their instructors in religion, and by gradually introducing more and more foreign words, a distinct language was formed, destined exclusively for writings and teaching. This language could not of course adopt the inflexion of the Sanskrit, for, in order to understand it, the people would have had to be made acquainted with the entire Sanskrit grammar, which would have been too troublesome for a nation like the Javanese to acquire, and moreover the imparting of it was not for the interest of the priests, whose secret writings, containing unadulterated Sanskrit forms, remained unintelligible for the rest of the people.

The fact that the Buddhists formed the Kawi without the

introduction of words from the Prakrit, seems also to prove that their secret writings were in Sanskrit. In Ceylon and the further Indian Peninsula the books of the Buddhists were composed in Pali (a dialect of the Prakrit); but, in China and Tibet, in Sanskrit; the promulgation took place earlier in the northern parts than in those towards the south, and, for this reason, the books were still written in the ancient sacred language of all India. If, therefore, the Buddhists brought their books to Java composed in the Sanskrit language, their introduction must have been in a comparatively ancient time. It has been observed already that this newly formed dialect was chiefly intended for the converted people, while the priests preserved in the Sanskrit the religious books used by them alone (the Vedas), and whatever they wished to keep secret from the people (Brahmândapurâna and the Tûtors).

The Kawi contained all those works by which the religious ideas and the cherished mythology of the priests were communicated to the people. It thus became a sacred language to the people, and the holiness attached itself to all the words, principally however to the Sanskrit, which were rendered conspicuous by capital letters (the *aksara g'de* or *murda*). For the priests of Bali this language is that of pleasure; they always use it for their poetical compositions; almost every one of them composes a poem of greater or less extent, which is communicated to their colleagues and scholars. But the Kawi is not sacred to them; they greatly distinguish between *Kawi* and *Sloka*. *Sloka* is the usual Epic measure of India, in which, in Bali, the *Mantras* (secret writings) and also the *Vedas* are written. The name *Sanskreta*, as significative of the language, is unknown in Bali. It is not even of a very old date in India, having come into use to contradistinguish it from the *Prakreta*, the vulgar language. *Sloka* (the measure used in the Epic poems of India) is used at present in Bali as the denomination of the works composed in that measure, the language of which is Sanskrit. Those are sacred and must be kept hidden from the people (*rahasya*). The Kawi

has various epochs; in the opinion of the Balinese there are three principal ones, viz. :

1.—The epoch of *Ayer Langgia*; in the compositions of his age, according to the Siva Brahmans, the Kawi appears in the most beautiful and oldest form. He reigned in *Kediri*, and was one of the ancestors of *Jayabaya*. In his time the worship of Siva seems to have been predominant.

2.—The epoch of *Jayabaya*; of his time is the *Barata Yudda*, less esteemed than, for instance, the *Wiwaha*, and indeed of a more recent style, also many works of Buddhist authors. His period cannot be ascertained from the Balinese records; according to them he reigned in *Barata Warsa* (India), but this is the India transferred by the *Barata Yudda* into Java. His period would appear to comprise the reigns of several rulers, since so many works are ascribed to him.

3.—The epoch of *Majapahit*, where we meet with still greater admixtures of the vulgar language, and less acquaintance with the riches of the Sanskrit. This period is succeeded by a fourth one, formed by the continued poetical compositions of the priests and of some princes in Bali. These, at least the priests, have preserved the knowledge of the Kawi, and even augmented it by new Sanskrit expressions, which they take from the secret writings. From this we are inclined to trace their immigration into Bali, and the large stock of knowledge they are still in possession of, to another part of Java, perhaps *Kediri*, and not to *Majapahit*. The tale of Siva Brahmans having come to *Majapahit* from India shortly before the destruction of that empire is altogether unknown in Bali. How is it, moreover, possible that those Brahmans should have acquired so speedily the knowledge of the Kawi and of the native language? The priests of Bali have been in *Majapahit*, how long is uncertain; but they descended from *Kediri*, and from thence probably it was that they brought their greater knowledge. These accounts can be brought into accordance with the account in question of the arrival of Siva Brahmans at *Majapahit*, if we here, likewise, bear in mind the transfer

of Baratawarsa into Java,—Kediri with its king Jayabaya lay in Baratawarsa; Majapahit seems not to have been comprised in it.

The literature of Bali from its nature is divisible into

1.—Sanskrit works, with Balinese paraphrase; they include the *Vedas*, the *Brahmândapurâna*, and the greatest part of the *Tuturs*.

2.—Kawi works: (a) the epics sacred to the people, viz. the *Râmâyana*, *Uttarakanda* and the *Parvas*:— (b) the lighter Kawi poetry, as the *Wiwâka*, *Barata Yudda*, etc.

3.—Javanese-Balinese compositions, written partly in the native measures (*Kidung*), such as *Malat*; partly in prose, as the historical narratives *Kenhangrok*, *Rangga Lawe*, *Usana*, *Pamendanga*.

Some of the works in prose, especially the law-books, cannot be classed in the third category; they exhibit the ancient language strongly intermixed with Sanskrit, yet they cannot be called Kawi works, from the absence of measure, and this alone is the characteristic of the Kawi language. From this also the *poetical language* is determined.

To the accents which are used in the writings of Bali (vid. Tijdschrift 9. 3. 254-56) must here be added a sign for the long *ú* differing from the ordinary Suku, and everywhere used in good manuscripts, where the Sanskrit exhibits the long *ú*. This long *ú* is called *Suku itud*, and according to this, Tijd. 9. 3. page 255 l. 3, is to be corrected; the *kèrrèt* (ri-vocalis) is called *Guung makèrrèt* (*Guung* is *chakra*, *makèrrèt*, joined to *kèrrèt*). The long *î*, with a small point in the common figure, is called *ulu mija*. The Balinese have very indistinct notions respecting long and short vowels; however they, at least the learned priests, use the long *î*, the long *ú*, and the *têdung* as signs for the long *á*, precisely following the tradition where they must stand according to the Sanskrit.

The priests are also in possession of a work on the euphonic laws, called *Sroyanchana*.

In earlier accounts it has been noticed that in Bali no inscriptions on stone or metal are met with, nor any older

characters than the present current writing. This is naturally explained from the letters only having been introduced since the fall of Majapahit or a very little before. Although we meet with no modes of writing of a more ancient date, yet in the new writings all the richness is preserved which ever was possessed by the Sanskrit writings in Java. It is only in the Balinese manuscripts that we find preserved, with the greatest purity, the numerous signs of the Sanskrit, which were superfluous and unpronounceable in Polynesian idioms. Nearly all doubt which may be entertained of the proper powers of the Sanskrit letters, as they have been received in Java and Bali, will be removed by the examination of the writing of this manuscript, and principally of the numerous Sanskrit words occurring in it; any possible faults will be corrected and excused by those who are conversant with the subject, if they consider the many transcriptions of such manuscripts which are made in Bali, and how easily some corruptions and inaccuracies might find their way into it among a small nation, shut out from the source of their civilization, and for 400 years dependent on themselves.

SACRED WRITINGS NEWLY DISCOVERED.

The first rank in the Balinese literature, as in that of the Hindus, is occupied by the *Vedas*. According to the communications of the priests, they are not complete in Bali, but only fragments, although, to judge from appearance, tolerably large ones, of all the four Indian Vedas, viz. 1, of the *Reg-Veda*; 2, *Yajur-Veda* (commonly inaccurately spelt *Yayur Veda*); 3, *Sâma-Veda*; 4, *Artava-Veda* (a corruption caused merely by the transposition of the *r*, easily explained by the mode of writing the Indian-Balinese *r* above the line; the Indian name is *Atharva-Veda*). The author of the Vedas is *Bagawan Byasa* (*Vyâsa* in India).

The Vedas contain the formulas of prayer as well for the private worship of the Panditas, performed in their houses, as for the feasts, great offerings and cremations of the people, when the Panditas mumble them inwardly. They

are a mystery to all except the Brahmans, and the Panditas instruct the younger Brahmans in them in secret. The metre appears to be the epic *Sloka*, as further illustrated in the Article on Metre, and the language a pure Sanskrit. From their being written wholly in Slokas, we may suppose either that the Vedas were brought into that metre in ancient times, and in that form introduced into Java and Bali, or that the knowledge of forming Slokas existed in Java. If the names of the Vedas were not well known, I should rather incline to suppose that they never had been in possession of the genuine Vedas, since in India the metre of the Vedas is guarded by ample commentaries, and must be regarded as an integral and sacred part of those ancient scriptures. The whole of the *Brahmāndapurāna* has been communicated to me on the condition of my not making any uninitiated person acquainted with it. In the same way, I may hope to obtain, also, further information about the rest of the mystic writings, and about the Vedas themselves.

The *Vedas* have also been in Java, since the priests of Bali are of Javanese derivation and had their abode in Kediri and Majapahit. Any direct arrival of Brahmans from India is not known in Bali, and even the immigrants into Majapahit, shortly after the destruction of that empire, appear not to have adopted the Vedas of *India* but of *Java*, and it is even doubtful whether they arrived directly from *India*, or only from some other part of *Java*, since the Panditas know nothing of such an arrival from India, while they nevertheless trace their genealogy through Kediri to India. From the tenor of the *Brahmāndapurāna* in Bali we may draw conclusions as to the character of the *Vedas*. The genuine Indian pieces in the Vedas, which appear to be written in *Slokas*, are, probably, accompanied by a Balinese or Kawi comment, which after the lapse of some time became necessary even for the priests, in order not to lose the true sense of the original texts.

It is an object of the greatest importance to get possession of the remains of the Vedas in Bali. The religion can only

first become thoroughly intelligible by their means; they further give the standard for the determination of the state of Hinduism, when it spread to the islands, and, if compared with the antiquities of India, especially through a more intimate knowledge of the history of the Vedas in that island, will be of service in ascertaining the age from which the Indian influence, and the civilization of Polynesia consequent on it, may be dated. *Sūryasevana* (worship of the sun) signifies not only the religion of the priests, but also the book, containing those parts of the Vedas which are used for that worship. I saw the outside of the manuscript; it contained about 80 lontar-leaves. In respect of contents the *Brahmāndapurāna* comes nearest to the Vedas; it is also called shortly *Brahmānda*. We find in India 18 Purānas, among which is the *Brahmāndapurāna*. These 18 are the sacred writings of all the different Indian sects. Six are especially holy to the votaries of Vishnu, six others to those of Siva, and six keep the mean. The more special sects have embraced chiefly one Purāna, as representing the abstract of their worship, as the worshippers of Kresna the *Bagawatpurāna*. In this way it is easily explained how, in Bali, the *Brahmāndapurāna* only should be in use, and how the Panditas should not have preserved even the slightest recollection of the other seventeen puranas, so little indeed that the names mentioned by me were altogether unknown to them. We find in Bali but one Sivaitish sect, and the adherents of it have acknowledged the *Brahmāndapurāna*, perhaps already in India, as the only book of instruction. The Purānas are, as we know, the sacred books of the sectaries, and the priests in India did not trouble themselves much with the sects and their controversies, but, adhering to the more purified worship of the Veda, held the religion of the other people in contempt. Hence it is that the Purānas in India are, chiefly, in the hands of the people. In Bali, on the contrary, they are guarded by the priests like the whole of the holy scriptures, and even hid from the people. In Bali, everything relating to religion is in the hands of the priests, and on the great ignorance of the people in

all that is necessary according to the sacred literature for their temporal and celestial happiness, is founded the unlimited power of the priests, who are the organs of the Deity for the blindly believing people.

The contents of the *Brahmândapurâna* are: the creation, the ancestors of the world under the various Manus, the description of the world according to Indian notions, the history of the ancestors of old dynasties, besides mythology and mythic chronology; it is composed by *Bagawan Vyâsa* (the holy Vyâsa). He is also known in India as the author of the *Vedas*, of all the *Purânas* and of the *Mahâbhârata*; his name signifies *composition*, and Prof. Lassen is of opinion that it is a personification of the *recension* of those holy writings (in what period did this take place?). It is worthy of remark, however, that in Bali he (as the compiler of the said works), as well as *Wâlmiki*, the author of the *Râmâyana*, are known, since from this we may complete the traditions from India.

The *Brahmândapurâna* is written in Slokas like the Indian *Purânas*; and it is to be lamented that we cannot get possession of the Indian *Brahmândapurâna*; a comparison of both of them would furnish us with a large amount of revelations on the progress of the literature, as well as on the relation of the Balinese to the original Indian worship. The Slokas seldom follow each other unbroken; generally, we meet with only a fourth or the half of a Sloka, followed by an extended paraphrase in the Balinese language. Under the head of Religion we shall give a few examples.

EPIC POETRY.

Râmâyana.—This is the oldest Indian epos, composed by *Wâlmiki*, who is also in Bali acknowledged as the author of it. Here, however, it exists as a Javanese elaboration by *M'poe Raja Kusuma*, also called *Jogiswara* or prince of the penitents, father of *M'poe (Hempu) Tanakung* and of another poet *M'pu D'armaja*, composer of the *Swaradahana*. The language is pure Kawi with a peculiarly large number of

Sanskrit words. The Indian Râmâyana contains 7 *Kandas*, large divisions, again divided into *Sargas*, chapters; in Bali we find no *Kandas*, but the whole narrative of the first 6 *Kandas* is placed together and divided into 25 *Sargas*. The 7th, the *Uttara Kanda*, is no part of the narrative, but forms a separate work in Bali, the author of which, however, is accounted to be the same Wâlmîki. The separation of this *Kanda* from the rest of the Râmâyana, is a proof that it was introduced from India as a different piece, not forming part of the large work, in favour of which position the contents also speak, the *Uttara Kanda* giving an account of the history of the family of Rama after his death. From this we conclude that in India at the period when the Râmâyana was communicated to the Javanese, the *Uttara Kanda* was not yet annexed to this work. We, likewise, do not find, in the Java-Balinese *Râmâyana*, the long stories of the Bala Kanda, the history of *Râma* as a child, where Wasista, the priest of the house, tells him tales of the time of old. Those narratives, partly very beautiful, such as that of the *Sagarides* and the descent of the river-goddess *Ganga* on the earth (vid. A. W. von Schlegel's Indian Bibliotheca), are episodes not forming part of the *Râma*; they have, however, so many charms, especially for a people like the Javanese and Balinese, who take every story for truth, that the absence of those tales in the Java-Balinese *Râmâyana* is surprising. We ascribe their absence to the same reasons as the separation of the *Uttara Kanda* from the Râmâyana; at the time when the Râmâyana found its way into Java, it was not so voluminous as at present in India, and comprised exclusively the history of *Râma*. As to the *Mahâbhârata*, it has long since been discovered by European scholars from the contents, and the form of different parts, that in this work, as it at present exists, we have before us a conglomerate of Indian myths, which have been interpolated, partly in recent times. The same seems to be the case with the *Râmâyana*, though the interpolations are not met with so repeatedly, and are not spread through the whole work. For a careful critical comparison of the Indian Râmâyana

with that of Bali I am at present in want of an edition of the Indian one. In Java, up to this time, there is only known a Javanese elaboration of the Kawi composition, the *Romo*; this is far behind the Balinese *Kawi* work both in language and style, and is looked upon by the Balinese as a corruption. The *Romo* probably was not composed until the Muhammedan era, and probably when, on the cooling of the religious zeal, the beautiful ancient literature was recollected, but the knowledge of the Kawi forgotten.

I have borrowed a good manuscript of the Râmâyana from the highest and most learned priest in *Badong*, the *Padanda Made ALENG KACHENG* in *Taman Intaran*. It contains the Râmâyana complete on 210 lontar-leaves, and is written very fairly, with great care in the use of uncommon signs, and with attention to the euphonic laws. Of this manuscript the last leaf with the signature is wanting, so that it cannot be ascertained how old it is. For my use the little that was deficient has been transcribed from the text of another manuscript. This latter was written in the year (of *Saka*) 1693, corresponding to the year of Christ 1771; and in *Bali* at *Bandharapura* (the Sanskrit name of *Badong*). *Badong* signifies as well the small kingdom of that name, as the residences of the princes of *Badong*, situated at no great distance from each other. We may translate *Bandharapura*, "the town of union," or "the united palaces of the princes," *pura* meaning a town and a royal palace. The Balinese word *badong* has also the same meaning. It is written with *alpasâstra* (small letters); which makes us think of capital (Kawi and Sanskrit) letters. The usual Balinese letters may indeed be said to be small ones (*alpa*), if compared with old writings still existing in Java. However, we find no other letters in Bali than the common recent current writing, and even the learned priests have lost every recollection of more ancient letters. Inscriptions on stone (as noticed already) are not found, and the letters of the Sanskrit shown by me to them were perfectly unknown to them. We can thus make nothing more of *alpasâstra* than that the writer humbly acknowledges that he makes use

of the *imperfect* letters, since the want of greater knowledge does not permit him to write better and more correctly.

The last words contain an invocation of the Deity, and we find them with slight variations at the end of several manuscripts; they are pure Sanskrit, and correspond to the invocations at the beginning of Sanskrit works: *Siddir astu, tatastu, ong Saraswati namah, ong l'mung Ganapataye namah, ong sri Gurubyo namah*, "Be this the accomplishment, be it thus (?): *Ong* adoration to *Saraswati*, *Ong* adoration to *Ganapati*, *Ong* to the gurus adoration!" The word *l'mung* is not very clear nor Sanskrit. The invocation of *tat-astu* (let this be) appears also superfluous; if we explain it by *tathâ astu* (may it be), the sense becomes no better. *Saraswati* is the goddess of letters, the consort of *Brahma*. In every Balinese year she has a feast, where the whole of the manuscripts are brought forth and consecrated in the temple. *Ganapati* or *Ganeśa*, the son of *Śiva* and *Parvatî*, is the god of arts and cunning, the Indian Mercury. His cunning is invoked in India as well as on Bali, in order to overcome the obstacles, which are likely to be met with in the composition of an important work. The *gurus* are on earth the parents and spiritual teachers; here, however, are meant the *celestial gurus*, the *Pitaras*, or "spirits of the departed members of the family," who receive a daily worship.

The Râmâyana is divided into 25 sargas or chapters. It begins with the incarnation of the god Vishnu in the family of the king *Dasarata* of Ayodhya (the present Oude); he becomes the son of *Dasarata* by his wife *Kosalya* (Sanskrit *Kausalyâ*); his half brothers are *Barata* by *Kekayi* and *Laksmana* by *Sumitra*. His teacher is the *Muni Wasista*, who instructs him above all in the *Danurveda* "the art of arms." At an early age, the pious king *Wiscamitra*, the *rajarsi*, royal *resi* (vid. the *Rajarsis* in Bali, his successors), when he was recognized as an incarnation of Vishnu, invoked his aid to deliver his hermitage from the *Raksasas* who had made war against it. This he accomplished and bent the bow of *Parasu Râma*. From this the tale turns

to his nuptials with the fair Sita, and to the intrigues of his stepmother *Kekayi*, who forms the design to raise her son to the throne. After that he voluntarily retires into a hermitage, and subsequently into the forest of Dandaka, accompanied by Sita and Laksmana. Laksmana mutilates the *Raksasi Surpanaka* who wooed for his love, and by this excites the hatred of *Rawana*, the prince of Langka (Ceylon) and brother to *Surpanaka*, against Râma and his companions. *Rawana* ravishes the beautiful Sita, and *Râma* seeks for her in vain. He makes an alliance with the monkey-king *Sugriva*, and his son the swift *Hanuman*. *Hanuman* discovers the hidden spot where Sita was concealed, and then begins the war of Râma and his monkey-warriors against the Raksasas of *Langkapura*. A large part of the work is filled with instructive conversations between the monkey-princes and Râma, and their relations, especially between *Wibisana*, the brother of *Rawana*, and the latter. Finally *Rawana* is slain by Râma, who with his supernatural weapon *chakra* cuts off his ten heads. Sita is purified by *Agni* (the god of the fire) and disappears in mother earth. Râma becomes king of Ayodhya, and retires in old age to the forest hermitage, where he dies.

The *Râmâyana* and the *Parvas* are to the Balinese a sort of pattern for princes. The *adat* of the princes, and of the second and third castes, is contained in those works, holy to them, whilst the Vedas and other secret writings furnish the rules for the Brahmans. The princes and the chiefs of Bali are to regulate their lives in accordance with the Epic writings, and as long as they do so peace and quietness shall prevail and increase in the country. In the present time, however, many princes are charged with indifference to the sacred precepts, and with being, thereby, the cause of the diminution of the fortune and prosperity of Bali. A virtuous prince, before undertaking the smallest matter, examines first the conduct of the old *Kshatriyas* and demigods, as it is described in the ancient holy literature. The conduct of those ancient heroes is ever in the recollection of the princes of to-day, in order to regulate

their actions according to the holy patterns, wherever they may find themselves.

A king is to have the accomplishments of the eight gods of the points of the compass, viz. *Indra, Yama, Surya, Chandra, Anila, Kuvera, Baruna, Agni* (according to Râmâyana, lontar-leaf 181).

Uttarakanda.—This, as we have seen, is the last (7th) division of the Indian *Râmâyana*. The author is likewise *Balmiki (Walmiki)*. Up to this time I have not got it into my hands; it is, however, the history of the brothers of Râma, and contains also stories altogether unconnected with the family of Râma. A more recent Kawi work is the *Arjuna-Wijaya*, which borrows its subject from the *Uttarakanda*; of which hereafter. *Kanda* (compare the *Kanda* of Raffles, vol. i. p. 373 et seq.), *division* in India, is used in Bali like *Parva* for all sacred writings; those Kawi works, however, whose names are *Kanda* and *Parva*, are chiefly destined for the princes and nobles of the second and third caste in Bali, whilst the works written in *Slokas* are confined as holy to the priests and Brahmans. The *Râmâyana* and the *Parvas* (of the *Mahâbhârata*) have not been long known to the whole people; they were a secret of the priests and chiefs, and contain rules for the latter in their government and for every action during their temporal life. In every undertaking and in every event, persons of rank are bound to conduct themselves in accordance with the precepts contained in those works. Contempt or indifference in following those sacred writings would bring disaster on princes and people alike, and the entire happiness of the country is indissolubly dependent on the imitation of those holy works.

Parvas (of the *Mahâbhârata*).—The second great Indian epos is the *Mahâbhârata*, composed by the *Muni Wyasa (Bal. Byasa)*. The name of *Mahâbhârata* is not known in Bali, but its 18 divisions or *Parvas* are known. The names of those eighteen are correct. Six exist entire and two are incomplete. From the name of *Mahâbhârata* being unknown, it would appear that this work at the time it was brought from India to Java did not bear this name, nor

perhaps any general name at all, but that its divisions were already regarded as sacred writings. In that case, the name *Mahābhārata* is only applicable to a small part of the whole work, since the war of the Bharatas, that is of the Pandawas and Kurus, occupies not more than 20,000 Slokas, whereas the whole work contains above 100,000. The rest consists of interpolated narratives of various descriptions, which, as occasion admits, are inserted loosely or annexed. How much the Balinese Parvas did contain of the Indian ones, it is impossible for me to decide, without being in possession of the Indian *Mahābhārata*; the pieces contained in them stand, however, in high esteem, and are faithfully copied. They have:

1 <i>Adiparva</i>	6 <i>Swarga-Rawanaparva</i>
2 <i>Wirataparva</i>	and parts of
3 <i>Bismaparva</i>	7 <i>Udyoga Parva</i> and
4 <i>Musalaparva</i>	8 <i>Astramawasaparva</i> .
5 <i>Prastanikaparva</i>	

The names of the remaining ten they give as follows :

9 <i>Saba Parva</i>	14 <i>Gada Parva</i>
10 <i>Aranyaka Parva</i>	15 <i>Swatama Parva</i>
11 <i>Drona Parva</i>	16 <i>Soptika Parva</i>
12 <i>Karna Parva</i>	17 <i>Stripalapa Parva</i>
13 <i>Salya Parva</i>	18 <i>Asvamedayajnya Parva</i> . ¹

Along with them they mentioned also the Santika-parva, although they expressly said there existed no more than 18 *Parvas*: this can, therefore, be nothing but another name for one of the above 18 *Parvas*. *Vyāsa*, the author, whom we have already mentioned in speaking of the *Brahmānda-purāna*, is the son of *Parasara*, the grandson of *Sakri*, who is the son of *Vasista*, the domestic priest in Ayodhya, teacher of *Rāma*, and supposed progenitor of one of the most distinguished castes of the Brahmans. This family was nearly extirpated through *Sakri*, the son of *Vasista*, being

¹ These are, especially, the works whose deficiency the Brahmans, who spoke with Crawford, regretted. They requested me to communicate them to them, which I complied with as far as my pieces extended, with the promise to provide, also, the large remaining part. The Indian books themselves are of no use to them, since they do not know the writing. I was thus obliged to dictate them word by word.

devoured by one of the *Raksasas*. Vasista was ready to immolate himself by the flames, but was prevented on hearing from out of the womb of the mother, the cries of his grandson, who afterwards was called *Parasara*. He then resolved to spare his life for the education of the child. Upon this he performed his domestic worship, and while muttering the *Veda* a fire broke out, into which all the *Raksasas* were drawn down by an irresistible force and destroyed. This furnished the subject of a painting in the private temple of the rājā Kassiman of Gunong Rata, where we see the holy Vasista performing his worship in the manner still observed to-day by the *Panditas*, and hosts of *Raksasas*, by the power of his words, falling into the self-existent fire.

The Balinese maintain that the family of Vasista lived in *Baratawarsa* (the eldest holy name of the Brahmanical India, which however comprised only a part of the valley of the Ganges between *Ganga* and *Jamuna*). Vyāsa, the writer, is also called *Hempu* or *M'pu Yogiswara*. This is a name of frequent occurrence, and signifies even the highest divinity *Siva*. It is however explainable by the fact that a saint or *Padanda*, who retires from the world, becomes identified with the Deity, and is himself called *Siva*. In a certain sense, the Deity is himself the author of all the holy scriptures, since he enters into the composer and speaks and acts by him.

The *Bismaparva* contains 102 lontar-leaves. The *Adiparva* is nearly of the same size. The *Prastanika-parva*, which I saw, contained only 16 lontar-leaves, but was not complete. The names are all Indian ones with the exception of *Swatamaparva*, which seems to be a corruption of *Asvatthamaparva*, thus called after a hero of the *Mahābhārata*, a son of Drona. *Stripalaparva* is called in the Sanskrit only *Striparva*; *palapa* seems to be formed in the Polynesian manner from *alapa* (harangue). The language of the *Parvas* is, like that of the *Rāmāyana*, pure *Kawi*, and more difficult to be understood than the other important *Kawi* works. In addition we have a *Kapiparva*, containing

the history of *Sugriva*, *Hanuman* and their ancestors in the monkey-dynasty. There exist also the *Chantaka* or *Ketaka-Parva*; this is a sort of dictionary, where all the synonyms are classed together after the manner of the Javanese *dasanama*; it was compiled by Kavidasi, the follower of Byâsa; it commences with the numerous denominations of the gods, and is for that reason of great importance for the mythology. It is however written in prose, and like the *Kawiparva* strongly separated from the 18 holy *Parvas*. An *Agasti* (or *Anggasti*) *Parva* came also to my knowledge, in which the holy *Agasti* (the star *Canopus* and leader of *Râma* in his campaign against the south of India) gives instruction to his son *Dredasya*; this work is not to be confounded with the *Parvas* of the *Mahâbhârata*.

To the ancient Indian literature pertain further the books of the laws, especially that of *Manu*. The Balinese law-books are, likewise, drawn from them, although they are written neither in *Slokas* nor in *Kawi*, and we shall, therefore, speak of them after the *Kawi* literature. The original law-book of *Manu*, *Mânawadarma-sâstra*, is not known in Bali either by that name or by that of *Menawa Sâstra* (as the name is said to be on Bali by Raffles, vol. i. p. 991). *Prabu Manu*, however, is mentioned as the founder of the law, and the Indian origin of the Balinese law and law-books is thus certain. The *Purvâdigama* or *Siva Sâsana*, especially, is said to have *Manu* for its author. (*Vide infrâ.*)

COMMON KAWI LITERATURE.

1. *Bârata Yudda*.—With respect to its contents, the *Bârata Yudda* stands nearest to the *Parvas*. For a considerable time it has been regarded as the only version of the Indian *Mahâbhârata* in our islands. But we have now found on Bali the original pieces of that epos. The *Bârata Yudda* is formed after four of the *Parvas*, viz. after the *Bisma*, *Drona*, *Karna*, and *Salya-Parva*; the author is *Hempu* (or *M'pu*) *S'dah*, who lived in the time of *Sri Paduka Batârâ Jayabaya*, Prince of Kediri, and wrote his works by the order of the latter; the design of the Prince was to obtain by the

composition of the work a *kadigjayan*, a *subjugation of the world*. In this also an Indian idea is conspicuous; by the performance of great offerings, by sumptuous works of architecture, and by works of literature, the prince thus engaged becomes not only famous, but he also acquires extraordinary power, by which he is enabled to subject the universe to his will. Such was also the aim of the great offering of the prince of Lombok (in September, 1846), who, not being recognized by all as the legitimate chief, sought, by offerings and abundant alms, to prove his royal right and to strengthen himself for warlike enterprises. The time at which the manuscript of which I made use was composed is the year of Saka 1724 (corresponding to the year of Christ 1802). To judge from its outward appearance, I should have taken it to be much older; in 46 years the lontar-leaves have already become much injured, and it seems to prove what is said, also, of Indian manuscripts, that they cannot survive a hundred years. This, probably, is also one of the causes that in Java, in so short a time, almost the whole of the ancient literature was lost, and that, when the desire for the old literature was revived, hardly any of the old manuscripts could be discovered. In Bali, also, we must not look for very old manuscripts; however, those which are guarded and transcribed in the families of the priests may almost be considered as original, since in these families the knowledge of language and religion is preserved with the minutest care. Some faults are, of course, also possible here.

The place where the manuscript was written is *Swechcha-nagara*, also called *nagara Sukawati*, situated in the kingdom of Gianyar. I have noticed above that *Badong* has also a Sanskrit name (*Bandanapura*); this is the case with all distinguished places in Bali; this place has even two nearly accordant Sanskrit names. *Sukawati* is the city abounding in pleasure; *Swechcha-nagara*, the city of well-being. We perceive here, again, how far the Indian element, and thereby the Indian language, has penetrated into Bali. However, all those places have also Polynesian names for the populace

—the Sanskrit ones are frequently known to the princes and priests only.

The name *Bârata Yudda* was formerly translated “penance, combat,” and commonly written *Brâtâ Yudda*; *brata* (Ind. *vrata*) is *penance*, and the heroes of the combat acquiring perfection by penance, the explanation had appearance in its favour. But we find in the manuscripts of the priests of Bali constantly *Bârata Yudda*, with the capital *b* (according to De Groot), corresponding to the Sanskrit *bh*, and followed by the *t’dung* (or *tarung*), representing the long *â*; the name cannot, therefore, be brought into accordance with *brata*, which originated in *vrata*. *Bârata*, as we find it written, signifies however “a descendant of *Bharata*” (the old Indian ruler of the universe), and we have thus in our work “*the combat of the descendants of Bharata*.” Now the *Kurus* and the *Pandawas* are descendants of that ruler, and nothing can be more appropriate than such a title for the work. This explanation has, already, been offered by Raffles, but the reasons which render it irrefutable we first learned from the good Balinese manuscripts.

The conclusion of this work agrees much with that of the *Râmâyana*, and is Sanskrit: *Ong sri devyebyo namah, ong t’mung Ganapataye namah, ong siddir astu, tat-astu hastu, ong dirgayur astu. Ong* adoration to the happy gods! *Ong* adoration to *Ganapati*! *Ong* may the accomplishment be, may that be! *Ong*, may there be long life! *Devyebyo* must be *devebyo*. What gods however are meant is not clear. *Saraswatt* and *Ganesa* cannot be intended, since the latter is invoked separately; *tat-astu* is here made more forcible by the addition of another *astu*; the word *t’mung* here likewise precedes *Ganapati*. *Dirgayus*, “long life,” is a thing for which the Indians and Balinese, and especially the composers of literary works, always supplicate the Deity. It is not necessary to draw the attention of those who are acquainted with Sanskrit to the inflected Sanskrit forms, and to the proper observance of the difficult euphonic laws of that language, occurring here and at the conclusion of the *Râmâyana*. In an enumeration

of the Kawi works of a less sacred character, the *Bârata Yudda* is placed at the head, because the contents are closely connected with the holy *Parvas*. It stands however in less esteem, and is more recent than some other Kawi works, e.g. the *Wiwaha*. The language is also not a very pure Kawi, but more intermixed with the common *bhâsâ*.

2. *Wiwaha*.—This is known from the Javanese paraphrase of *Gericke*, published in the twentieth volume of the Transactions of the Batavian Society. The contents and arrangement of the narrative in the Kawi *Wiwaha* is the same as in the translated paraphrase. The language is a very pure and beautiful Kawi; it is likewise not composed in the common Javanese song-form, but in the metres derived from India (to be afterwards described). The author is *M'pu Kanwa*, not *Kanno*, as we find in the Javanese *Wiwaha*, which word has been formed by the usual Javanese corruption of *wa* into *o*. *Kanwa* is the name of an Indian *Muni* or Saint. Our *Kanwa*, however, we may be sure, was a Javanese, perhaps of an Indian descent. He too lived in *Kediri* under *Ayer Langgia*, the ancestor of *Jayabaya*.

Hempu S'dah and *Hempu Kanwa* seem to have been adherents of the Sivaitic sect. We find here few or no traces of Buddhism in the *Bârata Yudda* and *Wiwaha*.

3. *Smara dahana*, the burning of *Smara* (the god of love); a well-known Indian myth. The god *Siva* is interrupted in his penance by *Smara* (or *Kama*), that is to say, he loses the fruits of his penance by falling in love. Enraged by this, he burns the god of love in flames which issue from his body. The god of love is therefore also called *Anangga* (the bodiless), because his body was burnt by *Siva*. This work too is of the time of *Ayer Langgia*, Prince of *Kediri*. The author is called *M'pu Darmaja*, son of *Raja Kusuma*, the composer of the *Ramayana Kawi*.

4. *Sumâna Santaka* comprises part of the Indian *Raghuvansa*.¹ *Raghu*, the ancestor of *Râma*, begets the *Adia*; she

¹ The Indian *Raghuvansa* has been published in Calcutta, and by Stenzler in London.

is permitted to choose her consort after the Indian royal custom (Svayamwara, also so called on Bali). Her husband *Devindu* died, and she then gave birth to *Dasarata*, the father of Râma. This work also is composed in Kediri or Daha under *Ayer Langgia*; the writer is *M'pu Monaguna* (the name signifies "whose prominent attribute is silence, mauna"). The writers of the three latter works bear Sanskrit names, and belong to the Sivaitic sect; the names of the Buddhist writers are in the language of the country, and, in this circumstance, likewise, the characteristic of that religion is conspicuous, which made its way chiefly by yielding to and adopting the manners of the numerous and widely different countries into which it was propagated; whilst Brahmanism, rigidly adhering to the ancient traditions, and holding in contempt all that is foreign, is nowhere found beyond India except in Java and Bali, and perhaps in parts of Sumatra and Celebes.

All the three above-mentioned works are in a peculiarly good style, and highly esteemed, and this chiefly because they are of Sivaitic authorship.

5. *Bomakawya*; the song of *Boma* (or Bhâuma),¹ "the son of the earth;" he is begotten by *Wishnu* from *Pretiwî* (the earth), and has, as son of the earth, a demon form and disposition. He is a *Danawa* (that is, like the Grecian Giants and Titans). He waged war against *Indra*, the god of (the lower) heaven, and triumphed over him. (*Indra* is also overcome by *Rawana*, the giant-king of Ceylon, and his power appears everywhere as secondary, against which the evil spirits are proof.) One of the higher gods (*Wishnu* or *Siva*) must subject his adversaries in order to restore peace and order on earth. Here it is *sang Kresna*, the well-known (eighth) incarnation of *Wishnu*, who kills *Boma*, and delivers *Indra* from his distress. *Boma* is killed by being lifted up from the earth, which constantly reinvigorates him. The author is *M'pu Bradah Boda*, that is, "a *Bauddha*, a *Buddhist*;" he wrote in the time of

¹ Buma Kalantaka by Raffles; the name Anraka Sura has not yet come to my knowledge in Bali. (Raffles, vol. i. p. 388.)

Jayabaya of Kediri. Under that king Buddhism seems to have found its way for the first time into *Kediri* (the largest empire which existed in Java before *Majapahit*).

6. *Arjuna Wijaya* ("the triumph of *Arjuna*") is formed after the *Uttarakanda* in like manner as the *Bârata Yudda* after the four above-mentioned *Parvas*. It contains the combat of *Arjuna* with *Rawana* and his victory. *Rawana* is here bound, but not yet killed, because his time has not yet arrived. He is to be destroyed by *Râma*. Whether we are warranted in supposing, here, an expedition of the Brahman Hindus against the South of India and Ceylon, previous to that of *Râma* (who is considered to be a personification of the subjugation of those regions), further research must show. The composer is *M'pu Tantular Boda*, likewise a Buddhist in Kediri under *Jayabaya*.

7. *Suta Soma*.—The *ratu Detia* (*Danawa*, *Demon*). *Purusada* had made captive all the kings of *Baratawarsa* and conquered the *ratu Darma*. He is overcome by *Suta Soma* and his relative *Prabu Maketu*. It contains many episodes, and also the history of *Râma*. The subject is said to be taken from the *Ketaka Parva* (vid. supra), although we should not have expected it from the nature of that work. The author is the same who composed the *Arjuna-Wijaya* viz. the Buddhist *M'pu Tantular* of *Kediri*.

We have thus compositions from older works in the epoch of *Jayabaya*, or at least of the successors of the King of *Ayer Langgia*; it appears that the older Kawi language then began to be difficult of comprehension, and that the favourite subjects of literature were, therefore, translated into a more comprehensible language. The influence of the Buddhists in this innovation is not to be mistaken.

8. *Hariwangsa*.—This likewise is an Indian poem, commonly joined to the *Mahâbhârata* (the Indian one is translated by Langlois in Paris and obtainable in Calcutta); this piece, too, invites us to a comparison between *India* and *Java*, the Kawi and the Sanskrit. The contents, according to the priests, are: the conduct of *Kresna* towards *Rukmini* (his wife), and the war against the two princes *Jarasanda*,

father-in-law of *Kansa*, ruler of *Magada*, and *Chedi* or *Sisupala*. This work is written in *Majapahit*,¹ and thus of later origin than the preceding; the author is *M'pu Penulu Boda*, likewise a Buddhist. The King of Majapahit at this period was *Brayang W'kasing Suka*, father of *Bra Wijaya (Browijoyo)*, who, according to Javanese records, was the last (Hindu) prince of Majapahit.

These are the most important works of the Kawi literature, so far as I am yet acquainted with it. With these however we are far from having exhausted Balinese literature. We have besides them, first, the *law-books* written in prose; further, the *Tuturs* or "instructive writings," of which nothing can as yet be ascertained, since they are for the most part secret writings. Further, the *Babads* or historic-genealogical works, partly written in *Kidung*, *i.e.* the newer (Javanese) measure, partly in prose. Moreover, we have pure Polynesian myths; above all, those of Panji, which are likewise written in *Kidung*. Then there also exist little essays on the transmigration of the soul, on erotic subjects, etc.; and finally there is the Balinese *Kalendar*, a work of the utmost importance.

BABAD, OR HISTORICAL ESSAYS.²

1. *Kenhangrok*.—He is a son of *Brahma* and progenitor of the rulers of *Kediri*, *Majapahit* and *Bali*. It has not as yet been ascertained in what epoch he must be sought for. His residence was in the *Kampong N'dok*, whose situation is not known in Bali, but is supposed to be in *Baratawarsa*. It is written in prose, and contains forty or more lontar-leaves. I am only in possession of the first part, which has no more than seventeen leaves. His mother is called *Kenhendok*; the god *Brahma* met her, much in the same way as the

¹ *Majapahit* is the literal translation of the Sanskrit *Wiwatikta* (corrupted *Wilatikta*, *Us. Jawa*), the bitter *vilva* (aegle marmelos); this then at least is not a fictitious fruit, and the name of *Majapahit* not unmeaning, as it was formerly considered (*vid. Raffles*).

² The name *Babad* is also met with in Java (*vid. Raffles, Literature*, vol. i. p. 393), and it also comprises, following him, all the historic works and new chronicles. *Raffles* spells it *Babat*. In Bali I find the word written *Babad*.

Greek Zeus knew how to win his numerous loves, whilst she as a married woman was amusing herself in the field.

2. *Rangga Lawe*.—*Siva Buddha* (N. B.), ruler of *Tumapel*, is made captive for misgovernment by the King of *Daha* or *Kediri*, and his empire *Tumapel* is overthrown. The chief minister of *Kediri* is *Rangga Lawe*; he at a later time disagrees with his sovereign, and is finally vanquished and put to death. The work contains a minute description of the court of *Kediri* and the position of the grandees of the empire, and may serve as a pattern of the constitution of the old empire in *Java*. It is, especially, maintained in *Bali* that the court of *Majapahit* was altogether in the same style, and that all the rules of the court of *Kediri* were carried to *Majapahit*. For this reason it would be desirable to have this work published (text and translation), accompanied by the necessary notes; this however can only be usefully done in *Bali*. The manuscript in my possession contains sixty-seven lontar-leaves, each furnished with four rows on the face and back, and is written very neatly. It was written in *Garogor* (*Glogor*) in *Badong*, on the day of *Saneschara Kaliwon Landep*, in the month *Kasa*, the 13th day of the increasing moon, in *rah* 9, *tênggèk* 6, corresponding with the year of Christ 1847, Saturday, the 26th June. It commences with a metre of fifty-two syllables in each line, the stanza as usual of four lines.

3. *Usana Jawa*, "The ancient institutions of *Java*," a work containing the subjugation of *Bali* by the *Javanese* of *Majapahit* and the settling of the *Deva Agung* in *Gèlgel*, with the distribution of the lands amongst the grandees of the Court. One manuscript of it had twenty-nine lontar-leaves, and was derived, as they told me, from *Pasuruang*; it, however, probably came from *Bali* to this place, and seems to be little or not at all known in *Java*. It is written in prose. In that work a predilection for *Arya Damar* and his family is plainly manifested, whilst it passes over the *Patih Gaja Madda*, the founder of *Mengui* and ancestor of the powerful family of *Karang-Asem*, almost in silence. For this we may find reason in the circumstance that it

was originally composed by a follower of the dynasty of *Arya Damar*. According to the postscript it was written in *Galogor* by *Pam'chuttan* (in *Badong*), on the day *Rediti Pahing* (Sunday), in the week *Dungulan*, in the month of *Kanam* (the 6th), on the 13th day of the dark half, in the year 1 (*rah*), of the *tènggèk*¹ 6. This would be the year 51, if we take the eighteenth century, we should have 1751 of *Saka*, corresponding to the year 1839 of the Christian era.

4. *Usana Bali*.—The contents of it are known from the *Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch Indie*, 9th year, vol. 3, pp. 245-373. There I have said that it is a work exclusively intended for the people, and not esteemed by the priests. It is otherwise with the *Usana Jawa*, which is held in honour by all castes, at least in *Badong*.

5. *Pamendanga*,² a sort of Chronicle of more recent times. It contains sundry confused histories of priests and kings, of the distribution of Bali amongst the original *Pungawas* of *Gelgel*, and genealogies of kings, of *Karang-Asem*, for instance. Respecting the division of the vice-regencies among the *Pungawas*, this work widely differs from the *Usana Jawa*, and its value and style are far inferior to those of the latter. It is also written in prose. Other *Babads* are found in the family of every prince; if it were possible to gather the greater part of them from the different states, they certainly would spread much light on the history of Bali, if carefully compared with each other.

TUTURS, OR DOCTRINAL WRITINGS.

These are divided into two classes, the secret writings of the priests, and such as are also current among the other castes, especially the second and third. The former are extremely numerous, but since they are kept secret, we can only mention the names of a limited number of them. They

¹ *Tènggèk* is a period of ten years. *Rat*, a single year of that time. Supposing the era to be known, we find from it the year of *Saka*.

² From the *Pamendanga* a play is derived, performed by a single person in *topengs* (masks); it represents the more ancient history of Bali, viz. of the *Deva Agung*s.

seem to be written, like the *Vedas*, in *Slokas*. The names I obtained are the following :

1. *Buwana Sangksepa* (the shortening or contraction of the world or of men).

2. *Buwana Kosa* (the treasure of the world).

3. *Wrêhaspati Tatwa* (the Tatwa, truth, the essence of *Wrêhaspati*, the star Jupiter, teacher of the gods).

4. *Sarasa Muschaya* (*sârâsa* is explained by *isi*, the contents; it is, however, probably *sârâsa*, the *lotus*; *muschaya* is not very clear, but is explained by *kumpulan*, "accumulation," "gathering;" this is one of the works enumerated by *Crawfurd*).

5. *Tatwa Jnyana* (knowledge of substance, *essentia*).

6. *Kandampat*.

7. *Sajotkranti*.

8. *Tutur Kamoksa* (vid. *infra*). Under this denomination exist numerous works; it means, "instruction for blessedness, or for delivery from the transmigration of the soul."

The second class of the *Tuturs*, current, also, among the other castes besides the Brahmans, are, for instance,

1. *Rajaniti* (wisdom of kings); it contains rules for the policy and the government of kings, and is in many respects analogous to *Machiavelli's Princeps*.

2. *Nitipraya* or *Nitisastra* (super-abundance, or manual of wisdom); it is of a similar character with the former.

3. *Kamendaka Niti* (rules of wisdom of the sage *Kamendaka*).

4. *Naranatia* (*nara* "men," *natia* "the mimic").

5. *Ranayajnya* (the sacrifice of the battle).

6. *Titi dasa gunita*; this belongs properly to the first division, but has been made by *Padanda Wahu Rawuh* into *Kawi* under the name of *Nitisara* (compendium of wisdom).

LAW-BOOKS.

These are written in prose; they comprise most of the Balinese books which are mentioned by *Crawfurd* and *Raffles*. The accounts of them however differ from each other. *Raja Kasiman* names them :

1. *Āgama*. 2. *Adigama*. 3. *Devāgama* (somewhat difficult to understand).

4. *Sārasamuschaya* (the same we have just met with among the secret writings).

5. *Dustakalabaya* (the fear of the malignant Kala), a law-book, in which in particular the faults committed by children are punished.

6. *Swara Jambu* (the voice of Jambu), that is, "the command, the law of India," *Jambu-Dwipa*.

7. *Devadanda* (in very old language), it comes in use when *Wishnu* appears incarnated upon earth.

8. *Yajñasadma* (yajña "sacrifice"—*sadma*?).

The *Pandita* in *Taman Intaram* mentions only

1. *Āgama*.¹ 2. *Adigama*,—the two law-books mentioned by Raffles as the basis of the law for the common people. Raffles calls the latter *Degama*.

3. *Pūrvādigama* or *Sivasāsana*, the above *Adigama*, or "the command of *Siva*," of value exclusively for the Brahmins.

4. *Devāgama*, the *āgama* of the *Devas*.

5. *Svajambu* — *Svarajambu*; the meaning is doubtful; perhaps *swara* "voice," "command," and *jambu*, in lieu of *Jambu Dwipa* (*India*), thus, "the voice of the law of *India*."

The principal law-book from *India* (ap. Raffles *Menawa Sastra*, *Ind. Mānawa-dharma-sāstra*) is wanting, according to all inquiries for it which I made among several priests and persons of rank. They, however, are aware that all their laws have been derived from *Prabu Manu* (the ruler *Manu*), who, in different ages, under different names, holds the government of the world. I found it mentioned only in the *Sivasāsana*, the law-book of the Brahmins, under the name *Dharma-sāstra Kutara-Mānavādi*; *ādi* has here, it would seem, the true Indian sense "and so forth," so that

¹ *Āgama* is explained by *Wilson*, *Sanskrit Dict.*, "a *Sāstra* or work on sacred science and of divine origin." In the Malayan and common Balinese language it signifies religion; in the names *Āgama*, *Adigama*, *Devāgama*, it has evidently more the old Indian meaning, and especially that of *law-book*. *Adigama* seems to have originated in *Adhi* and *Āgama*, with the omission of the first *ā* of *āgama*, a carelessness which is frequently met with among the Sanskrit words in the *Kawi*, e.g. *Svatamaparva* for *Avattamaparva*. The *a* in Polynesian words is a euphonic prefix, which was then omitted in the Sanskrit words likewise.

the translation will be “*the law-books, that of Kutara Mânawa and the others.*” Kutara¹ is also mentioned by Raffles as “a law-book,” and is not explained by Humboldt. *Kutara* appears to me to be the same as *Uttama*, viz. the name of the third in the line of *Manus*. The conversion of *Uttama* into *Kutara* is quite possible, and supported by a passage of the *Brahmândapurâna*: *Utara Manu*, lont. 11. *Uttara* is the comparative, “*the higher*,” and *Uttama* the superlative, “*the highest*” degree. The *k* before *Utara* I am inclined to regard as the Polynesian prefix, added through ignorance. Opposed to this conjecture, it is true, is the fact that the law of India must have been framed by the first *Manu*, *Swayambhuwa Manu*; but we have various law-books, and these are even yet not all known. Possibly the original Balinese law-book has been derived from another Indian one, although the contents are upon the whole the same as in that of *Swayambhuwa*.

This *Dharmasâstra Kutara Mânawa* is either now in Bali and kept secret, or it is one of the works which existed in Java, but were lost and were not brought to Bali. It is mentioned along with the *Sârasa Muschaya*,² which we learn to be one of the *Tuturs*; further, along with the *Kamandaka*, a *Tutur* for obtaining advantage, or intrepidity. A learned Brahman is expected to be acquainted with all these works. It was not without the greatest difficulty that I got the *Sivasâsana* into my hands; however, I may hope to obtain in the like way insight into the remaining law-books and the *Tuturs*. The *Sivasâsana* was borrowed by me on the same condition as the *Brahmândapurâna*, viz. not to show it to any one of the people. The manuscript of the *Sivasâsana*

¹ Kutara is, following Wilson, “the post round which the string passes, that works the churning stick.” This explanation is here in no way applicable.

² *Sârasa Muschaya* might be explained by: “*the lotus (or the sea) of the nobly born*,” if we take *Muschaya* for a corruption of *Amushyâyana*, “a man of noble descent,” “person of rank.” The *a* was easily thrown off, as we have seen in many instances, or united with the *a* at the end of *Sârasa*, and becoming thereby a long *â*, which however was no longer recognized. Another explanation would be “*the lotus to be hidden*,” if *Muschaya* may be regarded as a corruption of *Mushya*. Both corruptions are made possible by the frequently occurring omission and addition of syllables, and the imperfection of the organ for such words.

[This is clearly a mistake on Dr. Frierich's part. The Sanskrit equivalent is evidently *sâra-samuchchaya*.—E.]

in question was written on the day *Mahulu Pahing Anggara* (Tuesday), of the week *Sungsang*, in the year of *Saka* (*Sakawarsa*) 1682 (A.D. 1760), in the month *Srawana*, on the 8th day of the white half, in *Wilatikta*.¹ After this the writer makes his excuses in the customary manner for the bad and careless writing, and he has great need to do so, for the manuscript abounds in faults; he pleads his inexperience (*muda*) and inferiority (*hina dina*). He adds further that the work is a secret writing (*rahasya*), and concludes with the well-known invocation :

Siddir astu, tat' astu astu
 Ong Saraswatie namah
 Ong g'mung Ganapataye namah
 Ong sri Gurubyo namah
 Ong ong Kâmadevaya namah.

Respecting these invocations, we refer to what is said under *Râmâyana* and *Bârata Yudda*. Here only is added "*Ong* adoration to *Kâmadeva*!" He, the god of love, would thus appear to be peculiarly the favourite deity of the writer. The god of love is indeed highly honoured and praised in many of the newer poems, a circumstance the analogy of which we find again in India. We give here the prologue, the text and the translation of the *Sivasâsana* :

"This is the *Pûrvâdigama*—*Sâsana-sâstra-saro-drêta*,² first composed by the accomplished old teacher, the raja *Purohita*, who knows all qualities, who resembles the rays of the sun, who dwells in the hearts of all mankind; *Misraharana*, who as the highest precious stone outshines all the divine

¹ Where this *Wilatikta* is to be sought for in Bali remains uncertain; it is (*Wilatikta*) the Sanskrit name for *Majapahit*. It is possible that the work was originally written in *Majapahit*, and that the copyists in succession retained the name of the city, where it originally was composed, although they themselves were in Bali.

² This word must be divided, it would appear, into two parts; *Purvâdigama sasana* "the command, law of the *Purvâdigama*," and *Sâstra Saro drêta* "in which is contained the essence of holy works." The *Saro* is inserted instead of *Sara*, and we thus find the nominative case in place of the theme in a composition. This seems to be an error founded very likely in the want of acquaintance with the meaning of the Sanskrit terminations and inflexions, but offering at the same time another proof of the preservation of the inflexions in the memory of the *Panditas*.

teachers of *Siva* (of the Sivaite sect), the lowest, the middle, and the highest; further is he named the first *Guru*, the great saint. The same asked for *ashes*, after he had obtained permission to ask for *ashes* of the children and grandchildren of *Sang Basmangkura*(?); the same commanded him thereupon to compose the *Sâsanâdigama Sâstrasarodrêta* for all priests, as many as hold the religion of *Siva*; for the Panditas of *Siva* as well who live in the cities, the perfect ones, as also those who choose to dwell partly in cities, partly in the country, also for the host of the learned, who take care of processes, who settle disputes between all men, at the court and in the country, this is *their number*. Assuredly the *Adigamasâstra sarodrêta* must contain the laws for the conduct of them all."

The text follows. It is upon the whole pure, but exhibits notwithstanding some faults, e.g. *basma* with the common *b*.

Awignam astu. Nihan Purvâdigama-sâsana sâstra-sarodrêta purwa ramba¹ sang t'las wrêddâchârya² râja purohita sarvagunajna, banu-rasmi sadrêsa sarvajanahrêjaya, ta Misraharana, sakâlâgra-chudamani sirasi pratistita t'kap sahana parâchârya Siva³ kabeh, kanista-madyottama,⁴ n'dan sira paramâdiguru mahâbagawân⁵ tanggehnira, sira pangu-

¹ *Purwaramba* is divisible into *purwa*, "the first or the foremost," and *âramba* "the beginning." The work was first written by Pandita *Misraharana*.

² That Pandita is *wrêddâchârya* (*wrêdda* "aged," and *âcharya* "a spiritual teacher"), "the aged, experienced teacher;" further, *raja Purohita* "a royal Purohita" (domestic priest, vid. below). *Sarvagunajna* (he knows all the *gunas*), which, as we have seen above, are three, viz. *Satwa, raja, tama*. "He is like the rays of the sun, and enlightens the world by his wisdom; he dwells in the hearts of all men, and is beloved and honoured by every one." *Misraharana* is a genuine Indian Brahmanical name; *misra* is found in many names; it signifies "a person of distinction." *Sakâlâgrachudamani-sirasi-pratistita, etc.*, "he stands above the head of all Brahmans, as the precious stone *chudamani* is the highest extremity of the head ornament (of *Siva*)."

³ *Parâchârya Siva*, with the addition of *Kabeh*; *parâchârya* means "all the teachers;" *âcharya Siva* "the teachers of the *Siva*-worship," contrasted with the *âcharya Buddha* "the Buddhist teachers." However, even in this work, which bears such distinct marks of Sivaitism, we find proofs of intermixture with Buddhism.

⁴ *Nista madyottama* is known to us from the *Us. Bali*, p. 340. Here, however, are meant the various ranks of the priests, depending on their learning and piety.

⁵ The writer is also *Paramâdiguru* "highest of the *Gurus*" (vid. below *Guruloka*); further, *Mahabagawân* "the most holy," *bagawân* is the title of the *Restis*, e.g. *Bagawan Trinawindu Maharsi* is an inscription on stone, in the possession of the Batavian Society, lithographed in the twenty-first volume of the *Trans-*

daran bāsma ngaranira sakari wnangnira panadahan bāsma t'kapning santana pratisantana¹ sang Basmangkura, sira atah pramanāken² pagèhnikang raksaning sāsanaḍigama sāstra-saro-drèta ri para pungku³ makabehan sahana sang gum'ge Sivāgama, kimuta sahana sang Budyangga Siva pinaka stawira ring nagara sang sâmpun-krètta, nguni weh sang mahārep ring nagara lâwan ring pradesa, t'las karuhun sang watêk pragiwaka wyawahara wicheḍaka,⁴ sang w'ngang

actions; it is also found, although illegible, in Raffles, vol. i. page 42. This title is very frequently given in the Balinese writings to holy men. He requests *basma* "ashes." Ashes are usually spread over the body by the Sivaites in India, and are used by all penitents together with cow-dung. On Bali *basma* is explained to be *chandana*, i.e. pounded sandal-wood mixed with odoriferous oils, and this is frequently used in religious ceremonies. The loathsomeness of ashes and dung seems not to be reconcilable with the Sivaitish religion on Bali. *Siva* is considered on Bali rather as a friendly god, a god of light, who is not pleased with such impurities. *Kāla*, for whom they are chiefly designed (the black malignant god), does not enjoy such prominent worship as in India. I have however also seen Balinese, who besmeared the lower parts of the body with some black matter; but on inquiring whether it was cow-dung, I was answered in the negative. A distinction must be made between this and medicaments. *Sang Basmangkura* can be no other than *Siva*; the word is not very clear; but as *Siva* is frequently represented in India as a penitent, besmeared with ashes and cow-dung, the name *Basmangkura* seems to be applicable to *Siva* under that form. The practice of spreading ashes over the body thus still prevailed in the time at which the work was first written. The request of the Pandita of Siva for ashes is similar to the existing custom of the Balinese, who ask in the temples and of the priests for consecrated water; common ashes could not have been used by the Pandita for his religious observances, just as common water has no purifying virtue for the people.

¹ The position renders it uncertain how *Santana pratisantana* is to be construed. The words naturally appear to belong to *Sang Basmangkura*, but the sense requires us rather to refer them to the *Pandita*; this construction, it is true, is a forced one; we should be compelled to read it thus, *Sakari w'ngangnira t'kapning santana pratisantana panadahan basma sang Basmangkura* "since he had power, (he) with his children and grand-children, to ask ashes of *Sang Basmangkura*." Even thus arranged, it still remains imperfect, because we should expect to find the prefix (*ring*) before *Sang Basmangkura*. It cannot, however, be supposed that the children and grand-children of *Siva* are here spoken of.

² *Pramanāken*, a derivation from *pramana*, "the principal object," thus, "to make one's chief object." *Pagèhnikang raksaning sāsanaḍigama* would seem rather to convey the meaning "to preserve, than to make, the *Sāsana*." It must of course be supposed, or rather it is known, that there existed a more ancient law-book. The *Pandita* then only receives the order to make a recension, which is to be used for all the Brahmans in the cities and the country, and those who exercise judicial powers. This very probably is also indicated by the addition of *Sāstrasarodrèta*, which I translated, although not justly according to the Indian rules of composition, "in which is contained the marrow (medulla) of the sacred writings (the codices);" certainly indicating the earlier existence of other *sāstras*, of which *Misraharana* only made an extract or review.

³ *Pungku* is explained to be *Pandita*. It is repeated here once more, that the new law-book shall be used for all the priests, who adhere to the *Sivāgama*, "the worship of *Siva*."

⁴ *Wyawahāra*—*wicheḍaka*. *Vyawahāra* (following Wilson) "contest at law,"

mangatakèn wiwadaning sarva jana ring sabá¹ madya muang ring pradesa na ta luirnira, yayan sang hyang Adigama sâstra-saro-drêta juga pamakning sâsana kramanirâ-tika kabeh.²

This introduction may serve as a proof of the abundance of Sanskrit words in its language, and give an idea of the contents, which we cannot further describe here.

There further exists in *Bali* a law-book, called *Svara*, issuing from the *Deva Agung*, and in force for all princes and persons of rank. It cannot, as yet, be ascertained whether it is the same work as the *Svarajambu* (or *Svajambu*), but it seems to be a different one, since the addition of *Jambu* in the latter points to its Indian origin.

(*Explanation.*) *Tatwa* or *Tutur kamoksa* (vid. above) contains rules for a religious life with special directions from the birth of a man up to his death. It frequently prescribes fasting (Ind. *vrata*, *brata*, *votum*). In accordance with those writings not only the *Padandas* regulate their lives, but also the princes and those of rank who aspire to the condition of holiness; they attain, thereby, the dignity of *Resi* (a saint, without sin), and the priests become *Brahmarsi*, the princes *Rajarsi*; the latter of course, as it is natural, in consequence of their birth, rank below the former. Every prince must properly aim at this dignity,

"lawsuit," "process." *Wichedaka* from *wichheda* "separation," "disjunction," "dividing," "cutting;" from it is derived *wichedaka* "one who divides, separates;" thus in the case of a suit he with whom the judging and decreeing rests; the whole composition thus signifies a *judge*. To this comes *sang w'nang mangatakèn wiwadaning sarva jana*, "one who has authority to settle minor differences among the whole nation" (thus *juge de paix*). From this it would appear that the Brahmins have jurisdiction, criminal and civil, which is also noticed by Raffles. In *Bali* notwithstanding, only a few of the judges belong to the caste of the Brahmins, in *Badong* only one. The supreme judge in Pam'chuttan is a Brahmin; the others are eligible from all castes, and are generally *Sudras* who are well acquainted with the common law-books, the *Āgama* and *Adigama*. In spiritual affairs the *Panditas* are the judges, in political affairs the princes.

¹ *Sabá* (aula regia), the Indian name for the Court of the princes, which in Java has, by the prefix *pa* and the affix *an*, been changed into *pasèban*, which also by its form answers to the open place of audience of the princes.

² The *Sivasâsana* or *Purwâdigamasâsana* is thus the law-book for all the Brahmins, in the cities as well as in the country, and for those in whose hands the jurisdiction is deposited as well as for the rest. It is not, however, applicable in the decision of the lawsuits of persons belonging to one of the three lower castes.

and the *abiseka* "the anointing" of the chief prince is dependent upon it. By becoming *Resi* and by the *Abiseka*, not only the dignity of the prince is raised, but he is, thereby, as it were, received into the caste of the Brahmans; —the like rule is also observed in India. The predecessor of the last Sovereign of Pam'chuttan was *Resi*, and had received the *Abiseka*; even as the former *Deva Agung*s. At present there is no prince of Balî who has received the *Abiseka*. The *Râjâ Kassiman*, however, aims at the dignity of *Resi*.

MALAT.

The Malat contains the history of the celebrated hero *Panji*; who had his adventures on Bali also. The work is as voluminous as the *Râmâyana*; it is however not written in the *Kawi* measure or language, but in *Kidung*, which means the newer Java-Balinese measure. The subjects contained in it are exhibited to the public in the *Gambuh* (dramatic performances by men, who speak themselves). The same is the case with the *Râmâyana*. The *Bârata Yudda* and *Wiwâha* are represented in the *Wayang Kulit* in the same manner as on Java. Of the Indian drama nothing seems to have found its way into this island. The names of the most famous of the Indian dramas are unknown there. The tale of the Sakuntala is known from one of the Parvas, and the original narration we find also in India in the *Mahâbhârata*. But the magnificent drama *Sakuntalâ* of *Kâlidasa* is not known. The reason of this is, probably, that most of the Indian dramas are of late times, and, perhaps, at the time the Brahmans came to Java, were exclusively found at the courts of the princes of *Ujayintî*, *Câshmir*, *Ayodyâ*, etc., so that the Brahmans could not be acquainted with them. Besides, the drama forms no part of the sacred literature, and the Brahmans might have neglected it for that reason.

RELIGION.

The religion of Bali, as is well known, is the Hindu, and in fact the two great Indian creeds, the Brahmanical and the Buddhist, exist there. The adherents of the latter are few in number, and live in *Karang-Assem* in the dessa of *Buddha Kling* (Crawfurd) and in *Gianyur*, in *Batuan*. These Buddhists, whom no European has ever visited, appear, however, to hold a modified form of religion. Crawfurd remarks that the people of *Boleleng* had spoken rather contemptuously of the Buddhists, but I have not noticed this in the southern part of Bali. It is true they are said to be allowed to eat all kinds of animals, cows for example, which the worshippers of Siva are forbidden to eat, and dogs and other unclean things, but they are not accused of actually eating them. As for the relations between Sivaism and Buddhism, the Panditas state that Buddha is Siva's youngest brother, and that the two sects exist peacefully side by side, although the Buddhists do not worship Siva, and the Sivaites do not adore Buddha. In the form of worship, however, an intermixture of the two religions is apparent, for on great feasts, *e.g.* the *Panchawalikrama*, a priest of Buddha is invited to join the four Panditas of Siva, and performs his devotions *sitting towards the south*, while the other four throughout the service sit towards the remaining cardinal points, and in the middle. At the cremation of princes, moreover, the holy water from a Sivaitic Pandita is mingled with that of a Pandita of Buddha, and is used in this form by the worshippers of Siva. The intermixture of the two religions is also shown by the frequent mention of Buddha in the Kawi writings, and by the Buddhist composers of these writings, these works being also held in honour by the Sivaites. This, however, applies more to Java, whence all those writings came, but it is partly applicable to Bali also. So much is certain, that the Buddhists in Bali (and in earlier times in Java) were not fanatics, and that they left the Hindu Pantheon undisturbed, whilst they worshipped Buddha as the only true God.

SIVAITES.

The great majority of the Balinese hold the Brahmanical belief, and belong to the sect of Siva. There is no trace of the other sects (Wishnuites) in Bali, and the worship of Siva has absorbed, as it were, that of all other gods of the Hindu Pantheon. The religion may be divided into the *private worship of the priests* and the *public worship of the people*.

THE DOMESTIC WORSHIP OF THE PRIESTS.

The domestic rites of the Panditas remind us of the ancient Veda-worship of the Indian Brahmans, and in fact owes its origin to it. In old times the Brahmans in India did not worship *the gods of the people*; Brahma, Wishnu or Siva, and all the rest of the gods connected with them, had no existence for those men—they adored the celestial bodies, especially the *sun*, and *fire (Agni)* and various stars. The domestic worship of the Brahmans in Bali has also the sun for its object, and is called *suryasevana* (worship of the sun); it is performed without temples or idols and with but few offerings. Upon asking what the sun meant, I was told that it was Siva, and therefore we may presume that the Brahmans no longer hold the ancient faith, and have adopted the ordinary service of Siva. Siva, however, has become so idealized, at any rate by the Brahmans, that he may very well be identified with the supreme (solar) deity, and in the popular creed of India Siva is also the representative of fire, and bears the sun as a third eye in his forehead. We, therefore, adhere to the hypothesis, that *the Brahmans in Bali have preserved the ancient worship of the Indian Brahmans, which is based on the Vedas alone, and takes but little or no notice of the gods of the people*, and that, although they conduct and regulate the worship of the popular gods, they do not themselves take part therein.

I have been permitted to see the domestic devotions of a Padanda. They are performed between nine and eleven

o'clock in the morning, on a fasting stomach, and are obligatory at least at full and new moons, in addition to which most Panditas perform them on every fifth day (*Kaliwon*, according to the Polynesian week of five days). Especially holy priests, and those of high rank, such as the *Padanda Made Alèng Kachèng* in *Taman Intaran*, observe them daily. On ordinary days, however, the service is not so long as on *Kaliwon*, and on this day again it is shorter than at full and new moons. On the latter occasions, too, the priest is arrayed in his full vestments. The place of worship is a *Bale*, in one of the priest's inner courts. The portion of the *Bale*¹ where the ceremony takes place is surrounded on three sides with a lattice-work of bamboo; that of my *Padanda* was only open to the west. The *Padanda* is clothed in white, with the upper part of the body naked, after the Balinese-Indian manner. He sits with his face to the east, and has before him a board upon which stand several small vessels containing water and flowers, some grains of rice, a pan with fire, and a bell. He then mumbles, almost inaudibly, some words or prayers from the *Vedas*, dipping the flowers into the water and waving them and a few grains of rice before him (towards the east) with the forefinger and thumb of his right hand, whilst at the same time he holds up the pan containing fire. After having proceeded with his prayers for some time, during which he makes all kinds of motions with his fingers and turns his rosary, he appears to be inspired by the deity; Siva has, as it were, entered into him; this manifests itself in convulsions of the body, which grow more and more severe, and then gradually cease. The deity having thus entered into him, he no longer sprinkles the water and flowers towards the east alone, but also towards his own body, in order to pay homage to the deity which has passed into it. The bells are not used in the ordinary daily worship, but only at the full and new moons and cremations.

By this ceremony the *Padanda* is completely purified;

¹ The names of the *Bale* are: *Yasa*, *Mahantèn*, *Mahari*, *Boat*; the holy water is called *Sevamba*, i.e. *sàiva* and *ambhas*, "water of Siva."

all his actions, even the partaking of earthly food, are holy. He then eats (but only once in the day); while he is doing so no one but his children, who wait upon him, may approach, and they keep silence. The remains of his food are like *Amrëta* (Ambrosia), and are eagerly solicited and consumed by those present—including the princes, if they have a Pandita in their house, or happen to be in his house. The water which the Pandita has used during his devotions is looked upon, in accordance with the *Vedas*, as holy; it is called *toya tirta* (water of a holy place), and is bought by the people for their purifications, for sprinkling corpses and for offerings. This is one of the sources of income to the Panditas. In addition to his domestic worship, he performs the public religious ceremonies (see below), and conducts the cremations and the offerings for the departed. In his own house, moreover, he occupies himself with the *Vedas*, with the sacred and the common Kawi literature; he teaches his children and those (chiefly princes and men of rank) who come to him as pupils. He is also the people's astronomer and astrologer, and alone knows how to regulate the calculation of time according to the different divisions of the year (see the Balinese Calendar). Finally, he consecrates the weapons. Every new weapon to be wrought is brought to him before the operation: he places some mysterious signs upon it, especially the word *Ong* (*om*), and until this has been done, the weapon is of no value or power. When the weapon is quite finished, the owner makes offerings and the Pandita reads the *Vedas* over it to insure its effectiveness.

RELIGION OF THE PEOPLE.—PLACES OF WORSHIP.

The chief places of worship are the *sad-kahyangan* (the six temples)—so-called *κατ' ἐξοχήν*. They are all dedicated, under various names, to Siva. The principal and oldest temple, the founding of which is narrated in the *Usana Bali*, is (1) in *Basuki*, at the foot of the *Gunung-Agung*, the holy mountain in *Karang-Assem*; the name of the deity is *sang Purnajaya*, and his weapon *tuak* (a sword-like creese).

(2). *Watu Kahu* in *Tabanan*, at the foot of the peak of *Tabanan*, called *Barattan* or *Watu Kahu*; the name of the deity is *sang Jayaningrat*, the weapon *panah* (bow).

(3). *Uluwatu*, on the point of the table-land (*bukit*) in *Badong*, picturesquely situated above the sea, over which the rock on which the temple stands projects. This temple is the *prahu* of *Dewi Danu*. The deity worshipped here is *sang Manik Kumawang* (the brilliant precious-stone); his weapon is *tumbak* (lance). The access is difficult, through rocks and wild places. The temple can only be approached with the sovereign.

(4). *Yeh Jeruk* (*Jeruk-water*) in *Gianyar*, in the interior, in the Kampong of *Narangkana*; the deity is *sang Putra Jaya* (the prince of victory); the weapon *pedang* (sword).

(5). *Giralawa*, in *Klongkong*, on the coast; the deity is *Sanging Jaya* (the triumphant one); the weapon is *sambuk* (whip).

(6). *Pakendungan*, in *Tabanan*, on the coast. The name is *sang Manik Kaleba* (*kaleba* = *dumilah*, brilliant); the weapon *duung* (sword-like creese).

These are the principal temples, in which the rulers make offerings for the whole people. In *Uluwatu*, the feast-day is the 21st of the Balinese year; in *Basuki*, on the full moon of the month *Kapat* or *Karttika* (in September or October). A few other places, although of less consequence than those already mentioned, are of special importance.

(1). *Sakennan*, on the island *Serangan*, belonging to *Badong*. The deity worshipped is *sang hyang Indra*; his weapon is the *bajra* (Sanskrit *wajra*), which really means lightning, but according to the drawing corresponds to the so-called thunderbolt. His feast is on the 11th day after the Balinese new-year.

(2). *Jempul*, in *Bangli*, also with *Indra* as its deity.

(3). *Rambot Sawi* in *Jembrana*, near the frontier of *Tabanan*.

(4). *Samantiga*; and (5). *Këntêl Gumi*, both in *Gianyar*.

It is not known what deities are worshipped in the last three. These places are sacred through the supernatural power which issues from the gods adored there.

We have besides in each *desa* one or more *Panatarans* (*natar*, a court; the offerings to *Durgâ*, *Kâla* and the *Butas* are placed upon the ground, in the court). In these *Durga*, the wife of the malignant *Kâla*, and the chief of the *Butas* or *Râksasas* (evil spirits), is worshipped. The worship of these latter occupies the people almost more than that of the beneficent gods, for the pernicious influence of these beings must be guarded against in all sorts of ways, whereas the beneficent gods are more easily propitiated. Other temples are called *Puri* and *Pangastanan*; the former are, principally, for persons of the highest rank, and the latter for the people; here Siva is worshipped with his family. Another name is *Parâryangan*, an assemblage of temples for all the gods and *Pitaras* (the shades of the dead). The small temple-houses are called *Kahyangan*, place for a deity (*Hyang*). To these belong also the *Sadkahyangan*. Finally, there is in every house a number of small temples, called *Sanggar* (in Crawford *Sangga*). Among these there is a *Meru*, a temple with several roofs one above the other, rising up in the form of a pyramid, dedicated to Siva. The rest of the small temples are mostly devoted to the service of the *Pitaras*. The house-temples of the princes are of some importance and costliness, but they are not built in the best taste. Among these, besides the *Merus*, which are of wood, we find also the pyramidal erections of stone. *Padmâsana* (the *Padmâsana* must be dedicated to the sun; Siva is the sun), the apex of which is truncated and provided with a sort of stool, upon which incense is burnt to Siva, in his three forms, viz. *Sadâ-Siva*, *Parama-Siva* and *Mahâ-Siva* (the incense being of three sorts: *M'nyan*, *Madyagarwu* and *Chandana*); and *Chandi*, a complete pyramid, not truncated. Besides these buildings one finds several *Bales*, partly of masonry (*G'dong Chantêl*) inlaid with Chinese porcelain and glass-work and ornamented at the back with pictures, and partly of wood (*G'dong Tarik*), upon which the offerings are placed. The *Meru* and *Padmâsana* are chiefly regarded as the seats of the supreme deity; the *Merus* are also provided with *lingas*, which however are, usually, merely of

pointed wood and are fixed in great numbers in the roofs. The extremity of the *Merus* and also of the other small temple-houses is generally covered with an inverted pot or sometimes a glass, a circumstance that reminded me at once of Buddhism, since this seems to represent the dome (or *bubble*) which is the distinguishing feature of all Buddhist temples. The Sivaites, however, will not admit this, but they give no explanation of this ornament. The *linga* is also found in great numbers on the walls surrounding the temples, and here is of stone, shaped like the specimen which I have sent from *Boleleng* to the Batavian Genootschap. The original signification of the *linga* is almost lost; the word now means simply "the most excellent one." In addition to the above, we have temples on the sea-coast, dedicated to the god of the sea, *Baruna*; and further, small houses in the *sawahs* and on the roads, dedicated to *Sri*, the consort of *Siva*; in the latter the passers-by strew a few grains of rice, if they have any with them.

THE GODS WORSHIPPED.

In India, according to the popular belief, Brahma, Wishnu and Siva, or the *Trimurti* (Trinity), are the supreme gods. It is well known that the Brahmans, originally the first caste, pay but little honour to these gods, and that the *Vedas* place other deities above them—Wishnu and Siva, indeed, playing a very subordinate part therein. The popular creed is further subdivided into two great sects, the one worshipping Wishnu, and the other Siva, as its principal deity. In India, also, Brahma is not made the object of any special worship; as creator he is neutralized, as it were, for his work of creation is accomplished, while the attention of mortals is absorbed by Wishnu, the *preserver*, and the dreaded Siva, the *destroyer*. It is certain that no Wishnuites ever came to Bali, nor probably to ancient Java. The only idols in Java which undoubtedly represent Wishnu are mostly found in conjunction with Siva, and, it would appear, are merely added to make the

retinue of the latter god larger and more splendid. It may be safely asserted that Wishnu has nowhere been the chief object of worship.

In Bali all the characteristics, names and attributes of Wishnu are given to Siva; he combines in himself the power of all gods, all others being as it were but other forms of himself. Siva is the highest invisible firmament (*ākāsa*), or dwells alone in the heart; Brahma, *fire, which through smoke becomes water or Wishnu*. Hence it is also that a Padanda is called Siva; if Siva were not the all-comprising deity, completely idealized, that designation would not be applicable to these holy men, whose power, through the study of the *Vedas*, is greater than that of the common gods. Siva's heavens are, the *Meru*, *Kailāsa*, *Gunung Agung* (*Svarga* or *Indraloka*; *Wishnuloka* or *Brahmā-loka*, and *Sivaloka* are the three heavens rising one above the other).

In the Indian mythology we find several gods (*Wishnu*, *Durgā*, *Ganesa*, *Skanda*, etc.) provided with many arms, to indicate their power. In Bali *four arms are given to Siva alone*, while all the other gods, unless they assume a demoniacal (*Rākṣasa*) shape, have but two arms. Siva also has a third eye in his forehead (signifying in India the sun, but not recognized as doing so here (*mata trinetra*)). His names are: *Paramesvara* (the supreme lord); *Mahesvara* (the great lord); *Mahādeva* (the great god); *Srikanda* (the throat of eloquence?); *Sudasina* (with pure throne); *Givaka* (meaning uncertain); *Sangkara*, *Garba* (the foetus); *Soma* (the moon); *Wrekanda* (?); *Krèttivasas* (clothed in a tiger-skin); *Garbādūta* (*garba*, foetus, and *dūta*, messenger); *Ganggadara* (he who carries the river *Ganggā* in his hair); *Hara* (he who grasps); *Kāmāri* (the enemy of *Kāma*, the god of love); *Wrēsaketana* (he who has the bull in his standard). *Durjadi*, probably more correctly *Durjati*. *Triambaka* (he who speaks the three *Vedas*); *Kawandi*, *Sarvajña* (the omniscient); *Wiskandi*, *Pisnaki*; *Bāma* (*Wāma*, the left-handed); *Mrèdda*, *Ugra* (cruel); *Sūli* (he who bears the trident); *Ganasara*, *Ganādīpa* (the lord of hosts); *Īsa* (the lord); *Īsāna* (ditto);

Kandali, *Matsyadurita* (*matsya*, fish, and *durita*, sin); *Pasupati* (the lord of creatures); *Tripurâri* or *Tripurântaka* (the enemy and destroyer of the demon *Tripura*; also *Wishnu's* name). *Wrêksaketu* (he who has a tree in his standard); *Sambu*, *Srava*, ear, and *Bava*, nature; *Dara* (the holding one); *Krêsnarsa*, *Kusâdi* (he who has the *Kusagrass* as his first attribute); *Saddakaripu* (the enemy of the *Saddaka*); *Sima* (*sima*, whole, or *sîma*, boundary); *Pramesti* or *Paramesti* (the highest); *Nandakawahana* (he who rides on the *Nandi*); *Kâmadahana* (he who has burnt the *Kâma*); *Girîsa* (the lord of speech); *Pravesada*, *Sâli* (domestic?); *Jîvâtma* (the soul of life); *Îsvânukara*, *Pitambara* (covered with a yellow garment); *Berawa* (*Bhairawa*, the terrible one, also a subordinate deity in the demon-shape). *Nîlakanta*, and *Nilalohita* (with a dark blue throat, from drinking the poison that comes forth from the troubled sea); *Sani* (*sani*, the name of the planet Saturn, and *sani*, worship); *Îswara* (the lord); *Drêstaketu* (with plainly-visible standard); *Umâpati* (consort of the *Uma*); *Chaturbuja* (with four arms).

Part of the manuscript of the *Chantaka-Parva* was wanting here, but many more names were mentioned to me from memory. *Siva* appears to have in all not less than a thousand names in Bali, as in India. The following are further names: *Bima* (he who is to be feared); *Rudra* (also a special class of eleven gods of this name); *Bawa* (nature); *Kapâlabrêt* (he who wears a skull-chain); and finally *Jaganata* (the lord of the world). This last name always means *Wishnu* in India, but, in Bali, *Siva* is the supreme and almost the only god, and thus *Wishnu's* principal name is given here to *Siva*.

SIVA'S ATTRIBUTES.¹

These are different in his various forms and temples. He has the rosary (*guduha genitri*, Sansk. *aksamâla*); the *fan*

¹ *Siva* became incarnate as *Arjuna Wichaya*. His wife *Dewi Yajñawati* commits suicide upon hearing a false report of the death of her husband, and at the prayer of the holy *Pulascha* is called to life by *sang hyang Sagara* (the ocean) by means of *Mrêtasanjivana* (life-giving Ambrosia).

(*ubas-ubas*, Sansk. *châmara*). These two symbols represent him as a penitent. He has further the *trisûla* (the pointed trident, to be distinguished from the trident without points, which, e.g. the *Bagawan Trénawindu* in the Batavian Society's Collection carries, and which the Balinese call *Tekan*. Both tridents stand with their points upwards; the inverted trident (of *Wishnu*) I have not yet met with. Siva also has in Bali, as in Java, the *Padma* (the lotus), which in India belongs to *Wishnu*; this, however, is not regarded as the lotus-flower, but as a weapon. We have already mentioned other symbols of Siva in the *Sadkahyangan*, namely, *Tuak*, a sword-like creese; *panah*, the bow; *tumbak*, the lance; *p'dang*, a sword; *sambuk*, a whip; and *duung*, a sort of creese. With the exception of the creeses, all these symbols are also Indian, and belong to Siva in India; the creese, however, is purely Polynesian. The bow and the sword proper are not used in Bali, and which are only known there from the religion and the writings.

From Siva is to be distinguished *Kâla*; originally they were one and the same, but Siva is the bright (white) god of light, while *Kâla* is the dark (black), terrible and destroying one. *Kâla* is worshipped, with *Durga* and the *Butas*, in the *Panatarans* and in the houses. The feast of *Bayakâla*, the day before the Balinese new-year, is dedicated to him, and he must be propitiated by bloody offerings. The offerings placed daily before the houses and in the niches of small pillars, or in the walls, are also intended for him and the *Butas*.

Siva's consort is *Umâ*. This is one of the many names of this deity, but not the principal one in India. In Bali it is used more commonly than *Pârvatî*; she is also called *Giriputri* (daughter of the mountain; *Pârvatî* has the same meaning). *Durgâ* is distinct from her, as *Kâla* is from Siva. (*Durgâ* in conflict with *Mahisâsura* does not appear in Bali.) She is also called *Devî Ganggâ* and *Devî Danu* (the goddess of the mountain lake; this great mountain lake lies in the midst of the great Balinese range of mountains) [Us. Bali, p. 274]; in this character she is worshipped on the *Gunung*

Batur, which rises from the middle of a mountain lake (*Danu*, Jav. *ranu*), and she is regarded as the cause of eruptions and of the overflowing of the waters which is indispensable for the cultivation of rice. As goddess of the rice-fields she is called *Sri* (in India *Wishnu's* wife is called *Laksmi*, who here is also Siva's wife) and has her temples on the *sawahs* and on the roads between them. She is also worshipped along with Siva. The same applies to *Ganesa*, who possesses no temples and but few images in Bali. On account of his mis-shapen form, he is not beloved.

Brahma, like *Wishnu*, has no special temples; on great festivals, small temple-houses are erected for both deities, when offerings are made to all the gods, but after the festival these are taken down again. The following are other names for Brahma: *Chaturmuka* (provided with four faces); *Prajapati* (the lord of created beings, the creator); *Padmayoni* (born out of a lotus; he is supposed in the Indian Mythology to have come forth out of a lotus which rises to the surface of the sea out of the navel of *Wishnu* as *Nârâyana*, resting upon the bottom of the sea). According to the Balinese conceptions, he has only one head; if he is represented with more than one head, with four arms and other extraordinary limbs, he is to be regarded as *Brahma-mûrti* or as a *Râksasa* (*mûrti*, the body, form, figure, does not precisely express this idea). The same is true of *Wishnu* and other gods. Brahma, the creator, has been deprived of all his distinguishing features; he has no temples either in India or in Bali, and he is entirely subordinated to Siva, the supreme deity, and although he appears in the *Brahmânda-purâna* as the creator of the latter, Siva, when once created, possesses far greater power than Brahma the creator. Brahma and *Wishnu* are looked on in Bali as emanations or forces of Siva, and as related to each other; Brahma represents fire, *Wishnu* water; the fire through smoke is changed into water, and so Brahma's force passes into that of *Wishnu*. Siva himself has the *âkâsa*, the highest firmament, as his element, and he dwells in the hearts of the

purified.¹ (See as to *Sadd*, *Prama*, *Mahâ Siva*, Us. Bali, p. 337.) Brahma's symbol is the *danda* (staff); a staff is carried by the Brahmans, if they become Panditas, and hence it is that they are called Padandas, "provided with a staff." The *danda*, however, is also regarded as a weapon, and includes the idea of punitive justice.

Brahma's wife is *Saraswati*, the goddess of eloquence; she too has no special temples, but she has a feast-day in each Balinese year, in the week of *Watu Gunong*, on the day of *Saneschara Manis* (Saturday). On this day all the Manuscripts are brought into the house-temples and consecrated; the old prince Kassiman brings his in procession to *Gunong rata* (his country residence); a *Pandita* is called upon, and reads the *Vedas* over the manuscripts, whereby their holiness is renewed. At the same time offerings of rice, kwe-kwe, *sirih*, etc., are made to the goddess, and the floor of the temple is sprinkled with holy water. *Saraswati's* names, according to the *Chantaka-Parva*, are: *Bagi* (bhaga, knowledge); *Bâsa* (language); *Giwa*, *Giwasa*, *Veda* (Science); *Widâyana* (*widâ*, knowledge, *ayana*, road); *Baradi*, *Yani*, *Sâstrawit* (the learned in writings); *Sudewi* (the good goddess); *Dari* (the holder); *Sumari*, *Ganggadari* (she who holds the *gangga*); *Prajñadari* (she who holds learning); *Kastawit*, *Darjimandari*, *Nilasiki*, *Satradana*.

Wishnu is scarcely worshipped at all in Bali; as god of water less honour is paid to him than to *Baruna*, although the latter is a sea-god of inferior rank. The principal temples on the sea-coast are dedicated to *Siva*; we have already spoken of the erection of a temple for *Wishnu* on festivals. *Wishnu* is nevertheless an important personage to the Balinese; in his various incarnations he is the hero of most of the Kawi works; it might be said that *Siva is the high and invisible, Wishnu the incarnate god*, who has acquired infinite fame by his deeds on earth, and whose conduct serves as an example for all the actions of princes and people. His names, although better known from the Kawi writings than

¹ *Sadd-Siva* (the eternal *Siva*) is a well-known name for *Siva* in India, not for *Brahma*.

from religious worship, are as follow: *Nârâyana* (he who floats upon or in the waters); *Sori* (*Sauri* also a name for the planet *Saturn*); *Chakrapâni* (he whose hand is armed with the *Chakra*); *Janârdana* (he who is plagued by men with prayers); *Padmanâba* (he who has a lotus-navel; see *Brahma Padmayoni*); (the holy) *Kêsi*; *Kesa* (the fine-haired); *Wekunta* (*Wâikunta*, the careless one); *Wistara* (collection?); *Srawa* (*srawa*, the ear?); *Indrâwaraja* (the younger brother of *Indra*); *Govinda* (a name for *Krêsna* as a cowherd); *Garuda-dvaja* (he who has the *Garuda* in his standard); *Kesawa* (*Kesa*); *Pundarikâksa* (the lotus-eyed); *Krêsna*, *Pîtâmbara* (with a yellow garment; *Siva* also is so named above); *Wisvaksena* (*wiswak*, everywhere, *sênâ*, an army; whose army reaches everywhere). *Svabû* (self-born); *Sangkhi* (he who has the *Sangkha*, shell-trumpet); *Danavara* (perhaps *Danavâri*, the enemy of the *Danawas*, the demons); *Hanoksaja*, (?) *Wrêksa* (this must be *wrêsha*, the bull, also a name for *Wishnu*); *Kapi* (the ape); *Basudeva* (*Wasudeva*, the father of *Krêsna*, literally "the god of riches," or *Wâsudeva*, *Krêsna*); *Mâdawa* and *Madusûdana* (the conqueror of the demon *Madu*). These names are given in the *Chantakaparwa* in *slokas*; with a few slight alterations we obtain pure inflected Sanskrit:

Wisnu Nârâyana Sori, Chakrapâni Janârdanah
 Padmanâba Resi Kesah, Wekunta Wistara Srawa
 Indrâwaraja Hupendrah, Gohvinda Garudadvaja
 Kesawah Pundarikâksah, Krêsnah Pîtâmbarochatah
 Wisvaksenah Svabû Sangkhî, Danawara Hanoksajah
 Wresah Kapi Basudevah, Mâdawa Madusûdana.

Besides these, his *avatars* are well known, viz. *Matsya*, fish; *Warâha*, wild pig; *Kûrma*, tortoise. To these must be added two local ones, not known in India, viz. *Pati Gaja Madda*, founder of the *Karang-Asem* family, and the cock *Siling-sing*, the apotheosis of cock-fighting. *Parta* and *Maruta* also are incarnations of *Wishnu*, slain by *Râvana*. The following are yet other names for *Wishnu*: and *Wâmana* and *Tripurântaka* (the dwarf and the conqueror of the demon *Tripura*;

the latter name we have also found to belong to Siva, and it has reference to the five *Avatara*); *Narasingha*, man-lion (in the fourth *Avatâra*); *Râma* (in the seventh *Avatâra*); *Purusottama* (the most excellent of men, with reference to his numerous incarnations). His symbols are in the first place the *chakra sudarsana* (the disc, which, being well slung by him, penetrates everything, and returns to him); and then the *sanghka* (the shell-trumpet), the *gadâ* (club), *danda* (the staff, also belonging to Siva and Brahma); the same applies to the *tuak* (a sword-like creese, which in one of the *sadkahan-yangans* belongs to Siva as a distinguishing symbol). In images of Wishnu and Brahma we also find a circular mark on the forehead; this is a third eye, but appears to point to the Indian *tilaka*, the mark of the sect. No other remembrance, however, of this *tilaka* (which name is unknown here) has been preserved, and the Balinese seem to draw the mark on the foreheads of the gods in accordance with a tradition which is no longer understood, or endeavour to keep secret the origin of this sect-mark, in order that the form of religion, at present existing, may be regarded by every one as the only and true form. According to the statements of the priests, Wishnu and Brahma are invoked in the *Vedas*, and do indeed appear in the Indian *Vedas*, although as gods of a very inferior rank; if they play a higher part in the *Vedas* of Bali, we should again be compelled to entertain some doubts as to the authenticity and originality of these *Vedas*.

Wishnu's wife is *S'ri*. We have already met with Siva's consort under the name *S'ri*, as protector of the rice-fields and goddess of fertility. According to Indian ideas, this is always Wishnu's wife; but just as many of the names and attributes of Wishnu are in Bali given also to Siva, so *S'ri*, originally the consort of Wishnu, appears in Bali as one of the names of Siva's wife. We have already said that Wishnu and Brahma are but other forms of Siva; and so also their wives belong, as special forces (*S'ri*, goddess of fertility; of abundance; *Saraswatî*, goddess of eloquence and learning), to Siva the supreme deity. *Laksmî* is unknown as a name for Wishnu's wife. As Wishnu's consort,

she has no special temples. The mark on her forehead, and on that of Saraswatî, is called *peryasana*, derived probably from *yasas*, Jav. *yasa*, *fame*, and in that case meaning *excellence*; the signification of this word, however, is not clear, and upon asking whether this were the sect-mark (*Tilaka*), I was answered in the negative.

We have thus found that the three supreme gods of the popular creed of the Hindus are looked upon as expressions of one and the same force, are worshipped together, and regarded, as it were, as one being. Siva in the popular belief also is almost the sole god; the inferior gods, with Indra at their head, are his lesser forces. The different names of the gods mean for the ignorant people, it is true, as many different gods, but the priests hold other views.

We will here say a few words respecting Indra and the inferior gods, and will then give an enumeration of the gods, as, according to the *Brahmândapurâna*, they were created.

Indra. This deity, the prince of the *Devas*, that is, of the subordinate gods, who require the *Amreta* to keep them alive, and who are often brought into danger and vanquished by doers of penance and giants, has, singularly enough, special temples in Bali. *Sakennan* in the island of *Serangan* in *Badong*, and *Jempul* in *Bangli*, we have, already, become acquainted with as such. The explanation of this we think is, that our Sivaitic sect has succeeded in making *Wishnu* (and *Brahma*) of little importance, and in causing him to be regarded as a part, an emanation or force of *Siva*, but did not find it necessary to deprive of his worship the popular *Indra*, the example of princes, who is glorified in so many poems. *Indra* could never be inimical to the consequence of *Siva*, and was therefore harmless to the imported *Sivaism*, and, by allowing him temples, the prejudices of his devotees were perhaps spared from a blow. His temples and attributes are even of considerable importance. He has also the third eye. The following are among his names: *Satakratu* (worshipped with 100 offerings); *Trinetra* (provided with three eyes, like *Siva*); *Sahasranetra* (provided with a thousand eyes; these are the stars, *Indra* himself the

visible heavens, while the higher, invisible firmament, *ākāśa*, represents Siva); *Devarāja* (the king of the *Devas* or subordinate gods); *Sachīpati*, the husband of *S'acht*.

His weapon is the *bajra* (*wajra*, lightning; here, however, represented as a kind of weapon in the form of a thunder-bolt).

Indra's wife is *S'acht*, only remarkable on Indra's account.

The eight gods of the cardinal points (*Lokapāla*) are named very frequently in the writings; in the religious worship they are less prominent. In the *Rāmāyana*, lout. 181, these eight gods are enumerated as follows: *Indra*, *Yama*, *Sūrya*, *Chandra*, *Anila*, *Kuvera*, *Baruna*, *Agni*. We meet with the same names again in India, only *Nirriti* appears there instead of *Sūrya*, and *Īśāntī* instead of *Chandra*. The order in which they stand, beginning with the east and going round by the south, is however different, and in India is tolerably fixed: *Indra* in the East, *Agni* N.E.; *Yama* S.; *Sūrya* (or *Nirriti*) S.W.; *Waruna* W.; *Wāyu* (or *Marut*, *Pavana*, and in Bali *Anila*, all meaning *wind*) N.W.; *Kuvera* N.; *Chandra* (or *Īśāntī*) N.E. *Usana Bali*, p. 261, gives the eight cardinal points thus: (1). *Pūrva* East; (2). *Gneha* S.E.; this is *Agneya* (*Wilson*, "the South-East quarter") to be derived from *Agni*, fire and the god of fire, whose throne is in the south-east; (3). *Daksina* south; (4). *Neriti* (Sansk. *Nairriti*, belonging to the south-west quarter, to *Nirriti*; *Nirriti*, according to some, *Sūrya*, according to others, presides over that point of the compass) S.W.; (5). *Paschima* behind or west; (6). *Wayabya* (Sansk. *Wāyavya*, belonging to *Wāyu*, the wind, compare *Anila*, *Pavana*) N.W.; (7). *Utara*, north; (8). *Esania* (not *Resania*), answering to the Sansk. *āisania* or *āisani*, "belonging to *Īśāntī*," N.E. Here, therefore, we have the names of the cardinal points accurately preserved by adjectives derived from the names of the guardian deities; even the less-known *Nirriti* and *Īśāntī* are not forgotten. It cannot surprise us, however, that in Bali all the cardinal points are attributed to various forms of Siva, although this alteration seems to be of later date.

Yama and *Baruna* are the only gods besides Indra of any

note in the religious worship; they also are to some extent identical with Siva. With Indra in his heaven we find the *Warāpsaras* (the most excellent *Apsaras*), and the *Widiādaras* and *Widiadaris* (male and female spirits), as well as the *Resis*; the last are the human beings who have become gods, after having attained, through a holy life, to Indra's heaven; his heaven is called *Svarga*, or *Indraloka*, and is the ideal of a royal dwelling; the descriptions of it agree with the Indian accounts. Even this heaven and its inhabitants are not safe from the attacks of foes (see the *Wiwāha*, the combat between Indra and Ravana [the latter is called *Indrajit*, the vanquisher of Indra]; and other myths); its inhabitants are also liable to become human again, at least they require the *Amrēta* in order to preserve their divine power. Indra's heaven lies beneath that of Wishnu (and Brahma), and the latter beneath that of Siva. It is not until it reaches Siva's heaven that the soul attains the repose and release of transmigration (*Moksa*). But little is heard in Bali of Wishnu's heaven; it is known rather from tradition than from religious doctrine. Every man endeavours to reach Siva's heaven (which is to be sought on the *Kailasa*, the *Meru*, or the *Gunung Agung*, in Bali, at its highest point); but only a *Padanda* appears to have a right to immediate entry therein. The rest of the people have to be satisfied with *Svarga*, Indra's heaven, where they hope to live for ever, entirely after the Balinese manner of living, but without care and with greater splendour. The attainment of the *Scarga* is in some cases immediate; a *Bela* or *Satia* who follows her husband into the fire, passes into that heaven at once; a prince, who sacrifices himself and his adherents in defence of his country, goes with all his followers to Indra's heaven, where, probably, they fall again to fighting. Cremations also, if they be accomplished according to rule—which is difficult, as the priests can very easily discover a fault, if they have not been consulted as to all ceremonies, however insignificant—are considered to bring the subject of the cremation to *Svarga*. But this last means of entry is not looked upon as so certain as the two others; the Balinese say

of several princes that although they were burnt with all proper ceremony, they still wander upon earth in the form of animals (frogs, snakes, etc.). Another obstacle is the judicial power of *Yama*, who judges the dead with strict impartiality in the lower world (*Naraka*). Perhaps the postponement of cremations for two months, and sometimes for several years (up to twenty), has reference to this preliminary judgment by *Yama*, and the punishments imposed by him; here, however, as is the case in most religions, there is a palpable inconsistency: it is believed that *the souls of the dead, provided that no outward observances have been neglected, pass immediately into Svarga*; it is at the same time believed that *the soul must first be judged by Yama* (the Indian *Pluto*, and the lord, *Jehovah*, who, according to the Old Testament, will punish Jewish sinners), and must, for all sins, perform penances which will last millions of years, and which hinder them from reaching *Svarga*. *Doceant theologi meliora!*

Baruna (Sansk. *Varuna*) is the god of the sea; the temples on the sea-coast are dedicated partly to him and partly to Siva. Vishnu also is stated to be a sea-god, or god of water (represented in India on this account with the inverted *trisûla*), but he has no temples either in this or in his other capacities. The subordinate *Baruna*, however, for the same reason as Indra, is not erased from the list of the gods who are worshipped. *Baruna* is sometimes represented as a youth, in the same manner as Indra. He is then distinguished by the *pâsa*. This should really be a sling, with which he catches up the dead bodies, etc., and *Yama* the souls; in Bali, however, the *pâsa*, contrary to the meaning of the word, is a long dart, round which a serpent winds, and which ends in three teeth (like the *trisûla*). *Baruna* has usually a monstrous figure with the head of a *Râksasa*, from which a serpent's tongue projects, and a huge serpent's tail turning upwards, the rest of the body being human. This serpent-form indicates his nature as sea-god. The *deva agun sagara* (*agun* must be *agung*; Crawford, "On the island of Bali,"^v *Asiat. Res.* vol. xiii.) is the same as *Varuna*.

Yama, the god of death and of punitive justice, is identi-

fied with Siva (and *Kāla*); he has no special worship, but Siva is also worshipped under the name of Yama. He is called *sang hyang Darma* (justice); and *Prêtaraċja* (the prince of the departed). His severe punishments (*e.g.* the boiling of a soul in a copper kettle for thousands of years) are very well known. He is regarded as a god, not as a *Rāksasa*, although he has teeth on his cheeks and his forehead (*dangstra*, comp. *Ganesa*), and besides this the well-known tasks of the *Rāksasas* (*siyung* or *chaling*); his symbol is the *gadd*, club.

The rest of the gods of the cardinal points have as it were no worship. *Sūrya* is the same as Siva, and the worship of the priests is addressed to him; *masuryasewana* (worship of the sun). *Chandra*, the moon, in India an attribute of Siva, did not become known to me as such in Bali, but all principal feasts are regulated according to the full and new moon. To insure success, all great undertakings (offerings, cremations) must be carried out in the first or white half of the moon. *Anila* or *Wāyu* (Bal. *Bayu*) has no worship at all, but is regarded as the vital principle; in fasting (*bratu*) the doer of penance shall live by the *vayu* alone. The *vayu* in its various forms comes also under notice in the healing of the sick. The physician causes his *vayu* to pass into the sick man's body. The Padandas are therefore in great request for curing sick people, because their *vayu* is particularly holy.

Kuvera, the god of riches (Bal. *Kubera*), known only from the myths. Still less is known of *Nirriti* and *Īśāni*. *Agni*, finally, the god of fire, is frequently invoked in the Veda-worship in Bali, as in India, but has no temples and is not worshipped by the people.

To the family of Siva, but still as subordinate gods, belong *Ganesa* and *Kārtikeya* or *Skanda*, his sons. I have not yet become acquainted with the latter in Bali; of *Ganesa* (commonly called *Gana*), on the entrances, there are images of stone (*Ganesa* images are introduced into Bali by *Kabu Ayu*; compare *Abdullah* in the *T. v. N. I.*, 2, 161 seq.) and paintings, all tolerably rude. The stone images are some-

times to be found in the temples of Siva, and Ganesa then appears publicly as a subordinate, attendant deity, very much resembling the *Râksasas* that keep watch. Special worship and offerings for him are unknown. In literature, however, Gana is as important in Bali as in India. He is the god of learning and of cunning (also of the *orang dagang* and of thieves). He is called *Ganapati*, lord of hosts (he is the leader of the yet inferior gods); *Winâyaka* (the leader, in reference to the same idea); *Sarwâwigna* (from *sarwa*, all, and *awigna*, without obstacle, *i.e.* he who overcomes all obstacles); *Wignakarta* (*wigna*, obstacle, *karta* probably from *krit*, to cut, to solve,—he who removes all obstacles). In the drawings which are made of him, he holds in his right hand the *pustaka*, a book of lontar-leaves, as a symbol of learning. Of the rest of his (Indian) attributes, with the exception of the moon, I have seen or heard nothing. He has an elephant's trunk (*tulali*) and elephant-tusks (*gading*), and also the *dangetra* (which we have found in Yama) on his cheeks and forehead. It is only in Ganesa and Yama that these misformed parts do not indicate a demoniacal nature; they belong otherwise only to the *Bûtas* and *Râksasas*, and to gods who by choice assume demoniacal forms. All the rest of Gana's body is entirely human, and he has only two arms, the reason of which we have already seen above in Siva's case. Independently of the preference given to the worship of Siva, the sole and supreme god, the absence of homage to Ganesa may also be explained by his shape. Everything monstrous is regarded in Bali with a certain repugnance; it is true, the numerous representations of demons conflict with this statement, but then these are the hostile spirits, which are overcome in great measure by the beneficent gods. It is especially remarkable that the form of an elephant is looked upon as unlucky, although I cannot assert that this was always the case. A former prince of *Boleling* kept an elephant and used to ride out upon it; his conduct was universally condemned, and to this is ascribed the fact that this prince was punished by the gods with the loss of his kingdom. The abhorrence of the tiger

is more natural; if tigers make their appearance in a kingdom of Bali, it is believed that that kingdom will speedily fall (come under the dominion of the evil spirits).¹ The rhinoceros, on the contrary, enjoys great honour, although not in life. The *Deva agung* and also the prince of *Lombok* have asked the Netherland Government for one of these animals for great sacrificial festivals; they use the blood and fat for the preparation of various offerings, and the excrementa as medicine.

Kâma, the god of love, and his wife *Ratih*, have, so far as I know, no special temples, but yet are much honoured among this very erotic people. *Kâma* also is again as it were a form of *Siva* (see *Us. Bali*, p. 275). Other names of *Kâma* are *sang hyang Smara* (about equal to the Latin *cura*, for "to be in love"); also *Anangga*, the bodiless, for, according to a myth, *Siva* has burnt his body; and *Manobu*, born in the heart.

Vasuki, the Indian serpent-king, nearly coincides here with *Ananta* (eternity), or *Antabhoga*, the serpent upon which *Wishnu* rests. *Vasuki* also belongs here to *Siva's* retinue; he dwells in the various principal temples in which *Siva* is worshipped (in the *sadkahyangans*). After the time of worship in *Basuki*, at the foot of the *Gunong agung* (which place is named after the same serpent), it is supposed that he goes through the air to *Uluwatu*, the sanctuary on the point of the table-land (in *Badong*), and so round to the other *Kahyangans* as well. He is then to be seen as a fiery streak in the sky. The brightness comes from the precious stones with which his immense head is adorned. Many apparently meaningless fables exist about *Vasuki* (in Bali always called *gasuki*). As yet I have not succeeded in extracting the "sachen aus diesen sagen." I have long thought of a former serpent-worship, especially as a *Padanda* is also called *Bujangga* (serpent), and in the *Usana Java* *Siva*, *Buddha*, and *Bujangga* are called

¹ In the greater portion of Bali tigers do not occur; they swim over to *Jembrana* from *Banyuwangie*, and remain in that nearly uninhabited district and in the mountains of *Tabanan* and *Boleling*. The high cultivation of the country prevents them from spreading further. Their appearance is a sign that men must depart.

sons of *Sang Haji* (*adia*, as it seems to me, "the first"), a circumstance which indicates very strongly the existence of three different forms of worship, viz. the purely Sivaitic, the Buddhistic, and the serpent-worship (?). Of purely Indian myths, that of a former destruction of the serpents, in which *Taksaka*, *Vasuki*, and a third, at the prayer of a penitent, alone were spared, is known in Bali from the books. This sacrifice of serpents (*Sarpayajña*) was accomplished by king *Janamejaya*, the great-grandson of *Arjuna Wijaya* (compare the *Râksasa-Yajña* of *Bagawan Wassista*). The bird of *Wishnu Garuda* is frequently represented in Bali, always in monstrous *Râksasa* shape, with a beak and wings, but at the same time with tusks; in other respects it has a human body. His parents are *Kasyapa* and *Winata*; *Aruna* is his brother. The most inferior persons of the Indian mythology, such as *Kinnara*, *Kimpurusha*, *Uraga* (serpents), *Detia*, *Dânava*, *Pisâcha*, and others, are known in the literature of Bali. For the most part, however, we meet only with the *Gandarvas*, the *Widiadars*, and *Apsaras* in Indra's heaven, and the *Detias* as giants of antiquity; the *Râksasas* and *Bûtas* (real beings, evil spirits) as enemies of mankind and opponents of the beneficent gods, dreaded, yet always to be propitiated.

In the last-mentioned we clearly recognize the principle occurring in all religions, of a good and an evil supreme power, the conflict between which in the Hindu doctrine, it would seem, is never, and never will be, decided. A union, however, of the two powers is clearly apparent in the fact that *Kâla* and *Durgâ*, the heads of the *Râksasas* and *Bûtas*, are regarded as no other than *Siva and his wife*, since the gods possess the power to change the latter into *Râksasas*.

The accounts relating to the *Bûtas* are confused; there are a great number of names for a few of them, e.g. *buta Wilis*, *buta Lawehan*;¹ they are also named after the shape which they assume, e.g. *buta hulu asu*, "the buta with a dog's head" (*asu*, Sansk. *śvâ*, dog), *buta hulu lembu*, "the buta with the

¹ Also *Klika*, servant of *Durga* (in India *Kâlikâ* is another name for *Durga*). *Klika* was probably originally the same person as *Durga*.

head of a cow." A collective Balinese name is *dagan*; their haunts are chiefly burial grounds and unclean places, and at night they break into the houses which are not protected from them by means of offerings. With the people in general the *Liaks* are still more common than the *Butas*. The former are human beings, who, by the knowledge of certain *mantras* (magic formularies), can alter their shapes and also render themselves invisible, a bright light, proceeding from the place of the tongue, alone remaining; they are obliged to feed on carcases, and chiefly haunt burial grounds and the places where corpses are kept for cremation. They also take out the entrails of sleepers, so that the person thus robbed must die in a short time. Their mistress is *Rangda ning Gira*, the widow of *Gira*, whose history is found in the *Chalon-Arang* (a *Babad*); she lives on the *Gunung agung*, where the *Liaks* hold their assemblies. Fire-flies, which are very numerous and of large size in Bali, are sometimes said to be *Liaks*; moreover, the accusation of being a *Liak* often affords reasons for declaring a person to be innocent.

(To be continued.)

ART. VI.—*The Pali Text of the Mahāparinibbāna Sutta and Commentary, with a Translation.* By R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.

[Continued from Vol. VII. n.s. p. 80.]

abhibhuyya jānāmi passāmīti evamsaññī hoti, idam catuttamā abhibhāyatanam. Ajjhattam arūpasaññī eko bahiddhā rūpāni passati nīlāni nīlavaṇṇāni nīlanidassanāni nīlanibhāsāni seyyathā pi nāma ummāpuppham nīlam nīlavaṇṇam nīlanidassanam nīlanibhāsam seyyathā pi vā pana tam vattham Bārāṇaseyyakam ubhatobhāgavimaṭṭham nīlam nīlavaṇṇam nīlanidassanam nīlanibhāsam evam eva ajjhattam arūpasaññī eko bahiddhā rūpāni passati nīlāni nīlavaṇṇāni nīlanidassanāni nīlanibhāsāni tāni abhibhuyya jānāmi passāmīti evamsaññī hoti, idam pañcamam abhibhāyatanam. Ajjhattam arūpasaññī eko bahiddhā rūpāni passati pītāni pītavaṇṇāni pītanidassanāni pītanibhāsāni seyyathā pi nāma kaṇikārapuppham pītam pītavaṇṇam pītanidassanam pītanibhāsam seyyathā pi vā pana tam vattham Bārāṇaseyyakam ubhatobhāgavimaṭṭham pītam pītavaṇṇam pītanidassanam pītanibhāsam evam eva ajjhattam arūpasaññī eko bahiddhā rūpāni passati pītāni pītavaṇṇāni pītanidassanāni pītanibhāsāni tāni abhibhuyya jānāmi passāmīti evamsaññī hoti, idam chaṭṭham abhibhāyatanam. Ajjhattam arūpasaññī eko bahiddhā rūpāni passati lohitaḥkāni lohitaḥkavaṇṇāni lohitaḥkanidassanāni lohitaḥkanibhāsāni seyyathā pi nāma bandhujivakapuppham lohitaḥkam lohitaḥkavaṇṇam lohitaḥkanidassanam lohitaḥkanibhāsam seyyathā pi vā pana tam vattham Bārāṇaseyyakam ubhatobhāgavimaṭṭham lohitaḥkam lohitaḥkavaṇṇam lohitaḥkanidassanam lohitaḥkanibhāsam evam eva ajjhattam arūpasaññī eko bahiddhā rūpāni passati lohitaḥkāni lohitaḥkavaṇṇāni lohitaḥkanidassanāni lohitaḥkanibhāsāni tāni abhibhuyya jānāmi passāmīti evamsaññī hoti, idam sattamam abhibhāyatanam. Ajjhattam arūpasaññī eko bahiddhā rūpāni passati odātāni odātavaṇṇāni odātānidassanāni odātānibhāsāni seyyathā pi nāma osadhitarakā odātā odātavaṇṇā odātāni-

6, 15, 24 Y -vimaṭṭham corrected to -vimaṭṭam 31 SZ osadhī.

dassanā odātanibhāsā seyyathā pi vā pana tam vattham Bārāṇaseyyakam ubhatobhāgavimaṭṭham odātam odātavaṇṇam odātanidassanam odātanibhāsam evam eva ajjhattam arūpasaññī eko bahiddhā rūpāni passati odātāni odātavaṇṇāni odātanidassanāni odātanibhāsāni tāni abhibhuyya jānāmi passāmīti evamsaññī hoti, idam aṭṭhamam abhibhāyatanam. Imāni kho Ānanda aṭṭha abhibhāyatanāni.

Aṭṭha kho ime Ānanda vimokhā, katame attha. Rūpī rūpāni passati, ayam paṭhamo vimokho. Ajjhattam arūpasaññī bahiddhā rūpāni passati, ayam dutiyo vimokho. Subhan t' eva adhimutto hoti, ayam tatiyo vimokho. Sabbaso rūpasaññānam samatikkamā paṭighasaññānam atthagamā nānattasaññānam amanasikārā ananto ākāso ti ākāsānañcāyatanam upasampajja viharati, ayam catuttho vimokho. Sabbaso ākāsānañcāyatanam samatikkamma anantaṃ viññāṇam ti viññāṇaṇcāyatanam upasampajja viharati ayam pañcama vimokho. Sabbaso viññāṇaṇcāyatanam samatikkamma n'atthi kiñcīti ākiñcaññāyatanam upasampajja viharati, ayam chaṭṭho vimokho. Sabbaso ākiñcaññāyatanam samatikkamma nevasaññānāsaññāyatanam upasampajja viharati, ayam sattamo vimokho. Sabbaso nevasaññānāsaññāyatanam samatikkamma saññāvedayitanirodham upasampajja viharati, ayam aṭṭhamo vimokho. Ime kho Ānanda aṭṭha vimokhā.

Ekam idāham Ānanda समयam Uruvelāyam viharāmi najjā Nerañjarāya tīre Ajapālanigrodhe paṭhamābhisambuddho. Atha kho Ānanda Māro pāpimā yenāham ten' upasaṅkami, upasaṅkamitvā ekamantaṃ aṭṭhāsi, ekamantaṃ ṭhito kho Ānanda Māro pāpimā maṃ etad avoca. Parinibbātu dāni bhante Bhagavā parinibbātu Sugato parinibbānakālo dāni bhante Bhagavato ti. Evaṃ vutte aham Ānanda Māraṃ pāpimaṃ etad avocaṃ. Na tāvāham pāpima parinibbāyissāmi yāva me bhikkhū na sāvakā bhavissanti viyattā vinitā visāradā bahussutā dhammadharā dhammānudhammapaṭipannā sāmicipaṭipannā anudhammacārino sakam ācariyakam uggahetvā ācikkhissanti desessanti paññāpessanti paṭṭhāpessanti vivarissanti vibhajissanti uttānikarissanti uppannam

² Y -vimaṭṭham corrected to -vimaṭṭam.

parappavādam saha dhammena suniggahitam niggaheṭvā sappāṭihāriyam dhammam desessanti. Na tāvāham pāpima parinibbāyissāmi yāva me bhikkhuniyo na sāvikā bhavissanti viyattā vinītā visāradā bahussutā dhammadharā dhammānudhammapaṭipannā sāmīcipaṭipannā anudhammacāriṇiyo sakam ācariyakam uggahetvā ācikkhissanti desessanti paññāpessanti paṭṭhapessanti vivarissanti vibhajissanti uttānikarissanti uppannam parappavādam saha dhammena suniggahitam niggaheṭvā sappāṭihāriyam dhammam desessanti. Na tāvāham pāpima parinibbāyissāmi yāva me upāsakā na sāvakā bhavissanti viyattā vinītā visāradā bahussutā dhammadharā dhammānudhammapaṭipannā sāmīcipaṭipannā anudhammacāriṇiyo sakam ācariyakam uggahetvā ācikkhissanti desessanti paññāpessanti paṭṭhapessanti vivarissanti vibhajissanti uttānikarissanti uppannam parappavādam saha dhammena suniggahitam niggaheṭvā sappāṭihāriyam dhammam desessanti. Na tāvāham pāpima parinibbāyissāmi yāva me upāsikā na sāvikā bhavissanti viyattā vinītā visāradā bahussutā dhammadharā dhammānudhammapaṭipannā sāmīcipaṭipannā anudhammacāriṇiyo sakam ācariyakam uggahetvā ācikkhissanti desessanti paññāpessanti paṭṭhapessanti vivarissanti vibhajissanti uttānikarissanti uppannam parappavādam saha dhammena suniggahitam niggaheṭvā sappāṭihāriyam dhammam desessanti. Na tāvāham pāpima parinibbāyissāmi yāva me idam brahmacariyam na iddhañ c'eva bhavissati phitañ ca vitthārikam bahujaññam puthubhūtam yāvad eva manussehi suppakāsitan ti.

Idān' eva kho Ānanda ajja Cāpāle cetiye Māro pāpimā yenāham ten' upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā ekamantaṃ aṭṭhāsi ekamantaṃ t̥hito kho Ānanda Māro pāpimā maṃ etad avoca. Parinibbātu dāni bhante Bhagavā parinibbātu Sugato parinibbānakālo dāni bhante Bhagavato, bhāsītā kho paṇ' esā bhante Bhagavatā vācā. Na tāvāham pāpima parinibbāyissāmi yāva me bhikkhū na sāvakā bhavissanti viyattā vinītā visāradā bahussutā dhammadharā dhammānudhammapaṭipannā sāmīcipaṭipannā anudhammacāriṇiyo sakam ācariyakam uggahetvā ācikkhissanti desessanti paññāpessanti paṭṭhapessanti vivarissanti vibhajissanti uttānikarissanti uppannam

parappavādam saha dhammena suniggahītam niggahetvā sappātihāriyam dhammam desessantīti. Etarahi kho pana bhante bhikkhū Bhagavato sāvakā viyattā vinīta visāradā bahussutā dhammadharā dhammānudhammapaṭiṭṭhānā sāmīcipaṭiṭṭhānā anudhammacārino sakam ācariyakam uggahetvā ācikkhanti desenti paññāpenti patthapenti vivaranti vibhājanti uttānikaronti uppannam parappavādam saha dhammena suniggahītam niggahetvā sappātihāriyam dhammam desenti, parinibbātu dāni bhante Bhagavā parinibbātu Sugato parinibbānakālo dāni bhante Bhagavato, bhāsita kho pan' esa bhante Bhagavatā vācā. Na tāvāham pāpima parinibbāyissāmi yāva me bhikkhuniyo . . pe . . yāva me upāsakā . . yāva me upāsikā . . yāva me idam brahmacariyam na iddhañ c'eva bhavissati phītañ ca vitthārikam bāhujāññam puthubhūtam yāvad eva manussehi suppakāsitan ti. Etarahi kho pana bhante Bhagavato brahmacariyam iddhañ c'eva phītañ ca vitthārikam bāhujāññam puthubhūtam yāvad eva manussehi suppakāsitam, parinibbātu dāni bhante Bhagavā parinibbātu Sugato parinibbānakālo dāni bhante Bhagavato ti. Evam vutte aham Ānanda Māram pāpimantam etad avocam. Appossukko tvam pāpima hohi, naciram Tathāgatassa parinibbānam bhavissati ito tiṇṇam māsānam accayena Tathāgato parinibbāyissatīti. Idan' eva kho Ānanda ajja Cāpāle cetiye Tathāgatena satena sampajānena āyusankhāro ossattho ti.

Evam vutte āyasmā Ānando Bhagavantam etad avoca. Tiṭṭhatu bhante Bhagavā kappam tiṭṭhatu Sugato kappam bahujanahitāya bahujanasukhāya lokānukampāya atthāya hitāya sukhāya devamanussānan ti. Alam dāni Ānanda ma Tathāgatam yāci akālo dāni Ānanda Tathāgatam yācanāyāti. Dutiyam pi kho āyasmā Ānando . . pe . . Tatiyam pi kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavatam etad avoca. Tiṭṭhatu bhante Bhagavā kappam tiṭṭhatu Sugato kappam bahujanahitāya bahujanasukhāya lokānukampāya atthāya hitāya sukhāya devamanussānan ti. Saddhasi tvam Ānanda Tathāgatassa bodhin ti. Evam bhante. Atha kiñ carahi tvam Ānanda Tathāgatam yāvatatīyakam abhinippīlesīti. Sammukhā me

¹⁵ All four Sinhalese MSS. have accidentally omitted from suppakāsitam to manussehi ³⁰ DSZ omit pe, P has pa.

tañ bhante Bhagavato sutam sammukhâ paṭiggahîtam, yassa kassaci Ânanda cattâro iddhipâdâ bhâvitâ bahulikatâ yânikatâ vatthukatâ anuṭṭhitâ paricitâ susamâraddhâ so âkankhamâno kappam vâ tiṭṭheyya kappâvasesam vâ, Tathâgatassa kho Ânanda cattâro iddhipâdâ . . pe . . kappâvasesam vâ ti. Saddahasi tvañ Ânandâti. Evam bhante. . Tasmâ ti h' Ânanda tuyh' ev' etañ dukkatañ tuyh' ev' etañ aparaddham yañ tvañ Tathâgatena evam olârike nimitte kayiramâne olârike obhâse kayiramâne nâsakki paṭivijjhitañ na Tathâgatañ yâci, tiṭṭhatu Bhagavâ kappam tiṭṭhatu Sugato kappam bahujanahitâya bahujanasukhâya lokânukampâya atthâya hitâya sukhâya devamanussânan ti, sace tvañ Ânanda Tathâgatañ yâceyyâsi dve 'va te vâcâ Tathâgato paṭikkhipeyya atha tatiyakam adhivâseyya. Tasmâ ti h' Ânanda tuyh' ev' etañ dukkatañ tuyh' ev' etañ aparaddham.

Ekam idâham Ânanda samayañ Râjagahe viharâmi Gijjhakûte pabbate. Tatra pi kho tâham Ânanda âmantesim, ramañiyam Ânanda Râjagaham ramañiyo Gijjhakûto pabbato, yassa kassaci Ânanda cattâro iddhipâdâ bhâvitâ bahulikatâ yânikatâ vatthukatâ anuṭṭhitâ paricitâ susamâraddhâ so âkankhamâno kappam vâ tiṭṭheyya kappâvasesam vâ, Tathâgatassa kho Ânanda cattâro iddhipâdâ bhâvitâ bahulikatâ yânikatâ vatthukatâ anuṭṭhitâ paricitâ susamâraddhâ, âkankhamâno Ânanda Tathâgato kappam vâ tiṭṭheyya kappâvasesam vâ ti: evam pi kho tvañ Ânanda Tathâgatena olârike nimitte kayiramâne olârike obhâse kayiramâne nâsakki paṭivijjhitañ na Tathâgatañ yâci, tiṭṭhatu Bhagavâ kappam tiṭṭhatu Sugato kappam bahujanahitâya bahujanasukhâya lokânukampâya atthâya hitâya sukhâya devamanussânan ti: sace tvañ Ânanda Tathâgatañ yâceyyâsi dve 'va te vâcâ Tathâgato paṭikkhipeyya atha tatiyakam adhivâseyya: tasmâ ti h' Ânanda tuyh' ev' etañ dukkatañ tuyh' ev' etañ aparaddham. Ekam idâham Ânanda samayañ tatth' eva Râjagahe viharâmi Nigrodhârâme . . pe . . tatth' eva Râjagahe viharâmi Corapapâte . . tatth' eva Râjagahe viharâmi Vebhârapasse Sattapañniguhâyañ . . tatth' eva Râjagahe viharâmi Isigilipasse Kâlasilâyañ . . tatth' eva Râjagahe viha-

rāmi Sītavane Sappasonḍikapabbhāre . . tath' eva Rājagahe viharāmi Tapodārāme . . tath' eva Rājagahe viharāmi Veļuvane Kalandakanivāpe . . tath' eva Rājagahe viharāmi Jīvākambavane . . tath' eva Rājagahe viharāmi Maddakucchismiṃ migadāye. Tatra pi kho tāham Ānanda āmantesiṃ, ramaṇiyaṃ Ānanda Rājagahaṃ ramaṇiyo Gijjhakūṭo pabbato ramaṇiyo Gotamanigrodho ramaṇiyo Corapapāto ramaṇiyā Vebhārapasse Sattapaṇṇiguhā ramaṇiyā Isigilipasse Kālasilā ramaṇiyo Sītavane Sappasonḍikapabbhāro ramaṇiyo Tapodārāmo ramaṇiyo Veļuvane Kalandakanivāpo ramaṇiyaṃ Jīvākambavanāṃ ramaṇiyo Maddakucchismiṃ migadāyo, yassa kassaci Ānanda cattāro iddhipādā bhāvītā bahulikatā yānikatā vatthukatā anuṭṭhitā paricitā susamāradhā, so ākaṅkhamāno kappāṃ vā tiṭṭheyya kappāvasesaṃ vā, Tathāgatassa kho Ānanda cattāro iddhipādā bhāvītā bahulikatā yānikatā vatthukatā anuṭṭhitā paricitā susamāradhā, ākaṅkhamāno Ānanda Tathāgato kappāṃ vā tiṭṭheyya kappāvasesaṃ vā ti. Evam pi kho tvaṃ Ānanda Tathāgatena oḷārike nimitte kayiramāne oḷārike obhāse kayiramāne nāsakki paṭivijjhitaṃ na Tathāgataṃ yāci, tiṭṭhatu Bhagavā kappāṃ tiṭṭhatu Sugato kappāṃ bahujanahitāya bahujanasukhāya lokānukampāya atthāya hitāya sukhāya devamanussānaṃ ti. Sace tvaṃ Ānanda Tathāgataṃ yāceyyāsi dve 'va te vācā Tathāgato paṭikkhipeyya atha tatiyakāṃ adhiyāseyyāti. Tasmā ti h' Ānanda tuyh' ev' etaṃ dukkataṃ tuyh' eva etaṃ aparaddhāṃ.

Ekam idāhaṃ Ānanda samayaṃ idh' eva Vesāliyaṃ viharāmi Udene cetiye. Tatra pi kho tāham Ānanda āmantesiṃ, ramaṇiyā Ānanda Vesālī ramaṇiyaṃ Udenāṃ cetiyaṃ, yassa kassaci Ānanda cattāro iddhipādā bhāvītā bahulikatā yānikatā vatthukatā anuṭṭhitā paricitā susamāradhā so ākaṅkhamāno kappāṃ vā tiṭṭheyya kappāvasesaṃ vā, Tathāgatassa kho Ānanda cattāro iddhipādā bhāvītā bahulikatā yānikatā vatthukatā anuṭṭhitā paricitā susamāradhā, ākaṅkhamāno

⁸ D Kāla- ¹⁶ At pp. 23, 24 I have wrongly admitted the word so before ākaṅkhamāno ānanda; it has crept into some of the MSS. from the previous sentence (so ākaṅkhamāno kappāṃ) ³¹ DSYZ omit from so ākaṅkhamāno to susamāradhā, I have supplied it from the Burmese MS.

Ānanda Tathāgato kammaṃ vā tiṭṭheyya kappāvasesaṃ vā ti. Evam pi kho tvam Ānanda Tathāgatena oḷārike nimitte kayiramāne oḷārike obhāse kayiramāne nāsakkhi paṭivijjhitaṃ na Tathāgataṃ yāci, tiṭṭhatu Bhagavā kammaṃ tiṭṭhatu Sugato kammaṃ bahujanahitāya bahujanasukhāya lokānukampāya atthāya hitāya sukhāya devamanussānaṃ ti. Sace tvam Ānanda Tathāgataṃ yāceyyāsi dve 'va te vācā Tathāgato paṭikkhipeyya atha tatiyakam ādhivāseyya. Tasmā ti h' Ānanda tuyh' ev' etaṃ dukkataṃ tuyh' ev' etaṃ aparaddham. Ekam idāham Ānanda samayaṃ idh' eva Vesāliyaṃ viharāmi Gotamake cetiye . . pe . . idh' eva Vesāliyaṃ viharāmi Sattambacetiye . . idh' eva Vesāliyaṃ viharāmi Bahuputte cetiye . . idh' eva Vesāliyaṃ viharāmi Sārāndade cetiye . .

Idān' eva kho tāham Ānanda ajja Cāpāle cetiye āmanesim, ramaṇiṃyā Ānanda Vesālī ramaṇiṃyam Udenaṃ cetiyaṃ ramaṇiṃyam Gotamakaṃ cetiyaṃ ramaṇiṃyam Sattambaṃ cetiyaṃ ramaṇiṃyam Bahuputtaṃ cetiyaṃ ramaṇiṃyam Sārāndadaṃ cetiyaṃ ramaṇiṃyam Cāpālaṃ cetiyaṃ, yassa kassaci Ānanda cattāro iddhipāḍā bhāvitā bahulikatā yānikatā vatthukatā anuṭṭhitā paricitā susamāraddhā so ākaṅkhamāno kammaṃ vā tiṭṭheyya kappāvasesaṃ vā, Tathāgatassa kho Ānanda cattāro iddhipāḍā bhāvitā bahulikatā yānikatā vatthukatā anuṭṭhitā paricitā susamāraddhā, ākaṅkhamāno Ānanda Tathāgato kammaṃ vā tiṭṭheyya kappāvasesaṃ vā ti. Evam pi kho tvam Ānanda Tathāgatena oḷārike nimitte kayiramāne oḷārike obhāse kayiramāne nāsakkhi paṭivijjhitaṃ na Tathāgataṃ yāci, tiṭṭhatu Bhagavā kammaṃ tiṭṭhatu Sugato kammaṃ bahujanahitāya bahujanasukhāya lokānukampāya atthāya hitāya sukhāya devamanussānaṃ ti. Sace tvam Ānanda Tathāgataṃ yāceyyāsi dve 'va te vācā Tathāgato paṭikkhipeyya atha tatiyakam ādhivāseyya. Tasmā ti h' Ānanda tuyh' ev' etaṃ dukkataṃ tuyh' ev' etaṃ aparaddham. Na nu evaṃ Ānanda mayā paṭigacc' eva akkhātaṃ, sabbeh' eva piyehi manāpehi nānābhāvo vinābhāvo aññathābhāvo taṃ kut' .ettha Ānanda labbhā yaṃ taṃ jātaṃ bhūtaṃ saṅkha-

¹⁶ The reading at pp. 23, 24 should be sattambaṃ, though most of the MSS. on those pages have sattambakaṃ in imitation of gotamakaṃ.

tañ palokadhammañ tañ vata mâ palujjiti, n' etañ ðhânañ vijjati. Yañ kho pan' etañ Ânanda Tathâgatena cattam vantañ muttam pahînañ pañissattham ossattho âyusañkhâro ekamsena vâcâ Tathâgatena bhâsitâ, nacirañ Tathâgatassa parinibbânañ bhavissati ito tiñnam mâsânañ accayena Tathâgato parinibbâyissatîti, tañ vacanañ Tathâgato jîvitahetu puna paccâvamissatîti, n' etañ ðhânañ vijjati. Âyam' Ânanda yena Mahâvanañ Kûtâgârasâlâ ten' upasañkamissâmâti. Evam bhante ti kho âyasmâ Ânando Bhagavato paccassosi.

Atha kho Bhagavâ âyasmatâ Ânandena saddhim yena Mahâvanañ Kûtâgârasâlâ ten' upasañkamañ, upasañkamitvâ âyasantam Ânandañ âmantesi. Gaccha tvañ Ânanda, yâvatikâ bhikkhû Vesâlîm upanissâya viharanti te sabbe upatthânasâlâyam sannipâtehîti. Evam bhante ti kho âyasmâ Ânando Bhagavato pañissutvâ yâvatikâ bhikkhû Vesâlîm upanissâya viharanti te sabbe upatthânasâlâyam sannipâdetvâ yena Bhagavâ ten' upasañkamañ, upasañkamitvâ Bhagavantañ abhivâdetvâ ekamantañ atthâsi, ekamantañ ðhito kho âyasmâ Ânando Bhagavantañ etad avoca. Sannipatito bhante bhikkhusaṅgho yassa dâni bhante Bhagavâ kâlañ maññatîti. Atha kho Bhagavâ yena upatthânasâlâ ten' upasañkamañ, upasañkamitvâ paññatte âsane nisîdi, nisajja kho Bhagavâ bhikkhû âmantesi. Tasmâ ti ha bhikkhave ye vo mayâ dhammâ abhiññâya desitâ te vo sâdhukañ uggahetvâ âsevitabbâ bhâvetabbâ bahulîkâtabbâ yathayidañ brahmacariyañ adhaniyañ assa ciratthitikañ, tad assa bahujañahitâya bahujañasukhâya lokâñukampâya atthâya hitâya sukhâya devamanussânañ. Katame ca te bhikkhave dhammâ mayâ abhiññâya desitâ ye vo sâdhukañ uggahetvâ âsevitabbâ bhâvetabbâ bahulîkâtabbâ yathayidañ brahmacariyañ adhaniyañ assa ciratthitikañ, tad assa bahujañahitâya bahujañasukhâya lokâñukampâya atthâya hitâya sukhâya devamanussânañ. Seyyathâdañ cattâro satipaññâna cattâro sammappadhâna cattâro iddhipâdâ pañc' indriyañi pañca

⁷ P paccâg- ²⁶ P abhiññâ ³⁰ P abhiññâ, S abhiññâtâyatâ corrected to abhiññâya, Y abhiññâtâya corrected to abhiññâya, Z abhiññâyatâ, D abhiññâtâ.

balāni satta bojjhaṅgā ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo. Ime kho bhikkhave dhammā mayā abhiññāya desitā, te vo sādhu-kam uggahetvā āsevita-bbā bhāvetabbā bahulikātabbā yathayida-m brahmacariya-m addhaniya-m assa ciraṭṭhita-kam, tad assa bahu-janahitāya bahujanasukhāya lokānukampāya atthāya hitāya sukhāya devamanussāna-n ti.

Atha kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi. Handa dāni bhik-khave āmantayāmi vo, vayadhammā saṅkhārā, appamādena sampādetha, nacira-m Tathāgatassa parinibbāna-m bhavissati, ito tiṇṇa-m māsa-na-m accayena Tathāgato parinibbāyissati. Idam avoca Bhagavā, ida-m vatvā Sugato athāpara-m etad avoca Satthā,

Paripakko vayo mayha-m, paritta-m mama jīvita-m,
Pahāya vo gamissāmi, katam me saraṇa-m attano,
Appamattā satī-manto susilā hotha bhikkhavo,
Susamāhita-saṅkappā sacitta-m anurakkhatha.

Yo imasmi-m dhamma-vinaye appamatto vihessa-ti
Pahāya jāti-saṃsāra-m dukkha-s' anta-m karissati.

Tatīyakabhāṇavāra-m niṭṭhita-m.

Atha kho Bhagavā pubbaṅhasamaya-m nivāsetvā patta-cī-varam ādāya Vesāli-m piṇḍāya pāvīsi, Vesāliya-m piṇḍāya caritvā pacchābhata-m piṇḍāya paṭikkanta-nāgāpalokita-m Vesāli-m apaloketvā āyasmanta-m Ānanda-m āmantesi. Ida-m pacchima-kam Ānanda Tathāgatassa Vesāli-dassana-m bhavissati, āyā-m' Ānanda yena Bhaṇḍagāmo ten' upasaṅkama-sā-māti. Evam bhante ti kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavato paccassosi. Atha kho Bhagavā mahatā bhikkhusaṅghena saddhi-m yena Bhaṇḍagāmo tad avasari. Tatra sudā-m Bhagavā Bhaṇḍagāme viharati. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi. Catunna-m bhikkhave dhamma-na-m ananubodhā appaṭivedhā evam ida-m dīgha-m addhāna-m sandhā-vita-m saṃsārita-m mamaṃ c'eva tumbhākaṃ ca, katamesa-m

² D abhiññā, SPZ abhiññā ¹⁹ P reads bhāṇavāra-m tatīya-m (omitting niṭṭhita-m).

catunnaṃ. Ariyassa bhikkhave sīlassa ananubodhā appaṭivedhā evam idaṃ dīgham addhānaṃ sandhāvitaṃ saṃsaritaṃ mamañi c'eva tumhākañi ca, ariyassa bhikkhave samādhissa ananubodhā appaṭivedhā evam idaṃ dīgham addhānaṃ sandhāvitaṃ saṃsaritaṃ mamañi c'eva tumhākañi ca, ariyāya bhikkhave paññāya ananubodhā appaṭivedhā evam idaṃ dīgham addhānaṃ sandhāvitaṃ saṃsaritaṃ mamañi c'eva tumhākañi ca, ariyāya bhikkhave vimuttiyā ananubodhā appaṭivedhā evam idaṃ dīgham addhānaṃ sandhāvitaṃ saṃsaritaṃ mamañi c'eva tumhākañi ca. Tayidaṃ bhikkhave ariyaṃ sīlaṃ anubuddhaṃ paṭividdhaṃ ariyo samādhi anubuddho paṭividdho ariyā paññā anubuddhā paṭividdhā ariyā vimutti anubuddhā paṭividdhā, ucchinnā bhavataṇhā khīṇā bhavanetti n'atthi dāni punabbhavo ti. Idam avoca Bhagavā idaṃ vatvā Sugato athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā,

Sīlaṃ samādhi paññā ca vimutti ca anuttarā,

Anubuddhā ime dhammā Gotamena yasassinā,

Iti buddho abhiññāya dhammam akkhāsi bhikkhunaṃ,

Dukkhaṃ antakaro Satthā cakkhumā parinibbuto ti.

Tatra sudāṃ Bhagavā Bhaṇḍagāme viharanto etad eva bahulaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ dhammiṃ kathaṃ karoti, iti sīlaṃ iti samādhi iti paññā, sīlaparibhāvito samādhi mahapphalo hoti mahānisamsa, samādhiparibhāvita paññā mahapphalā hoti mahānisamsā, paññāparibhāvitaṃ cittaṃ sammad eva āsavehi vimuccati, seyyathidaṃ kāmāsavā bhavāsavā diṭṭhāsavā avijjāsavā ti.

Atha kho Bhagavā Bhaṇḍagāme yathābhirantaṃ viharitvā āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ āmantesi. Āyāma' Ānanda yena Hatthigāmo . . pe . . Ambagāmo . . Jambugāmo . . yena Bhoganagaraṃ ten' upasaṅkamissāmaṃti. Evam bhante ti kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavato paccassosi. Atha kho Bhagavā mahatā bhikkhusaṅghena saddhiraṃ yena Bhoganagaraṃ tad avasari. Tatra sudāṃ Bhagavā Bhoganagare viharati Ānande cetiye. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi. Cattāro 'me bhikkhave mahāpadese desessāmi, taṃ suṇātha sādhukaṃ manasikarotha bhāsissāmaṃti. Evam bhante ti kho te bhikkhū

²⁶ DSYZ omīc - diṭṭhāsavā.

Bhagavato paccassosum, Bhagavā etad avoca. Idha bhikkhave bhikkhu evaṃ vadeyya, sammukhā me taṃ āvuso Bhagavato sutam sammukhā paṭiggahītam, ayaṃ dhammo ayaṃ vinayo idaṃ Satthu sāsanan ti, tassa bhikkhave bhikkhuno bhāsitaṃ n'eva abhinanditabbam no paṭikkositabbam, anabhinanditvā appaṭikkositvā tāni padavyañjanāni sādhuḥkaṃ uggahetvā sutte otāretabbāni vinaye sandassetabbāni: tāni ce sutte otāriyamānāni vinaye sandassiyamānāni na c'eva sutte otaranti na vinaye sandissanti niṭṭham ettha gantabbam, addhā idaṃ na c'eva tassa Bhagavato vacanam imassa ca bhikkhuno duggahītan ti, iti h' etaṃ bhikkhave chaḍḍeyyātha: tāni ce sutte otāriyamānāni vinaye sandassiyamānāni sutte c'eva otaranti vinaye ca sandissanti niṭṭham ettha gantabbam, addhā idaṃ tassa Bhagavato vacanam imassa ca bhikkhuno suggahītan ti: idaṃ bhikkhave paṭhamam mahāpadesam dhāreyyātha. Idha pana bhikkhave bhikkhu evaṃ vadeyya, amukasmim nāma āvāse saṅgho viharati sathero sapāmoḥkko tassa me saṅghassa sammukhā sutam sammukhā paṭiggahītam, ayaṃ dhammo ayaṃ vinayo idaṃ Satthu sāsanan ti, tassa bhikkhave bhikkhuno bhāsitaṃ n'eva abhinanditabbam no paṭikkositabbam, anabhinanditvā appaṭikkositvā tāni padavyañjanāni sādhuḥkaṃ uggahetvā sutte otāretabbāni vinaye sandassetabbāni: tāni ce sutte otāriyamānāni vinaye sandassiyamānāni na c'eva sutte otaranti na vinaye sandissanti niṭṭham ettha gantabbam, addhā idaṃ na c'eva tassa Bhagavato vacanam tassa ca saṅghassa duggahītan ti, iti h' etaṃ bhikkhave chaḍḍeyyātha: tāni ce sutte otāriyamānāni vinaye sandassiyamānāni sutte c'eva otaranti vinaye ca sandissanti niṭṭham ettha gantabbam, addhā idaṃ tassa Bhagavato vacanam tassa ca saṅghassa suggahītan ti: idaṃ bhikkhave dutiyam mahāpadesam dhāreyyātha. Idha pana bhikkhave bhikkhu evaṃ vadeyya, amukasmim nāma āvāse sambahulā therā bhikkhū viharanti bahussutā āgatāgamā dhammadharā vinayadharā mātikā-dharā, tesam me therānam sammukhā sutam sammukhā paṭiggahītam, ayaṃ dhammo ayaṃ vinayo ayaṃ Satthu sāsanan ti, tassa bhikkhave bhikkhuno bhāsitaṃ n'eva

¹¹ DSYZ read hitam for h' etaṃ in this line ¹⁶ DSYZ imam.

abhinanditabbam na paṭikkositabbam, anabhinanditvâ appa-
 ṭikkositvâ tâni padavyañjanâni sâdhukam uggahetvâ sutte
 otâretabbâni vinaye sandassetabbâni: tâni ce sutte otâriya-
 mânâni vinaye sandassiyamânâni na c'eva sutte otaranti na
 vinaye sandissanti niṭṭham ettha gantabbam, addhâ idam
 na c'eva tassa Bhagavato vacanam tesañ ca therânam dugga-
 hîtan ti, iti h' etam bhikkhave chaḍḍeyyâtha: tâni ce sutte
 otâriyamânâni vinaye sandassiyamânâni sutte c'eva otaranti
 vinaye ca sandissanti niṭṭham ettha gantabbam, addhâ idam
 tassa Bhagavato vacanam tesañ ca therânam suggahîtan ti:
 idam bhikkhave tatiyam mahâpadesam dhâreyyâtha. Idha
 pana bhikkhave bhikkhu evam vadeyya, amukasmîm nâma
 âvâse eko thero bhikkhu viharati bahussuto âgatâgamo
 dhammadharo vinayadharo mâtikâdharo, tassa me therassa
 sammukhâ sutam sammukhâ paṭiggahîtam, ayam dhammo
 ayam vinayo idam Satthu sâsanam ti, tassa bhikkhave bhi-
 kkhuno bhâsitam n' eva abhinanditabbam na ppaṭikkosi-
 tabbam, anabhinanditvâ appaṭikkositvâ tâni padavyañjanâni
 sâdhukam uggahetvâ sutte otâretabbâni vinaye sandassetab-
 bâni: tâni ce sutte otâriyamânâni vinaye sandassiyamânâni
 na c'eva sutte otaranti na vinaye sandissanti niṭṭham ettha
 gantabbam, addhâ idam na c'eva tassa Bhagavato vacanam
 tassa ca therassa duggahîtan ti, iti h' etam bhikkhave
 chaḍḍeyyâtha: tâni ce sutte otâriyamânâni vinaye sandassi-
 yamânâni sutte c'eva otaranti vinaye ca sandissanti niṭṭham
 ettha gantabbam, addhâ idam tassa Bhagavato vacanam tassa
 ca therassa suggahîtan ti: idam bhikkhave catuttham mahâ-
 padesam dhâreyyâtha. Ime kho bhikkhave cattâro mahâ-
 padese dhâreyyâthâti.

Tatra pi sudam Bhagavâ Bhoganagare viharanto Ânande
 cetiye etad eva bahulam bhikkhûnam dhammim katham
 karoti, iti silam iti samâdhi iti paññâ, silaparibhâvito samâdhi
 mahapphalo hoti mahânisamsa, samâdhiparibhâvitâ paññâ
 mahapphalâ hoti mahânisamsâ, paññâparibhâvitarâ cittam
 sammad eva âsavehi vimuccati, seyyathîdam kâmâsavâ bhav-
 âsavâ ditṭhâsavâ avijjâsavâ ti. Atha kho Bhagavâ Bhoga-

nagare yathâbhirantañ viharitvâ âyasmantañ Ânandañ âmantesi. Âyâñ' Ânanda yena Pāvâ ten' upasañkamissâ-mâti. Evam bhante ti kho âyasmâ Ânando Bhagavato paccassosi. Atha kho Bhagavâ mahatâ bhikkhusaṅghena saddhiñ yena Pāvâ tad avasari.

Tatra sudañ Bhagavâ Pāvâyañ viharati Cundassa kammâraputtassa ambavane. Assosi kho Cundo kammâraputto, Bhagavâ kira Pāvañ anuppatto Pāvâyañ viharati mayhañ ambavane ti. Atha kho Cundo kammâraputto yena Bhagavâ ten' upasañkami, upasañkamitvâ Bhagavantañ abhivâdetvâ ekamantañ nisîdi, ekamantañ nisinnañ kho Cundañ kammâraputtañ Bhagavâ dhammiyâ kathâya sandassesi samâdapesi samuttejesi sampahañsesi. Atha kho Cundo kammâraputto Bhagavatâ dhammiyâ kathâya sandassito samâdapito samuttejito sampahañsito Bhagavantañ etad avoca. Adhivâsetu me bhante Bhagavâ svâtanâya bhattañ saddhiñ bhikkhusaṅghenâti. Adhivâsesi Bhagavâ tuñhîbhâvena. Atha kho Cundo kammâraputto Bhagavato adhivâsanañ viditvâ utthây' âsanâ Bhagavantañ abhivâdetvâ padakkhiṇañ katvâ pakkâmi. Atha kho Cundo kammâraputto tassâ rattiyâ accayena sake nivesane pañitañ khâdaniyañ bhojaniyañ paṭiyâdâpetvâ pahûtañ ca sūkaramaddavañ Bhagavato kâlam ârocâpesi, kâlo bhante niṭṭhitañ bhanta ti. Atha kho Bhagavâ pubbañhasamayañ nivâsetvâ pattacîvarañ âdâya saddhiñ bhikkhusaṅghena yena Cundassa kammâraputtassa nivesanañ ten' upasañkami, upasañkamitvâ paññatte âsane nisîdi, nisajja kho Bhagavâ Cundañ kammâraputtañ âmantesi. Yan te Cunda sūkaramaddavañ paṭiyattañ tena mañ parivisa, yañ pañ' aññañ khâdaniyañ bhojaniyañ paṭiyattañ tena bhikkhusaṅghañ parivisâti. Evam bhante ti kho Cundo kammâraputto Bhagavato paṭissutvâ yañ aho sūkaramaddavañ paṭiyattañ tena Bhagavantañ parivisi, yañ pañ' aññañ khâdaniyañ bhojaniyañ paṭiyattañ tena bhikkhusaṅghañ parivisi. Atha kho Bhagavâ Cundañ kammâraputtañ âmantesi. Yan te Cunda sūkaramaddavañ avasiṭṭhañ tañ sobbhe nikhañahi, nañan tañ Cunda passâmi

³⁶ P nikhañahi.

sadevake loke samârake sabrahmake sassamaṇabrâhmaṇiyâ pajâya sadevamanussâya yassa taṃ paribhuttam sammâpariṇâmaṃ gaccheyya aññatra Tathâgatassâti. Evam bhante ti kho Cundo kammâraputto Bhagavato paṭissutvâ yaṃ ahoṣi sūkaramaddavaṃ avasiṭṭhaṃ taṃ sobbhe nikhaṇitvâ yena Bhagavâ ten' upasaṅkami, upasaṅkamtivâ Bhagavantam abhivâdetvâ ekamantaṃ nisīdi, ekamantaṃ nisinnaṃ kho Cundaṃ kammâraputtaṃ Bhagavâ dhammiyâ kathâya sandassetvâ samâdapetvâ samuttejetvâ sampahaṃsetvâ utṭhây' âsanâ pakkâmi.

Atha kho Bhagavato Cundassa kammâraputtassa bhataṃ bhuttâvissa kharo âbâdho uppajji lohitaṃ pakkhandikâ, pabâḷhâ vedanâ vattanti mârāṇantikâ. Tâ sudam Bhagavâ sato sampajâno adhiyâsesi avihaññamâno. Atha kho Bhagavâ âyasmantaṃ Ânandaṃ âmantesi. Âyâṃ' Ânanda yena Kusinârâ ten' upasaṅkamissâmâti. Evam bhante ti kho âyasmâ Ânando Bhagavato paccassosi.

Cundassa bhataṃ bhuñjitvâ kammârassâti me sutam
Âbâdham samphusî dhîro pabâḷham mârāṇantikam.

Bhuttassa ca sūkaramaddavena vyâdhi ppabâḷhâ udapâdi
Sathuno :
Viriccamâno Bhagavâ avoca gacchâm' aham Kusinâram
naganam ti.

Atha kho Bhagavâ maggâ okkamma yen' aññataram rukhamûlam ten' upasaṅkami, upasaṅkamtivâ âyasmantaṃ Ânandaṃ âmantesi. Ingha me tvaṃ Ânanda catugguṇam saṅghâṭim paññâpehi, kilanto 'smi Ânanda nisīdissâmîti. Evam bhante ti kho âyasmâ Ânando Bhagavato paṭissutvâ catugguṇam saṅghâṭim paññâpesi. Nisīdi Bhagavâ paññatte âsane, nisajja kho Bhagavâ âyasmantaṃ Ânandaṃ âmantesi. Ingha me tvaṃ Ânanda pâṇiyam âhara, pipâsito 'smi Ânanda pivissâmîti. Evam vutte âyasmâ Ânando Bhagavantam etad avoca. Idâni bhante pañcamattâni sakaṭasatâni atikkantâni, taṃ cakkacchinnam udakam parittam lujitam

² DY -parinâmaṃ ⁵ DP nikhanitvâ ¹² P bâḷhavedanâ ¹³ P maraṇ- ¹⁹ SZ samphusî, D phusatî, P phusî, S phusatî *corrected to samphusî* ²⁰ P cundassa for bhuttassa ²¹ P viriccamâno.

âvilam sandati, ayam bhante Kakutthâ nadi avidûre acchodikâ sâtodikâ sîtodikâ setakâ supatitthâ ramañiyâ, ettha Bhagavâ pânîyañ ca pivissati gattâni ca sîtamkarissatîti. Dutiyam pi kho Bhagavâ âyasmantañ Ânandañ âmantesi. Ingha me tvañ Ânanda pânîyam âhara, pipâsito 'smi Ânanda pivissâmiti. Dutiyam pi kho âyasmâ Ânando Bhagavantañ etad avoca. Idâni bhante pañcamattâni sakaṭasatâni atikkantâni, tañ cakkacchinnam udakam parittam luṭitam âvilam sandati, ayam bhante Kakutthâ nadi avidûre acchodikâ sâtodikâ sîtodikâ setakâ supatitthâ ramañiyâ, ettha Bhagavâ pânîyañ ca pivissati gattâni ca sîtamkarissatîti. Tatiyam pi kho Bhagavâ âyasmantañ Ânandañ âmantesi. Ingha me tvañ Ânanda pânîyam âhara, pipâsito 'smi Ânanda pivissâmiti. Evam bhante ti kho ayasmâ Ânando Bhagavato paṭissutvâ pattam gahetvâ yena sâ nadikâ ten' upasañkami. Atha kho sâ nadikâ cakkacchinnâ parittâ luṭitâ âvilâ sandamânâ âyasmante Ânande upasañkamante acchâ vippasannâ anâvilâ sandittha. Atha kho âyasmato Ânandassa etad ahosi, acchariyam vata bho abbhutañ vata bho Tathâgatassa mahiddhikatâ mahânubhâvatâ, ayam hi sâ nadikâ cakkacchinnâ parittâ luṭitâ âvilâ sandamânâ mayi upasañkamante acchâ vippasannâ anâvilâ sandatîti, pattena pânîyam âdâya yena Bhagavâ ten' upasañkami, upasañkamitvâ Bhagavantañ etad avoca. Acchariyam bhante abbhutañ bhante Tathâgatassa mahiddhikatâ mahânubhâvatâ, idâni sâ bhante nadikâ cakkacchinnâ parittâ luṭitâ âvilâ sandamânâ mayi upasañkamante acchâ vippasannâ anâvilâ sandittha, pivatu Bhagavâ pânîyam pivatu Sugato pânîyan ti. Atha kho Bhagavâ pânîyam apâyi.

Tena kho pana samayena Pukkuso Mallaputto Âlârassa Kâlâmassa sâvako Kusinârâya Pâvam addhânamaggapaṭi-panno hoti. Addasâ kho Pukkuso Mallaputto Bhagavantañ aññatarasmim rukkhamûle nisinnam, disvâ yena Bhagavâ ten' upasañkami, upasañkamitvâ Bhagavantañ abhivâdetvâ ekamantañ nisîdi. Ekamantañ nisinno kho Pukkuso Malla-

¹ D kuk-, P acchodakâ sîtodakâ sâtodakâ sîpatitthâ, S sîtodikâ ⁹ D kuk-, P acchodakâ sîthhodakâ sâhodakâ supatitthâ, S sîp-.

putto Bhagavantam etad avoca. Acchariyam bhante abbhutam bhante, santena vata bhante pabbajitâ vihârena viharanti. Bhûtapubbam bhante Âlâro Kâlâmo addhânamaggapaṭipannô maggâ okkamma avidûre aññatarasmim rukkhamûle divâvihâre nisîdi. Atha kho bhante pañcamattâni sakaṭasatâni Âlâram Kâlâmam nissâya nissâya atikkamimsu. Atha kho bhante aññataro puriso tassa sakaṭasatthassa piṭṭhito âgacchanto yena Âlâro Kâlâmo ten' upasankami, upasankamivâ Âlâram Kâlâmam etad avoca. Api bhante pañcamattâni sakaṭasatâni atikkamantâni addasâti. Na kho aham âvuso addasanti. Kim pana bhante saddam assosîti. Na kho aham âvuso saddam assosin ti. Kim pana bhante sutto ahosîti. Na kho aham âvuso sutto ahosin ti. Kim pana bhante saññi ahosîti. Evam âvuso ti. So tvam bhante saññi samâno jâgaro pañcamattâni sakaṭasatâni nissâya nissâya atikkamantâni n'eva addasa na pana saddam assosi, api hi te bhante saṅghâti rajena okiṇṇâ ti. Evam âvuso ti. Atha kho bhante tassa purisassa etad aho. Acchariyam vata bho abbhutam vata bho, santena vata bho pabbajitâ vihârena viharanti, yatra hi nâma saññi samâno jâgaro pañcamattâni sakaṭasatâni nissâya nissâya atikkamantâni n'eva dakkhiti na pana saddam sossatîti, Âlâre Kâlâme ulâram pasâdam pavedetvâ pakkâmîti. Tam kim maññasi Pukkusa, kataman nu kho dukkarataram durabhisambhavataram vâ, yo saññi samâno jâgaro pañcamattâni sakaṭasatâni nissâya nissâya atikkamantâni n'eva passeyya na pana saddam suṇeyya, yo vâ saññi samâno jâgaro deve vassante deve galagalâyante vijjutâsu niccharantîsu asaniyâ phalantiyâ n'eva passeyya na saddam suṇeyyâti. Kim hi bhante tâni karissanti pañca vâ sakaṭasatâni cha vâ sakaṭasatâni satta vâ sakaṭasatâni aṭṭha vâ sakaṭasatâni nava vâ sakaṭasatâni dasa vâ sakaṭasatâni sakaṭasatam vâ sakaṭasahassam vâ, atha kho etad eva dukkarataram c'eva durabhisambhavatarañ ca yo saññi samâno jâgaro deve vassante deve galagalâyante vijjutâsu niccharantîsu asaniyâ phalantiyâ n'eva passeyya na saddam suṇeyyâti. Ekam idâham Pukkusa samayam Âtumâyam viharâmi Bhusâgâre. Tena kho pana samayena deve

²¹ P dakkasi, sossasiti, DSYZ dakkhîti ²⁷ D galagalâyante, Y galâgalâyante
²³ D galagal-, S galagal- corrected to galagal-, Z halahal-.

vassante deve gaḷagaḷāyante vijjutāsu niccharantīsu asaniyā phalantiyā Bhusāgārassa dve kassakā bhātaro hatā cattāro ca balivaddā. Atha kho Pukkusa Ātumāya mahājanakāyo nikkhamitvā yena te dve kassakā bhātaro hatā cattāro ca balivaddā ten' upasaṅkami. Tena kho panāhaṃ Pukkusa samayena Bhusāgārā nikkhamitvā Bhusāgāradvāre abbhokāse caṅkamāmi. Atha kho Pukkusa aññātaro puriso tamhā mahājanakāyā yenāhaṃ ten' upasaṅkami, upasaṅkamtvā maṃ abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ aṭṭhāsi, ekamantaṃ ṭhitaṃ kho ahaṃ Pukkusa taṃ purisaṃ etad avocaṃ. Kin nu kho so āvuso mahājanakāyo sannipatito ti. Idāni bhante deve vassante deve gaḷagaḷāyante vijjutāsu niccharantīsu asaniyā phalantiyā dve kassakā bhātaro hatā cattāro ca balivaddā, etth' eso mahājanakāyo sannipatito, tvaṃ pana bhante kva ahoṣīti. Idh' eva kho ahaṃ āvuso ahoṣin ti. Kim pana bhante addasāti. Na kho ahaṃ āvuso addasan ti. Kim pana bhante saddaṃ assosīti. Na kho ahaṃ āvuso saddaṃ assosin ti. Kim pana bhante sutto ahoṣīti. Na kho ahaṃ āvuso sutto ahoṣin ti. Kim pana bhante saññī ahoṣīti. Evam āvuso ti. So tvaṃ bhante saññī samāno jāgāro deve vassante deve gaḷagaḷāyante vijjutāsu niccharantīsu asaniyā phalantiyā n'eva addasa na pana saddaṃ assosīti. Evam āvuso ti. Atha kho Pukkusa tassā purisassa etad ahoṣi. Acchariyaṃ vata bho abbhutaṃ vata bho, santena vata bho pabbajitā vihārena viharanti, yatra hi nāma saññī samāno jāgāro deve vassante deve gaḷagaḷāyante vijjutāsu niccharantīsu asaniyā phalantiyā n'eva dakkhiti na pana saddaṃ assosīti, mayi ulāraṃ pasādaṃ pavedetvā maṃ abhivādetvā padakkhiṇaṃ katvā pakkāmiti.

Evam vutte Pukkuso Mallaputto Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca. Esāhaṃ bhante yo me Ājāre Kālāme pasādo taṃ mahāvāte vā opunāmi sīghasotāya vā nadiyā pavāhemi. Abhikkantaṃ bhante abhikkantaṃ bhante, seyyathā pi bhante nikkujjitaṃ vā ukkujjeyya paṭicchannaṃ vā vivareyya mūḷhassa vā maggaṃ ācikkheyya andhakāre vā telapajjotaṃ dhāreyya cakkhumanto rūpāni dakkhinti, evam evaṃ Bhagavatā

¹ D galagal- ²⁷ DSYZ dakkhissati, P dakkhati.

anekapariyāyena dhammo pakāsito esāhaṃ bhante Bhagavantam saraṇaṃ gacchāmi dhammaṃ ca bhikkhusaṅghaṃ ca, upāsakaṃ maṃ Bhagavā dhāretu ajjat' agge paṇupetaṃ saraṇaṃ gatan ti.

Atha kho Pukkuso Mallaputto aññatarāṃ purisaṃ āmanesi. Ingha me tvaṃ bhane siṅgivaṇṇaṃ yugaṃ maṭṭhaṃ dhāraṇīyaṃ āharāti. Evam bhante ti kho so puriso Pukkussa Mallaputtassa paṭissutvā taṃ siṅgivaṇṇaṃ yugaṃ maṭṭhaṃ dhāraṇīyaṃ āhari. Atha kho Pukkuso Mallaputto taṃ siṅgivaṇṇaṃ yugaṃ maṭṭhaṃ dhāraṇīyaṃ Bhagavato upanāmesi, idaṃ bhante siṅgivaṇṇaṃ yugaṃ maṭṭhaṃ dhāraṇīyaṃ, tam me bhante Bhagavā patigaṇhātu anukampaṃ upādāyāti. Tena hi Pukkusa ekena maṃ acchādehi ekena Ānandan ti. Evam bhante ti kho Pukkuso Mallaputto Bhagavato paṭissutvā ekena Bhagavantam acchādesi ekena āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ. Atha kho Bhagavā Pukkusaṃ Mallaputtaṃ dhammiyā kathāya sandassesi samādapesi samuttejesi sampahaṃsesi. Atha kho Pukkuso Mallaputto Bhagavatā dhammiyā kathāya sandassito samādapito samuttejito sampahaṃsito uṭṭhāy' āsanā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā padakkhinam katvā pakkāmi.

Atha kho āyasmā Ānando acirapakkante Pukkuse Mallaputte taṃ siṅgivaṇṇaṃ yugaṃ maṭṭhaṃ dhāraṇīyaṃ Bhagavato kāyaṃ upanāmesi, taṃ Bhagavato kāyaṃ upanāmitam vitaccikaṃ viya khāyati. Atha kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavantam etad avoca. Acchariyaṃ bhante abbhutaṃ bhante yāvaparissuddho bhante Tathāgatassa chavivaṇṇo pariyodāto, idaṃ bhante siṅgivaṇṇaṃ yugaṃ maṭṭhaṃ dhāraṇīyaṃ Bhagavato kāyaṃ upanāmesim, taṃ Bhagavato kāyaṃ upanāmitam vitaccikaṃ viya khāyatīti. Evam etaṃ Ānanda. Dvīsu kho Ānanda kālesu ativiya Tathāgatassa parisuddho hoti chavivaṇṇo pariyodāto, katamesu dvīsu. Yaṃ ca Ānanda rattiṃ Tathāgato anuttaram sammāsambodhim abhisambujjhati yaṃ ca rattiṃ anupādisesāya nibbānadhātuyā parinibbāyati, imesu kho Ānanda dvīsu kālesu ativiya Tathāgatassa parisuddho hoti

⁶ PSZ maṭṭhaṃ ⁸ P maṭṭhaṃ, ⁷ Z maṭṭhaṃ corrected to maṭṭhaṃ ¹⁰, ¹¹ PSZ maṭṭhaṃ ²⁴ D vitayikaṃ, P sātaccikaṃ, Y vitāsikaṃ corrected to vitaccikaṃ, S vitaccikaṃ ²⁹ P hataccikaṃ.

chavivaṇṇo pariyodāto. Ajja kho pan' Ānanda rattiyā pacchimayāme Kusinārāyaṃ Upavattane Mallānaṃ sālavane antarena yamakasālānaṃ Tathāgatassa parinibbānaṃ bhavisati. Āyāma' Ānanda yena Kakutthā nadī ten' upasaṅkamissāmāti. Evam bhante ti kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavato paccassosi.

Singivaṇṇayugaṃ maṭṭhaṃ Pukkuso abhīhārayi
Tena acchādito Satthā hemavaṇṇo asobhathāti.

Atha kho Bhagavā mahatā bhikkhusaṅghena saddhim yena Kakutthā nadī ten' upasaṅkami, upasaṅkamitvā Kakutthānaṃ nadīm ajjhogahetvā nahātvā ca pivitvā ca paccuttarivā yena Ambavanaṃ ten' upasaṅkami, upasaṅkamitvā āyasmantaṃ Cundakaṃ āmantesi. Ingha me tvaṃ Cundaka catugguṇaṃ saṅghāṭim paññāpehi, kilanto 'smi Cundaka nipajjissāmāti. Evam bhante ti kho āyasmā Cundako Bhagavato paṭissutvā catugguṇaṃ saṅghāṭim paññāpesi. Atha kho Bhagavā dakkhiṇena passena sīhaseyyaṃ kappesi pāde pādānaṃ accādhāya sato sampajāno utthānasaññaṃ manasikarivā. Āyasmā pana Cundako tatth' eva Bhagavato purato nisīdi.

Gantvāna Buddho nadiyaṃ Kakutthānaṃ
Acchodisātodikaṃ vipasannaṃ
Ogāhi Satthā sukilantarūpo
Tathāgato appaṭimo 'va loke.
Nahātvā ca pivitvā ca udatāri Satthā
Purakkhato bhikkhugaṇassa majjhe.
Satthā pavattā Bhagavā idha dhamme
Upāgami Ambavanaṃ mahesi.
Āmantayi Cundakaṃ nāma bhikkhūnaṃ,
Catugguṇaṃ patthara me nipajjaṃ.
So modito bhāvitattena Cundo
Catugguṇaṃ patthari khippam eva.
Nipajji Satthā sukilantarūpo,
Cundo pi tattha pamukhe nisīdīti.

¹⁰ DY kuk-, S kuk- altered to kak-, at second occurrence ²¹ DY kuk- ²² D acchodikaṃ, P acchedakam sātudakam ²⁵ D pivā, P nhatvā ca pivā c'.

sāmāti. Evam bhante ti kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavato paccassosi. Atha kho Bhagavā mahatā bhikkhusaṅghena saddhiraṃ yena Hiraññavatiyānadiyā pārimatīraṃ yena Kusinārā Upavattanaṃ Mallānaṃ sālavanaṃ ten' upasaṅkami, upasaṅkamitvā āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ āmantesi. Ingha me tvam Ānanda antarena yamakasālānaṃ uttarasīsakaṃ mañca-kaṃ paññāpehi, kilanto 'smi Ānanda nipajjissāmīti. Evam bhante ti kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavato paṭissutvā antarena yamakasālānaṃ uttarasīsakaṃ mañcakaṃ paññāpesi. Atha kho Bhagavā dakkhiṇena passena sīhaseyyaṃ kappesi pāde pādaṃ accādhāya sato sampajāno.

Tena kho pana samayena yamakasālā sabbaphāliphullā honti akālapupphehi, te Tathāgatassa sarīraṃ okiranti ajjhokiranti abhippakiranti Tathāgatassa pūjāya, dibbāni pi mandāravapupphāni antalikkhā papatanti tāni Tathāgatassa sarīraṃ okiranti ajjhokiranti abhippakiranti Tathāgatassa pūjāya, dibbāni pi candanacupṇāni antalikkhā papatanti tāni Tathāgatassa sarīraṃ okiranti ajjhokiranti abhippakiranti Tathāgatassa pūjāya, dibbāni pi turiyāni antalikkhe vajjenti Tathāgatassa pūjāya, dibbāni pi saṅgītāni antalikkhe vattanti Tathāgatassa pūjāya.

Atha kho Bhagavā āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ āmantesi. Sabbaphāliphullā kho Ānanda yamakasālā akālapupphehi Tathāgatassa sarīraṃ okiranti ajjhokiranti abhippakiranti Tathāgatassa pūjāya, dibbāni pi mandāravapupphāni antalikkhā papatanti tāni Tathāgatassa sarīraṃ okiranti ajjhokiranti abhippakiranti Tathāgatassa pūjāya, dibbāni pi candanacupṇāni antalikkhā papatanti tāni Tathāgatassa sarīraṃ okiranti ajjhokiranti abhippakiranti Tathāgatassa pūjāya, dibbāni pi turiyāni antalikkhe vajjenti Tathāgatassa pūjāya, dibbāni pi saṅgītāni antalikkhe vattanti Tathāgatassa pūjāya. Na kho Ānanda ettāvata Tathāgato sakkato vā hoti garukato vā mānito vā pūjito vā apacito vā, yo kho Ānanda bhikkhu vā bhikkhunī vā upāsako vā upāsikā vā dhammānudhammapaṭipanno viharati sāmīcipaṭipanno anudhammacārī so Tathāgataṃ sakkaroti garukaroti māneti pūjeti paramāya pūjāya. Tasmā ti h' Ānanda dhammānudhammapaṭipannā viharissāma sāmīcipaṭipannā anudhammacārino ti, evaṃ hi vo Ānanda sikkhitabban ti.

Tena kho pana samayena âyasmâ Upavâno Bhagavato purato ðhito hoti Bhagavantam vĳamâno. Atha kho Bhagavâ âyasmantaŋ Upavânaŋ apasâdesi, apehi bhikkhu mâ me purato aţĥâsĳti. Atha kho âyasmato Ânandassa etad ahoŋi. Ayaŋ kho âyasmâ Upavâno dĳgharattaŋ Bhagavato upaţĥâko santikâvacaro samĳpacârĳ, atha ca pana Bhagavâ pacchime kâlĳe âyasmantaŋ Upavânaŋ apasâdesi, apehi bhikkhu mâ me purato aţĥâsĳti, ko nu kho hetu ko paccayo yaŋ Bhagavâ âyasmantaŋ Upavânaŋ apasâdesi, apehi bhikkhu mâ me purato aţĥâsĳti. Atha kho âyasmâ Ânando Bhagavantam etad avoca. Ayaŋ bhante âyasmâ Upavâno dĳgharattaŋ Bhagavato upaţĥâko santikâvacaro samĳpacârĳ, atha ca pana Bhagavâ pacchime kâlĳe âyasmantaŋ Upavânaŋ apasâdeti, apehi bhikkhu mâ me purato aţĥâsĳti, ko nu kho bhante hetu ko paccayo yaŋ Bhagavâ âyasmantaŋ Upavânaŋ apasâdesi, apehi bhikkhu mâ me purato aţĥâsĳti. Yebhuyyena Ânanda dasasu lokadhâtasu devatâ sannipatitâ Tathâgataŋ dassanâya, yâvatâ Ânanda Kusinârâ Upavattanaŋ Mallânaŋ sâlavanaŋ samantato dvâdasa yojanâni n'atthi so padeso vâlaggakoţinittûdanamatto pi mahesakkhâhi devatâhi apphuţo, devatâ Ânanda ujjhâyanti, dûrâ vat' ambâ âgatâ Tathâgataŋ dassanâya, kadâci karahaci Tathâgatâ loke uppajjanti arahanto sammâsambuddhâ, ajja ca rattiyâ pacchimeyaŋe Tathâgatassa parinibbânaŋ bhavissati, ayaŋ ca mahesakkho bhikkhu Bhagavato purato ðhito ovârento, na mayaŋ labhâma pacchime kâlĳe Tathâgataŋ dassanâyâti devatâ Ânanda ujjhâyantĳti. Kathambhûtâ pana bhante Bhagavâ devatâ manasikarotĳti. Sant' Ânanda devatâ âkâse paţhavisañĳniyo kese pakiriya kandanti bâhâ paggayha kandanti chinnaŋapâtaŋ papatanti âvaţĥanti vivaţĥanti, atikhippaŋ Bhagavâ parinibbâyissati atikhippaŋ Sugato parinibbâyissati atikhippaŋ cakkhum loke antaradhâyissatĳti. Sant' Ânanda devatâ paţhaviyâ paţhavisañĳniyo kese pakiriya kandanti bâhâ paggayha kandanti chinna-

¹ D has upavân- in each place except the 3rd. P has upavân- throughout, SYZ upavân- throughout ²⁰ SYZ -nittudd-, P -nittud-, apphuţo ²⁹ SZ -karontĳti ³⁰ DY âvaţĥanti vivaţĥanti.

papātaṃ papatanti āvaṭṭanti vivaṭṭanti, atikhippaṃ Bhagavā parinibbāyissati atikhippaṃ Sugato parinibbāyissati atikhippaṃ cakkhūṃ loke antaradhāyissatīti. Yā pana tā devatā vitarāgā tā satā sampajānā adhivāsenti, aniccā saṅkhārā taṃ kut' ettha labbhā ti. Pubbe bhante disāsu vassaṃ vutthā bhikkhū āgacchanti Tathāgataṃ dassanāya, te mayaṃ labhāma manobhāvaniye bhikkhū dassanāya labhāma payirupāsānāya Bhagavato pana mayaṃ bhante accayena na labhissāma manobhāvaniye bhikkhū dassanāya na labhissāma payirupāsānāyāti.

Cattār' imāni Ānanda saddhassa kulaputtassa dassanīyāni saṃvejanīyāni ṭhānāni, katamāni cattāri. Idha Tathāgato jāto ti Ānanda saddhassa kulaputtassa dassanīyaṃ saṃvejanīyaṃ ṭhānaṃ. Idha Tathāgato anuttaraṃ sammāsambodhim abhisambuddho ti Ānanda saddhassa kulaputtassa dassanīyaṃ saṃvejanīyaṃ ṭhānaṃ. Idha Tathāgatena anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ ti Ānanda saddhassa kulaputtassa dassanīyaṃ saṃvejanīyaṃ ṭhānaṃ. Idha Tathāgato anupādisesāya nibbānadhātuyā parinibbuto ti Ānanda saddhassa kulaputtassa dassanīyaṃ saṃvejanīyaṃ ṭhānaṃ. Imāni kho Ānanda cattāri saddhassa kulaputtassa dassanīyāni saṃvejanīyāni ṭhānāni. Āgamissanti kho Ānanda sabbā bhikkhubhikkhuniyo upāsaka-upāsikāyo, idha Tathāgato jāto ti pi, idha Tathāgato anuttaraṃ sammāsambodhim abhisambuddho ti pi, idha Tathāgatena anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ ti pi, idha Tathāgato anupādisesāya nibbānadhātuyā parinibbuto ti pi. Ye hi keci Ānanda cetiyacārikaṃ āhiṇḍantā pasannacittā kālaṃ karissanti sabbe te kāyassa bhedā param maraṇā sugatīṃ saggaṃ lokaṃ uppajjissantīti.

Kathaṃ mayaṃ bhante mātugāme paṭipajjāmāti. Adasanaṃ Ānandāti. Dassane Bhagavā sati kathaṃ paṭipajjitabbaṃ ti. Anālāpo Ānandāti. Ālapantena pana bhante kathaṃ paṭipajjitabbaṃ ti. Sati Ānanda upatthāpetabbā ti.

Kathaṃ mayaṃ bhante Tathāgatassa sarīre paṭipajjāmāti.

¹ DY āvaṭṭenti vivaṭṭenti ¹² D saṃvejanīy- in 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 6th places, P saṃvejanīy- throughout, S saṃvejanīy- only in the 1st place, Y in 1st saṃvejanīy- corrected to saṃvejanīy-, in 2nd and 3rd saṃvejanīy-, in 4th, 5th, and 6th saṃvejanīy-, Z saṃvejanīy- in each place.

Avyâvatâ tumhe Ânanda hotha Tathâgatassa sarîrapûjâya, ingha tumhe Ânanda sadatthe ghaṭatha sadattham anuyuñjatha sadatthe appamattâ âtâpino pahitattâ viharatha, sant' Ânanda khattiyapaṇḍitâ pi brâhmanapaṇḍitâ pi gahapati-
paṇḍitâ pi Tathâgate abhippasannâ, te Tathâgatassa sarîra-
pûjam karissantîti. Katham pana bhante Tathâgatassa sarîre paṭipajjitabban ti. Yathâ kho Ânanda rañño cak-
kavattissa sarîre paṭipajjanti evam Tathâgatassa sarîre paṭi-
pajjitabban ti. Katham pana bhante rañño cakkavattissa sarîre paṭipajjantîti. Rañño Ânanda cakkavattissa sarîram ahatena vatthena veṭhenti, ahatena vatthena veṭhetvâ viha-
tena kappâsena veṭhenti, vihatena kappâsena veṭhetvâ aha-
tena vatthena veṭhenti, etena upâyena pañcahi yugasatehi rañño cakkavattissa sarîram veṭhetvâ ayasâya teladoniya pakkhipitvâ aññissâ ayasâya doniyâ paṭikujjetvâ sabba-
gandhânam citakam karitvâ rañño cakkavattissa sarîram jhâpenti, câtummahâpathe rañño cakkavattissa thûpam ka-
ronti. Evam kho Ânanda rañño cakkavattissa sarîre paṭi-
pajjanti. Yathâ kho Ânanda rañño cakkavattissa sarîre paṭipajjanti evam Tathâgatassa sarîre paṭipajjitabban. Câtummahâpathe Tathâgatassa thûpo kâtabbo, tattha ye mâlam vâ gandham vâ vaṇṇakam vâ âropessanti abhivâdessanti vâ cittam vâ pasâdessanti tesam tam bhavissati digharattam hitâya sukhâya.

Cattâro 'me Ânanda thûpârahâ, katame cattâro. Tathâ-
gato araham sammâsambuddho thûpâraho, paccekabuddho thûpâraho, Tathâgatasâvako thûpâraho, râjâ cakkavatti thû-
pâraho. Katamañ c' Ânanda atthavasam paṭicca Tathâgato araham sammâsambuddho thûpâraho. Ayam tassa Bhagava-
to arahato sambuddhassa thûpo ti Ânanda bahunâ cittam pasâdenti, te tattha cittam pasâdetvâ kâyassa bhedâ param maraṇâ sugatim saggam lokam uppajjanti, idam kho Ânanda atthavasam paṭicca Tathâgato araham sammâsambuddho thû-
pâraho. Katamañ c' Ânanda atthavasam paṭicca paccekasambuddho thûpâraho. Ayam tassa Bhagavato paccekasambuddhassa thûpo ti Ânanda bahunâ cittam pasâdenti, te

¹⁵ SZ paṭikk. ¹⁹ P cuppanam for vaṇṇakam ²⁴ DPSYZ -vatti throughout the sūtra.

tattha cittaṃ pasādetvā kāyassa bhedaṃ param marañā sugatiṃ saggam lokam uppajjanti, idaṃ kho Ânanda atthavasam paṭicca paccekasambuddho thûpāraho. Katamañ c' Ânanda atthavasam paṭicca Tathāgatasāvako thûpāraho. Ayam tassa Bhagavato arahato sammāsambuddhassa sāvaka-thûpo ti Ânanda bahujanā cittaṃ pasādenti, te tattha cittaṃ pasādetvā kāyassa bhedaṃ param marañā sugatiṃ saggam lokam uppajjanti, idaṃ kho Ânanda atthavasam paṭicca Tathāgatasāvako thûpāraho. Katamañ c' Ânanda atthavasam paṭicca rājā cakkavatti thûpāraho. Ayam tassa dhammikassa dhammarañño thûpo ti Ânanda bahujanā cittaṃ pasādenti, te tattha cittaṃ pasādetvā kāyassa bhedaṃ param marañā sugatiṃ saggam lokam uppajjanti. Idaṃ kho Ânanda atthavasam paṭicca rājā cakkavatti thûpāraho. Ime kho Ânanda cattāro thûpārahā ti.

Atha kho āyasmā Ânando vihāram pavisitvā kapisīsam ālambitvā rodamāno atṭhāsi, ahañ ca vat'amhi sekho sakaraṇīyo Satthu ca me parinibbānam bhavissati yo mamaṃ anukampako ti. Atha kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi, kahan nu kho bhikkhave Ânando ti. Eso bhante āyasmā Ânando vihāram pavisitvā kapisīsam ālambitvā rodamāno ṭhito, ahañ ca vat'amhi sekho sakaraṇīyo Satthu ca me parinibbānam bhavissati yo mamaṃ anukampako ti. Atha kho Bhagavā aññataram bhikkhum āmantesi. Ehi tvam bhikkhu mama vacanena Ânandam āmantehi, Satthā tam āvuso Ânanda āmantetīti. Evam bhante ti kho so bhikkhu Bhagavato paṭissutvā yen' āyasmā Ânando ten' upasankami, upasankamitvā āyasmantaṃ Ânandam etad avoca. Satthā tam āvuso Ânanda āmantetīti. Evam āvuso ti kho āyasmā Ânando tassa bhikkhuno paṭissutvā yena Bhagavā ten' upasankami, upasankamitvā Bhagavantaṃ abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi. Ekamantaṃ nisinnaṃ kho āyasmantaṃ Ânandam Bhagavā etad avoca. Alaṃ Ânanda mā soci mā paridevi, na nu etaṃ Ânanda mayā paṭigacc' eva akkhātam, sabbeḥ' eva piyehi manāpehi nānābhāvo vinābhāvo aññathābhāvo tam kut' etha Ânanda labbhā yaṃ tam jātam bhūtam saṅkhataṃ palokadhammaṃ tam vata mā palujjīti, n'etaṃ ṭhānam vijjati. Dīgharattaṃ kho te Ânanda Tathāgato paccupaṭṭhito mettena

kâyakammena hitena sukkena advayena appamâna, mettena vacîkammena . . pe . . mettena manokammena hitena sukkena advayena appamâna, katapuñño 'si tvañ Ânanda, padhânam anuyuñja khippañ hohisi anâsavo ti.

Atha kho Bhagavâ bhikkhû âmantesi. Ye pi te bhikkhave ahesuñ atitam addhânam arahanto sammâsambuddhâ tesam pi bhagavantânam etaparamâ yeva upatthâkâ ahesuñ seyyathâ pi mayhañ Ânando. Ye pi te bhikkhave bhavissanti anâgatam addhânam arahanto sammâsambuddhâ tesam pi bhagavantânam etaparamâ yeva upatthâkâ bhavissanti seyyathâ pi mayhañ Ânando. Pañdito kho bhikkhave Ânando, jânâti ayañ kâlo Tathâgatam dassanâya upasânkamituñ, bhikkhûnam ayañ kâlo bhikkhunînam ayañ kâlo upâsakânam ayañ kâlo upâsikânam ayañ kâlo rañño râjamaâmattânam titthiyânam titthiyasâvakânam ti. Cattâro 'me bhikkhave acchariyâ abbhutâ dhammâ Ânande, katame cattâro. Sace bhikkhave bhikkhuparisâ Ânandañ dassanâya upasânkamati dassanena sâ attamanâ hoti, tatra ce Ânando dhammañ bhâsati bhâsitena pi sâ attamanâ hoti, atittâ 'va bhikkhave bhikkhuparisâ hoti atha Ânando tuñhi hoti. Sace bhikkhave bhikkhunîparisâ upâsakaparisâ upâsikâparisâ Ânandañ dassanâya upasânkamati dassanena sâ attamanâ hoti, tatra ce Ânando dhammañ bhâsati bhâsitena pi sâ attamanâ hoti, atittâ 'va bhikkhave upâsikâparisâ hoti atha Ânando tuñhi hoti. Cattâro 'me bhikkhave acchariyâ abbhutâ dhammâ raññe cakkavattimhi. Sace bhikkhave khattiyaparisâ brâhmaṇaparisâ gahapatiparisâ samaṇaparisâ râjânam cakkavattim dassanâya upasânkamati dassanena sâ attamanâ hoti, tatra ce râjâ cakkavatti bhâsati bhâsitena pi sâ attamanâ hoti, atittâ 'va bhikkhave samaṇaparisâ hoti atha râjâ cakkavatti tuñhi hoti. Evam eva kho bhikkhave cattâro acchariyâ abbhutâ dhammâ Ânande. Sace bhikkhave bhikkhuparisâ bhikkhunîparisâ upâsakaparisâ upâsikâparisâ Ânandañ dassanâya upasânkamati dassanena pi sâ attamanâ hoti, tatra ce Ânando dhammañ bhâsati bhâsitena pi sâ attamanâ hoti, atittâ 'va bhikkhave upâsikâparisâ hoti atha Ânando tuñhi hoti. Ime kho bhikkhave cattâro acchariyâ abbhutâ dhammâ Ânande ti.

Evam vutte āyasmā Ānando Bhagavantam etad avoca. Mā bhante Bhagavā imasmiṃ kuḍḍanagarake ujjāṅgalanagarake sākhanagarake parinibbāyatu, santi hi bhante aññāni mahānagarāni seyyathīdam Campā Rājagaham Sāvatti Sāketam Kosambī Bārāṇasī, ettha Bhagavā parinibbāyatu, ettha bahukhattiyamahāsālā brāhmaṇamahāsālā gahapatimahāsālā Tathāgate abhippasannā, te Tathāgatassa sarīrapūjam karissantīti. Mā h' evam Ānanda avaca, mā h' evam Ānanda avaca kuḍḍanagarakam ujjāṅgalanagarakam sākhanagarakan ti. Bhūtapubbam Ānanda rājā Mahāsudassano nāma ahoṣi cakkavatti dhammiko dhammarājā cāturanto vijitāvī janapadattāhariyappatto sattaratanasamannāgato. Rañño Ānanda Mahāsudassanassa ayam Kusinārā Kusāvattī nāma rājadhānī ahoṣi puratthimena ca pacchimena ca dvādasa yojanāni āyāmena uttarena ca dakkhiṇena ca satta yojanāni vitthārena. Kusāvattī Ānanda rājadhānī iddhā c'eva ahoṣi phītā ca bahujanā ca ākiṇṇamanussā ca subhikkhā ca, seyyathā pi Ānanda devānam Ālakamandā nāma rājadhānī iddhā c'eva phītā ca bahujanā ca ākiṇṇayakkhā ca subhikkhā ca, evam eva kho Ānanda Kusāvattī rājadhānī iddhā c'eva ahoṣi phītā ca bahujanā ca ākiṇṇamanussā ca subhikkhā ca. Kusāvattī Ānanda rājadhānī dasahi saddehi avivittā ahoṣi divā c'eva rattī ca, seyyathīdam hatthisaddena assasaddena rathasaddena bherisaddena mutiṅgasaddena vīṇāsaddena gītasaddena sammāsaddena tālasaddena asnāthapivathakhādathāti dasamena saddehi. Gaccha tvam Ānanda Kusinārāyam pavasitvā Kosinārakānam Mallānam ārocehi, ajja kho Vāsetṭhā rattiya pacchime yāme Tathāgatassa parinibbānam bhavissati, abhikkhamatha Vāsetṭhā abhikkhamatha Vāsetṭhā mā pacchāvippaṭṭisārino ahuvattha, amhākañ ca no gāmakkhette Tathāgatassa parinibbānam ahoṣi, na mayam labhimhā pacchime kāle Tathāgatam dassanāyāti. Evam bhante ti kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavato paṭṭissutvā nivāsetvā pattacīvaram ādāya attadutiyo Kusinārāyam pāvisi.

² P khudda- ⁵ DSYZ have kosambi, P kosambim (and bārāṇasim) ⁹ DPSYZ khuddaka- for kuḍḍa- ¹⁴ DSYZ yojanā ¹⁵ D ālaka- ²² DPS rattī ²⁴ P mudiṅga-, ²⁵ P has inserted sañkhasaddena after sammāsaddena, and then erased the latter, DPSZ tāla-, DY asanātha.

Tena kho pana samayena Kosinâarakâ Mallâ santhâgâre sannipatitâ honti kenacid eva karañiyena. Atha kho âyasmâ Ânando yena Kosinâarakânam Mallânam santhâgâram ten' upasañkami, upasañkamitvâ Kosinâarakânam Mallânam ârocesi. Ajja kho Vâsetthâ rattiyâ pacchime yâme Tathâgatassa parinibbânam bhavissati, abhikkhamatha Vâsetthâ abhikkhamatha Vâsetthâ mâ pacchâvippatisârinô ahuvattha, amhâkañ ca no gâmakkhette Tathâgatassa parinibbânam ahosi, na mayam labhimhâ pacchime kâlê Tathâgatañ dassanâyâti. Idam âyasmato Ânandassa sutvâ Mallâ ca Mallaputtâ ca Mallasunisâ ca Mallapajâpatiyo ca aghâvino dummanâ cetodukkkhasamappitâ app ekacce kese pakiriya kandanti bâhâ paggayha kandanti chinnapâpatam papatanti âvatthanti vivatthanti, atikhippam Bhagavâ parinibbâyissati atikhippam Sugato parinibbâyissati atikhippam cakkhum loke antaradhâyissatîti.

Atha kho Mallâ Mallaputtâ ca Mallasunisâ ca Mallapajâpatiyo ca aghâvino dummanâ cetodukkkhasamappitâ yena Upavattanam Mallânam sâlayanam yen' âyasmâ Ânando ten' upasañkamimsu. Atha kho âyasmato Ânandassa etad ahosi. Sace kho aham Kosinârake Malle ekamekam Bhagavantam vandâpessâmi avandito Bhagavâ Kosinârakehi Mallehi bhavissati athâyam ratti vibhâyissati, yan nûnâham Kosinârake Malle kulaparivattaso kulaparivattaso thapetvâ Bhagavantam vandâpeyyam, itthannâmo bhante Mallo saputto sabhariyo saporiso sâmacco Bhagavato pâde sirasâ vandatîti. Atha kho âyasmâ Ânando Kosinârake Malle kulaparivattaso kulaparivattaso thapetvâ Bhagavantam vandâpesi, itthannâmo bhante Mallo saputto sabhariyo saporiso sâmacco Bhagavato pâde sirasâ vandatîti. Atha kho âyasmâ Ânando etena upâyena pañhamen' eva yâmena Kusinârake Malle Bhagavantam vandâpesi.

Tena kho pana samayena Subhaddo nâma paribbâjako Kusinârâyam pativasati. Assosi kho Subhaddo paribbâjako, ajj' eva kira rattiyâ pacchime yâme samañassa Gota-

¹⁴ DY âvatthenti, vivatthenti.

massa parinibbānaṃ bhavissatīti. Atha kho Subhaddassa paribbājakassa etad ahoṣi. Sutaṃ kho pana me taṃ paribbājakānaṃ vuddhānaṃ mahallakānaṃ ācariyapācariyānaṃ bhāsamanānaṃ, kadāci karahaci Tathāgatā loke uppajjanti arahanto sammāsambuddhā ti, ajja ca rattiyā pacchime yāme samaṇassa Gotamassa parinibbānaṃ bhavissati, atthi ca me ayaṃ kaṅkhādhammo uppanno, evaṃ pasanno ahaṃ samaṇe Gotame, pahoti me samaṇo Gotamo tathā dhammaṃ desetuṃ yathā ahaṃ imaṃ kaṅkhādhammaṃ pajaheyyaṃ ti. Atha kho Subhaddo paribbājako yena Upavattanaṃ Mallānaṃ sālavanaṃ yen' āyasmā Ānando ten' upasaṅkami, upasaṅkamitvā āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ etad avoca. Sutaṃ me taṃ bho Ānanda paribbājakānaṃ vuddhānaṃ mahallakānaṃ ācariyapācariyānaṃ bhāsamanānaṃ, kadāci karahaci Tathāgatā loke uppajjanti arahanto sammāsambuddhā ti, ajja ca rattiyā pacchime yāme samaṇassa Gotamassa parinibbānaṃ bhavissati, atthi ca me ayaṃ kaṅkhādhammo uppanno, evaṃ pasanno ahaṃ samaṇe Gotame, pahoti me samaṇo Gotamo tathā dhammaṃ desetuṃ yathā ahaṃ imaṃ kaṅkhādhammaṃ pajaheyyaṃ, svāhaṃ bho Ānanda labheyyaṃ samaṇaṃ Gotamaṃ dassanāyāti. Evaṃ vutte āyasmā Ānando Subhaddaṃ paribbājakaṃ etad avoca. Alaṃ āvuso Subhadda mā Tathāgataṃ viheṭhesi kilanto Bhagavā ti. Dutiyam pi kho Subhaddo paribbājako . . pe . . Tatiyam pi kho Subhaddo paribbājako āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ etad avoca. Sutaṃ me taṃ bho Ānanda paribbājakānaṃ vuddhānaṃ mahallakānaṃ ācariyapācariyānaṃ bhāsamanānaṃ, kadāci karahaci Tathāgatā loke uppajjanti arahanto sammāsambuddhā ti, ajja ca rattiyā pacchime yāme samaṇassa Gotamassa parinibbānaṃ bhavissati, atthi ca me ayaṃ kaṅkhādhammo uppanno, evaṃ pasanno ahaṃ samaṇe Gotame, pahoti me samaṇo Gotamo tathā dhammaṃ desetuṃ yathā ahaṃ imaṃ kaṅkhādhammaṃ pajaheyyaṃ, svāhaṃ bho Ānanda labheyyaṃ samaṇaṃ Gotamaṃ dassanāyāti. Tatiyam pi kho āyasmā Ānando Subhaddaṃ paribbājakaṃ etad avoca. Alaṃ āvuso Subhadda mā Tathāgataṃ viheṭhesi, kilanto Bhagavā ti.

Assosi kho Bhagavā āyasmato Ānandassa Subhaddena paribbājakena saddhiṃ imaṃ kathāsallāpaṃ. Atha kho

Bhagavā āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ āmantesi. Alaṃ Ānanda mā Subhaddaṃ vāresi, labhataṃ Ānanda Subhaddo Tathāgataṃ dassanāya, yaṃ kiñci maṃ Subhaddo pucchissati sabban taṃ aññāpekho 'va pucchissati no vihesāpekho, yaṃ c'assāhaṃ puṭṭho vyākarissāmi taṃ khippam eva ājānissatīti. Atha kho āyasmā Ānando Subhaddaṃ paribbājakaṃ etad avoca. Gacch' āvuso Subhadda, karoti te Bhagavā okāsaṃ ti. Atha kho Subhaddo paribbājako yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṅkamaṃ, upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavatā saddhim sammodi, sammodanīyaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇīyaṃ vītisāretvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi. Ekamantaṃ nisinna kho Subhaddo paribbājako Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca. Ye 'me bho Gotama samaṇabrāhmaṇā saṅghino gaṇino gaṇācariyā ñātā yasassino tithakaraṃ sādhusammataṃ ca bahujanassa, seyyathidaṃ Pūraṇo Kassapo, Makkhali Gosālo, Ajito Kesakambalī, Pakudho Kaccāyano, Saṅjayo Belatṭhiputto, Nigaṇṭho Nāthaputto, sabbe te sakāya paṭiññāya abbhaññāmsu, sabbe 'va na abbhaññāmsu ekacce abbhaññāmsu ekacce na abbhaññāmsūti. Alaṃ Subhadda tiṭṭhat' etaṃ sabbe te sakāya paṭiññāya abbhaññāmsu sabbe 'va na abbhaññāmsu udāhu ekacce abbhaññāmsu ekacce na abbhaññāmsūti, dhammaṃ te Subhadda desessāmi taṃ suṇāhi sādhukaṃ manasikarohi bhāsisāmiti. Evam bhante ti kho Subhaddo paribbājako Bhagavato paccassosi, Bhagavā etad avoca. Yasmim kho Subhadda dhammavinaye ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo na upalabbhati samaṇo pi tattha na upalabbhati dutiyo pi tattha samaṇo na upalabbhati tatiyo pi tattha samaṇo na upalabbhati, yasmim kho Subhadda dhammavinaye ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo upalabbhati samaṇo pi tattha upalabbhati dutiyo pi tattha samaṇo upalabbhati tatiyo pi tattha samaṇo upalabbhati catuttho pi tattha samaṇo upalabbhati. Imasmim kho Subhadda dhammavinaye ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo upalabbhati, idh' eva Subhadda samaṇo idha dutiyo samaṇo idha tatiyo samaṇo idha catuttho samaṇo, suññā parappavādā samaṇehi

¹⁴ DP omit ca, SY read 'va.

aññe, ime ca Subhadda bhikkhū sammā vihareyyum, asuñño loko arahantehi assa.

Ekūnatimso vayasā Subhadda
 Yam pabbajim kimkusalanuesī.
 Vassāni paññāsasamādhikāni
 Yato aham pabbajito Subhadda,
 Ñāyassa dhammassa padesavattī.
 Ito bahiddhā samaṇo pi n' atthi

dutiyo pi samaṇo n' atthi tatiyo pi samaṇo n' atthi catuttho pi samaṇo n' atthi, suññā parappavādā samaṇehi aññe, ime ca Subhadda bhikkhū sammā vihareyyum, asuñño loko arahantehi assāti. Evaṃ vutte Subhaddo paribbājako Bhagavantam etad avoca. Abhikkantaṃ bhante abhikkantaṃ bhante, seyyathā pi bhante nikkujjitaṃ vā ukkujjeyya paṭicchannaṃ vā vivareyya mūlhassa vā maggaṃ ācikkheyya andhakāre vā telappajjotaṃ dhāreyya cakkhumanto rūpāni dakkhintīti, evam evaṃ Bhagavatā anekapariyāyena dhammo pakāsito esāham bhante Bhagavantaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi dhammañ ca bhikkhusaṅghaṃ ca, labheyyāham Bhagavato santike pabbajam labheyyam upasampadan ti. Yo kho Subhadda aññatitthiyapubbo imasmim dhammavinaye ākaṅkhati pabbajam ākaṅkhati upasampadam so cattāro māse parivasati, catunnam māsanaṃ accayena āraddhacittā bhikkhū pabbājenti upasampādentī bhikkhubhāvāya, api ca m' ettha puggalavemattatā veditā ti. Sace bhante aññatitthiyapubbā imasmim dhammavinaye ākaṅkhanā pabbajam ākaṅkhanā upasampadam cattāro māse parivasanti catunnam māsanaṃ accayena āraddhacittā bhikkhū pabbājenti upasampādentī bhikkhubhāvāya, aham cattāri vassāni parivasissāmi catunnam vassanaṃ accayena āraddhacittā bhikkhū pabbājentu upasampādentu bhikkhubhāvāyāti. Atha kho Bhagavā āyasmantaṃ Ânandaṃ âmantesi. Tena h' Ânanda Subhaddam pabbājethāti. Evaṃ bhante ti kho āyasmā Ânando Bhagavato paccassosi. Atha kho Subhaddo paribbājako āyasmantaṃ

¹ Y añño corrected to aññe, P aññehi ² DPZ assāti, S assa ti ⁴ DPS esi ¹⁰ PY aññehi ³⁴ P pabbājehīti.

Ānandaṃ etad avoca. Lābhā vo āvuso Ānanda suladdhaṃ vo āvuso Ānanda ye ettha Satthu sammukhā antevāsābhisekena abhisittā ti. Alattha kho Subhaddo paribbājako Bhagavato santike pabbajjāṃ alattha upasampadaṃ, acirūpasampanno kho pan' āyasmā Subhaddo eko vupakattho appamatto ātāpī pahitatto viharanto nacirass' eva yass' atthāya kulaputtā sammad eva agārasmā anagāriyaṃ pabbajanti tad anuttaraṃ brahmacariyapariyosānaṃ diṭṭhe 'va dhamme sayāṃ abhiññā sacchikatvā upasampajja vihāsi, khīṇā jāti vusitaṃ brahmacariyaṃ kataṃ karaṇiyaṃ nāparaṃ itthattāyāti abbhaññāsi. Aññataro kho pan' āyasmā Subhaddo arahataṃ ahoṣi, so Bhagavato pacchimo sakkhisāvako ahoṣīti.

Hiraññavatiyabhāṇavāraṃ niṭṭhitaṃ pañcamaṃ.

Atha kho Bhagavā āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ āmantesi. Siyā kho pan' Ānanda tumbhākaṃ evaṃ assa, atītasatthukaṃ pāvacaṇaṃ n' atthi no satthā ti, na kho pan' etaṃ Ānanda evaṃ datṭhabbaṃ, yo vo Ānanda mayā dhammo ca vinayo ca desito paññatto so vo mam' accayena satthā. Yathā kho pan' Ānanda etarahi bhikkhū aññaṃaññaṃ āvusoṽdena samudācaranti na vo mam' accayena evaṃ samudācaritabbaṃ, theratarena Ānanda bhikkhunā navakataro bhikkhu nāmena vā gottena vā āvusoṽdena vā samudācaritabbo, navakatarena bhikkhunā therataro bhikkhu bhante ti vā āyasmā ti vā samudācaritabbo. Ākaṅkhamāno Ānanda saṅgho mam' accayena khuddānukhuddakāni sikkhāpadāni samūhantu. Channassa Ānanda bhikkhuno mam' accayena brahmadāṇḍo kātabbo ti. Katamo pana bhante brahmadāṇḍo ti. Channo Ānanda bhikkhu yaṃ iccheyya taṃ vadeyya so bhikkhūhi n'eva vattabbo na ovaditabbo na anusāsītabbo ti.

Atha kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi. Siyā kho pana bhikkhave ekabhikkhussa pi kaṅkhā vā vimati vā Buddhē vā dhamme vā saṅghe vā magge vā paṭipadāya vā pucchatha bhikkhave mā pacchāvippaṭisārino ahuvattha, sammukhībhūto no satthā ahoṣi na mayaṃ sakkhimhā Bhagavantaṃ sam-

² DSYZ yo for ye, satthari, P antevāsīkābhisekena, DSYZ abhisitto ⁵ Y vūpak-
¹³ Y hiraññavatiyā-, P has merely bhāṇavāraṃ pañcamaṃ ²⁷ P dātabbo.

mukhā paṭipucchitun ti. Evaṃ vutte te bhikkhū tuṅhī ahesuṃ. Dutiyam pi kho Bhagavā tatiyam pi kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi. Siyā kho pana bhikkhave ekabhikkhussa pi kaṅkhā vā vimati vā buddhe vā dhamme vā saṅghe vā magge vā paṭipadāya vā pucchatha bhikkhave mā pacchā-vippaṭisārino ahuvattha, sammukhābhūto no satthā ahoṣi na mayāṃ sakkhimhā Bhagavantāṃ sammukhā paṭipucchitun ti. Tatiyam pi kho te bhikkhū tuṅhī ahesuṃ. Atha kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi. Siyā kho pana bhikkhave Satthugāravenāpi na puccheyyātha sahāyako pi bhikkhave sahāyakassa ārocetūti. Evaṃ vutte te bhikkhū tuṅhī ahesuṃ. Atha kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavantāṃ etad avoca. Acchariyāṃ bhante abbhutaṃ bhante evaṃ paṣanno ahaṃ bhante imasmiṃ bhikkhusaṅghe n'atthi ekabhikkhussa pi kaṅkhā vā vimati vā Buddhhe vā dhamme vā saṅghe vā magge vā paṭipadāya vā ti. Pasādā kho tvaṃ Ānanda vadesi, ñāṇam eva h' ettha Ānanda Tathāgatassa, n' atthi imasmiṃ bhikkhusaṅghe ekabhikkhussa pi kaṅkhā vā vimati vā Buddhhe vā dhamme vā saṅghe vā magge vā paṭipadāya vā, imesaṃ hi Ānanda pañcannaṃ bhikkhusatānaṃ yo pacchimako bhikkhu so sotāpanno avinipātadhammo niyato sambodhiparāyaṇo ti.

Atha kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi. Handa dāni bhikkhave āmantayāmi vo vayadhammā saṅkhārā appamādena sampādethāti, ayaṃ Tathāgatassa pacchimā vācā.

Atha kho Bhagavā paṭhamajjhānaṃ samāpajji, paṭhamajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā dutiyajjhānaṃ samāpajji, dutiyajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā tatiyajjhānaṃ samāpajji, tatiyajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā catutthajjhānaṃ samāpajji, catutthajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā ākāsaṇācāyatanaṃ samāpajji, ākāsaṇācāyatanaṃ samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā viññāṇācāyatanaṃ samāpajji, viññāṇācāyatanaṃ samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā ākiñcaṇñāyatanaṃ samāpajji, ākiñcaṇñāyatanaṃ samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā nevasaññānāsaññāyatanaṃ samāpajji, nevasaññānāsaññāyatanaṃ samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā saññāvedayitanirodhaṃ samāpajji. Atha kho āyasmā Ānando āyasmantaṃ Anuruddhaṃ etad avoca. Parinibbuto bhante Anuruddha Bhagavā ti. Na āvuso Ānanda Bhagavā parinibbuto, saññāvedayitanirodhaṃ samāpanno ti.

Atha kho Bhagavā saññāvedayitanirodhasamāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā nevasaññānāsaññāyatanam samāpajji, nevasaññānāsaññāyatanasamāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā ākiñcaññāyatanam samāpajji, ākiñcaññāyatanasamāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā viññāpañcāyatanam samāpajji, viññāpañcāyatanasamāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā ākāsānañcāyatanam samāpajji, ākāsānañcāyatanasamāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā catutthajjhānam samāpajji, catutthajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā tatiyajjhānam samāpajji, tatiyajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā dutiyajjhānam samāpajji, dutiyajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā paṭhamajjhānam samāpajji, paṭhamajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā dutiyajjhānam samāpajji, dutiyajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā tatiyajjhānam samāpajji, tatiyajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā catutthajjhānam samāpajji, catutthajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā samanantarā Bhagavā parinibbāyi.

Parinibbute Bhagavati saha parinibbānā mahābhūmicālo ahoṣi bhimsanako lomahaṃso devadundubhiyo ca phalimsu.

Parinibbute Bhagavati saha parinibbānā Brahmā Sahampati imam gātham abhāsi,

Sabbe 'va nikkhipissanti bhūtā loke samussayam
Yathā etādiso satthā loke appaṭipuggalo
Tathāgato balappatto sambuddho parinibbuto ti.

Parinibbute Bhagavati saha parinibbānā Sakko devānam indo imam gātham abhāsi,

Aniccā vata saṅkhārā uppādavayadhammino,
Uppajjitvā nirujjhanti, tesam vūpasamo sukho ti

Parinibbute Bhagavati saha parinibbānā āyasmā Anuruddho imā gāthāyo abhāsi,

Nāhu assāsapassāso tṭhitacittassa tādino.
Anejo santim ārabba yam kalam akarī munī
Asallīnena cittena vedanam ajjhavāsayaī :
Pajjotasseva nibbānam vimokho cetaso ahūti.

Parinibbute Bhagavati saha parinibbānā āyasmā Ānando imam gātham abhāsi,

Tadā 'si yam bhimsanakam tadā 'si lomahaṃsanam
Sabbākara varūpete sambuddhe parinibbute ti.

Parinibbute Bhagavati tattha ye te bhikkhū avītarāgā app ekacce bāhā paggayha kandanti chinnapapātaṃ papatanti āvaṭṭanti vivaṭṭanti, atikhippaṃ Bhagavā parinibbuto atikhippaṃ Sugato parinibbuto atikhippaṃ cakkhum loke antarahitan ti. Ye pana te bhikkhū vītarāgā te satā sampajānā adhivāsenti, aniccā saṅkhārā taṃ kut' ettha labbhā ti.

Atha kho āyasmā Anuruddho bhikkhū āmantesi. Alam āvuso mā socittha mā paridevittha, na nu etaṃ āvuso Bhagavatā paṭigacce' eva akkhātaṃ, sabbe' eva piyehi manāpehi nānābhāvo vinābhāvo aññāthābhāvo, taṃ kut' ettha āvuso labbhā yan taṃ jātaṃ bhūtaṃ sankhataṃ palokadhammaṃ taṃ vata mā palujjīti, n' etaṃ tṭhānaṃ vijjati, devatā āvuso vijjhāyantīti. Kathambhūtā pana bhante āyasmā Anuruddho devatā manasikarotīti. Sant' āvuso Ānanda devatā ākāse paṭhavisaññiniyo kese pakiriya kandanti bāhā paggayha kandanti chinnapapātaṃ papatanti avāṭṭanti vivaṭṭanti, atikhippaṃ Bhagavā parinibbuto atikhippaṃ Sugato parinibbuto atikhippaṃ cakkhum loke antarahitan ti. Sant' āvuso Ānanda devatā paṭhaviyā paṭhavisaññiniyo kese pakiriya kandanti bāhā paggayha kandanti chinnapapātaṃ papatanti avāṭṭanti vivaṭṭanti, atikhippaṃ Bhagavā parinibbuto atikhippaṃ Sugato parinibbuto atikhippaṃ cakkhum loke antarahitan ti. Yā pana devatā vītarāgā tā satā sampajānā adhivāsenti, aniccā saṅkhārā taṃ kut' ettha labbhā ti.

Atha kho āyasmā ca Anuruddho āyasmā ca Ānando taṃ rattāvasesaṃ dhammiyā kathāya vītināmesuṃ. Atha kho āyasmā Anuruddho āyasmantaṃ Ānantaṃ āmantesi. Gacch' āvuso Ānanda Kusināraṃ pavasitvā Kosinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ ārocehi, parinibbuto Vāsetṭhā Bhagavā, yassa dāni kālaṃ maññāthāti. Evam bhante ti kho āyasmā Ānando āyasmato Anuruddhassa paṭissutvā pubbaṅhasamayāṃ nivāsetva patta-cīvaram ādāya attadutiyo Kusināraṃ pāvīsi.

Tena kho pana samayena Kosinārakā Mallā santhāgāre sannipatitā honti ten' eva karaṇīyena. Atha kho āyasmā Ānando yena Kosinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ santhāgāraṃ ten' upasaṅkami, upasaṅkamitvā Kosinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ āro-

³, ²¹ D avāṭṭenti vivaṭṭenti ¹³ PZ *omit* āyasmā, PSZ anuruddha ¹⁴ P -karontīti.

cesi. Parinibbuto Vâsetthâ Bhagavâ yassa dâni kâlâm mañña-thâti. Idam âyasmato Ânandassa sutvâ Mallâ ca Mallaputtâ ca Mallasunisâ ca Mallapajâpatiyo ca aghâvino dummanâ cetodukkhasamappitâ app ekacce kese pakiriya kandanti bâhâ paggayha kandanti chinnapapâtam papatanti âvaṭṭanti vivatṭanti, atikhippam Bhagavâ parinibbuto atikhippam Sugato parinibbuto atikhippam cakkhum loke antarahitan ti.

Atha kho Kosinâarakâ Mallâ purise ânâpesum. Tena hi bhane Kusinârâyam gandhamâlâni ca sabbañi ca tâlâvacaram sannipâtethâti. Atha kho Kosinâarakâ Mallâ gandhamâlâni ca sabbañi ca tâlâvacaram pañca ca dussayugasatâni âdâya yena Upavattanam Mallânâni sâlavanam yena Bhagavato sarîram ten' upasankamimsu, upasankamitvâ Bhagavato sarîram naccehi gîtehi vâditehi mâlehi gandhehi sakkarontâ garukarontâ mânentâ pûjentâ celavitânâni karontâ maṇḍalamâlâni paṭiyâdentâ evam tam divasam vîtinâmesum.

Atha kho Kosinâarakânâni Mallânâni etad aho. Ativikâlo kho ajja Bhagavato sarîram jhâpetum sve dâni mayam Bhagavato sarîram jhâpessâmâti. Atha kho Kosinâarakâ Mallâ Bhagavato sarîram naccehi gîtehi vâditehi mâlehi gandhehi sakkarontâ garukarontâ mânentâ pûjentâ celavitânâni karontâ maṇḍalamâlâni paṭiyâdentâ dutiyam pi divasam vîtinâmesum tatiyam pi divasam vîtinâmesum catuttham pi divasam vîtinâmesum pañcamam pi divasam vîtinâmesum chaṭṭham pi divasam vîtinâmesum.

Atha kho sattamam divasam Kosinâarakânâni Mallânâni etad aho. Mayam Bhagavato sarîram naccehi gîtehi vâditehi mâlehi gandhehi sakkarontâ garukarontâ mânentâ pûjentâ dakkhiṇena dakkhiṇam nagarassa haritvâ bâhirena bâhiraṃ dakkhiṇato nagarassa Bhagavato sarîram jhâpessâmâti.

Tena kho pana samayena aṭṭha Mallapâmokkhâ sîsam nahâtâ ahatâni vatthâni nivatthâ, mayam Bhagavato sarîram uccâressâmâti, na sakkonti uccâretum. Atha kho Kosinâarakâ Mallâ âyasmantam Anuruddham etad avocum. Ko nu kho bhante hetu ko paccayo yena 'me aṭṭha Mallapâmokkhâ

⁹ D tâlâv- ¹¹ D tâlâv- ¹⁶ SZ cel- ¹⁶ SZ -mâlâni, Y has maṇḍalamâlâni ²¹ SZ cel- ²² PSZ -mâlâni, Y has maṇḍalamâlâni ²⁶ P sattame dime divase ³³ P nhâtâ ³⁶ P yen' ime.

sīsam nahâtā ahatāni vatthāni nivatthā, mayam Bhagavato sarīram uccāressāmāti, na sakkonti uccāretun ti. ' Aññathā kho Vāsetṭhā tumhākam adhippāyo aññathā devatānam adhippāyo ti. Katham pana bhante devatānam adhippāyo ti. Tumhākam kho Vāsetṭhā adhippāyo, mayam Bhagavato sarīram naccehi gītehi vāditehi mālehi gandhehi sakkarontā garukarontā mānentā pūjentā dakkhiṇena dakkhiṇam nagarassa haritvā bāhirena bāhiram dakkhiṇato nagarassa Bhagavato sarīram jhāpessāmāti : devatānam kho Vāsetṭhā adhippāyo, mayam Bhagavato sarīram dibbehi naccehi gītehi vāditehi mālehi gandhehi sakkarontā garukarontā mānentā pūjentā uttarena uttaram nagarassa haritvā uttarena dvārena nagaram pavesetvā majjhena majjham nagarassa haritvā puratthimena dvārena nikkhamitvā puratthimato nagarassa Makuta-bandhanam nāma Mallānam cetiyam ettha Bhagavato sarīram jhāpessāmāti. Yathā bhante devatānam adhippāyo tathā hotūti.

Tena kho pana samayena Kusinārā yāva sandhisamala-saṅkatīrā jaṇṇumattena odhinā mandāravapupphehi santhatā hoti. Atha kho devatā ca Kosinārakā ca Mallā Bhagavato sarīram dibbehi ca mānusakehi ca naccehi gītehi vāditehi mālehi gandhehi sakkarontā garukarontā mānentā pūjentā uttarena uttaram nagarassa haritvā uttarena dvārena nagaram pavesetvā majjhena majjham nagarassa haritvā puratthimena dvārena nikkhamitvā puratthimato nagarassa Makuta-bandhanam nāma Mallānam cetiyam ettha Bhagavato sarīram nikkhipimsu.

Atha kho Kosinārakā Mallā āyasmantaṃ Ânandaṃ etad avocum. Katham mayam bhante Ânanda Tathāgatassa sarīre paṭipajjāmāti. Yathā kho Vāsetṭhā rañño cakkavattissa sarīre paṭipajjanti evam Tathāgatassa sarīre paṭipajjitabban ti. Katham pana bhante Ânanda rañño cakkavattissa sarīre paṭipajjantīti. Rañño Vāsetṭhā cakkavattissa sarīram ahatena vatthena veṭhenti ahatena vatthena veṭhetvā vihatena kappāsena veṭhenti vihatena kappāsena veṭhetvā ahatena vatthena veṭhenti, etena upāyena

pañcahi yugasatehi rañño cakkavattissa sarîram veṭhetvâ ayasâya teladoṇiyâ pakkhipitvâ aññissâ ayasâya doṇiyâ paṭikujjitvâ sabbagandhânam citakam karitvâ rañño cakkavattissa sarîram jhâpenti, câtummahâpathe rañño cakkavattissa thûpam karonti. Evam kho Vâsetṭhâ rañño cakkavattissa sarîre paṭipajjanti. Yathâ kho Vâsetṭhâ rañño cakkavattissa sarîre paṭipajjanti evam Tathâgatassa sarîre paṭipajjitabbam. Câtummahâpathe Tathâgatassa thûpo kâtabbo, tattha ye mâlam vâ gandham vâ vaṇṇakam vâ âropessanti abhivâdessanti vâ cittam vâ pasâdessanti tesan tam bhavissati dîgharattam hitâya sukhâyâti.

Atha kho Kosinârakâ Mallâ purise âṇâpesum. Tena hi bhage Mallânam vihatam kappâsam sannipâtethâti. Atha kho Kosinârakâ Mallâ Bhagavato sarîram ahatena vatthena veṭhesum ahatena vatthena veṭhetvâ vihatena kappâsena veṭhesum vihatena kappâsena veṭhetvâ ahatena vatthena veṭhesum, etena upâyena pañcahi yugasatehi Bhagavato sarîram veṭhetvâ ayasâya teladoṇiyâ pakkhipitvâ aññissâ ayasâya doṇiyâ paṭikujjitvâ sabbagandhânam citakam karitvâ Bhagavato sarîram citakam âropesum.

Tena kho pana samayena âyasmâ Mahâkassapo Pâvâya Kusinâram addhânamaggapaṭipanno hoti mahatâ bhikkhusaṅghena saddhim pañcamattehi bhikkhusatehi. Atha kho âyasmâ Mahâkassapo maggâ okkamma aññatarasmim rukhamûle nisîdi. Tena kho pana samayena aññataro âjîvako Kusinârâya mandâravapuppham gahetvâ Pâvam addhânamaggapaṭipanno hoti. Addasâ kho âyasmâ Mahâkassapo âjîvakam dûrato 'va âgacchantam disvâ tam âjîvakam etad avoca. Ap' âvuso amhâkam satthâram jânâsîti. Âma âvuso jânâmi, ajja sattâhparinibbuto samaṇo Gotamo, tato me idam mandâravapuppham gahitan ti: tattha ye te bhikkhû avîtarâgâ app ekacce bâhâ paggayha kandanti chinna-papâtam papatanti âvaṭṭanti vivaṭṭanti, atikhippam Bhagavâ parinibbuto atikhippam Sugato parinibbuto atikhippam cakkhum loke antarahitan ti, ye pana te bhikkhû vîtarâgâ te satâ sampajânâ adhiâsenti, aniccâ saṅkhârâ tam kut' ettha labbhâ ti.

⁹ P cunnam for vaṇṇakam ²⁰ P am' âvuso.

Tena kho pana samayena Subhaddo nāma buddhapabbajito tassam parisāyam nisinno hoti. Atha kho Subhaddo buddhapabbajito te bhikkhū etad avoca. Alam āvuso mā socittha mā paridevittha, sumuttā mayam tena mahāsamaṇena, upaddutā ca homa idaṃ vo kappati idaṃ vo na kappatīti, idāni pana mayam yaṃ icchissāma taṃ karissāma yaṃ na icchissāma taṃ na karissāmāti.

Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo bhikkhū āmantesi. Alam āvuso mā socittha mā paridevittha na nu etaṃ āvuso Bhagavatā paṭigacce 'va akkhātaṃ, sabbe' eva piyehi manāpehi nānābhāvo vinābhāvo aññathābhāvo taṃ kut' ettha āvuso labbhā yaṃ taṃ jātaṃ bhūtaṃ saṅkhatam palokadhammaṃ taṃ vata mā palujjīti n' etaṃ tṭhānaṃ vijjatīti.

Tena kho pana samayena cattāro Mallapāmokkhā sīsam nahātā ahatāni vatthāni nivatthā mayam Bhagavato citakam ālimpessāmāti na sakkonti ālimpetum. Atha kho Kosinārakā Mallā āyasmantaṃ Anuruddham etad avocum. Ko nu kho bhante Anuruddha hetu ko paccayo yena 'me cattāro Mallapāmokkhā sīsam nahātā ahatena vatthena nivatthā mayam Bhagavato citakam ālimpessāmāti na sakkonti ālimpetun ti. Aññathā kho Vāsetṭhā devatānaṃ adhippāyo ti. Katham pana bhante devatānaṃ adhippāyo ti. Devatānaṃ kho Vāsetṭhā adhippāyo, ayam āyasmā Mahākassapo Pāvāya Kusināraṃ addhānamaggapaṭipanno mahatā bhikkhusaṅghena saddhim pañcamattehi bhikkhusatehi, na tāva Bhagavato citako pajjalissati yāv' āyasmā Mahākassapo Bhagavato pāde sirasā na vaṇḍissatīti. Yathā bhante devatānaṃ adhippāyo tathā hotūti.

Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo yena Kusinārā Makuṭabandhanam Mallānaṃ cetiyam yena Bhagavato citako ten' upasaṅkami, upasaṅkamitvā ekamsam cīvaraṃ katvā añjalim paṇāmetvā tikkhattum citakam padakkhiṇam katvā pādato vīvaritvā Bhagavato pāde sirasā vandi. Tāni pi kho pañca bhikkhusatāni ekamsam cīvaraṃ katvā añjalim paṇāmetvā tikkhattum citakam padakkhiṇam katvā Bhagavato pāde sirasā vandimsu. Vandite ca pan' āyasmatā Mahākassapena tehi

ca pañcahi bhikkhusatehi sayam eva Bhagavato citako pajjali. Jhâyamânassa pana Bhagavato sarîrassa yam ahosi chaviti vâ camman ti vâ mañsan ti vâ nahârûti vâ lasikâ ti vâ tassa n' eva chârîkâ paññâyittha na masi sarîrân' eva avasissimsu. Seyyathâ pi nâma sappissa vâ telassa vâ jhâyamânassa n' eva chârîkâ paññâyati na masi evam evam Bhagavato sarîrassa jhâyamânassa yam ahosi chaviti vâ camman ti vâ mañsan ti vâ nahârûti vâ lasikâ ti vâ tassa n' eva chârîkâ paññâyittha na masi, sarîrân' eva avasissimsu, tesañ ca pañcannañ dussayugasatânañ dve 'va dussâni ðayhimsu yañ ca sabba-abhantarimañ yañ ca bâhirañ. Daḍḍhe kho pana Bhagavato sarîre antalikkhâ udakadhârâ pâ tubhavitvâ Bhagavato citakam nibbâpesi, udakasâlato pi abbhunnamitvâ Bhagavato citakam nibbâpesi, Kosinârakâ pi Mallâ sabbagandhodakena Bhagavato citakam nibbâpesum.

Atha kho Kosinârakâ Mallâ Bhagavato sarîrâni sattâham santhâgâre sattipañjarañ karitvâ dhanupâkârañ parikkhipitvâ naccehi gîtehi vâditehi mâlehi gandhehi sakkarimsu garukarimsu mânesum pûjesum.

Assosi kho râjâ Mâgadho Ajâtasattu Vedehiputto, Bhagavâ kira Kusinârâyam parinibbuto ti. Atha kho râjâ Mâgadho Ajâtasattu Vedehiputto Kosinârakânañ Mallânañ dûtam pâhesi, Bhagavâ pi khattiyo aham pi khattiyo, aham pi arahâmi Bhagavato sarîrânañ bhâgam, aham pi Bhagavato sarîrânañ thûpañ ca mahañ ca karissâmîti.

Assosum kho Vesâlikâ Licchavî, Bhagavâ kira Kusinârâyam parinibbuto ti. Atha kho Vesâlikâ Licchavî Kosinârakânañ Mallânañ dûtam pâhesum, Bhagavâ pi khattiyo mayam pi khattiyâ, mayam pi arahâma Bhagavato sarîrânañ bhâgam, mayam pi Bhagavato sarîrânañ thûpañ ca mahañ ca karissâmîti.

Assosum kho Kâpilavattavâ Sakyâ, Bhagavâ kira Kusinârâyam parinibbuto ti. Atha kho Kâpilavattavâ Sakyâ Kosinârakânañ Mallânañ dûtam pâhesum, Bhagavâ amhâkañ ñâtisetteho, mayam pi arahâma Bhagavato sarîrânañ bhâgam, mayam pi Bhagavato sarîrânañ thûpañ ca mahañ ca karissâmîti.

³ P nâru ⁸ P nhâru ¹⁰ DSYZ dayhimsu ³², ³³ P kap-.

Assosum kho Allakappakā Bulayo, Bhagavā kira Kusinārāyam parinibbuto ti. Atha kho Allakappakā Bulayo Kosinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ dūtāṃ pāhesum, Bhagavā pi khattiyo mayam pi khattiyā, mayam pi arahāma Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ bhāgaṃ, mayam pi Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ thūpaṃ ca mahaṃ ca karissāmāti.

Assosum kho Rāmagāmakā Koliyā, Bhagavā kira Kusinārāyam parinibbuto ti. Atha kho Rāmagāmakā Koliyā Kosinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ dūtāṃ pāhesum, Bhagavā pi khattiyo mayam pi khattiyā, mayam pi arahāma Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ bhāgaṃ, mayam pi Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ thūpaṃ ca mahaṃ ca karissāmāti.

Assosi kho Veṭhadīpako brāhmaṇo, Bhagavā kira Kusinārāyam parinibbuto ti. Atha kho Veṭhadīpako brāhmaṇo Kosinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ dūtāṃ pāhesi, Bhagavā pi khattiyo aham asmi brāhmaṇo, aham pi arahāmi Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ bhāgaṃ, aham pi Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ thūpaṃ ca mahaṃ ca karissāmāti.

Assosum kho Pāveyyakā Mallā, Bhagavā kira Kusinārāyam parinibbuto ti. Atha kho Pāveyyakā Mallā Kosinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ dūtāṃ pāhesum, Bhagavā pi khattiyo mayam pi khattiyā, mayam pi arahāma Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ bhāgaṃ, mayam pi Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ thūpaṃ ca mahaṃ ca karissāmāti.

Evam vutte Kosinārakā Mallā te saṅghe gaṇe etad avocum. Bhagavā amhakaṃ gāmakkhette parinibbuto, na mayam dassāma Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ bhāgaṃ ti. Evam vutte Doṇo brāhmaṇo te saṅghe gaṇe etad avoca,

Suṇantu bhonto mama ekavākyam.
Amhakaṃ Buddho ahu khantivādo.
Na hi sād'h' ayaṃ uttamapuggalassa
Sarīrabhaṅge siyā sampahāro.
Sabbe 'va bhonto sahitā samaggā
'Sammodamānā karom' aṭṭha bhāge,
Vitthārikā hontu disāsu thūpā,
Bahujjano cakkhumato pasanno ti.

¹ P koḷ- ²⁹ P ekavācaṃ ³¹ P sādhu yaṃ ³² P sarīrabhāge.

Tena hi brāhmaṇa tvañ űeva Bhagavato sarīrāni aṭṭhadhā samañ suvibhattam vibhajāhīti. Evam bho ti kho Doṇo brāhmaṇo tesam sañghānam gaṇānam patissutvā Bhagavato sarīrāni aṭṭhadhā samañ suvibhattam vibhajitvā te sañghe gaṇe etad avoca. Imam me bhonto kumbham dadantu aham pi kumbhassa thūpañ ca mahañ ca karissāmīti. Adamsu kho te Doṇassa brāhmaṇassa kumbham.

Assosu kho Pippalivaniyā Moriyā, Bhagavā kira Kusi-nārāyam parinibbuto ti. Atha kho Pippalivaniyā Moriyā Kosinārakānam Mallānam dūtam pāhesuñ, Bhagavā pi khattiyo mayam pi khattiyā, mayam pi arahāma Bhagavato sarīrānam bhāgam, mayam pi Bhagavato sarīrānam thūpañ ca mahañ ca karissāmīti. N'atthi Bhagavato sarīrānam bhāgo vibhattāni Bhagavato sarīrāni ito aṅgāram harathāti, te tato aṅgāram harimsu.

Atha kho rājā Māgadho Ajātasattu Vedehiputto Rājagahe Bhagavato sarīrānam thūpañ ca mahañ ca akāsi. Vesālikā pi Licchavī Vesāliyam Bhagavato sarīrānam thūpañ ca mahañ ca akāmsu. Kāpilavatthavā pi Sakyā Kapilavatthusmim Bhagavato sarīrānam thūpañ ca mahañ ca akāmsu. Allakappakā pi Bulayo Allakappe Bhagavato sarīrānam thūpañ ca mahañ ca akāmsu. Rāmagāmakā pi Koliyā Rāmagāme Bhagavato sarīrānam thūpañ ca mahañ ca akāmsu. Veṭṭhadīpako pi brāhmaṇo Veṭṭhadīpe Bhagavato sarīrānam thūpañ ca mahañ ca akāsi. Pāveyyakā pi Mallā Pāvāyam Bhagavato sarīrānam thūpañ ca mahañ ca akāmsu. Kosinārakā Mallā Kusinārāyam Bhagavato sarīrānam thūpañ ca mahañ ca akāmsu. Doṇo pi brāhmaṇo kumbhassa thūpañ ca mahañ ca akāsi. Pippalivaniyā pi Moriyā Pippalivane aṅgāram thūpañ ca mahañ ca akāmsu. Iti aṭṭh' assa sarīra-thūpā navamo kumbhathūpo dasamo aṅgārathūpo evam etañ bhūtapubban ti.

Aṭṭhadonañ cakkhumato sarīram sattadonañ Jambudīpe mahenti.

Ekañ ca donañ purisavaruttamassa, Rāmagāme nāgarajā mahenti.

⁶ D pippalī- *throughout* ¹⁹ P kapilavatthavā ²² P kolijā.

Ekā hi dāṭhā tidivehi pūjitā, ekā pana Gandhārapure ma-
hīyati,

Kālingarañño vijite pun' ekam, ekam puna nāgarājā ma-
henti.

Tass' eva tejena ayam vasundharā āyāgasetṭhehi mahi
alaṅkatā.

Evam imam cakkhumato sariram susakkatam sakkata-
sakkatehi.

Devindanāgindanarindapūjito manussindasetṭhehi tath' eva
pūjito.

Tam vandatha pañjalikā bhavitvā, Buddho have kappasa-
tehi dullabho ti.

Mahāparinibbānasuttantaṃ niṭṭhitaṃ.

¹² DSZ buddhā ¹³ DSZ dullabhā. P adds the following stanza: Cattālisamā
(*lege* cattālisamā) dantā kesā lomā ca sabbaso || devā hariṃsu ekekaṃ cakka-
vālaparamparā ti ¹³ P reads mahāpurinibbānasuttaṃ tatiyaṃ.

(The Translation will be published in a future Number.)

ART. VII.—*The Northern Frontagers of China.* Part III.—
The Kara Khitai. By H. H. HOWORTH.

THE history of Central Asia before the days of Jingsis Khan is singularly complicated and obscure; and if we are to make our way among its mazes, we can only do so profitably by concentrating our attention on the larger empires which then flourished, and integrating the scattered facts that have survived to our day about the lesser powers around them. The empire which held this dominant position at the accession of Jingsis was that of Kara Khitai, a short-lived, but also an important power, which held sway with more or less authority from the Caspian to the borders of China, and thus formed in some measure a model, upon which the later Mongol Empire was framed, assisting, also, very considerably in its formation, since, when it fell, a large, disciplined and compact territory was added to it. With your permission, I propose to collect together so much of its history as I can meet with, and to clear up some difficulties that attach to it.

Kara Khitai, or Black Khitai, is a correlative term to Khitai, and the empire was so named because it was founded by a member of the Imperial family of the Liau or Khitan dynasty, who escaped from China when that dynasty was overthrown by the Kin or Golden Tatars. The term Black was applied to it by the Muhammedan historians, either because of its inferior and secondary position to Khitai proper (in the same way that they speak of Kara Kirghises, etc.), or because the Kara Khitai were Kaffirs or infidels. To the Chinese the empire was known as that of the Si Liau or Western Liau, and a short account of its history is appended to the Annals of the Liau proper, or Eastern Liau, from which Visdelou, De Mailla, and others have taken their accounts. Mr. Douglas has most obligingly collated a large part of the original for me.

The founder of the empire, according to the Chinese narrative, which on such a point is very conclusive, was Yelu Taishi. Yelu was the family name of the Liau Imperial family, borne apparently by all its members. Taishi is assuredly the Mongol title, Taishi meaning lord or grandee.

Among the Persian writers he was known by a slightly different name. One of the copies of Raschid at Paris, according to Klaproth, calls him Nushi thaifu, another Nushi thalfun or thaifun; the Kazan edition of Abulghazi calls him Nusi Thaifda, the Berlin MS. of the same author calls him Nusi thaifdan; while the two translations of the same author call him Nusi taigir ili.¹ Nushi, or Nusi, I take to be the western form of Niuchi or Juchi, the well-known names of the Kin Tatars. Of the second name, thaifu, according to Klaproth, is the right form. It is a Chinese title meaning lord,² and is therefore a translation of the native title Taishi. The two names together mean the Niuchi Lord, a misnomer easily explained by the fact that the Kin Tatars were masters of China when Yelu Taishi migrated. We are told that Yelu Taishi was eighth in descent from Apaoki, the founder of the Liau monarchy, and that he bore the honorary surname of Chun te, meaning one who values virtue very highly.³

He was well acquainted with the Chinese and Khitan literature, and was placed among the Chinese doctors in the examination of 1115. He was among the doctors who was chosen to take charge of the Imperial Academy. He, afterwards, rose to the highest dignities, but he continued to use the title of Lin ya.⁴ Lin ya was the Khitan equivalent of the Chinese Han lin, *i.e.* Academy, and Yelu Lin ya, the name by which he continued to be known, means Yelu the Academician. He was also well skilled in war, and none of his officers was a better archer than he either on foot or on horseback.⁵ In 1122 Yelu yen hi, the Liau Emperor, who was a frivolous person, being hard pressed by the Kin Tatars, abandoned the province of Yen, *i.e.* Peking, and

¹ Klaproth, *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, vol. ii. p. 298, note 2.

² *id.* ³ Visdelou, p. 28. ⁴ Visdelou, p. 28. ⁵ De Mailla, vol. viii. p. 399.

fled with the Imperial seal to the district of Yun chong.¹ Several of the grandees of the empire upon this met together and elected Yelu chun in his place.

Yelu chun gave Yelu Taishi charge of the war department.² Visdelou says he was named viceroy and generalissimo.³ And the same year, in conjunction with Siu wa, he defeated a vast army of the Kin Tatars who had invaded the empire.⁴ Almost directly after this Yelu chun died, and his widow Siao ti was declared regent. She was soon attacked in her capital by the Kin Tatars, and forced to fly. She escaped to the Emperor who had fled, *i.e.* to Yelu yen hi, who put her to death. This Emperor had apparently fled to the Inshan mountains, where he was pursued by the Kin generals, who captured Yelu Taishi at the fortress of Kiu yong koan; and soon after they captured the Imperial camp, with the harem, etc., etc., and more than 10,000 carts filled with valuables, etc. The Emperor himself, with his second son Yelu yali, and some others, escaped, but was sharply pursued, and having been again beaten, fled towards the empire of Hia. In their distress some of his followers nominated his son Yelu yali to the throne.⁵ Meanwhile Yelu Taishi, having regained his liberty, rejoined his former master Yelu yen hi, who, after a short stay in Hia, deemed it prudent to leave that country, to cross the Hoang-ho, and to take shelter with the tribe *Hulikupu*, by whom he was well received. The greeting between the two princes was not very cordial. Yelu yen hi reproached Yelu Taishi with having displaced him by another while he was still living; but the latter had not much difficulty in defending his conduct, on the ground of the critical state of the empire. He also added that the prince whom they had elected belonged to his own royal stock, and was a descendant of Apaoki. The Emperor, being reconciled by these excuses, forgave him. Meanwhile the Kin troops continued their pursuit of him, and he was obliged to escape further north. One Mukusi, of the tribe *Siouiei*, came to him with a troop of soldiers, and escorted him to the tribe

¹ *id.* p. 397. ² *id.* p. 399. ³ *op. cit.* p. 28. ⁴ De Mailla, *op. cit.* p. 401.

⁵ De Mailla, vol. viii. pp. 409, 410.

Utiliei. His spirits now began to revive, and he urged that it was time he should retrace his steps, and try and recover his lost provinces of Yen and Yun chong; but this was opposed by the prudent Yelu Taishi, who reminded him that if he could not resist the enemy when his forces were powerful, it was hardly likely that he could make head against them now.¹

The Liau Emperor was not to be turned from his purpose, but marched away to his ruin. Having crossed the mountain Kin chan, he succeeded in capturing several towns, including Uchan. Elated by this success, he marched against the Kin troops, but was defeated, and fled towards San in, and then once more went to Kia chan. In his distress, he was offered an asylum by the chief of the Tang hiang (the tribe which gave its name to Tangut). As he was crossing the desert on his way there, he was surprised by the Kin troops, and his escort was dispersed, and he arrived in the country of Tieu-ti in great distress, and suffered both from the severity of the weather and the want of provisions. He, at length, reached the country of Tang hiang, and was received there by the king with marks of great respect. He had, however, not yet reached its capital, Ing chau, but was captured on his way there by the Kin general Leou shi, who had pursued him closely. He fell ill, and died some months later.²

Let us revert once more to Yelu Taishi. Annoyed that his advice was not followed, he at length determined to abandon his master, and to try his fortune elsewhere.³ He first killed certain grandees whom he believed to have misled the rash Emperor. Among these the names of Siao-yi-sie and Po-li-kouo are mentioned.⁴ We are told that, having taken the title of Prince, he put himself at the head of 200 horsemen, and marched towards the west. It would seem that he started from the country of the Ordus, for we are told that after a three days' march he crossed the river Hechui, in Mongol Karasu, *i.e.* Black Water.⁵ This

¹ De Mailla, vol. viii. pp. 414, 415.

² De Mailla, vol. viii. pp. 415-418.

³ De Mailla, vol. viii. p. 415.

⁴ *ibid.* p. 419, note; Visdelou, p. 29.

⁵ Visdelou, *ibid.*

is no doubt the Kara Muren, or Black River, the name by which the Hoang-ho, or Yellow River, was known to Rashid, Marco Polo, Odoric, and Maringnolli; a name by which it is still known to the Mongols.¹ Having crossed the river, fleeing northwards, he met Chuam-ghur, the Souancour of De Mailla, the Siang-kwun of the White Tatars. Visdelou calls him the Viceroy of the Liau Emperors who commanded the White Tatars.

By the term Petata, or White Tatars, we are no doubt to understand the Onguts, or White Tatars of the time of Jingsis Khan, who seem to have been in the pay of the Khitan Emperors, who employed them as a garrison on the frontier.² That they were only a weak and small tribe may be surmised from the small assistance Yelu Taishi received from the Chuam-ghur. We are told he gave him 400 horses, twenty camels, and some herds of sheep. Yelu Taishi now continued his journey westward, and arrived at the town of Khatun-ching. By this town we are no doubt to understand the Khatun-ching of the Hoi hu, which was situated 170 leagues north-west of the chief capital of the Liau dynasty, namely, of the town of Ling hoan fu. We are told it was on the road from China to the kingdom of Uighur.³ There was another town of the same name 300 leagues north-west of Ling hoan fu. The name means the "town of the empress," and Visdelou tells us these towns were built for the Chinese princesses whom the chiefs of the Thukiu and the Hoi hu, *i.e.* of the Turks and Uighurs, had married in the days of their grandeur.⁴ At that time, the one to which Yelu Taishi went was the residence of the Chinese generalissimo, who had the control of all Tatar.⁵ Yelu Taishi stayed some time there, and there came to meet him many chiefs of the Nomad tribes, who came to pay him honour as a member of the Imperial family of Liau. Visdelou says there came deputies from seven provinces and from eighteen tribes. The editor of De Mailla says there came

¹ Yule's Marco Polo, second edition, vol. ii. p. 17.

² D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 84, note.

³ Visdelou, *ibid.* p. 29.

⁴ *ibid.*

⁵ Mr. Douglas, gloss on Visdelou.

the Governor of Wei-u-chan (*i.e.* the city of Uighur) and of six other towns, and the chiefs of seventeen hordes. I believe the former part of the sentence to be a confusion, and that the person meant was Siao gih li lu, a chief of the Uighurs, who was a companion of Yelu Taishi in his later campaigns. In the Liau Annals he is called the prince of the six courts, according to Mr. Douglas. Six courts is, in fact, the translation of Bishbalig, which consisted of six towns, and was the patrimony of the Uighur chiefs. With regard to these tribes, Visdelou says, he does not mention their names, as they were unknown in Europe. Mr. Douglas has kindly abstracted them for me. They are as follows:—

Ta Wang Shih wei Tih leue,	originally Ti la.
Ang kih urh,	originally Wangki la.
Cha cha li,	originally Cha chih la.
Yo-hi,	originally Ye hi.
Poo koo tih,	originally Pi koo tih.
Na la,	originally Ni la.
Tah urh kan,	originally Tah la kwai.
Tah mih li,	
Moh urh ki,	originally Mih urh ke.
Ho choh,	originally Hō choo.
Woo koo li,	
Chun poo,	originally Tsoo poh.
Poh koh shih kivan,	originally Poo suh hwan.
Tang koo hoo muh soo,	originally Hwuh moo sze.
Hi tah,	originally Ki tih.
Tsi leh pei,	originally Kiu urh pih.

I have refrained from trying to identify these tribes in detail, as the question is a very difficult one, and needs a good deal of further enquiry.

The deputies of these various tribes having assembled together, he thus addressed them: "My ancestors founded a vast empire with immense trouble, and they have ruled it for 200 years, and during the reigns of nine consecutive Emperors. The Kin Tatars, who were formerly their subjects, have oppressed them. They have massacred our

people and ravaged our towns. Lastly, they have compelled our Emperor, Thien tso, to fly ignominiously, and to abandon his country. He is in perpetual trouble. I now seek justice. I have come westward to enlist your forces, to destroy our common enemies, and to recover my empire. Are you not moved with compassion at the state of the empire? Can you see without grief the temples of its tutelary genii overthrown? Will you not go to the aid of your father and Emperor? Will you view with indifference the misery of the people?"¹ The assembly raised him an army of picked horsemen which numbered 10,000 men, and which Yelu Taishi distributed into companies and regiments, giving it officers and arms. In the following year, *i.e.* in 1125, on the day of the second month called Kia u, he sacrificed a black calf and a white horse to the sky, the earth, and his ancestors, and having ranged his army in order of battle, he set out. Before doing so, however, he wrote a letter to Pileko or Pilkha, the chief King of the Hoi hu or Uighurs, in the following terms: "In old days the founder of my dynasty having carried his victorious arms northward as far as the town of Pu ku han (? the town built by Buku Khan of the Uighurs as his capital, *i.e.* Karakorum), sent a letter to your ancestor U mu chu to Kan chau, which was couched pretty much in these terms: 'Do you still think of your old country? If you do so, I, the Emperor, wish to give it back to you; but if you cannot come and receive it from my hands, I will retain it. It is indifferent whether it remains in your hands or in mine.' Your ancestor answered that 'he had for more than ten generations abandoned that country, and had established himself in China, that he and his soldiers were content with the country where they were, and that they would not quit it voluntarily, and that consequently it was not possible for him to return to his old country.' It is not, therefore, now for the first time that my empire has had friendly intercourse with yours. I intend to march to the country of Tashih. I only ask for permission to cross your territory. Don't have any suspicions with regard to

¹ Visdelou, p. 29.

the matter." With reference to this former intercourse with the Turkish Khan, I find it mentioned in Visdelou's account of the Khitan Empire under the year 924: "It would appear that this Khan dominated over the country as far as China. The town of Kan chau, a well-known town of Shensi, was then apparently governed by one of his deputies named *Pi li gho*, who is called Tutu, *i.e.* general or commander of a province."¹ Visdelou has translated Tashih or Tagi, as De Mailla has it, by Arabia, but this is a mistake. Arabia is called Ta shih kwoh. By Tashih is meant no doubt the country of the Tajiks, *i.e.* Persia.

It has been, generally, supposed that the Piliku of the Chinese narrative, with whom Yelu Taishi corresponded, was the Khan of Turkestan, whose capital was at Balasaghun, and who is usually described as of the Afrasiab dynasty, but I believe this to be a mistake. Yelu Taishi, in retiring westwards along the northern side of the Celestial Mountains, would have to pass a Turkish kingdom which was at this time much more important than Turkestan, and which, apparently, dominated over all the Turks from the Jaxartes to the borders of China. This kingdom is called that of the Lion Hoi tche or Lion Uighurs of Kashgar by Visdelou, and is known to the Arabs as the kingdom of the Tagazgaz. The name Lion Hoi tche these Turks acquired from their chiefs, who were styled Arslan Khans, *i.e.* Lion Khans. Their northern capital was Almaligh, a well-known name in the middle age history of Central Asia. The site of Almaligh, which means City of Apples, is well known. It is fixed both by the Chinese geographers, and also by evidence from other sources, on the site of the modern city of old Kuldja, on the river Ili.

Like the Jagatai Khans at a later date, these Khans held dominion both at Almaligh and Kashgar, and, as in their case also, Almaligh was the metropolitan city of their kingdom, and it stood directly in the line of march of the exile from China, whose journey we are tracing. I have no doubt, therefore, that it was to its chief, the Lion Khan of

¹ Visdelou, *op. cit.* pp. 130, 191.

the Uighurs, that his letter was addressed. We are told that Pileku had hardly received Yelu Taishi's letter, when he set out to meet him. He entertained him for three days, and when he was about to depart, he presented him with 600 horses, 100 camels, and 3000 sheep, gave him some of his sons and grandsons as hostages, and accompanied him to the borders of his kingdom. Visdelou¹ says he made himself tributary, but Mr. Douglas tells me that there is no mention of this fact in the original.

So far there is no difficulty in tracing our traveller's march; but, at this point, where the Persian authorities become more detailed, they are somewhat at issue with the Chinese narrative. According to the latter, Yelu Taishi now marched into Maver al Nahar, and having defeated the forces of the Western king, had himself proclaimed Ghur Khan, and this in the year 1125. The Persian writers, who can hardly be mistaken, describe his great battle with Sanjar, the Persian sovereign, in some detail, and place it ten or twelve years later. It is hardly credible that, with the small force he as yet mustered (if we are to credit the Chinese narrative), he should have successfully fought with the army of the Seljuks, which was over 100,000 strong. It is much more likely that the Chinese narrative is too condensed, and that one chapter of the story has dropped out. This is confirmed by the Pei shi ki, translated by Dr. Bretschneider, where we read that Yelu Taishi wandered about *for several years* before he reached the Yin shan (*i.e.* probably the Talki mountains), which he could not penetrate owing to the rocks and snows. They had to leave their carts behind, and to carry their baggage on camels. Thus they arrived in the country of Hui ho, took possession of the land, and founded an empire. According to the Persian accounts, he first made a raid upon the country of the Kirghises (that is, turned northwards into Northern Sungaria), but finding that the Kirghises mustered strongly to oppose him, he retired to the country of the Imil, where he founded a town, whose ruins, according to Juveni, remained in his day.²

¹ *op. cit.* p. 30.

² D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 442.

Juveni goes on to tell us that, having been joined by certain Turkish tribes, the prince of the Khitans found himself at the head of 40,000 families, and he marched towards Balasaghun, a town which the Mongols call Gu Balik. The sovereign of that country, who claimed to be a descendant of Afrasiab, was no longer powerful. He no longer controlled the tribes of Kankalis and Karluks who roamed there, who had not only broken off their allegiance, but also made attacks upon his territory. Unable to defend it, he sent convoys to the chieftain of the multitude which was now approaching his country, to invite him to his capital, announcing his intention of surrendering his throne to him, and of retiring himself elsewhere. The Khitan Prince upon this repaired to Balasaghun, and having seated himself on the throne, he deprived the descendant of Afrasiab of his title of Khan, leaving him only that of Ilk Turkan, *i.e.* chief of the Turks.¹ In the *Tabakat i Nasiri*, translated by Major Raverty, we find, in the account of the reign of the Seljuk Sultan Sanjar, the following sentence:—"After a great part of his reign had elapsed, a body of people from Kara Khatai, from Tamghaj and the dependencies of China, entered the confines of Kara Korum of Turkestan, and solicited Sultan Sanjar to assign them grazing lands, and with the Sultan's permission they took up their quarters on those confines in Balasaghun, Kabalik and Almaligh, and made those parts their grazing ground."² The latter author is mistaken in supposing that Turkestan was then subject to Sanjar, otherwise the accounts seem to be quite trustworthy.

We may now continue our story from the Chinese authors. Yelu Taishi's forces having increased very considerably, we are told he marched laden with spoils and followed by a huge number of horses, camels, cattle, and sheep, and having marched some 10,000 *li*, he at length arrived at Ta chih kan, originally called Sunsecan.³ There the kingdoms of Siyu or the west had collected 100,000 men, called Hulasan or

¹ Juveni, translated by D'Ohsson, *op. cit.* vol. i. p. 442.

² *op. cit.* p. 154.

³ By this Samarkand is no doubt meant. Visdelou's translation, at this point, is very faulty; he calls the place Tsin se yiu. I have followed Mr. Douglas.

Hursan, to oppose him.¹ By Hulasan or Hursan, I have no doubt that Khorasan is meant. This does not seem to have been before suggested. The two armies were two *li* from one another. Yelu Taishi proceeded to address his troops, and told them that, although the enemy were numerous, they had no definite plan of fighting, and that, when attacked, their various divisions would not be able to render mutual assistance to one another, and that the victory, therefore, would remain with him. He divided his army into three bodies. He sent Siao wa li la, the Prince of the six courts (*i.e.* of Bishbalig, or of the Uighurs), and the General Yelu sum shan, with 2500 men, to attack the enemy's right. He entrusted the same number of men to Siao cha lun pu (originally la pu) and the General Yelu lun su (the Yelu munie of Visedlou), with which to attack the enemy's left, while he himself, with the rest of the army, attacked the centre. The three bodies attacked the Hursan and completely defeated them. The ground was strewn with the dead for a space of many leagues, and Yelu Taishi encamped his army at Ta chih kan for eighty days, during which many kings of the Hoei Hoei, *i.e.* Muhammedans, went to do homage and to pay tribute to him.²

I have no doubt that this fight is the same as the great defeat of the Seljuk Sultan Sanjar which is described by the Persian historians. According to them, the Kara Khitais, having increased very much, rebelled against the authority of Sultan Sanjar, and fought a battle against him. According to the not very critical author of the *Tabakat i Nasiri*, Taniko of Taraz, at the nomination of Sunkam and Ima, was at the head of the Khitais. He tells us that "the Sultan's forces, from a long period of inaction, and from being enervated by protracted ease and luxury, were unable to cope with or stand before the enemy, and were overthrown."³ The battle was fought at Samarkand, and, in alliance with the chief of Kara Khitai, was At Khan,⁴ probably the dispos-

¹ Visedlou says 100,000 men commanded by Hursan, but he is clearly wrong. De Mailla's editor and Mr. Douglas are both agreed in translating the passage as here given.

² Visedlou, *op. cit.* pp. 30-31; De Mailla, *op. cit.* vol. viii. p. 420.

³ Raverty's Notes, *ibid.* pp. 154, 237. ⁴ *Tabakat i Nasiri*, by Raverty, p. 154.

sessed Khan of Turkestan. Among the prisoners captured was Turkan Khatun, who was the *Malikah i Jahan* (Queen of the Universe), and consort of Sultan Sanjar, the Malek of Nimruz, and many other great men. Sanjar himself retreated to Termez, while the Kara Khitai overran Maver al Nahar, slaying, devastating, and making the people captive, and killing many great men.¹

I have no hesitation in identifying this great defeat of Sultan Sanjar, the Seljuk ruler of Khorasan, with the defeat of the army of Hursan, as described in the Chinese Annals. The same battle, it has been suggested, is also referred to by Benjamin of Tudela, in his curious narrative; but, as I shall show, in my forthcoming history of the Mongols, the reference there is to the defeat of Sultan Sanjar by the Kaffir Turks or Ghusses. With regard to the dates, while some of the Persian writers, such as Guzidah and Muntakhab ut Tawárikh, date the battle in the year 535 of the Hegira (*i.e.* in 1139²), others date the same event in 536.³ But the most critical of these historians, the great Rashid ud din, distinctly states that the ruler of Kara Khitai adopted the title of Gur Khan (which was after the great battle) in the year 525 of the Hejra (*i.e.* in 1129⁴), which is much nearer to the Chinese account.

Let us now continue our story. After staying for eighty days, as I have described, in the neighbourhood of Samarkand, Yelu Taishi continued his route westwards until he arrived at Ki urh ma la, originally Ki urh man. Visdelou and others have here greatly confused matters. It is well known that when the dynasty of Kara Khitai was destroyed by Jingsi Khan, it revived again on a smaller scale in the Persian province of Kerman, and continued there for some time. Visdelou has confused the older and younger dynasty together, and has made one out of them, and has, further, made the originator of the dynasty take his title in Kerman, in this relying on the above sentence. But it is quite incredible that the Kara Khitai should have traversed Khora-

¹ *ibid.* p. 154.

³ *ibid.* p. 236.

² See Raverty's Notes to the *Tabakat i Nasiri*, p. 154.

⁴ *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, vol. ii. p. 299.

san and the wastes of Central Persia, and found their way into Kerman, without a hint about it from any of the Persian historians. Nor can we conjecture a reason for such a march, nor why he should have returned again to 'Turkestan if it had been made. Klaproth, with an instinct that solved many riddles in Asiatic history, saw this clearly enough, and it is to him I owe the real solution of the difficulty. The *Ki urh ma la* of the Chinese Annals is not Kerman in the south of Persia, but Karminiyah, a town situated between Bokhara and Samarkand, mentioned by Abulfeda.¹ It was there the Khan arrived, and it was there that he was proclaimed emperor, according to the Chinese, on the fifth day of the second month of the year *Kia tchin* (*i.e.* of the Green Dragon, 305),² that is, in 1124. He was then thirty-eight years of age, and he took the Tatar title of Gur Khan, a title of which the great Timur himself was so proud, and which we find on his coins, the legend on them reading thus: "Emir Timur Gur Khan."³

According to Klaproth, this title designated in Central Asia, where it was native, those independent Princes who were allied by marriage with the Emperors of China,⁴ and is, therefore, equivalent to son-in-law, and hereditary in the dynasty of Kara Khitai. Rashid says, it means the honoured Emperor;⁵ Abulghazi, Great Emperor. The Manchu history of the Liau dynasty states that, in the language of the people who lived north of the Shamo desert, it was the honorary title of the Emperor.⁶ Besides the title of Gur Khan, which was given him by his followers, he also took the Chinese one of *Thien yeou wangti*, *i.e.* Emperor aided by the sky, and gave the years of his reign the title of *Yen king*, that is to say, extended felicity.⁷ According to Chinese custom, he gave his dead father the title of Emperor, and his mother that of Empress, while his father's concubine, *Siao chi*, was given the title of *Chao-tih-hwang-how*.⁸ He then addressed his

¹ *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, vol. ii. p. 305, note. See also *Journal Asiatique*, sixth series, vol. vii. p. 284, etc.

² *Visdelou*, p. 34. ³ *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, vol. ii. p. 295. ⁴ *ibid.* p. 297.

⁵ *ibid.* p. 299. ⁶ *ibid.* p. 305. ⁷ *ibid.* p. 305; *Visdelou*, p. 31.

⁸ Mr. Douglas's note.

comrades thus: "I have traversed rivers and floods, roads and deserts. I have suffered great fatigues by day and night. At length, supported by the goodness of my ancestors and your strong arms, I have been raised from a humble position to that of Wang ti. It is just that I should confer titles on your fathers and ancestors who are dead, so that you may share my honour and glory." He accordingly gave titles to the ancestors of Siao wa li la (*i.e.* the chief of the Uighurs) and forty-eight other chiefs, according to their rank and services.¹ After remaining at Kermaniyah for a year, the Gur Khan returned eastward for a space of 'twenty days' journey, when he found a fertile country, where he built a town, to which he gave the name of Hu-sun-go-urh-to, originally Huszehan urh to, which he made his capital.²

In the Si yu lu, containing an account of the travels of Yelu Chutsai to the court of Jingis, it is said that west of a large river called Ilie (*i.e.* the Ili) is the city of Husze wo lu do, the capital of the Si liao;³ wo lu do, or urh to, is merely the Chinese form of the Mongol ordu, or camp, which we meet in other names of cities, such as Sira ordu, etc., etc., while Husze is explained by Visdelou as a corruption of Khos, meaning strong.⁴ Dr. Bretschneider says that hosun in Manchu means strength (*loc. cit.*). The name therefore means merely strong city. Abulghazi has twisted it into Hadji tarkhan, or Astrakhan, which was far away from Kara Khitai. Klaproth⁵ identifies it more probably with Kashgar. The capital of Kara Khitai is otherwise known as Balasaghun, which merely means "the city." The site of Balasaghun has been much debated. It was the capital of the ancient Turkish Khans of Turkestan. I have examined the question at some length in the second volume of the "Geographical Magazine," and have ventured to identify it with the city of Equius mentioned in the travels of Rubruquis, which was, I believe, on the same site as the ruins known as Sari Kurgan, or the Yellow Mounds,

¹ Visdelou, p. 31; De Mailla's editor, *op. cit.* vol. viii. p. 420, note.

² Note by Mr. Douglas; Visdelou, p. 31.

³ Bretschneider, p. 114, note 24.

⁴ *id.* p. 298, note 1.

⁵ *Nouv. Journ. Asiatique*, vol. ii. p. 297.

otherwise known as It Kichu, and situated on the river Chu, which, we know, flowed through the heart and centre of the Kara Khitai country. I am pleased to find that Dr. Bretschneider has, independently, arrived at the conclusion that "the great city" was on the Chu. Closely dependent on the capital city were the two towns of Kosan and Ba ze ka, which were both surrendered to Jingis Khan, and were then governed by Ho ze manli, who was a native of Guze ordu. The former is identified by Dr. Bretschneider with Kosan, a small town of Ferghana, mentioned by Sultan Baber in his Memoirs. It is marked on an ancient Chinese map as south-east of Tashkend.¹

An important mint of the Ilek Khans of Turkestan, who were displaced by the Gur Khans, was at Uzkend, a city on the Lower Jaxartes, not to be confounded with Uzkend on the Upper Jaxartes, which still remains, and was visited by M. Fedchenko. Coins minted there by the Ilek Khans have been published by the great Russian numismatist Fræhn. When Turkestan passed into the hands of the Kara Khitai, Uzkend became their treasure city, as we shall see presently.

The Kara Khitai possessed several towns north of the Chu. The most northern of these was their first settlement, Emil or Imil. This town was situated on the river Imil, which falls into lake Alakul, and was, doubtless, on the site of Chughuchak, whose name was changed in the last century by the Manchu Emperor into Tarbhogatai. It is mentioned by the traveller Carpini in the thirteenth century. He calls it "the town of Emil, in the territory of the Black Khitai." According to him, it was restored by the Mongol Khan Ogotai,² who made it the capital of his special Ulus or Khanat. D'Ohsson describes him and his son Kuyuk as returning homewards when they turned their steps towards the Imil. Carpini himself passed through it, and was entertained in the Imperial palace, and met two of the Grand Khan's sons there.³ It is doubtless the town called Yeman in the Si shi ki.

¹ Notes on Chinese Mediæval Travellers, p. 114, note 24.

² Davezac, pp. 648 and 751.

³ Davezac, p. 751.

The Emil country, according to Dr. Bretschneider, is famed for its pastures. He also says that he was told by Captain Matussofsky that there are ruins of an ancient city there.¹

Another important town of the Kara Khitai was Kayalik or Kabalik, which also became one of the principal towns of the Ulus of Ogotai. It was probably situated on the site of the present Russian station of Kopal, which name is not improbably a corruption of Kobalik or Kabalik.

The valleys of the Chu and the Lower Ili and the vast plains that border the Balkhash on the south-west seem to have been the principal camping ground of the Kara Khitai. Their empire extended southwards to the Oxus; but the part between that river and the Jaxartes, Transoxiana in fact, was really an appanage ruled, immediately, by the dispossessed Khan of Turkestan, who had his seat of empire at Samarkand. North of the Jaxartes, their country extended to the Alakul lake and the valley of the Emil. It was probably bounded on the west by the Sea of Balkhash and the Steppe of Karakorum, and on the east by the Alatau range, beyond which were the dependent Khanats of Almaligh and Bishbaligh. On the north they were bordered by the Naimans and Kazaks, and on the west by the Kankalis.

Let us now resume our story. The same year in which Yelu Taishi founded Hu sun go urh to, he changed the title of his regnal years from Yen king to Kham kue, *i.e.* Pacific kingdom. He then, in the same year, in the third month, appointed commanders for his army, which consisted of 70,000 horsemen. He made Siao wa li la, the king of the six courts, generalissimo over the whole, both infantry and cavalry; and Siao cha lun po, of the Tih la tribe, he made his deputy; and to Tulu, of the Cha cha li tribe, and Ye lu yen shan, he gave subordinate ranks; and Ye lu tih urh ko, originally Teeko, was also given another rank.²

Having sacrificed a black calf and a white horse to the sky and earth, he raised his standard, collected his army

¹ *op. cit.* p. 70.

² Mr. Douglas's note; De Mailla's editor, vol. viii. p. 420, note.

together, and thus harangued them: "Our great dynasty of Liau was founded by its two first emperors with great trouble. Their successors gave themselves up without bounds to pleasure and debauchery, without caring for the government of their empire. Robbers and plunderers arose in great quantities. The whole earth (*i.e.* the Chinese Empire) was confused like the earth when subject to an earthquake. I placed myself at your head, and have traversed all Tatory in the hope of re-establishing this great empire, and of acquiring the glory of a restorer. This is not a country where either you or I can remain." He then ordered Siao wa li lu to march at once, to recompense the deserving, to punish the criminals, to divide the sweet and the pleasant with his troops, to choose for his camp places abounding in water and grass, to measure the enemy's forces before attacking him, and to beware of a disastrous defeat.

The object of the expedition was no doubt to dispossess the Kin Tatars. The troops set out on their march eastwards, but advanced for 10,000 *li* without capturing any booty. The greater part of the cattle and horses died, and it was obliged to return. The Gur Khan remarked upon this misadventure, that the sky was unpropitious.¹ In the year 1130 we are told that the Uighurs of Hohan captured Su pa tu li thu thie, a partisan of Yelu Taishi, and sent him as a prisoner to the Kin Emperor.² During the next year (*i.e.* 1131) we read that news of the rapid increase of the power of Yelu Taishi spread in the east, and made the Kin Tatars fear that he would make an effort to wrest their empire from them. It was reported in 1131 that they approached the frontier of Ho chau. They accordingly sent word to the kings of Hia, who were kings of that country, to march against and to capture them. He replied that he was unaware that Yelu Taishi had formed such an empire as was mentioned; but if he had, it was far from his borders. Dissatisfied with this answer, the Kin Tatars sent an army under the command of Yelu yutu, a member of the Liau Imperial family, who had sided with them, to make inquiries; and, to secure his fidelity,

¹ Visdelou, pp. 31-32.

² *ibid.* p. 256.

they retained his wife and children as hostages. He advanced as far as the town of Hotong of the Mopé, north of the Shamo desert, and more than 3000 *li* from Yun chong, and was well supplied with provisions, which were levied upon the provinces of Yen, Yun and Hotong; but its only result, apparently, was the death of a large number of the inhabitants of those provinces who suffered from the levies made on them.¹

The Gur Khan was unfortunate, as we have seen, in his eastern campaign, but he was more lucky elsewhere, and we are told by Juveni that he placed governors in all the provinces from Kum Kidjik (? Kuman Kaptchak) as far as Barserdjan, and from Taraz to Tamidj (*i.e.* Tamghalj or China). He subdued the Kankalis, Kashgar, and Khotan, and then took vengeance on the Kirghises. Bishbaligh, Fergana, and Turkestan obeyed him; while the ancestors of the Sultan Osman were his vassals.²

After the various conquests just named, he turned his arms towards Khuarezm, against which, we are told, "he sent his general Ernuz, who devastated the country with fire and sword. Atsiz, the Khuarezm Shah, at length offered his submission to Ernuz, and undertook to pay the Gur Khan an annual tribute of 30,000 *dinars*, besides a tribute in kind of cattle and goods. Ernuz thereupon granted him peace and retired, and the Gur Khan soon after died."³ The Khuarezm Shah, Atsiz, was the third of that dynasty, and his full name was Malik Jelal ud din Utsiz. He reigned from the year 521, and died in the year 551 of the Hejra⁴ (*i.e.* 1121-1151). The Gur Khan died in the year 1136.⁵ This is the date in the Chinese authors, and is in very close accord with that given by the Persians. Fa sih i says he died in 536 H.;⁶ Guzidah says in 535 H.; and the Muntakhab ut Tawarikh says in 536 H.⁷

¹ De Mailla, vol. viii. p. 421, note.

² D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 442.

³ Juveni, quoted by D'Ohsson, *op. cit.* vol. i. p. 442.

⁴ The *Tabakat i Nasiri*, pp. 236-238.

⁵ De Mailla, vol. viii. p. 421, note; Visdelou, *op. cit.* p. 35.

⁶ *Tabakat i Nasiri*, p. 238.

⁷ *ibid.* p. 165.

Yelu Taishi fills a notable place in Asiatic history, and may be ranked among the fortunate conquerors of the world's history. In a very short time he succeeded in founding an empire which stretched from the borders of China to those of the Caspian, and by consolidating and welding together the many small Turkish communities of Central Asia, greatly facilitated the course of Jingsis Khan, whose predecessor in the Empire of Asia he may well claim to have been. After his death he was given the title of Te tsun, *i.e.* the venerable virtuous one, as his title of apotheosis. He left a son named Yili, but he was too young to undertake the government, and Yelu Taishi nominated his Empress as regent. Her name was Ta hu yen, and she bore the title of Kan thien hoam heou, *i.e.* the Empress who propitiates the sky. She gave the name of Hien tsin (*i.e.* complete purity) to the years of her reign. She reigned for seven years,¹ after which, namely, in 1142 or 1143, her son Yelu Yili mounted the throne. He had a census made of his people who were over eighteen years old, and there were found to be 84,500 families paying tribute, without counting the officials, literati or soldiers.² He gave the years of his reign the honorary name of Chao hin, or continued exaltation, and died after a reign of thirteen years. This was in 1155 or 1156, and his posthumous title was Gin tsun, or the venerable charitable one.³

The Khuarezm Shah Atsiz reigned from 1121 to 1151. He was succeeded by his son Iyal Arslan, and it is he who is made by the Tabakat i Nasiri to conclude a treaty with the infidels of Kara Khitai, whereby he stipulated to pay a certain fixed tribute annually.⁴ Having afterwards, and in his seventh year, failed to pay this tribute, the ruler of Kara Khitai sent a force against him and defeated him. Iyal Arslan died from the effects of a disorder contracted during this war.⁵

¹ Visdelou, *op. cit.* p. 32; De Mailla says eight, *op. cit.* vol. viii. p. 422.

² De Mailla, *ibid.* p. 32.

³ Visdelou, *op. cit.* p. 31.

⁴ *op. cit.* p. 238.

⁵ *ibid.* p. 239, note 8.

Yelu Yili, on dying, left two infant sons, and he, accordingly, appointed his sister, Pu-so-wan, as regent. She gave the years of her reign the honorary name of Tsun fu (*i.e.* high felicity), and took the title of Tsin-thien-hoan-heou (*i.e.* the Empress obedient to the sky).¹

It would seem that on Iyal Arslan's death there was some confusion in Khuarezm. By his will he left the throne to his son Sultan Shah, and as he was a mere boy, his mother, Malukah Turkan, conducted his affairs. Takish, who was an elder son by a different mother, resented this, and rebelled; this was in 567 of the Hejra. He sought aid from the Khan i Khānān or Great Khan of Kara Khitai. According to the *Tabakat i Nasiri*, the latter's wife (really his sister) at that time held the sovereignty, and Takish entered into an alliance with her. "Having reached her territory, he agreed to make over to her the treasures and revenues of Khuarezm as soon as he, by her aid, should obtain possession of it, and afterwards to pay a yearly tribute. A numerous army was accordingly sent along with Takish to put him in possession, upon which Sultan Shah and his mother abandoned Khuarezm and joined Malik Umayyid i Aimakdur wali of Khorasan, and Takish obtained possession of Khuarezm. This happened in 568,"² and, if this date is correct, the sovereign of Kara Khitai, with whom he came in contact, was the Empress Pu-so-wan. It would seem that, some time after, hostilities broke out between Takish and his ally, the female sovereign of Kara Khitai. She and the Sultan Ghiyas ud din Ghuri both assisted Sultan Shah against him.³ We are told he repaired to Maver al Nahar and Turkestan, and told the ruler of Kara Khitai that the Khuarezmians were well affected towards him, and, by this means, obtained an army from him, but, on reaching Khuarezm, they were undeceived and determined to retire. He then obtained a body of troops from them, who marched with him against Sarakhs in Khorasan. With their assistance he defeated the Ghuzy tribes, who were encamped in its neighbourhood, after which Sultan Shah marched to Merv,

¹ Visdelou, *op. cit.* p. 32.

² *ibid.* p. 240, note.

³ *ibid.* p. 240, note.

and took up his quarters there, and dismissed the Kara Khitai to their own territory.¹

This was apparently only an episode in the reign of Takish, for we are told that he was in firm alliance with the Khitai, and that he enjoined his son never to quarrel with the Gur Khan, who was a bulwark in his rear against enemies beyond, whom he should not break down.² Takish died in Ramazan, 596 of the Hejra, *i.e.* in August, 1200,³ and was succeeded by his son the Sultan Ala ud din Muhammed, who made himself master of Herat and Balkh and the whole province of Khorasan, and shortly after, of Mazanderan and Kerman also.⁴ He now felt strong enough to measure arms with the Gur Khan, who, since the great defeat of Sultan Sanjar, had been master of the district of Maver al Nahar.⁵ It would seem that the Gur Khans did not actually displace the old Turkish chiefs, and we find that while they reigned supreme at Balasaghun, other lesser chiefs have continued to rule at Bishbalig, etc. Thus the old royal race of the Turkish Sultans of Turkestan still held subordinate authority at Samarkand. It was this chief, who had become discontented with his master, who now solicited his assistance. He also had his grievance, namely, that the agents of the Gur Khan were constantly pressing him for the arrears of tribute due from him under the treaty made between Takish and the Gur Khans.⁶ The chief of Bokhara was a *parvenu* named Sanjar Malik. That city was speedily conquered, and he met with his deserts. Samarkand was held by Osman, of the race of Afrasiab, and of the family of Bagra Khan, that is, of the race of the old Turkish chiefs of Turkestan. He had solicited the hand of a daughter of the Gur Khan, and, having been refused, had become his secret enemy. Although only a dependent of the Gur Khan, he still retained the lordly title held by his ancestors, namely, that of "Sultan of Sultans."

¹ *ibid.* p. 246.

² *Tabakat i Nasiri*, p. 244, note 3.

³ Von Hammer, *Golden Horde*, p. 73; *Tabakat i Nasiri*, p. 244, note 4.

⁴ D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 180.

⁵ *Tabakat i Nasiri*, p. 260, note 7.

⁶ *ibid.*

Having consulted with him, Muhammed returned to Khwarezm, to prepare for the campaign.¹ This was in the year 606 H.

Meanwhile, let us turn our view, once more, to the rulers of Kara Khitai.

The Empress Pusuwan had married Siao tolupo.² She did not care for him, and carried on an intrigue with his younger brother Pukutsisali. She then, under pretence of raising her husband to the rank which her brother, the late Emperor, had chosen for him, raised him to the position of prince.³ She then charged him with a commission outside the kingdom, and while he was away contrived to have him assassinated. Upon this his father, Siao wa li la, invested her in the palace. She thereupon, to prove her innocence, shot Pukutsisali with an arrow.⁴ Visdelou says that both were killed by Siao wa li la. She had reigned fourteen years. She was succeeded by Chikulu, the second son of Yelu Yili. He gave the years of his reign the name of Tien hii (*i.e.* celestial happiness).⁵

In the year 1203, Jingis Khan defeated and killed Tayang Khan, the chief of the Eastern Naimans, and his son Gushlug took refuge with his uncle Buyuruk, the Khan of the Western Naimans.⁶ In 1206, Jingis Khan attacked Buyuruk, and the latter was also defeated and killed near the river Sudja. Gushlug once more fled towards the country of the Irtish.⁷ In the autumn of 1208, he was pursued there by the Mongol troops and again defeated. This time he fled southward, and, passing by way of Bishbaligh, he arrived in the district of Kudja (a small town situated to the west of Kharashar), and thence found his way to the Court of the Gur Khan.⁸

The Gur Khan Chikulu was a frivolous person, chiefly occupied in hunting, and at the time when Gushlug arrived

¹ *ibid.*

² Siao seems to have been the family name of the Uighur royal family, and his father is called Siao wa li la by Visdelou.

³ Visdelou says he was named King of the East. ⁴ De Mailla, vol. viii. p. 422.

⁵ Visdelou, *op. cit.* p. 32.

⁶ D'Ohsson, *op. cit.* vol. i. p. 90.

⁷ *ibid.* p. 101.

⁸ D'Ohsson, *op. cit.* vol. i. p. 105; Von Hammer, Golden Horde, p. 69.

at his Court was rapidly losing his authority, while the sun of the great Asiatic conqueror was as rapidly rising. It would seem that, while the various Turkish dependencies were allowed to continue in the hands of their own princes, the Gur Khans had their deputies or commissaries there to collect tribute and to otherwise represent them. These officers were named Darughas. At this time the darugha or commissary, who represented him at the Court of the Uighurs, was one of his nawkors called Chadkeme or Shukema, and he had rendered himself very unpopular by his tyranny and exactions.¹ The Idikut or chief of the Uighurs, who was then called Baurchik or Bardjuk,² had Chadkeme put to death at Kara Khodja in the spring of 1209. He then sent envoys to Jingsis Khan offering him his submission, thus fairly breaking away from his former suzerain. Jingsis sent envoys to him in turn, asking him to go to him in person, and accordingly, when he returned home from his campaign in Tangut in 1211, he found the King of the Uighurs there, who offered him rich presents, and in return received the hand of Altun Bigui, a daughter of the great conqueror, in marriage, and was permitted to style himself his fifth son.³ At the same time, Jingsis received the submission of another vassal of the Gur Khan, namely, of Arslan Khan, of the Karluks. Arslan married a princess of the house of Jingsis.⁴

While his vassals were thus falling away from him in the East, the Gur Khan's power nearer home was being rapidly shattered. Gushlug had married his daughter, and he now began to conspire against him. Having detached several of his generals from their allegiance, he asked permission to go and collect the *debris* of the Naimans, who still wandered in the country of Imil of Kayalik and Bishbaligh, assuring him that he only wanted to employ them in his service. The Gur Khan gladly allowed him to do so, and conferred

¹ Abulghazi, ed. Desen, vol. ii. p. 93.

² Abulghazi, p. 41; D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 109; he is styled Partchukorte Tekin by Gaubil, p. 13; Baltchu ar the by Visdelou; and Bartchu Arte by Klaproth; Memoires Relatifs à l'Asie, vol. ii. p. 335; see D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 109, note 1.

³ D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 111; Abulghazi, p. 94.

⁴ D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 111.

on him at the same time the title of Gushlug Khan (*i.e.* in Turkish, powerful prince¹). His old people did in fact gather round him, and he was also joined by a prince of the Merkits; and as they enriched themselves by making raids upon the territory of Kara Khitai, this in turn attracted fresh recruits to his banners. But he was hardly strong enough to cope with the Gur Khan alone, so he began to intrigue with the Khuarezm Shah Muhammed, whom he offered the dominion over the western provinces of Kara Khitai as a reward.

I have already described how the latter and Osman, Prince of Samarkand, had been plotting together. It was not very grateful of him, for, according to Juveni, the Gur Khan had sent a contingent of 10,000 men to his assistance in his struggle with Shihab ud din, the prince of Ghur, who defeated the Ghurians near Audkhud.² It would seem that Osman had fairly broken away from his allegiance, and had probably acknowledged the supremacy of Muhammed; hence, we now hear of an army of Kara Khitaians marching against him. Muhammed, in turn, marched to support him, but before his arrival the Kara Khitaians had retired to make head against Gushlug. The latter had taken advantage of the absence of his father-in-law, the Gur Khan, to pillage his treasury at Uzkend, an old stronghold of the Khans of Turkestan, where they had a mint. He also essayed to surprise Balasaghun. The Gur Khan, however, who was now an old man, joined battle with and completely defeated him on the banks of the Chinbudje, and took a large number of prisoners. Gushlug upon this retired.³

Muhammed now invaded the dominions of the Gur Khan in concert with Osman and other vassals. They crossed the Jaxartes and advanced towards Taraz, where they were met by Baniko or Taniko of Taraz ("famous as Jai timur, son of Kalduz, elder brother of Burak the chamberlain, who subsequently usurped the Government of Kirman"), the Commander-in-chief of the Gur Khan's army. An obstinate

¹ D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 166.

² D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 443.

³ D'Ohsson, vol. i. pp. 167-168.

battle ensued in Rabi ul Awwal, 607 H., in which Baniko was captured, and a vast booty fell into the hands of the victor, who now took the title of "the Second Alexander."¹ Baniko was a famous general, and we are told he had been victorious in forty-five encounters, had defeated Sultan Sanjar, son of Malik Shah, and also Sultan Muiz ud din Muhammad i Sam, before Audkhud.² Baniko was wounded in the fight, and left with only a slave-girl standing over him. A Khuarezmian soldier came up, and was about to cut off his head, when she told him who he was. He was accordingly taken before Muhammed, and afterwards sent on to Khuarezm as a trophy with the bulletin announcing the victory. When Muhammed returned home after his victory, he ordered Baniko to be put to death, and his body was thrown into the river.³ After this battle, Muhammed marched against the Malik of Otrar, who had refused to break off his connexion with the Gur Khan. His chiefs, however, on the approach of Muhammed, forced him to submit. We are told he came out clothed in a winding sheet and with a sword hanging about his neck, but was pardoned on condition that he migrated with his family, kinsmen and dependents to Nisa in Khorasan, and Muhammed placed a governor of his own at Otrar. After this he returned to Samarkand, where he bestowed one of his daughters upon Osman, and left a darugha or intendant there. He did not remain long at home, for disaffection began to show itself among the remaining vassals of the Gur Khan at Jund, who, it would seem, sided with him against Muhammed and his protégé, for we are told that after exterminating these rebels, Osman and his family took up their residence in Khuarezm, and some authors say he was soon after put to death.

News now arrived that the Gur Khan, with 30,000 men, had advanced on Samarkand, and Muhammed was hastening to relieve it, when the Gur Khan was again recalled to make head against Gushlug. Muhammed marched on to Anak (or Inak, or Ighnak, says Raverty, probably Sighnak),

¹ Tabakat i Nasiri, p. 260, note 7.

² *ibid.* p. 261, text.

³ *ibid.* p. 261, note 8.

the ruler of which was in alliance with the Gur Khan. He had been summoned to submit on very favourable terms, but had refused; he was, however, compelled to come to terms.

The Sultan had traitors in his camp. The governor of Samarkand and the Asfahed (a title borne by the Maliks of Tabaristan and Rustamdur) sent agents to the Gur Khan offering to desert the Sultan on the day of battle, if, in case of success, the former should have Khuarezm and the latter Khorasan as the price of their treachery. This was agreed on, and during the battle, when the left wing of the Khitais attacked the right wing of the Khuarezmians, the two princes retired from the field, and the Sultan's right wing was broken. In the mean time his left wing broke the right of the Khitais, and the centres of the two armies fell on each other. The wings on either side began to plunder, and neither party knew whether they were the conquerors or conquered. It was usual for the Sultan to disguise himself on the day of battle by dressing in the costume of the enemy, and on this occasion, in the utter confusion which ensued, the centres of both armies having become disengaged from one another, the Sultan got mixed up with the enemy's troops, and, not being recognized by his attendants for some time, was in the greatest danger, in fact, in the very camp of the enemy. He, however, managed to get away, and reached Fenaket. The news of his disappearance, however, had spread all over his dominions, some said he had been killed, others that he had been taken prisoner. As soon as he rejoined his army, messengers were sent out everywhere to intimate his safety, and he returned to Khuarezm to prepare for a fresh campaign.¹

On the retreat of the Khitai forces, they proceeded to pillage their own people, and devastated the country until they reached Balasaghun, or Ghu balik. On reaching this place they found its gates shut against them, the inhabitants making sure that Muhammed would soon be there, and doubtless weary of obeying a foreigner both in blood and

¹ Raverty's note to the *Tabakat i Nasiri*, pp. 263-264, chiefly taken from *Ya-fa i*.

creed. The place was attacked, and, after sixteen days, was captured and its inhabitants put to the sword, to the number of 47,000, while the town was given up to pillage for three days and nights, and a vast booty fell into the hands of the troops.¹ It was probably destroyed, for it is not named in the account of the campaigns of Jingis, nor at any time afterwards, so far as I know.

The Gur Khan's finances were at a low ebb, due probably to the recent pillage of his treasury, and Mahmud Beg, one of his generals, who was very rich, fearing that he would have to make some sacrifices, suggested that the leaders of the army should surrender to him some of the booty, which apparently consisted partly of what Gushlug had captured. The chiefs of the army dissented from this, and retired in a rage. Profiting by this, Gushlug returned, and surprised the Gur Khan, and took him prisoner. The Chinese accounts say he was surprised when hunting, and fell into an ambuscade of 8000 Hoi hu or Uighurs who had been planted by Gushlug to way-lay him.²

He appropriated the Gur Khan's titles, and had himself proclaimed Emperor, at the same time adopting the costume and customs of the Liau. He gave the title of Tai chang hoang (in Chinese, the very great, supreme, august one) to Chi lu ku, and to the Empress, wife of Chi lu ku, the title of Hoang thai heou (*i.e.* the august and very great queen), the title of the Empress dowager in China, and so long as they lived he paid his respects to them twice daily.³ Chi lu ku only survived his deposition for two years. The date of his deprivation, according to the Persian historians, was in 1211 or 1212. The Chinese put it ten years earlier, in 1201.⁴

I have described how some of the eastern vassals of the Gur Khan had recently made over their allegiance to Jingis Khan. Gushlug, who succeeded to the position of his father-in-law, naturally resented this, and we are told that he marched against one of them, namely, the Khan of Almaligh, several times, and eventually surprised him when

¹ Tabakat i Nasiri, p. 264, note; D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 168.

² Visdelou, p. 32.

³ Visdelou, p. 32.

⁴ D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 169.

hunting, and put him to death.¹ Jingsis Khan nominated his son Siknak Tikin to succeed him.² Gushlug now set at liberty the son of the Chief of Kashgar, who had been taken prisoner by the Gur Khan, and sent him home; but on his arrival at the gates of Kashgar he was put to death. Gushlug now sent troops against Kashgar, which ravaged its environs several times during harvest time, and at length compelled the inhabitants, who were pressed by famine, to surrender.³ D'Ohsson says he had been brought up a Christian, like the greater part of his race. This is doubtless stated on the authority of Rubruquis. I have dissected the evidence in my History of the Mongols, and also the ingenious theory of Dr. Oppert that the Gur Khan of Kara Khitai is to be identified with Prester John. I believe I have shown that theory to be quite untenable. Gushlug was probably, like the Gur Khans, his predecessors, a Buddhist, and we are told that when he had conquered the country of Khotan, he summoned the Muhammedans there and wished to compel them to abjure their faith. He issued a proclamation, in which he summoned the Mussulman doctors to assemble under the walls of the city, and to dispute with him on their faith. Upon this the Chief Imam Ala ud din Muhammed went and defended Islamism with some warmth. The Khan having in his excitement used phrases insulting to Muhammed, the Imam indignantly replied: "May the earth cover thy tongue, thou enemy of the true faith!" He was thereupon seized by order of Gushlug, and having been tortured to compel him to apostatize, he was crucified at the gate of his own college. Gushlug afterwards persecuted the Mussulmans rigorously.⁴ But his reign was not a long one. A more terrible enemy was upon his heels. This was Jingsis Khan, who, after subduing the various tribes of Mongolia and also the Naimans, now turned against the usurper of the throne of Kara Khitai, incited, doubtless, by the persecuted Mussulmans, as he was shortly after incited to march against

¹ D'Ohsson, vol. i. pp. 111-170; Erdmann's Temujin, p. 246.

² Erdmann, *op. cit.* p. 246.

³ D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 171.

⁴ D'Ohsson, vol. i. pp. 170-171.

the Khuarezm Shah Muhammed by the Khalif himself. He accordingly detached an army under the command of Chepe Noyan, one of his most renowned generals. He marched upon Kashgar, where Gushlug then resided, Balasaghun having been probably destroyed, as I have mentioned. Chepe, on approaching the city, proclaimed the liberty of worship, and the inhabitants proceeded to massacre the soldiers of Gushlug who were billeted upon them. Gushlug himself was pursued and overtaken in a valley named Sarigh kul, in the mountains of Badakhshan, and was there executed.¹ We are told that he erected a monument on the banks of the river Kondurga, with a Mongol inscription, *i.e.* one in the Uighur character, as a talisman against the Elu or Elohim (*i.e.* the spirits of the river). Chepe sent his master, Jingsis Khan, a thousand horses with white muzzles, in restitution of a horse of his of that colour which he had once killed.²

Thus ended the shortlived but powerful dynasty of Kara Khitai. It was revived again on a small scale in Kerman, and continued to flourish there for a few generations, but its history is no part of my subject. In the next paper of this series I hope to examine the Origines of the Kin or Golden Tatars.

¹ Abulghazi, ed. Desmaisons, p. 102; D'Ohsson, vol. i. p. 172.

² Von Hammer's Golden Horde, p. 73.

ART. VIII.—*Inedited Arabic Coins.* By STANLEY LANE POOLE.

SECOND NOTICE.

*(Continued from Vol. VII. p. 261.)*11. GOLD. SALJÚKÍ. *Takash-Bég.*Mint obliterated. A.H. 466. (*British Museum.*)

Obverse Area.

سلطان

لا الظهيره الا

الله وحده

لا شريك له

ملك شاه

Margin.

لله الامر الخ

Reverse Area.

لله

محمد

رسول الله

القائم بامر الله

تكش بك

On either side of لله, cross.

Margin. بسم الله ضرب هذا (sic) الدينار مت وستين

(sic) واربع مائة

(Silver plated with gold.)

Takash-Bég, whose name must be familiar to every reader of Muhammedan history, was a son of Alp-Arslán, and brother

of Malik-Sháh. I am not aware that any coin bearing his name has hitherto been published.

12. GOLD. SHÁH OF MAZANDARÁN. *Rustam ibn 'Alí ibn Shahriyár.*

Mint *Sábúr*? A.H. 551 or 552. (*British Museum.*)

Obv. Area.

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله
المقتفى لامر
الله

Above, ornament.

Margin الدينار بسابو وخمسين

Rev. Area.

محمد
السلطان الاعظم
معز الدنيا والدين
ابو الحرب سنجر
بن ملك شاه
خان

Margin.

محمد رسول الله ارسله الخ

The date is limited to one of the two years 551 and 552 by the fact that the Sultán Sinjar, whose name appears on the coin, died in 552. Rustam ibn 'Alí is mentioned by Ibn-al-Athír as engaging in some warlike expedition in 552; and the same historian records his death in 560. He was succeeded by his son, 'Alá-ad-dín Al-Ḥasan.

13. GOLD. *Malik-al-Umará* كوان or دون؟

Mint أسب. A.H. 519. (*British Museum.*)

Obv. Area.

والدين
 لا اله الا الله
 وحده لا شريك له
 الناصر لدين الله
 امير المؤمنين
 علة الدين

Margin (inner). بسم الله ضرب هذا الدينار باسب سنة
 تسعة (sic) عشر

(outer). Traces of الامرا الخ

Rev. Area.

الكامل
 محمد رسول الله
 صلى الله عليه
 وسلم ملك
 الامرا كوان

Margin. Traces of محمد رسول الله ارسله الخ

There appears to be a connexion between the last two letters of the king's name : but the execution of the coin is bad, and the third letter may yet be an alif. I am unable to identify either the name of the king or the mint place.

14. GOLD. ATÁBÉG. *Malik-al-Umará Sharjú-sháh(?)*.
Shirdáz. A.H. 519. (British Museum.)

Obv. Area.

سرحو
 لا اله الا
 الله وحده
 لا شريك له
 المترشد (sic) بالله
 شاه
 علة الدين

Margin. ذ (sic) الدينار بشيراز سنة تسع عشر

No outer margin visible.

Rev. Area.

رسول الله
محمد
معز الدنيا
والدين
ومغيث الدنيا
والدين

Margin illegible.

15. GOLD. *Same prince.*

Mint obliterated. A.H. 520. (*British Museum.*)

Obv. and reverse areas as on 14.

Obv. Margin (inner). بسم الله . . . الدينار . . . سنة عشرين . . . مائة
(outer). Illegible.

Rev. Margin. محمد رسول الله ارسله بالهري ودين الحق ليظهره على
الدين كله

16. GOLD. *Same prince.*

Shiraz. A.H. 521. (*British Museum.*)

Obv. Area as on 14: but سرحو beneath and شاء above.

Margin (inner). يزار بشيراز سنة احدى وعشرين وخمس . . .

(outer). Traces of الامر الخ

Rev. Area.

والدين
محمد
رسول الله
معز الدنيا
والدين ومغيث
الدنيا

Margin illegible.

17. GOLD. *Same prince.*

Mint obliterated. A.H. 524. (*British Museum.*)

Obv. Area. عدل
لا اله الا
الله
لا شريك . .
سرحو شاه
اتابك

Margin (inner). را سنة اربع عشرين وخمسا

(outer). لله الامر الخ

Rev. Area as on 16.

Margin as on 15.

18. SILVER. *Khusrah-Sháh.*

Mint doubtful. A.H. 361. (*British Museum.*)

Obv. Area. لا اله الا
الله وحده
لا شريك له
المطيع لله

Margin (inner). بسم الله ضرب هذا . . . درهم بالروكا (?) سنة
احدى وستين وثلاثمائة

(outer). لله الامر الخ

Rev. Area. لله
محمد رسول
الله الملك
خسرة شاه
بن ماناكر (?)

Margin illegible. (Pierced.)

19. SILVER. *Same prince.*

Mint doubtful. A.H. 363. (*British Museum.*)

Same as 18, except date (بالروك . . سنة ثلث وستين وثلث مائة)

and rev. margin (محمد رسول الله الخ).

It is with regret that I leave so many points presented by these coins without arriving at any solution of the difficulties presented by them. The names of *Khusrah-Sháh*, the *Atábég Sharjú-Sháh* (?), and *Kawán* (?), are, so far as I am at present in a position to judge, unknown to history. Nor have I met with the mints أسب and الرفكا (?). Perhaps some scholar with more leisure and more historical materials than I have, may be able to throw some light on the subject.

ART. IX.—*On the Form of Government under the Native Sovereigns of Ceylon.* By A. DE SILVA EKANÂYAKA, Mudaliyar of the Department of Public Instruction, Ceylon.

THERE being unquestionable historical facts and monumental ruins to testify to a considerable amount of civilization amongst the Sinhalese at an early period of their history, it may not unreasonably be supposed that they had a code of written laws, and a regular Government with a suitable executive. This cannot well be doubted, since it appears that law itself formed, in ancient times, a subject of study in the island. No regular records of these things, however, have come down to us, owing, in all probability, to the wanton destruction of literary records and libraries during the several invasions from the continent of India. Sinhalese historians with one voice deplore the devastations committed by the Cholas about the commencement of the thirteenth century, when the island suffered irreparable losses, both in a literary and political point of view, from the Saracenic fury of the invaders.

The native kings who reigned at Cotta and Kandy, during the time that the Portuguese and the Dutch exercised their sway over the maritime parts of the island, governed the interior provinces upon the basis of the constitution and laws derived from the more ancient kings who reigned in such cities as Anurâdhapura, Pollonnaruwa and Dambadeniya. The principles which guided the later kings were apparently in accordance with the *lex non scripta* of the country, or such customary laws, dating from a remote antiquity, as may in most instances be believed to have originated from ancient written laws of which no record then remained.

As in all countries in the East, the supreme authority, both legislative and executive, in this island centred in the sovereign, whose power was amenable to no fixed constitu-

tional control. It was, nevertheless, limited to a considerable extent by religious opinion, established customs, and priestly interference. Under these restraints the princes of Ceylon seldom ventured on an extreme abuse of power. When inclined to such excess, the favourite courtiers too, who knew that the monarch was more frequently feared than loved, sometimes used their influence to prevent it, lest the patience of the people should become exhausted.

The crown was hereditary, and females were not excluded from the throne, as we find that an Anulâ¹ and a Lîlâwatî respectively swayed the sceptre of Lankâ. Even during the more modern periods of Sinhalese history, the right of females to the regal dignity was neither denied nor disregarded. When the Portuguese became masters of Kandy for a short time, on the death of Râjasinha of Sitawaka in 1592, their general Don Pedro de Sousa proclaimed Dona Caterina (a native princess who had been under their guardianship) as Queen of Kandy, "in order to favour the desire of the Sinhalese;" and Wimaladharmâ (who was also named Konnappu Bandar and Appuhâmi Don Juan after his conversion to Christianity), when he had defeated the Portuguese in a well-contested battle, married Dona. Caterina, "being persuaded that the stability of his kingdom depended on their union," his own title to the throne being very questionable.

Though the King was despotic, he was assisted in the exercise of the functions of Government by a Council of State. This council, we find from a MS. work written towards the close of the reign of Kîrti Sri, was composed of the two Grand Adigârs (Prime Ministers); the Mahâ Mohottâla (Chief Secretary); the four Mahâ Dissâwas (Governors of Provinces), namely, those of Ūwa, Mâtalê, Satkôrala, Hatkôrala; and such of the Dugganna Nilamês (Royal Household Officers) as were Bandâras (sons of chiefs) by birth.

The Sovereign was the head of the national Buddhist

¹ "The infamous Anulâ," as she is called in the MAHAWANSA, who, in the year B.C. 47, after having poisoned her husband and her son, seized upon the throne, was the first female sovereign of Ceylon on record.

religious establishment, and under him it was governed by Chief Priests and their deputies. To reform abuses that might have crept into the established religion of the country, and to bring refractory priests to their duty, a Sangharāja (Pontiff) was occasionally appointed. And it may be remarked that the last individual who held this high office was Weliwitta Saranankara, a son of a Mudaliyar of Tumpânê, during the reign of King Kîrti Srî. With his death in 1779, the office itself expired, and has never since been revived.

After the removal of the seat of government to Kandy, there were two Adigârs who were styled *Mahâ Nilamês* (grand officers). They were next in power and dignity to the King. They acted as judges to the *Wahal Habe* (king's court), and also had the command of the guards called *Katupullê*. The usual number of Adigârs was two,¹ both of whom possessed equal powers. The "services" due from the inhabitants of Udagampaha and Pallêgampaha districts under the Râjâ-kâriya system having been given to the two Adigârs, they were respectively designated Udagampahê Mahâ Nilamê and Pallêgampahê Mahâ Nilamê, the former taking precedence of the other. Though an Adigâr was very powerful, yet his emoluments and influence being less than those of a Mahâ Dissâwa, the Government of a province was added to his office of Adigâr. Being Prime Minister also, he resided in the city which was the seat of Government; and, whenever he visited the provinces over which he was Dissâwa, he was required by the laws of Kandy to leave his wife and children as hostages for his good conduct during his absence.

In addition to the great officers who formed the Council of State, every province and district had its *Dissâwa* or *Ratê-mahatmayâ*. The Dewâla (Hindu Temple) establishments

¹ The last King of Kandy, Srî Vikrama Râja Sinha, had a third Adigâr called Siya Pattu Mahâ Nilamê. This king, in order to fill his treasury, created several new offices, and divided the large Dissâwanies into smaller provinces with Dissâwas appointed to each. This was also one of the proximate causes of the disaffection of his subjects and his unpopularity, which attained their climax in the exasperation caused by his treachery to the troops under Major Davie and other British subjects, and his barbarous cruelties to the family of Ehalepole, and his own subjects, generally; the result being the annexation of the Kandyan provinces by the British in 1815.

had also another class of rulers styled *Basnâyaka Nilamês*, who were secular chiefs appointed for the management of affairs connected with the Dewâla temporalities. These chiefs appear to have been appointed to check to some extent the immense powers with which the provincial governors or Dissâwas were invested. Basnâyaka Nilamês, like the Dissâwas, paid an annual fee to the Mahâ Gabadâwa (Royal Treasury) on their yearly appointments to office; whilst they themselves received similar fees from subordinate head men whom they appointed over temple villages.

All the great officers received their appointments from the sovereign on paying certain stated sums to the Royal Treasury. These appointments were annually renewed at Perahara, when the chief officers were required to pay them annual fees, which formed a not inconsiderable part of the king's revenue. In addition to the income thus obtained, the revenue of the Kings of Kandy consisted of the produce of the royal villages, stated presents from the chiefs on three different occasions during the year, confiscation of estates, and dues received on the death of a *Nindagam* proprietor (lord of the manor) called *Marâle*. The Dissâwas as vice-roys also received stated sums of money by the appointment of subordinate head men, such as Kôrâlas, Mohottâlas, and Widânas, within their provinces, besides the produce of *mut-tettu* fields (maintenance lands), and in addition to these sources of income, we must not omit to mention the fines which they had the power to impose for petty offences.

The King and all his officers of every grade exacted *Râjakâriya* (king's service) from the inhabitants, partly to themselves and partly to the State. *Râjakâriya* was one of the national institutions sanctioned by ancient usage, and was a kind of feudal tenure of lands. The sovereign was held to be the proprietor of all the landed property of the kingdom, and every family in the island received a portion upon the understanding that every male should perform "service" according to his rank and caste for fifteen days in the year without other payment for his possession. The military force of the country consisted of men who were bound to

perform service as soldiers for possessing fiefs under the King. Adigârs, Dissâwas, and other chief officers had villages or estates given them according to their respective dignities and ranks. Tradesmen, mechanics, and men of inferior castes, such as Dhobies, Tomtom-beaters, Paduwâs, and Palanquin-bearers, had their fiefs, and were obliged to render free service to the King and the superior chiefs. Public works, such as the construction of canals, bridges, roads, irrigation works, etc., were carried out by calling out the inhabitants for Râjakâriya. This being the case, there was no necessity for taxes or other imposts. Though a subject was bound to do service for fifteen days as compensation for the enjoyment of the produce of his lands, it was customary, particularly with the soldiers, to serve fifteen additional days voluntarily. Nevertheless this power which Government officers possessed of calling out the quota of labour was frequently abused; and the only mode of relief from undue exactions consisted in the right allowed to the subject to relinquish the land given to him by the sovereign or the lord of the manor—a right, however, which was very seldom exercised, because such an act on his part would deprive him to some extent of the means of living. The fear of offending the King, or a powerful chieftain, also deterred him from relinquishing his fief for possession of which “service” was due. Owing to the whims and caprices of Dissâwas and other territorial chiefs and head men, to say nothing of the arbitrary legal power with which they were invested, and owing also to the dread of offending these officials, the condition of the lower grades of the people and that of the more enslaved castes was only a little better than that of ordinary serfs of the soil. During the Portuguese and Dutch periods in Ceylon, the Mudaliyars, setting almost every established usage and rule at defiance, exacted Râjakâriya to an unlimited extent, and hence Râjakâriya came to be usually designated *compulsory labour*¹ by Europeans, and *Oolium* by Tamils. Every man not holding high offices being obliged to perform

¹ Râjakâriya was abolished by the English Government. An order of the King in Council, proclaimed September 28th, 1832, abolished compulsory labour in the Colony.

“service” or Râjakâriya to the State, and this obligation being, as it were, hereditary, this institution perpetuated the caste system. In Ceylon, under Sinhalese kings, caste was never a religious institution; but it was enforced and kept up for political purposes. It may be conjectured that Râjakâriya, at least in Ceylon, must have existed prior to caste distinctions, and the former most probably gave rise to the latter.

Though caste is hereditary, yet there was no title or dignity, which, properly speaking, descended from the father to the son, as in countries in the West. One of the prerogatives of the King consisted in the conferring of rank and title on the subject. In ancient times the title of *Situ* appears to have been bestowed on great landlords or merchants of superior castes, whose income enabled them to live in the style of princes. But after the removal of the seat of Government to Dambadeniya, during the reign of Mahâ Vijayabâhu, when the national prosperity of the Sinhalese began to decay, this title seems to have been abolished. The degenerate princes also, in their jealousy and hauteur, shunned to see a subject living in the style of a prince. During the reigns of later kings, the title of *Mudiansé* (Mudaliyar) was conferred on such persons as had secured the good-will of the reigning prince by some service to the country, or who had displayed much valour on the field of battle. Sinhalese kings generally selected Adigârs, Dissâwas, and other chiefs from such families as had been thus ennobled. The recipient of this title was prohibited from carrying loads, climbing trees, etc. He also received a royal grant of land for his maintenance, and was allowed to wear on State occasions a cap and a frilled jacket.¹ A new name was also given to him, e.g. Wæligala Ukkurâla, when made a Mudiansé, would be called Wæligala Jayasundara Mudiansé; or, Hiswelle Dhana-pâlahâmi would be called Arthanâyaka Mudiansé of Hiswelle. This custom of giving a new name when a subject was raised to a dignity is very ancient, and seems to have prevailed in

¹ The Portuguese in the low country, making the title of Mudiansé a military rank, invested its recipient with a sword and belt. The Dutch made it not only a military, but also a civil rank.

most Eastern countries. The readers of the Bible will recollect that when Joseph was raised to the dignity of sub-King under Pharaoh of Egypt, he received the new name of Zaphnathpaaneah; and that Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon conferred new names on Daniel and his companions.

Among a semi-civilized people, it is not to be expected that justice should be administered in its utmost integrity. However, Courts of Law, such as they were, for awarding justice to the injured, and for settling disputes, were amply provided. Among these, the venerable institution of *Gansabâwa* was very prominent. It was a court of arbitration, consisting of the elder and more experienced respectable people of the village, presided over by the *Gâmarâla* or syndic of the village. When a dispute could not be compromised or otherwise settled by the *Gansabâwa*, the suit was instituted in a superior Court. This was called *Dissâwa Naduwa* (Provincial Court). It was presided over by the *Dissâwa* or Governor of the province; and the provincial *Mohottâlas*, generally three or four in number, acted as assessors. The power of the *Dissâwa* in his judicial capacity was limited. He could punish a subject by fines, imprisonment, and whipping. In civil cases he could grant a *Sannasa*, or a decree ordering any one to quit possession of landed property, but he could not revoke any royal grant of land upon a royal *Sannasa*. The highest judicial court in the kingdom was called *Wahal Habe*. This was presided over by either of the *Adigârs*, and was an Appellate Court, to which an appeal lay from the decisions of the *Dissâwani* Court, and its decisions were final.

The *Adigârs* had the power to condemn a criminal to death, but the capital punishment could be carried out by the will and order of the King alone. According to the MS. above referred to, capital punishment was inflicted for the following crimes, namely, murder, high treason, violently assaulting Buddhist priests, wilful destruction of religious edifices and sacred Bo-trees, sacrilege, robbing of the royal treasury, gang robbery (or "dacoiti," as it is called in India) and highway robbery. Persons convicted of these capital crimes were decapitated, or impaled, or hanged. Persons of

higher ranks, all above a Mohottála, were beheaded. Men of inferior castes were either hanged or impaled after severe whipping. Recourse was occasionally had by enraged tyrants, especially for high treason, to such species of torture as flaying alive, trampling by elephants, starving to death, and burying alive up to the shoulders; but such barbarous punishments, revolting to humanity and the spirit of Buddhism, were very rare, except during the reigns of the later Kings of the Malabar dynasty. The lesser crimes were punished by maiming, heavy fines, whipping, imprisonment, and banishment to distant towns and districts, where fever and other infectious diseases prevailed, such as Bintenna, Pandikkulam, and Teripêhe. Persons guilty of notorious crimes, after being made to wear red flowers and a chain of cow-bones, were led through the streets preceded by tomtom-beaters, the criminal being compelled to proclaim his crime all the while, and at each proclamation he received a kind of knouting, *pættè potta una-pottata enaturu*, "until the skin of the sides came off to the split piece of bamboo." This punishment sometimes preceded impaling, and was called *Wadabergæstima*. Common assaults upon men of inferior castes, and disobedience to chiefs and head men, were generally punished by *Ætulpâragæstima*, which consisted of severely beating the back with the open palms of hands.

Persons guilty of crimes against the State, and the established religion of the country, and utter disregard of caste distinctions, were sometimes degraded and made to lose caste, by ordering their countrymen not to eat rice at their houses, and the dhobies and other menials not to render their services to them.

Superstition helped, to a great extent, the judges and magistrates to settle disputes: in doubtful cases recourse was not unfrequently had to ordeals and making of oaths in celebrated temples. The principal ordeal in use consisted in plunging the hands of both complainant and defendant in oil or cow-dung made boiling hot. Robert Knox, in his *History of Ceylon*, alludes to this practice as being in existence at the time he was a captive in Ceylon.

INDEX.

- Abhishekaniruktī 27.
 Abhisamayāṅkārā 41.
 Āchārya-sura 21.
 Adhivāsana vidhi 45.
 Ādikarma-pradīpa 46.
 Ahoṛātravidhānakathā 19.
 Ahoṛātravratākathāvidhi 18, 46, 47.
 Ālambanasamudra 28.
 Almaligh—the Capital of the Lion
 Hoi tche, as well as of the Jaga-
 tai Khans, 269.
 Amarasiddhiyantraka 28.
 Amṛitakaṇikā 26, 27.
 Amṛitānanda 18, 24.
 Ānanda-deva 4.
 Anivartanacharyā 8.
 Anupamavajra, *pr. n.* 46.
 Anumānakhaṇḍa 45.
 Anulomacharyā 8.
 Aparardha of the Guhyasamāja 36
 Arabic Coins (Inedited), by Stanley
 Lane Poole, 291-6.
 Ārya-tārābhattachāraka 23.
 Ārya-tārābhattachārikā 23, 25.
 Ashtamīvrata mahātmya 48.
 Ashtasahasrikā Prajñāpāramitā 2, 3.
 Asoka 21.
 Aśvaghoshāvadāna 13, 14.
 Avalokiteśvarastava 23, 24.

 Bāla, *pr. n.*, 24.
 Bali, Islands of, Account of its Litera-
 ture, etc., 154-218.
 — Babad, or Historical Essays of,
 185-7.
 — Epic Poetry of, 171-179.
 — Gods Worshipped in, 202-218.
 — Law Books of, 188-195.
 — Religion of, 196-202.
 — Sacred Writings of, newly dis-
 covered, 168-171.
 — Tutors, or Doctrinal Writings of,
 187-8.
 Balipūjāvidhi 47.
 Bhadracharīprapīdhāna 25.
 Bhadrakalpāvadāna 24.
 Bhairavaprādurbhāva-nāṭaka 28
 Bhājudeva (!) 17.

 Bodhicharyāvatāra 13.
 Bodhimaṇḍavīhāra 19.
 Bhūmi 4, 8.
 Bhūpatīndramalladeva 28.
 Bhūtaḍāmāra-(mahā)tantra 38.
 Buddhist Works Collected in Nepal by
 Brian Hodgson, Esq., and presented
 to the R.A.S. in 1835-6, 1-52.
 Buddhabhāta 11.
 Budhanṛīyēs'vara 7, 42.

 Ceylon, The Crown in, originally he-
 reditary, 298.
 Chaityabhattachārakoddeśa 15.
 Chaityapuṅgara (? puṅgava) 18, 19.
 Chāṇḍamahāroshanatantra 37.
 Chatuḥpura-vyakṛtadīpa 28.
 Childers, R. C., Notes on the Sinhalese
 Language, 131-155.
 — Pali Text, by, of the Mahā-
 parinibbāna Sutta, with Commen-
 tary, etc., 219-261.
 — Shows that the Sinhalese is
 Sanskritic, not Dravidian, 132.

 Dākinījālasamvara 32.
 Dākinījāsamvara 31, 32.
 D'Alwis, Mr., Paper by, On the Origin
 of the Sinhalese Language, 132.
 Daśabhūmika 4.
 Daśabhūmīśvara 4.
 Devagurvāchārya 11.
 Devarāja 24.
 Devatākalyāṇapañchavimsatikā 24.
 Dhārāṇī 41, 42, 43, 49.
 Dhāraṇīsangraha 41.
 Dharmadhātusvayamutpattidharmā-
 hātmya 20.
 Dhvajāgrakeyūradhāraṇī 49.
 Dickson, J. F., Notes on the Pati-
 mokkha, 124-139.
 — Text by, of the Pātimokkha,
 70-96.
 — Translation by, of "The Office
 of the Confession of Priests," 96-
 124.
 Doshanirṇaya 48.
 — āvadāna 14.
 Dravyaguṇasangraha 47, 48.

- Dvâvimsatyavadâna 22.
 Durgatiparisôdhanî 40 (cf. Sarva-).
 Dvâtrîmśatkalpa 31, 32.
 Dvâvimsatipunyotsâha 23.
- Ekallavîratâtra 37.
 Ekanâyaka (A. de Silva), On the Form of Government under the Native Sovereigns of Ceylon, 297-304.
 Ekavîmśatistotra 25.
- Friederich, R., Account by, of the Island and Literature of Bali, 154-218.
- Gaṇapatihîridaya-dhârâṇî 50.
 Gaṇḍavyûha 3.
 Gândharvikâ 21.
 Gândharvikâvadâna 20, 21.
 Gautama 22.
 Ghaṇṭa 28.
 Gîtapustaka 40.
 Govinda-pâla 3.
 Gośringa-parvata 15.
 Grahamâtrikâ (dhârâṇî) 43, 51.
 Gûḍhapadâ 25, 26, 27.
 Guhyasamâja 36.
 Guṇakârâṇḍavyûha 16, 17.
 Gupta, *pr. n.* 27.
 Guruhastagrâha 28.
- Hemavarṇa-vihâra 17.
 Heruka 31.
 Herukotpattî 36.
 Hevajra 31, 32.
 Hevajrasahasadyoga 28.
 Hodgson Collection, Photographic Plates of, 50.
 Howorth, H. H., Northern Frontagers of China, Part III., 262-290.
- Indrapriṣṭha 18.
- Jagadguru (copyist) 21.
 Jambhalajalendra 41.
 Jâtaka 9.
 Jayapratâpamalladeva 24.
 Jayabhûpatîndramalladeva 28.
 Jayaśrî 19, 20.
 Jayânanda 17.
 Jîngis Khan, Rapid Rise of, 287-8.
- Kaivalyavatsadesâka 11.
 Kâlachakra (tantra) 39.
 Kâlatâtra 37.
 Kalpanidânâtîlaka 29.
 Kalyâṇamitra 3.
 Kalyâṇapañchavîmśatikâ 24.
 Kâmasâstram 48.
 Kankîrṇatâtra 40.
- Kara Khitai conquers Khuaresm in A.D. 568, 281.
 Kârakapaṭala 45.
 Kârâṇḍavyûha 16, 17, 20.
 Karuṇâpundarîka 18, 41.
 Kâśmîrapañjî 27.
 Kavindra-jaya-pratâpamalla 24.
 Kawi, Common Literature of, 179-185.
 — Explanation of, by W. v. Humboldt, 161.
 — Preserves the Works, whereby the Mythology of the Priests is communicated to the People, 195.
 Khitai Kara, History of, 262-290.
 Kinnari-jâtaka 14.
 Kovrakpâda, *pr. n.* 28.
 Kriṣṇa-yamârî (mahâ)tantra, 33, 35.
 Kriṣṇa-yamârî (mahâ)tantraṭîkâ 32.
 Kṛitpâṭala 45.
 Kriyâpañjîkâ 35.
 Kuladartta 35.
 Kuladatta 35.
- Lalitakumâ 11.
 Lalitavistara 7.
 Laṅkâpura 6.
 Laṅkâvatâra 6.
 Lokesâtîkâ 27.
 Lokesvaraśataka 23.
- Madhyama-Svayambhûpurâna 19.
 Mahâbrahman 24.
 Mahâkâlatâtra 37, 38.
 Mahâmegha 44, 45.
 Mahârakṣhâ 42, 43.
 Mahat Svayambhûpurâna 15.
 Mahâvastu 8.
 — -avadâna 8.
 Mahâyâna 5.
 — -sûtra 4, 6, 7, 17, 18, 20.
 Maitreya-nâtha 41.
 Maitrîpur-vihâra 17.
 Maitrîpura-vihâra 47.
 Malat, the history of the celebrated hero, Sanji, 195.
 Malayaśikhara 6.
 Mañjudeva (copyist) 48.
 Mañjusrî 44.
 — -pratîjñâ 44.
 Mârîchî-dhârâṇî 43, 50.
 Marmopadesa 28.
 Mayûravardhana-mahâvihâra 11.
 Meghasûtra 44.
 Moghapâsahridaya 41.
 Müller, Dr. F., Note by, in his Chapter on the Sinhalese Language, 153.
- Nâgarakasâstra, 48.
 Naipâlicha 24.
 Naipâlika-varsha 11, 31, 35.

- Nāmasangīti 27.
 ———— -tīppaṇī 26, 27.
 ———— -ṭīkā 25.
 ———— -pāṭha 46.
 Nandadeva 11.
 Nandimukhāvadāna 13, 14.
 Narasimha-malla 11.
 Navagraha 24.
 Nepāla-jagat 15.
 Nepāla-maṇḍala 47.
 Nepāla-mahimaṇḍala 28.
 Newār Era, Date of, A.D. 880, 1.
 Nishpanna-yogāmbalī 47.
 Nīvāsī-malla(?) 11 (cf. Srī-).
 Nṛityeśvara 7.
 Pañchakramopadeśa 28.
 Pañchāksharastotra 24.
 Pañcharakṣhā 42.
 Pañjikā 35.
 Pañji 27.
 Pāramitā 21.
 Paśupati-sura (copyist) 4.
 Pātīmokkha, The Buddhist Office for
 the Confession of Priests, 62-69.
 Petata, the name of the Onghuts or
 White Tatars of the time of Jingis
 Khan, 266.
 Piṇḍapātrāvadānakathā 36.
 Pītavarna-prajñāpāramitā 41.
 Poshavidhāna 46.
 Prajñāpāramitā 2, 3.
 ———— -upadeśa 41.
 ———— -dhāraṇī 41.
 ———— -hṛidaya 50.
 Prajñāsīmha 28.
 Prakriticharyā 8.
 Prāṇāyāmadharanopadeśa 28.
 Prāṇidhānacharyā 8.
 Pratāpamalladeva 24.
 Pratigirā 43.
 Pratisarī stuti 24.
 Pratyagirā 43 (49).
 Pratyangirā-dhāraṇī 43, 49.
 Prayagamukha 45.
 Puṇyakathā 21.
 Puṇyaprotsāhana 21.
 Puṇyotsāha 22, 23.
 Rāgamārgopadeśa 28.
 Rājakāriya or "King's Service," be-
 comes compulsory labour, 301.
 Rakshāsūtra 42.
 Ratnaparikṣhā 11.
 Ratnaśāstra 11.
 Ratnākaraśānti 28.
 Ravisrī 27.
 ———— -jñāna 46.
 S'abdasāsana 45.
 Saddharma-puṇḍarīka 7.
 Saddharma-lankāvatāra 6, 7.
 Sāhasrapramardani-dhāraṇī 42.
 S'ākyaketu 22.
 S'ākyamuni 8, 12.
 S'ākyarāja 24.
 S'ākyasīmha 12, 24, 27, 40.
 ———— -bhikṣu 24.
 ———— -stotra 24.
 S'alākapañchaka 28.
 Samādhi 6.
 Samādhirāja 4.
 Samāsapātala 45.
 Samputōdbhava 29, 36.
 Saṃvarodaya-tantra 29, 31.
 Sanjar (Seljuk Sultan), great defeat
 of, by the Kara Khitais, 272.
 Sānumattajadoshanirṇaya 14, 48.
 Saptabuddha-stava 41.
 ———— -stavastotra 23.
 S'atasāhasrī (prajñāpāramitā) 44.
 Saptasatikā-prajñāpāramitā 41.
 Saptasatī-prajñāpāramitā 42.
 Saptavāra 43.
 Sarvadurgatipariśodhana 39, 40.
 Sarvajñatākāradhāraṇī 41.
 Sarvajñamitra 23.
 Sarvakatādanāvadāna 11.
 Sarvakalpanidānatilaka 29.
 Sarvatantranidānarahasya 29.
 Shadāṅgayoga 46.
 ———— -tīppaṇī 46.
 Shaṃmarmayantrāṇī 28.
 Shaṭpāramitāhṛidaya 41.
 Siddhi-narasīmha-malla 11.
 Sīgiri, but few notices of the Chronicles
 of, Ceylon, 58.
 ———— Fortified Rock of, in Ceylon,
 its Position, 53.
 ———— Lake, Bunds, Walls, etc. (see
 plate), 56.
 ———— Rock of, the most perfect
 specimen of Kandyan defence now
 known, 54.
 Sīmhanādalokeśvara 41.
 Sinhalese Language, Peculiarities of,
 as compared with Sanskrit, 136 etc.
 ———— Supposed by some,
 but erroneously, to be of Dravidian
 origin, 131.
 ———— Verb has a wonderful variety
 of forms to compensate for the loss
 of the old inflexions, 146.
 Sragdharāstotra 22, 23.
 ———— -ṭīkā 23.
 S'rī-ghaṇa 19.
 S'rī-ghaṇṭa 28.
 S'rī-gupta 27.
 S'rī-jñāna 46.
 S'rīnivāsī-malla 11.

- S'ri-vajrâchârya 7.
 Stotrasangraha 23, 24.
 Sugatâvadâna 12.
 Sugatavâsîshtha-samvâda 14.
 Sujaya-S'ri-Gupta 27.
 Sukhâvatîvyûha 17.
 Sûryaprabhâ 28.
 Suvarṇaprabhâsa 7, 17.
 Suvarṇapapâri-mahânagara 17.
 ————— -nagara 47.
 Svarvaidya 24.
 Svayambhûchaitya-bhattacharakoddesa,
 15, 19.
 ————— -samutpattikathâ 20.
 Svayambhûdhesa 19.
 Svayambhûdharmadhâtusamutpattini-
 dânakathâ 19.
 Svayambhûpurâna 14, 15, 19.
 Svayambhûsamudhesa 19.
 Svayambhûtpatti-kathâ 19.
 ————— -samudhesa 20.
 S'yâmâ-jâtaka 14.

 Taddhitapâla 45.
 Tantranidânarahasya 29.
 Tantras'lokasangraha 40.
 Târâbhattachâraka 23.
 Târâbhattachârikâ 23.
 Târâstotra 25.
 Tattvajânanasiddhi 35.
 ————— tippanî 35.
 Tinpâla 45.
 Triyânâchârya 28.

 Uposhadhâvadâna 14.
 Ushnîshavijayâ-dhârâni 50.
 Uzkend, the treasure city of the Kara
 Khitai, 276.
- Vadikâvadâna 20, 21.
 Vâgvajradâsavajrâchârya 17.
 Vajrâchârya 7.
 Vajradatta 23.
 Vajragurujîvâharsha 40.
 Vajravidârâni-dhârâni 50.
 Vâla (Bâla), *pr. n.*, 24.
 Vastu 9.
 Vasubandha 18.
 Vasudhârâ 13, 43, 49.
 ————— -devîvrata 13.
 ————— -dhârâni 41, 43, 49.
 ————— -vrata 13.
 Vasundhârâ 50.
 ————— -devîvrata 14.
 Veddah Language, mentioned by Prof.
 Max Müller to be a corruption of
 Sanskrit, 131.
 Vikrama Râja Sinha, the last King of
 Kandy, 1815, 299.
 Viradattadeva 45.
 Viryasimha 28.
 Vyâdhiprasâmanidhârâni 41.
 Vyâkaraṇa 9.

 Yajñabalîpûjâvidhi 47.
 Yamâritantra 35.
 Yelu Taishi, the founder of the Kara
 Khitai Empire, 263.
 —————, Known also by the name
 Yelu Lin ya, or Yelu the Aca-
 demician, *ibid.*
 ————— Takes the title of Gur
 Khan, A.D. 1124, 274.
 ————— Dies in A.D. 1136, 279.
 Yogâambaratantra 31, 47.

Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

F. & C. OSLER,

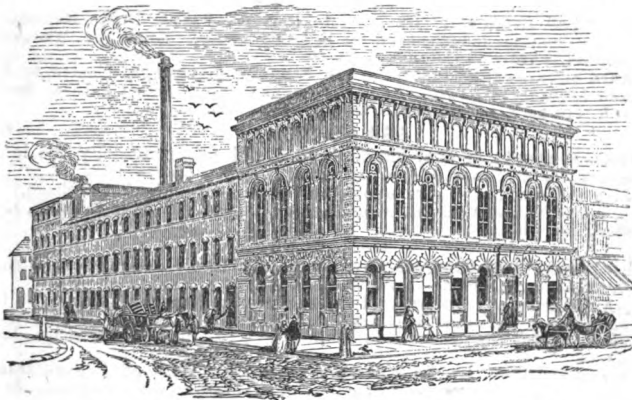
45, OXFORD STREET, LONDON, W.,

MANUFACTURERS OF

CRYSTAL GLASS CHANDELIERS,

CANDELABRA LUSTRES AND WALL LIGHTS.

TABLE GLASS OF ALL KINDS.



**CHANDELIERS IN BRONZE & ORMOLU,
KEROSENE, MODERATOR & OTHER LAMPS**

FOR INDIA AND HOME USE.

ORNAMENTAL GLASS, ENGLISH AND FOREIGN.

ALL ARTICLES MARKED IN PLAIN FIGURES.

LONDON—Show-Rooms, 45, Oxford Street, W.

BIRMINGHAM—Manufactory and Show-Rooms, Broad Street.

The following Works, intended as Text Books for Candidates for the Indian Civil Service, are either Published or kept in Numbers by

T R Ü B N E R & C O.,

57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.

ARABIC.

Newman.—A Handbook of Modern Arabic; consisting of a Practical Grammar with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts. In a European Type. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN. Crown 8vo. pp. 190, cloth. London, 1866. 6s.

Newman.—A Dictionary of Modern Arabic. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 856. London, 1871. £1 1s.

ASSYRIAN.

Sayce.—An Assyrian Grammar for Comparative Purposes. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. pp. xvi. and 188, cloth. 7s. 6d.

BENGALI.

Carey.—A Dictionary of the Bengalee Language. In 2 Vols. Abridged from Dr. CAREY'S Quarto Dictionary. Fourth Edition. 8vo. pp. 532 and 432. Serampore, 1871. 31s. 6d.

Charitavali; or, Exemplary and Instructive Biography. By ISWARACHANDRA VIDYASAGARA. Fifteenth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 126, sewed. Calcutta, 1869. 1s. 6d.

Yates.—A Bengali Grammar. By the late Rev. W. YATES, D.D. Reprinted with Improvements from his Introduction to the Bengali Language. Edited by J. WENGER. 12mo. pp. iv. and 150, sewed. Calcutta, 1864. 3s. 6d.

Shama Churn Sircar.—Introduction to the Bengalee Language, adapted to Students who know English. In 2 Parts. By SHAMA CHURN SIRCAR. Second Edition, Revised and Improved. 8vo. pp. x. and 454, cloth. Calcutta, 1861. 12s.

BRAJ-BHASHA.

Ballantyne.—Elements of Braj-Bhakha and Hindi Grammar. By the late J. R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second Edition. 12mo. pp. 38, cloth. London, 1866. 5s.

Raja-Niti: a Collection of Hindu Apologues in the Braj-Bhāshā Language. Revised Edition, with a Preface, Notes and Supplemental Glossary. 8vo. pp. viii. and 368, 1014, cloth. Allahabad, 1854. 18s.

CANARESE.

Campbell.—Elements of Canarese Grammar. By Rev. C. CAMPBELL, B.A. Fifth Edition. 32mo. pp. 88, sewed. Bangalore, 1870. 1s.

Hodson.—An Elementary Grammar of the Kannada or Canarese Language; in which every word used in the Examples is Translated, and the Pronunciation is given in English Characters. By TH. HODSON. Second Edition. 8vo. pp. viii. and 128, cloth. Bangalore, 1864. 7s. 6d.

Dialogues in Canarese. By MUNSHI SHRINIVASIAH. With an English translation, by RICHARD G. HODSON. Revised by the Rev. D. SANDERSON. Second Edition. 8vo. pp. vi. and 226, cloth. Bangalore, 1865. 6s.

Katha Sangraha; or, Canarese Selections. Prose. Compiled by DANIEL SANDERSON, 8vo. pp. vi. and 562, cloth. Bangalore, 1863. 21s.

Ramasamy.—A Grammatical Vocabulary in English and Canarese, classified under the various Parts of Speech. By M. RAMASAMY. Third Edition. 12mo. pp. 196, boards. Bangalore, 1858. 3s.

Reeve.—A Dictionary, Canarese and English. By the Rev. W. REEVE. Revised corrected, and enlarged by DANIEL SANDERSON. 8vo. pp. 1040, half-calf. Bangalore, 1858. £2 2s.

Reeve.—A Dictionary, Canarese and English. By the Rev. W. REEVE. Revised, corrected, and abridged by DANIEL SANDERSON. 8vo. pp. 276, half-calf. Bangalore, 1858. 14s.

Seventy (The) Stories in Canarese; forming a Series of Progressive Lessons, especially adapted to the use of Canarese Students, in their early studies, and for Schools. Fifth Edition. 8vo. pp. iv. and 100, boards. Bangalore, 1860. 2s. 5d.

English and Canarese Vocabulary of Familiar Words with Easy Sentences. Second Edition. 24mo. pp. 46, sewed. Bangalore, 1864.

GUJARATI.

Green.—A Collection of English Phrases with their Idiomatic Gujarati Equivalents. By H. GREEN. Sixth Edition. 8vo. pp. 234. Bombay, 1869. 5s.

Gujarathi Reading Books. 12mo. Bombay. Book I. 1s. 6d. Book II. 2s. 6d. Book III. 3s. 6d. Book IV. 4s. 6d. Book V. 3s. 6d. Book VI. 4s. 6d.

Shapurji Edalji.—A Grammar of the Gujarati Language. By SHÁPURJÍ EDALJÍ, 8vo. pp. 128, boards. Bombay, 1867. 10s. 6d.

Shapurji Edalji.—A Dictionary, Gujarati and English. *Second Edition*, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 874. *Bombay*, 1868. 21s.

HINDI.

Ballantyne.—Elements of Hindi and Braj-Bhakha Grammar. By the late J. R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. *Second Edition*. 12mo. pp. 38, cloth. *London*, 1868. 5s.

The Baital Pachisi; or, Twelve Tales of a Demon. Hindi Text in the Devanagari as well as in the Hindustani character, with an Interlinear and another free English translation. Royal 8vo. pp. x. 370, cloth. *Hertford*, 1865. 12s.

Singhasana Battisi (also called the VIKRAMA CHARITA). In Hindi. 8vo. pp. 197, sewed, litho. *Benares*, 1865. 4s.

Mathura Prasada Misra.—A Trilingual Dictionary, being a Comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdu, and Hindi, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English words with their explanation in English, and in Urdu and Hindi in the Roman character. By MATHURA PRASADA MISRA. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv. and 1330, cloth. *Benares*, 1865. £2 2s.

Etherington.—The Student's Grammar of the Hindi Language. By the Rev. W. ETHERINGTON, Missionary, *Benares*. Crown 8vo. pp. xii. and 220, xlviii. cloth. 10s. 6d.

HINDUSTANI.

Brice.—A Romanised Hindustani and English Dictionary, designed for the use of Schools, and for Vernacular Students of the Language. Compiled by N. BRICE. *A new edition, revised and enlarged*. 12mo. pp. x. and 358, cloth. *London*, 1864. 8s. 6d.

Dowson.—A Grammar of the Urdu or Hindustani Language. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi.-264, with 8 Plates, cloth, 10s. 6d.

Dowson.—A Hindustani Exercise Book. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani, Staff College. Crown 8vo. pp. 100, limp cloth. 2s. 6d.

Khird-Afroz; or, the Illuminator of the Understanding. A New Edition of the Hindustani text, carefully revised, with Notes Critical and Explanatory. By E. B. EASTWICK F.R.S., etc., etc., 4to. pp. xiv. and 322, cloth. *London*, 1867. 18s.

MAHRATTI.

Bellairs.—A Grammar of the Marathi Language. By H. S. K. BELLAIRS, M.A., and LAXMAN Y. ASHKEDEKAR, B.A. 12mo. pp. 90, cloth. 5s.

Green.—A Collection of English Phrases, by H. GREEN, with their idiomatic Marathi Equivalents, by SADASHIVA VISHWANATH HATE. Revised by MAHADEO GOVIND RAMADE, Esq. 8vo. pp. 259, cloth. *Bombay*, 1868. 5s.

Marathi First Book, for the use of Government Schools. By RAO SHÁHEB BHÁSKAR DÁMODAR. Recast and revised by the Maráthi Translator. *Second Edition*. 12mo. pp. 48. *Bombay*, 1870. 1s.

Marathi Second Book, for the use of Government Schools. By the Maráthi Translator and his Assistants. Recast and revised by the Maráthi Translator. *Second Edition*. 12mo. pp. 76. *Bombay*, 1871. 1s. 6d.

Marathi Third Book, for the use of Government Schools. By the Maráthi Translator and his Assistants. Recast and revised by the Maráthi Translator. *Second Edition*. 12mo. pp. 135, cloth. *Bombay*, 1870. 2s. 6d.

Marathi Fourth Book, for the use of Government Schools. By the Maráthi Translator and his Assistants. Recast and revised by the Maráthi Translator. *Second Edition*. 12mo. pp. 324, cloth. *Bombay*, 1870. 3s. 6d.

Marathi Fifth Book, for the use of Government Schools. By the Maráthi Translator and his Assistants. Recast and revised by the Maráthi Translator. 12mo. pp. 348, cloth. *Bombay*, 1870. 5s. 6d.

Marathi Sixth Book, for the use of Government Schools in the Bombay Presidency. By the Maráthi Translator and his Assistants. *Fourth Edition*. 12mo. pp. 371, cloth. *Bombay*, 1869. 5s.

Molesworth and Candy.—A Dictionary, Mahrathi and English, compiled by J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEO. and THOS. CANDY. *Second edition revised and enlarged*, by J. T. MOLESWORTH. Imp. 4to. pp. xxx. 922, half-bound. *Bombay*, 1857. £3.

Molesworth.—A Compendium of Molesworth's Mahrathi and English Dictionary. By BAEA PADMANJI. pp. xii. and 482. *Bombay*. 16s.

MALAYALIM.

Gundert.—A Grammar of the Malayalam Language. By the Rev. H. GUNDEBT, Ph.D. *Second Edition, completed*. 8vo. pp. viii., 414, and xxx. *Mangalore*, 1868. 10s.

Gundert.—A Malayalam and English Dictionary. By Rev. H. GUNDEBT, D.Ph. Parts I.—IV. Royal 8vo. pp. 600. Will be completed in five parts. 40s.

Peet.—A Grammar of the Malayalam Language. Dedicated by permission to His Highness the Rajah of Travancore. By the Rev. Jos. PEET. *Second edition*. 8vo. pp. x. and 188, sewed. *Cottayam*, 1860. 14s.

Arbuthnot.—Malayalim Selections with Translations, Grammatical Analysis, and Vocabulary. By A. J. ARBUTHNOT, Esq. 8vo. pp. viii. and 208. *Cottayam*, 1864. 9s.

SANSKRIT.

- Benfey.**—**A Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language**, for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor Publ. Ord. of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. *Second revised and enlarged edition.* 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.
- First Book of Sanskrit**, for the Use of Beginners; being an Elementary Treatise on Grammar with Exercises. By RAMKRISHNA GOPAL BHANDARKAR, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* Crown 8vo. pp. xii. and 140. *Bombay*, 1871. 2s. 6d.
- Second Book of Sanskrit**; being a Treatise on Grammar with Exercises. By RAMKRISHNA GOPAL BHANDARKAR, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo. pp. xiv. and 116, cloth. *Bombay*, 1870. 5s.
- Third Sanskrit Reading Book**, for the Use of High Schools. With a Glossary prepared by VISHNU P. S. PANDIT, under the superintendence of J. BUEHLER, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 228, cloth. *Bombay*, 1868. 6s.

TAMIL.

- Pope.**—**A Tamil Handbook**; or, full Introduction to the Common Dialect of that Language, on the plan of Ollendorff and Arnold; for the use of Foreigners learning Tamil, and of Tamilians learning English. With copious Vocabularies (Tamil-English and English-Tamil), Appendices, containing Reading Lessons, Analyses of Letters, Deeds, Complaints, Official Documents, and a Key to the Exercises. By the Rev. G. U. POPE, Head Master of the Ootacamund Grammar School. *Third edition.* 8vo. pp. iv. and 388, cloth. *Madras*, 1868. 21s.
- **A Tamil Prose Reading Book**; or, Companion to the Handbook, in 5 Books. Book I. Fables and Easy Stories. II. The Second Part of the Panchatantra. III. The History of Nala. IV. The History of Rama. V. Miscellaneous Pieces with Notes, References to the "Handbook," and Glossary. By the Rev. G. U. POPE, Head Master of the Ootacamund Grammar School. Parts I. to III., in 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 232, cloth. *Madras*, 1859. 7s. 6d.
- **A Larger Grammar of the Tamil Language in both its Dialects**; to which are added The Nannil Yápparungalam, and other Native Authorities; with copious Exercises taken from the best authors, and an Analytical Index. By the Rev. G. U. POPE. 8vo. cloth. *Madras*, 1858. 18s.
- Rottler.**—**A Dictionary of the Tamil and English Languages.** 4 Parts in 1 Vol. 4to. pp. xviii. and 958, half-calf. *Madras*, 1834-41. £2 2s.

TELUGU.

- Brown.**—**A Grammar of the Telugu Language.** By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN. *Second edition, much enlarged and improved.* 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 363, half-bound. *Madras*, 1857. 21s.
- Brown.**—**A Dictionary, Telugu-English and English-Telugu**, explaining the colloquial style and the poetical dialect and the English idioms and phrases in Telugu. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xvi., 1303, xxx. and 1392, and one Appendix, being a Dictionary of the mixed dialects. pp. xxviii. and 131. *Madras*, 1852-1854. £7 19s.
- Brown.**—**The Telugu Reader.** Part I., The Telugu Reader; being a Series of Letters Private and on Business, Police and Revenue matters, with an English translation; Notes explaining the Grammar and a little Lexicon. Part II., English translations of the Exercises and Documents printed in the Telugu Reader. Part III., Analysis of the Words in the First Chapter of the Telugu Reader. 3 vols. 8vo. bound in sheep. *Madras*, 1851-52. 36s.
- Carr.**—**A Collection of Telugu Proverbs**, Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some Sanskrit Proverbs printed in the Devanâgarî and Telugu Characters, by Captain M. W. CARR, Madras Staff Corps. One Vol. and Supplement. Royal 8vo. pp. 488 and 148. 31s. 6d.
- Telugu Selections**, compiled from the several Text Books in that Language, for the use of Officers in the Civil, Military, and Public Works' Department, etc. By order of the Board of Examiners. 8vo. pp. 470, half-bound. *Madras*, 1858. 15s.

JURISPRUDENCE.

- Bentham.**—**Theory of Legislation.** By JEREMY BENTHAM. Translated from the French of Etienne Dumont, by R. HILDRETH. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 472, cloth. *London*, 1864. 7s. 6d.
- Fletcher.**—**Analysis of Jeremy Bentham's Theory of Legislation.** By G. W. H. FLETCHER. Crown 8vo. pp. x. and 86, limp cloth. *London*, 1864. 2s. 6d.

GEOGRAPHY.

- Duncan.**—**Geography of India**, comprising a Descriptive Outline of all India, and a detailed Topographical, Commercial, Social, and Political Account of each of its Divisions, with Historical Notes. By G. DUNCAN. *Second edition.* 12mo. pp. 118, boards. *Madras*, 1865. 3s. 6d.

TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON.

Now Ready, Demy 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 500, with 2 Maps, cloth.
Price 18s.

HISTORY OF INDIA:

HINDU, BUDDHIST, AND BRAHMANICAL.

BY J. TALBOYS WHEELER,

Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of British Burma, late Assistant Secretary to the Government of India, etc.

In One Volume octavo, with Maps illustrating the Aryan Conquest, the Invasion of Alexander the Great, the Empire of Magadha, etc.

CONTENTS:

- CHAPTER I. Retrospect of Vedic India.
- „ II. Retrospect of Brahmanic India.
- „ III. Life and Teachings of Gótama Buddha.
- „ IV. Greek and Roman India.
- „ V. Buddhist India.
- „ VI. The Hindú Drama.
- „ VII. The Rajpoots.
- „ VIII. Brahmanical Revival.
- „ IX. Portuguese India.

Messrs. TRÜBNER and CO. have much pleasure in announcing the publication of the above work. It is complete in itself, inasmuch as Hinduism in its largest sense overlaps both the Musulman and British eras, and thus may be said to cover the whole History of India from the earliest period to the present day. At the same time it forms Vol. III. of the larger History of India, of which the publication was commenced eight years ago. It has been published in the present instance as a separate work, out of deference to those friendly critics who urged that the two previous volumes were not history, properly so called, and should rather have been treated as prolegomena to the history. It may also be obtained with uniform title and cover, in continuation of the two preceding volumes, to suit the convenience of those readers, of whom there are very many in India, who have been led to place a higher value on the Hindú traditions preserved in the Sanskrit epics, than would possibly be awarded by the general public.

THE FOLLOWING ADVERTISEMENT WILL EXPLAIN THE
PROGRESS OF THE MORE COMPREHENSIVE WORK.

NOW READY.

THE HISTORY OF INDIA,

FROM THE EARLIEST AGES :

BY J. TALBOYS WHEELER,

Assistant Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department.

VOL. I., Comprising the Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata 8vo., with a Map of Ancient India, to illustrate the Maha Bharata, cloth boards. Price 18s.

VOL. II., Comprising the Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period (i.e. Laws of Manu), 8vo., with a Map of Ancient India, to illustrate the Ramayana, and the Routes taken by Rama, cloth boards. Price 21s.

VOL. III., Comprising the Hindu, Buddhist, and Brahmanical Eras, as described above. 8vo. with two Maps. Price 18s.

VOL. IV., Part I., Comprising the Mussulman Rule. Cloth. Price 14s.

Vol. IV., Part II., will bring the History down to the rise of the British Power.

The following extract from the sketch of 'Contemporary Literature' in the *Westminster Review* for April, 1868, from the pen of the late lamented Professor Goldstücker, furnishes a correct description of the first volume of this work.

"The first volume of Mr. Talboys Wheeler's 'History of India' has been already the subject of comment in one of our editorial articles of the present number of the *Westminster Review*. We revert to it here because the great importance of this work makes it desirable that its contents should be specified with some more detail than could find its place in the article to which we are alluding. The object of Mr. Wheeler's 'History of India' is 'not so much to draw up a history of the literature or religion of the Hindus, or to exhibit the results of comparative philology, as to delineate the civilization and institutions of the people with especial reference to their present condition and prosperity, and to the political relations of the British Government with the great Indian feudatories of the Crown.' With this view he has devoted the first volume of his work to a short outline of the oldest period of Hindu civilization—the Vedic,—and a full account of the leading story of the Mahā Bhārata, the greatest Hindu epos. The second volume 'will exhibit the traditions to be found in the Rāmāyana,' the second great epos [this has been since published]; the third 'will include the results of the first and second volumes, as well as those which are to be drawn from the more salient points in Sanskrit and Mussulman literature, and will thus form a *resumé* of the History of India from the earliest

period to the rise of British power' [this will be comprised in vols. iii. and iv.] The remainder of the work is intended 'to comprise the whole period of British administration, from the middle of the last century to the present day.' There is no doubt that if Mr. Wheeler accomplishes the task he thus has proposed to himself, his History of India will be the completest in existence; and judging from the manner in which he has dealt with the subject matter in the first volume, we entertain the best hope of its success. 'All matters of mere antiquarian or philological or literary interest' not falling within his scope, the account he gives in his first volume, of the Vedic period, and that represented by the Mahá Bhárata, must be judged from the poetical and historical stand-point which he assumes. For this reason, the Vedic period, as yielding the least material for the historian, has been dealt with by him merely as an introduction to the epic period, which opens up the really historical ground of ancient India. In spite of its conciseness, however, this introduction is in itself a valuable summary of some of the last Vedic researches of Sanskrit philologers, giving a miniature picture of the social and religious condition of the earliest ages of Hindu civilization, as inferable from the hymns of the Rig Veda. Since, in our editorial article, a brief outline of the leading story of the Mahá Bhárata has already been given, we will here merely subjoin the headings under which Mr. Wheeler has analyzed the great epós. In the first chapter he treats of the family traditions of the house of Bhárata; in the second, of the early feuds at Hastinápura; in the third, of the first exile of the Pándavas; in the fourth, of the marriage of the Pándavas; in the fifth, of the reign of the Pándavas in Khándavaprastha; in the sixth, of the Rajasúya, or royal sacrifice of Yudhishtira; in the seventh, of the gambling match at Hastinápura; in the eighth, of the second exile of the Pándavas—the twelve years in the jungle; in the ninth, of their thirteenth year of exile in the city of King Viráta. The tenth chapter gives an account of the negociations for the restoration of the Pándavas; the eleventh, of the preparations for the great war; the twelfth, of the eighteen days of this war; the thirteenth describes the revenge of Asvatháman; the fourteenth, the reconciliation of the living and burial of the dead; the fifteenth, the installation of Raja Yudhishtira; the sixteenth, the horse sacrifice of Raja Yudhishtira; and the seventeenth, 'the final tragedies.' And the whole account of the great epos, as contained in these seventeen chapters, is followed by four chapters; the first of which is devoted to the legends of Krishna, the second to the beautiful episode of Nala and Damayantí, the third to that of Devayáni, and the fourth to that of Chandrahása and Vishayá. As already observed in our remarks on the Mahá Bhárata, the story of the horse sacrifice of Yudhishtira, though in the main agreeing with the narrative of the Mahá Bhárata, is in substance that contained in the *Avamé-dha*, a legendary work ascribed to a saint Jaimini; and to this work also the beautiful romance of Chandrahása and Vishayá belongs. It will be seen that, in this account, Mr. Wheeler has faithfully followed the order of the original, and thus has materially aided the student of Hindu antiquity in a proper appreciation of the work of the Brahmanical compilers. For whatever results Sanskrit philology may in future arrive at, in regard to the chronological order in which the various portions of the great epos have to be conceived, the only correct method of dealing with its contents *at present* is to leave them in the order in which tradition has handed them down to us. The traditions themselves have been reproduced by Mr. Wheeler in a condensed form, but barring some unimportant exceptions, with great correctness and artistical skill, and in this respect too, therefore, he has proved to be a reliable guide. That his critical remarks and conclusions will not always carry assent is obvious, for as Mahá Bháratean studies themselves are but in their infancy, an immense deal of literary jungle must first be cleared by the critical work of Sanskrit philology before any individual

opinions relating to the obscurities of the great poem can claim the value of scientific positiveness. The good common sense, however, and the ingenuity with which Mr. Wheeler has throughout applied his criticisms to the subject-matter under his review, will insure to them a special attention, even on the part of Sanskritists, who may have to investigate the authenticity of the Mahá Bhárata as a record of history."

From the Times, 11th January, 1868.

"We agree with Mr. Wheeler that no one can be said to know India, whether ancient or modern, who is unacquainted with the 'Mahá Bhárata' and 'Rámáyana,' and we congratulate him on having performed a task which will earn him the gratitude of many readers, both in England and in India. Mr. Wheeler begins his work with a short account of the Vedic literature, a literature of a period which had at least this advantage, that its antiquity cannot be doubted. How far back the hymns of the Rig Veda may carry us is, no doubt, a difficult question to answer in definite numbers; but that they cannot be more modern than 1000 or 1200 B.C. admits now of little doubt. Mr. Wheeler's account of what is known of this ancient period of religious worship is very well written, and drawn from trustworthy authorities. He proves himself well read in all that has lately been published on the subject, and this was by no means an easy task. . . . By reading the volume published by Mr. Wheeler, any one who takes an interest in Oriental literature may now form a tolerably correct idea of this great Indian epic. The analysis of the poem is cleverly contrived, the style is well chosen, and the marginal notes enable busy readers to get on more rapidly over what seems tedious even in this short abstract of what may certainly be called the longest and most tedious of epic poems. . . ."

If, then, we consider that Mr. Wheeler has reduced this enormous poem to the reasonable proportion of about 400 pages, 8vo., and that these 400 pages not only contain an analysis of the whole poem, but likewise remarks and explanations of his own, we feel sure that many readers will be thankful to him, and that the poem, in its abridged form, will find more readers, in Europe at least, than it could have commanded in its original grandeur."

M. E. GRANT DUFF, in *Contemporary Review*, 1875.

"Still further, one cannot overrate the effect that will be produced by such books as are now beginning to be written about India. Take Mr. Lyall's *Essays in the Fortnightly Review*; take Sir Henry Maine's *Lectures*; take a perhaps less-known book, the third volume of Mr. Talboys Wheeler's '*History of India*.' Nothing that has been done in past times with reference to India is at all the same in kind. These three writers have got the art of speaking to the educated public of Europe about India in a way that will make it listen, and they will soon raise up a school. When that school begins to send disciples to India, we shall no longer have to complain that whatever is good or interesting in native works and ways will not have its legitimate influence."

Now ready, Imperial 8vo. Double Columns, pp. xxii. and 622, cloth. £3 3s.

A PALI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, WITH SANSKRIT EQUIVALENTS,

And with numerous Quotations, Extracts, and References. Compiled by ROBERT CÆSAR CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.

LINGUISTIC PUBLICATIONS

OF

TRÜBNER & CO.,

57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

Orders from this Catalogue executed by MR. KARL RÖTTGER, St. Petersburg.

Ahlwardt.—THE DIVÁNS OF THE SIX ANCIENT ARABIC POETS, Ennábiga, 'Antara, Tarafa, Zuhair, 'Algama, and Imru'ol-gais; chiefly according to the MSS. of Paris, Gotha, and Leyden, and the collection of their Fragments: with a complete list of the various readings of the Text. Edited by W. AHLWARDT, Professor of Oriental Languages at the University of Geifswald. 8vo. pp. xxx. 340, sewed. 1870. 12s.

Aitareya Brahmanam of the Rig Veda. 2 vols. See under HAUG..

Alabaster.—THE WHEEL OF THE LAW: Buddhism illustrated from Siamese Sources by the Modern Buddhist, a Life of Buddha, and an account of the Phra Bat. By HENRY ALABASTER, Esq., Interpreter of Her Majesty's Consulate-General in Siam; Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. Demy 8vo. pp. lviii. and 324. 1871. 14s.

Alif Lailat wa Lailat.—THE ARABIAN NIGHTS. 4 vols. 4to. pp. 495, 493, 442, 434. Cairo, A.H. 1279 (1862). £3 3s.

This celebrated Edition of the Arabian Nights is now, for the first time, offered at a price which makes it accessible to Scholars of limited means.

Andrews.—A DICTIONARY OF THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LORRIN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 560, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland (The Journal of the). Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., President. Published Quarterly.

Vol. I., No. 1. January–July, 1871. 8vo. pp. 120–clix, sewed. Illustrated with 11 full page Plates, and numerous Woodcuts; and accompanied by several folding plates of Tables, etc. 7s.

Vol. I., No. 2. October, 1871. 8vo. pp. 121–264, sewed. 4s.

Vol. I., No. 3. January, 1872. 8vo. pp. 265–427, sewed. Illustrated with 16 full-page Plates. 4s.

Vol. II., No. 1. April, 1872. 8vo. pp. 136, sewed. Illustrated with eight two-page plates and two four-page plates. 4s.

Vol. II., No. 2. July and October, 1872. 8vo. pp. 137–312. Illustrated with nine plates and a map. 6s.

Vol. II., No. 3. January, 1873. 8vo. pp. 143. With 4 plates. 4s.

Vol. III., No. 1. April, 1873. 8vo. pp. 136. With 8 plates and two maps. 4s.

Vol. III., No. 2. July and October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 163, sewed. With 9 plates. 4s.

Vol. III., No. 3. January, 1874. 8vo. pp. 238, sewed. With 8 plates, etc. 5s.

Vol. IV., No. 1. April and July, 1874. 8vo. pp. 303, sewed. With 22 plates. 8s.

Arabic and Persian Books (A Catalogue of). Printed in the East. Constantly for sale by Trübner and Co., 57 and 59, Ludgate Hill, London. 16mo. pp. 46, sewed. 1s.

Archæological Survey of India.—See under BURGESS and CUNNINGHAM.

Arden.—A PROGRESSIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TELUGU LANGUAGE, with Copious Examples and Exercises. In Three Parts. Part I. Introduction.—On the Alphabet and Orthography.—Outline Grammar, and Model Sentences.

Part II. A Complete Grammar of the Colloquial Dialect. Part III. On the Grammatical Dialect used in Books. By A. H. ARDEN, M.A., Missionary of the C. M. S. Masulipatam. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiv. and 380. 14s.

Arnold.—THE ILLIAD AND ODYSSEY OF INDIA. By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., F.R.G.S., etc. Fcap. 8vo. sd., pp. 24. 1s.

Arnold.—THE INDIAN SONG OF SONGS. From the Sanskrit of the Gita Govinda of Jayadeva. By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., F.R.G.S. (of University College, Oxford), formerly Principal of Poona College, and Fellow of the University of Bombay. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi. and 144. 1875. 5s.

Asher.—ON THE STUDY OF MODERN LANGUAGES IN GENERAL, and of the English Language in particular. An Essay. By DAVID ASHER, Ph.D. 12mo. pp. viii. and 80, cloth. 2s.

Asiatic Society.—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, complete in 20 Vols. 8vo., with many Plates. Price £10; or, in Single Numbers, as follows:—Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 15, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each, No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. I. to IX.—Vol. X., Part 1, op.; Part 2, 5s.; Part 3, 5s.—Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIV., Part 1, 5s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2, with 3 Maps, £2 2s.—Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIX., Parts 1 to 4, 16s.—Vol. XX., Parts 1 and 2, 4s. each. Part 3, 7s. 6d.

Asiatic Society.—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. *New Series.* Vol. I. In Two Parts. pp. iv. and 490, sewed. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Vajra-chedikā, the "Kin Kong King," or Diamond Sūtra. Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—II. The Pāramitā-śrīdaya Sūtra, or, in Chinese, "Mo ho-pō-ye-po-lo-mih-to-sin-king," i.e. "The Great Pāramitā Heart Sūtra." Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—III. On the Preservation of National Literature in the East. By Colonel F. J. Goldsmid.—IV. On the Agricultural, Commercial, Financial, and Military Statistics of Ceylon. By E. R. Power, Esq.—V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Vedic Theogony and Mythology. By J. Muir, D.C.L., LL.D.—VI. A Tabular List of Original Works and Translations, published by the late Dutch Government of Ceylon at their Printing Press at Colombo. Compiled by Mr. Mat. P. J. Ondaatje, of Colombo.—VII. Assyrian and Hebrew Chronology compared, with a view of showing the extent to which the Hebrew Chronology of Ussher must be modified, in conformity with the Assyrian Canon. By J. W. Bosanquet, Esq.—VIII. On the existing Dictionaries of the Malay Language. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—IX. Bilingual Readings: Cuneiform and Phœnician. Notes on some Tablets in the British Museum, containing Bilingual Legends (Assyrian and Phœnician). By Major-General Sir H. Rawlinson, K.C.B., Director R.A.S.—X. Translations of Three Copper-plate Inscriptions of the Fourth Century A.D., and Notices of the Chālukya and Gurjara Dynasties. By Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst.—XI. Yama and the Doctrine of a Future Life, according to the Rig-Yajur-, and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.—XII. On the Jyotisha Observation of the Place of the Colures, and the Date derivable from it. By William D. Whitney, Esq., Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven, U.S.—Note on the preceding Article. By Sir Edward Colebrooke, Bart., M.P., President R.A.S.—XIII. Progress of the Vedic Religion towards Abstract Conceptions of the Deity. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.—XIV. Brief Notes on the Age and Authenticity of the Work of Aryabhata, Varāhamihira, Brahmagupta, Bhāttotpala, and Bhāskarāchārya. By Dr. Bhāu Dāji, Honorary Member R.A.S.—XV. Outlines of a Grammar of the Malagasy Language. By H. N. van der Tuuk.—XVI. On the Identity of Xandrames and Krananda. By Edward Thomas, Esq.

Vol. II. In Two Parts. pp. 522, sewed. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions to a Knowledge of Vedic Theogony and Mythology. No. 2. By J. Muir, Esq.—II. Miscellaneous Hymns from the Rig- and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq.—III. Five hundred questions on the Social Condition of the Natives of Bengal. By the Rev. J. Long.—IV. Short account of the Malay Manuscripts belonging to the Royal Asiatic Society. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—V. Translation of the Amitābha Sūtra from the Chinese. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—VI. The initial coinage of Bengal. By Edward Thomas, Esq.—VII. Specimens of an Assyrian Dictionary. By Edwin Norris, Esq.—VIII. On the Relations of the Priests to the other classes of Indian Society in the Vedic age. By J. Muir, Esq.—IX. On the Interpretation of the Veda. By the same.—X. An attempt to Translate from the Chinese a work known as the Confessional Services of the great compassionate Kwan Yin, possessing 1000 hands and 1000 eyes. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—XI. The Hymns of the Gauṇyānas and the Legend of King Asamāti. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.—XII. Specimen Chapters of an Assyrian Grammar. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D.D., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.

Vol. III. In Two Parts. pp. 516, sewed. With Photograph. 22s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.

—II. Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets. By Dr. A. Bastian.—III. The poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, Arragonese. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of King's College, Cambridge. By Edward Henry Palmer, B.A., Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge; Member of the Royal Asiatic Society; Membre de la Société Asiatique de Paris.—V. Description of the Amravati Tope in Guntur. By J. Fergusson, Esq., F.R.S.—VI. Remarks on Prof. Brockhaus' edition of the Kathāsari-t-sāgara. Lambaka IX. XVII. By Dr. H. Kern, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Leyden.—VII. The source of Colebrooke's Essay "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow." By Fitzedward Hall, Esq., M.A., D.C.L. Oxon. Supplement: Further detail of proofs that Colebrooke's Essay, "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow," was not indebted to the Vivādabhangārāva. By Fitzedward Hall, Esq.—VIII. The Sixth Hymn of the First Book of the Rig Veda. By Professor Max Müller, M.A. Hon. M.R.A.S.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions. By E. Thomas, Esq.—X. Account of an Embassy from Morocco to Spain in 1690 and 1691. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XI. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XII. Materials for the History of India for the Six Hundred Years of Mohammedan rule, previous to the Foundation of the British Indian Empire. By Major W. Nassau Lees, LL.D., Ph.D.—XIII. A Few Words concerning the Hill people inhabiting the Forests of the Cochin State. By Captain G. E. Fryer, Madras Staff Corps, M.R.A.S.—XIV. Notes on the Bhojpur Dialect of Hindi, spoken in Western Behar. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumparun.

Vol. IV. In Two Parts. pp. 521, sewed. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contribution towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot. Part II.—II. On Indian Chronology. By J. Fergusson, Esq., F.R.S.—III. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. On the Magar Language of Nepal. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S.—V. Contributions to the Knowledge of Parsee Literature. By Edward Sachau, Ph.D.—VI. Illustrations of the Lamaist System in Tibet, drawn from Chinese Sources. By Wm. Frederick Meyers, Esq., of H.B.M. Consular Service, China.—VII. Khuddaka Pātha, a Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—VIII. An Endeavour to elucidate Rashiduddin's Geographical Notices of India. By Col. H. Yule, C.B.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions explained by the Pahlavi of the Pārsis. By E. W. West, Esq.—X. Some Account of the Senbyū Pagoda at Mengñ, near the Burmese Capital, in a Memorandum by Capt. E. H. Sladan, Political Agent at Mandalé; with Remarks on the Subject by Col. Henry Yule, C.B.—XI. The Brhat-Sanhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence, and its influence on the Administration of Justice in India. By N. B. E. Baillie, Esq.—XIII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence in connection with the Administration of Justice to Foreigners. By N. B. E. Baillie, Esq.—XIV. A Translation of a Bactrian Pāli Inscription. By Prof. J. Dowson.—XV. Indo-Parthian Coins. By E. Thomas, Esq.

Vol. V. In Two Parts. pp. 463, sewed. 18s. 6d. With 10 full-page and folding Plates.

CONTENTS.—I. Two Jātakas. The original Pāli Text, with an English Translation. By V. Fausbüll.—II. On an Ancient Buddhist Inscription at Keu-yung kwan, in North China. By A. Wylie.—III. The Brhat Sanhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—IV. The Pongol Festival in Southern India. By Charles E. Gover.—V. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—VI. Essay on the Creed and Customs of the Jangams. By Charles P. Brown.—VII. On Malabar, Coromandel, Quilon, etc. By C. P. Brown.—VIII. On the Treatment of the Nexus in the Neo-Aryan Languages of India. By John Beames, B.C.S.—IX. Some Remarks on the Great Tope at Sānchi. By the Rev. S. Beal.—X. Ancient Inscriptions from Mathura. Translated by Professor J. Dowson.—Note to the Mathura Inscriptions. By Major-General A. Cunningham.—XI. Specimen of a Translation of the Adī Granth. By Dr. Ernest Trumpp.—XII. Notes on Dhammapada, with Special Reference to the Question of Nirvāna. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—XIII. The Brhat-Sanhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XIV. On the Origin of the Buddhist Arthakathās. By the Mudliar L. Comrilla Vijasinha, Government Interpreter to the Ratnapura Court, Ceylon. With an Introduction by R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—XV. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—XVI. Proverbia Communia Syriaca. By Captain R. F. Burton.—XVII. Notes on an Ancient Indian Vase, with an Account of the Engraving thereupon. By Charles Horne, M.R.A.S., late of the Bengal Civil Service.—XVIII. The Bhar Tribe. By the Rev. M. A. Sherring, LL.D., Benares. Communicated by C. Horne, M.R.A.S., late B.C.S.—XIX. Of *Jihad* in Mohammedan Law, and its application to British India. By N. B. E. Baillie.—XX. Comments on Recent Pehlvi Decipherments. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets. And Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristán. Illustrated by Coins. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.

Vol. VI., Part 1, pp. 212, sewed, with two plates and a map. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Ishmaelites, and the Arabic Tribes who Conquered their Country. By A. Sprenger.—A Brief Account of Four Arabic Works on the History and Geography of Arabia. By Captain S. B. Miles.—On the Methods of Disposing of the Dead at Liassa, Thibet, etc. By Charles Horne, late B.C.S. The Brhat-Sanhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira, Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Notes on Hven Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhāristān, in which some Previous Geographical Identifications are Reconsidered. By Colonel Yule, C.B.—The Campaign of Ælius Gallus in Arabia. By A. Sprenger.—An Account of Jerusalem, Translated for the late Sir H. M. Elliott from the Persian Text of Nāsir ibn Khusrūd's Safanāmāh by the late Major A. R. Fuller.—The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.

- Vol. VI., Part II., pp. 213 to 400 and lxxxiv., sewed. Illustrated with a Map, Plates, and Woodcuts. 8s.
- CONTENTS. On Hiouen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.—Northern Buddhism. [Note from Colonel H. Yule, addressed to the Secretary.]—Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhristán, etc. By Colonel H. Yule, C.B.—The Brihat-Saṅhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—The Initial Coinage of Bengal, under the Early Muhammadan Conquerors. Part II. Embracing the preliminary period between A.H. 614-634 (A.D. 1217-1236-7). By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—The Legend of Dipaṅkara Buddha. Translated from the Chinese (and intended to illustrate Plates xxix. and L., 'Tree and Serpent Worship'). By S. Beal.—Note on Art. IX., antè pp. 213-274, on Hiouen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.
- Vol. VII., Part I., pp. 170 and 24, sewed. With a plate. 8s.
- CONTENTS.—The *Upasampadā-Kammavācā*, being the Buddhist Manual of the Form and Manner of Ordering of Priests and Deacons. The Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, B.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service.—Notes on the Megalithic Monuments of the Coimbatore District, Madras. By M. J. Walhouse, late Madras C.S.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Pāli Text of the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta* and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Brihat-Saṅhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Note on the Valley of Choombi. By Dr. A. Campbell, late Superintendent of Darjeeling.—The Name of the Twelfth Imām on the Coinage of Egypt. By H. Sauvaire and Stanley Lane Poole.—Three Inscriptions of Parākrama Bāhu the Great from Pulastipura, Ceylon (date circa 1180 A.D.). By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Of the Kharāj or Muhammadan Land Tax; its Application to British India, and Effect on the Tenure of Land. By N. B. E. Baillie.—Appendix: A Specimen of a Syriac Version of the Kalilah wa-Dimnah, with an English Translation. By W. Wright.
- Vol. VII., Part II., pp. 191 to 394, sewed. With seven plates and a map. 8s.
- CONTENTS.—Sigiri, the Lion Rock, near Pulastipura, Ceylon; and the Thirty-ninth Chapter of the Mahāvamsa. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part I. The Origin of the Mongols. By H. H. Howorth.—Inedited Arabic Coins. By Stanley Lane Poole.—Notice on the Dinārs of the Abbasside Dynasty. By Edward Thomas Rogers.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Origin of the Manchus. By H. H. Howorth.—Notes on the Old Mongolian Capital of Shangtu. By S. W. Bushell, B.Sc., M.D.—Oriental Proverbs in their Relations to Folklore, History, Sociology; with suggestions for their Collection, Interpretation, Publication. By the Rev. J. Long.—Two Old Sinhalese Inscriptions. The Sahassa Malla Inscription, date 1200 A.D., and the Ruwanweli Dagaba Inscription, date 1191 A.D. Text, Translation, and Notes. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Notes on a Bactrian Pāli Inscription and the Samvat Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Note on a Jade Drinking Vessel of the Emperor Jahāngir. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.
- Vol. VIII., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with three plates and a plan. 8s.
- CONTENTS.—Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. Cowell and J. Eggelegg.—On the Ruins of Sigiri in Ceylon. By T. H. Blakesley, Esq., Public Works Department, Ceylon.—The Pātimokkha, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pāli Text, with a Translation, and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, M.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 2. Proofs of the Sanskrit Origin of Sinhalese. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.
- Asiatic Society.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Complete in 3 vols. 4to., 80 Plates of Facsimiles, etc., cloth. London, 1827 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £5 5s.
- The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Morrison, Colebrooke, Humboldt, Dorn, Grotefend, and other eminent Oriental scholars.
- Asiatic Society of Bengal.**—JOURNAL OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Edited by the Honorary Secretaries. 8vo. 8 numbers per annum. 4s. each number.
- Asiatic Society of Bengal.**—PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Published Monthly. 1s. each number.
- Asiatic Society (Bombay Branch).**—THE JOURNAL OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. Edited by the Secretary. Nos. 1 to 29. 6s. each number.
- Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE CEYLON BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. 8vo. Published irregularly. 7s. 6d. each part.
- Asiatic Society of Japan.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF JAPAN, from 30th October, 1872, to 9th October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 110, with plates. 1874. 7s. 6d. From 22nd October, 1873, to 15th July, 1874. 8vo. pp. 249. 1874. 7s. 6d.

Asiatic Society (North China Branch).—**JOURNAL OF THE NORTH CHINA BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.** New Series. Parts 1 to 8. Each part 7s. 6d.

Aston.—**A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE.** By W. G. ASTON, M.A., Interpreter and Translator, H. B. M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Third edition. 12mo. cloth, pp. 96. 12s.

Atharva Veda Pratiçākhyā.—See under WHITNEY.

Auctores Sanscriti. Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society, under the supervision of THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Vol. I., containing the Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mâlā-Vistara. Parts I. to V., pp. 1 to 400, large 4to. sewed. 10s. each part.

Axon.—**THE LITERATURE OF THE LANCASHIRE DIALECT.** A Bibliographical Essay. By WILLIAM E. A. AXON, F.R.S.L. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 1s.

Baba.—**AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE LANGUAGE,** with Easy Progressive Exercises. By TATUI BABA. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 92. 5s.

Bachmaier.—**PASIGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY AND GRAMMAR.** By ANTON BACHMAIER, President of the Central Pasigraphical Society at Munich. 18mo. cloth, pp. viii. ; 26 ; 160. 1870. 3s. 6d.

Bachmaier.—**PASIGRAPHISCHES WÖRTERBUCH ZUM GEBRAUCHE FÜR DIE DEUTSCHE SPRACHE.** Verfasst von ANTON BACHMAIER, Vorsitzendem des Central-Vereins für Pasigraphie in München. 18mo. cloth, pp. viii. ; 32 ; 128 ; 120. 1870. 2s. 6d.

Bachmaier.—**DICTIONNAIRE PASIGRAPHIQUE, PRÉCÉDÉ DE LA GRAMMAIRE.** Rédigé par ANTOINE BACHMAIER, Président de la Société Centrale de Pasigraphie à Munich. 18mo. cloth, pp. vi. 26 ; 168 ; 150. 1870. 2s. 6d.

Ballad Society's Publications.—Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea, and large paper, three guineas, per annum.

1868.

1. **BALLADS AND POEMS FROM MANUSCRIPTS.** Vol. I. Part I. On the Condition of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. (including the state of the Clergy, Monks, and Friars), contains (besides a long Introduction) the following poems, etc. : Now a Dayes, ab. 1520 A.D. ; Vox Populi Vox Dei, A.D. 1547-8 ; The Ruyn' of a Ream' ; The Image of Ypocresye, A. D. 1533 ; Against the Blaspheming English Lutherans and the Poisonous Dragon Luther ; The Spoiling of the Abbeyes ; The Overthrowe of the Abbeyes, a Tale of Robin Hoode ; De Monasteriis Dirutis. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo.
2. **BALLADS FROM MANUSCRIPTS.** Vol. II. Part I. The Poore Mans Pittance. By RICHARD WILLIAMS. Contayninge three severall subjects :—(1.) The firste, the fall and complaynte of Anthonie Babington, whoe, with others, weare executed for highe treason in the feildes nere lyncolns Inne, in the yeare of our lorde—1586. (2.) The seconde contaynes the life and Deathe of Roberte, lorde Deverox, Earle of Essex : whoe was beheaded in the towre of london on ash-wensdaye mornyng, Anno—1601. (3.) The laste, Intituled "aeclamatio patrie," contayninge the horrib[il]e treason that weare pretended agaynste your Maiestie, to be donne on the parliament howse The seconde [third] yeare of your Maiestis Raygne [1605]. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. (*The Introductions, by Professor W. R. Morfill, M.A., of Oriël Coll., Oxford, and the Index, are published in No. 10.*)

1869.

3. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Part I. With short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., F.S.A., author of "Popular Music of the Olden Time," etc., etc., and with copies of the Original Woodcuts, drawn by Mr. RUDOLPH BLIND and Mr. W. H. HOOPER, and engraved by Mr. J. H. RIMBAULT and Mr. HOOPER. 8vo.

1870.

4. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. I. Part II.

1871.

5. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. I. Part III. With an Introduction and short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., F.S.A.
 6. **CAPTAIN COX, HIS BALLADS AND BOOKS;** or, **ROBERT LANEHAM'S Letter:** Whearin part of the entertainment unto the Queens Majesty at Killingworth Castl, in Warwik Sheer in this Soomerz Progress, 1575, is signified; from a freend Officer attendant in the Court, unto hiz freend, a Citizen and Merchant of London. Re-edited, with accounts of all Captain Cox's accessible Books, and a comparison of them with those in the **COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLAND, 1548-9 A.D.** By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo.

1872.

7. **BALLADS FROM MANUSCRIPTS.** Vol. I. Part II. Ballads on Wolsey, Anne Boleyn, Somerset, and Lady Jane Grey; with Wynkyn de Worde's Treatise of a Galaunt (A.B. 1520 A.D.). Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A. With Forewords to the Volume, Notes, and an Index. 8vo.
 8. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. II. Part I.

1873.

9. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. II. Part II.
 10. **BALLADS FROM MANUSCRIPTS.** Vol. II. Part II. Containing Ballads on Queen Elizabeth, Essex, Campion, Drake, Raleigh, Frobisher, Warwick, and Bacon, "the Candlewick Ballads," Poems from the Jackson MS., etc. Edited by W. R. MORFILL, Esq., M.A., with an Introduction to No. 3.

1874.

11. **LOVE-POEMS AND HUMOUROUS ONES,** written at the end of a volume of small printed books, A.D. 1614-1619, in the British Museum, labelled "Various Poems," and mark $\frac{C. 20. a.}{14}$. Put forth by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.
 12. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. II. Part III.

1875.

13. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. III. Part I.

Ballantyne.—**ELEMENTS OF HINDÍ AND BRAJ BHÁKÁ GRAMMAR.** By the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected Crown 8vo., pp. 44, cloth. 5s.

Ballantyne.—**FIRST LESSONS IN SANSKRIT GRAMMAR;** together with an Introduction to the Hitopadésa. Second edition. Second Impression. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Librarian of the India Office. 8vo. pp. viii. and 110, cloth. 1873. 3s. 6d.

Bartlett.—**DICTIONARY OF AMERICANISMS:** a Glossary of Words and Phrases colloquially used in the United States. By JOHN R. BARTLETT. Second Edition, enlarged and improved. 8vo., pp. xxxii. and 524 cloth. 16s.

Bate.—**A DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE.** Compiled by J. D. BATE. 8vo. cloth, pp. 806. £2 12s. 6d.

Beal.—**TRAVELS OF FAH HIAN AND SUNG-YUN, Buddhist Pilgrims** from China to India (400 A.D. and 518 A.D.) Translated from the Chinese, by S. BEAL (B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge), a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, a Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Author of a Translation of the Pratiñóksha and the Amithába Súra from the Chinese. Crown 8vo. pp. lxxiii. and 210, cloth, ornamental, with a coloured map. 10s. 6d.

Beal.—**A CATENA OF BUDDHIST SCRIPTURES FROM THE CHINESE.** By S. BEAL, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge; a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 436. 1871. 15s.

- Beal.**—THE ROMANTIC LEGEND OF SĀKHYA BUDDHA. From the Chinese-Sansorit by the Rev. SAMUEL BEAL, Author of "Buddhist Pilgrims," etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 1875. 12s.
- Beames.**—OUTLINES OF INDIAN PHILOLOGY. With a Map, showing the Distribution of the Indian Languages. By JOHN BEAMES. Second enlarged and revised edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 96. 5s.
- Beames.**—NOTES ON THE BHOJPURÍ DIALECT OF HINDÍ, spoken in Western Behar. By JOHN BEAMES, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumparun. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1868. 1s. 6d.
- Beames.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES OF INDIA (to wit), Hindi, Panjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Uriya, and Bengali. By JOHN BEAMES, Bengal C.S., M.R.A.S., &c.
Vol. I. On Sounds. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi and 360. 16s.
Vol. II. The Noun and the Pronoun. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 348. 16s.
- Bellairs.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE MARATHI LANGUAGE. By H. S. K. BELLAIRS, M.A., and LAXMAN Y. ASHKEDKAR, B.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 90. 5s.
- Bellew.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE PUKKHTO, OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. With a reversed Part, or English and Pukkhto, By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super Royal 8vo. pp. xii. and 356, cloth. 42s.
- Bellew.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PUKKHTO OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156, cloth. 21s.
- Bellew.**—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS: a Narrative of a Journey through the Countries of Balochistan, Afghanistan, Khorassan, and Iran, in 1872; together with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoie Language, and a Record of the Meteorological Observations and Altitudes on the March from the Indus to the Tigris. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., Surgeon Bengal Staff Corps, Author of "A Journal of a Mission to Afghanistan in 1857-58," and "A Grammar and Dictionary of the Pukkhto Language." Demy 8vo. cloth. 14s.
- Bellew.**—KASHMIR AND KASHGHAR. A Narrative of the Journey of the Embassy to Kashghar in 1873-74. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I. Demy 8vo. cl., pp. xxxii. and 420. 16s.
- Bellows.**—THE BONA-FIDE POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES, on an entirely New System, showing both divisions on the same page, distinguishing the Genders by different types, giving Tabular Conjugations of all the Irregular Verbs, explaining difficulties of Pronunciation. By JOHN BELLOW, Gloucester. Revised and corrected by Auguste Beljame, B.A., University of Paris; Professor, National College, St. Louis; late of the Royal High School, Edinburgh, etc.: Alexandre Beljame, M.A. and Fellow of the University of Paris; Professor, Nat. Coll. Louis-le-Grand; Official Interpreter to the Paris Tribunals: and John Sibree, M.A., University of London. 32mo. in Russia case, gilt edges, pp. 574. 1873. £1 10s.
- Bellows.**—ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY, for the use of Students of the Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by JOHN BELLOW. With Notes on the writing of Chinese with Roman Letters. By Professor SUMMERS. King's College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 6 and 368, cloth. 6s.
- Bellows.**—OUTLINE DICTIONARY, FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, Explorers, and Students of Language. By MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the University of Oxford. With an Introduction on the proper use of the ordinary English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. The Vocabulary compiled by JOHN BELLOW. Crown 8vo. Limp morocco, pp. xxxi. and 368. 7s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE LANGUAGE OF THE VEDAS. By Dr. THEODOR BENFEY. In 1 vol. 8vo., of about 650 pages. [In preparation.]

- Benfey.**—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Beurmann.**—VOCABULARY OF THE TIGRÉ LANGUAGE. Written down by MORITZ VON BEURMANN. Published with a Grammatical Sketch. By Dr. A. MERX, of the University of Jena. pp. viii. and 78, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Bhagavat-Geeta.**—See under WILKINS.
- Bibliotheca Indica.** A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 231. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 326. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Each Fasc in 8vo., 2s.; in 4to., 4s.
- Bigandet.**—THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese, with Annotations. The ways to Neibban, and Notice on the Phogyies, or Burmese Monks. By the Right Reverend P. BIGANDET, Bishop of Ramatha, Vicar Apostolic of Ava and Pegu. 8vo. sewed, pp. xi., 538, and v. £2 2s.
- Birch.**—FASTI MONASTICI Aevi SAXONICI: or, an Alphabetical List of the Heads of Religious Houses in England, previous to the Norman Conquest, to which is prefixed a Chronological Catalogue of Contemporary Foundations. By W. DE GREY BIRCH. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 114. 5s.
- Bleek.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D. Volume I. I. Phonology. II. The Concord. Section I. The Noun. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 322, cloth. 16s.
- Bleek.**—A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF BUSHMAN FOLK LORE AND OTHER TEXTS. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D., etc., etc. Folio sd., pp. 21. 1875. 2s. 6d.
- Bleek.**—REYNARD IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 94, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PROSOODY OF THE PERSIANS, according to Saifi, Jmi, and other Writers. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. Assistant Professor, Calcutta Madrasah. 8vo. sewed, pp. 166. 10s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA AND BRITISH BURMAH. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 12mo. pp. vi. and 100. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—A TREATISE ON THE RUBA'I entitled Risalah i Taranah. By AGHA AHMAD 'ALI. With an Introduction and Explanatory Notes, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 11 and 17. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PERSIAN METRES BY SAIFI, and a Treatise on Persian Rhyme by Jami. Edited in Persian, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 62. 3s. 6d.
- Bombay Sanskrit Series.** Edited under the superintendence of G. BÜHLER, Ph. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. 1868-70.
1. PANCHATANTRA IV. AND V. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 84, 16. 6s.
 2. NĀGOSĪBHARĪTĀ'S PARIBĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and Various Readings. pp. 116. 10s. 6d.
 3. PANCHATANTRA II. AND III. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 86, 14, 2. 7s. 6d.
 4. PANCHATANTRA I. Edited, with Notes, by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Pp. 114, 53. 7s. 6d.
 5. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDEIT, M.A. Part I. Cantos I.-VI. 10s. 6d.

6. **KĀLIDĀSA'S MĀLAVIKĀGNIMITRA.** Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT, M.A. 10s. 6d.
 7. **NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUṢEKHARA** Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph.D. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās, i.-xxxvii.) pp. 184. 10s. 6d.
 8. **KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMṢA.** With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT, M.A. Part II. Cantos VII.-XIII. 10s. 6d.
 9. **NĀGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUṢEKHARA.** Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās xxxviii.-lxix.) 7s. 6d.
 10. **DANDIN'S DĀSAKUMARACHARITA.** Edited with critical and explanatory Notes by G. Bühler. Part I. 7s. 6d.
 11. **BHARTRIHARI'S NĪTISATAKA AND VAIRAGYASATAKA,** with Extracts from Two Sanskrit Commentaries. Edited, with Notes, by KASINATH T. TELANG. 9s.
 12. **NAGOJIBHATTA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUSEKHARA.** Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās lxx.-cxxxii.) 7s. 6d.
 13. **KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMṢA,** with the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT. Part III. Cantos XIV.-XIX. 10s. 6d.
 14. **VIKRAMĀNKADEVACHARITA.** Edited, with an Introduction, by G. BÜHLER. 7s. 6d.
- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL (an old Celt). Demy 12mo. pp. vi. 292, cloth. 1870. 6s.
- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL. With Illustrations by Mr. JOSEPH BLIGHT. Second Series. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 300. 6s.
- Boyce.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE KAFFIR LANGUAGE.—By WILLIAM B. BOYES, Wesleyan Missionary. Third Edition, augmented and improved, with Exercises, by WILLIAM J. DAVIS, Wesleyan Missionary. 12mo. pp. xii. and 164, cloth. 8s.
- Bowditch.**—SUFFOLK SURNAMES. By N. I. BOWDITCH. Third Edition, 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 758, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Bretschneider.**—ON THE KNOWLEDGE POSSESSED BY THE ANCIENT CHINESE OF THE ARABS AND ARABIAN COLONIES, and other Western Countries mentioned in Chinese Books. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician of the Russian Legation at Peking. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1871. 1s.
- Bretschneider.**—NOTES ON CHINESE MEDIEVAL TRAVELLERS TO THE WEST. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 130. 5s.
- Brhat-Sanhita (The).**—See under Kern.
- Brockie.**—INDIAN PHILOSOPHY. Introductory Paper. By WILLIAM BROCKIE, Author of "A Day in the Land of Scott," etc., etc. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1872. 6d.
- Brown.**—THE DERVISHES; or, ORIENTAL SPIRITUALISM. By JOHN P. BROWN, Secretary and Dragoman of the Legation of the United States of America at Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 415. 14s.
- Brown.**—SANSKRIT PROSODY AND NUMERICAL SYMBOLS EXPLAINED. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Author of the Telugu Dictionary, Grammar, etc., Professor of Telugu in the University of London. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Buddhaghosha's Parables:** translated from Burmese by Captain H. T. ROGERS, R.E. With an Introduction containing Buddha's Dhammapadam, or, Path of Virtue; translated from Pali by F. MAX MÜLLER. 8vo. pp. 378, cloth. 12s. 6d.

- Burgess.**—**ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.** Report of the First Season's Operations in the Belgâm and Kaladgi Districts. Jan. to May, 1874. By JAMES BURGESS. With 56 photographs and lith. plates. Royal 4to. pp. viii. and 45. £2 2s.
- Burnell.**—**CATALOGUE OF A COLLECTION OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS.** By A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., Madras Civil Service. PART I. *Vedic Manuscripts.* Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, sewed. 1870. 2s.
- Burnell.**—**THE SĀMAVIDHĀNABRĀHMAṆA** (being the Third Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyana, an English Translation, Introduction, and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL. Volume I.—Text and Commentary, with Introduction. 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—**THE VAMÇABRĀHMAṆA** (being the Eighth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyana, a Preface and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliii., 12, and xii., with 2 coloured plates. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—**THE DEVATĀDHYĀYABRĀHMAṆA** (being the Fifth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sama Veda. The Sanskrit Text edited, with the Commentary of Sāyana, an Index of Words, etc., by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. 8vo. and Trans., pp. 34. 5s.
- Burnell.**—**ON THE AINDRA SCHOOL OF SANSKRIT GRAMMARIANS.** Their Place in the Sanskrit and Subordinate Literatures. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 120. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—**DAYADAÇAÇLOKI. TEN SLOKAS IN SANSKRIT,** with English Translation. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 11. 2s.
- Burnell.**—**ELEMENTS OF SOUTH-INDIAN PALÆOGRAPHY,** from the 4th to the 17th century A.D. By A. C. BURNELL. 4to. boards, pp. 98. With 30 plates. 1875.
- Buttmann.**—**A GRAMMAR OF THE NEW TESTAMENT GREEK.** By A. BUTTMANN. Authorized translation by Prof J. H. Thayer, with numerous additions and corrections by the author. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 474. 1873. 14s.
- Calcutta Review.**—**THE CALCUTTA REVIEW.** Published Quarterly. Price 8s. 6d.
- Caldwell.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE DRAVIDIAN, OR SOUTH-INDIAN FAMILY OF LANGUAGES.** By the Rev. R. CALDWELL, LL.D. A Second, corrected, and enlarged Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. 805. 1875. 28s.
- Callaway.**—**IZINGANEKWANE, NENSUMANSUMANE, NEZINDABA, ZABANTU** (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus). In their own words, with a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. HENRY CALLAWAY, M.D. Volume I., 8vo. pp. xiv. and 378, cloth. Natal, 1866 and 1867. 16s.
- Callaway.**—**THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.**
 Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.
 Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. CANON CALLAWAY, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 127, sewed. 1869. 4s.
 Part III.—Izinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.
 Part IV.—On Medical Magic and Witchcraft. [In preparation.]
- Calligaris.**—**LE COMPAGNON DE TOUS, OU DICTIONNAIRE POLYGLOTTE.** Par le Colonel LOUIS CALLIGARIS, Grand Officier, etc. (French—Latin—Italian—Spanish—Portuguese—German—English—Modern Greek—Arabic—Turkish.) 2 vols. 4to., pp. 1157 and 746. Turin. £4 4s.

- Campbell.**—SPECIMENS OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA, including Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier. By Sir G. CAMPBELL, M.P. Folio, paper, pp. 308. 1874. £1 11s. 6d.
- Carpenter.**—THE LAST DAYS IN ENGLAND OF THE RAJAH RAMMOHUN ROY. By MARY CARPENTER, of Bristol. With Five Illustrations. 8vo. pp. 272, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Carr.**—ఆంధ్ర ప్రాంత ప్రవచనములు. A COLLECTION OF TELUGU PROVERBS, Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some Sanscrit Proverbs printed in the Devnâgarî and Telugu Characters. By Captain M. W. CARR, Madras Staff Corps. One Vol. and Supplement, royal 8vo. pp. 488 and 148. 31s. 6d.
- Catlin.**—O-KEE-PA. A Religious Ceremony of the Mandans. By GEORGE CATLIN. With 13 Coloured Illustrations. 4to. pp. 60, bound in cloth, gilt edges. 14s.
- Chalmers.**—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscep 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 2s. 6d.
- Chalmers.**—THE SPECULATIONS ON METAPHYSICS, POLITY, AND MORALITY OF "THE OLD PHILOSOPHER" LAU TSE. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction by John Chalmers, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, xx. and 62. 4s. 6d.
- Charnock.**—LUDUS PATRONYMICUS; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo.. pp. 182, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Charnock.**—VERBA NOMINALIA; or Words derived from Proper Names. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph. Dr. F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 326, cloth. 14s.
- Charnock.**—THE PEOPLES OF TRANSYLVANIA. Founded on a Paper read before THE ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, on the 4th of May, 1869. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Demy 8vo. pp. 36, sewed. 1870. 2s. 6d.

Chaucer Society's Publications. Subscription, two guineas per annum.

1868. *First Series.*

CANTERBURY TALES. Part I.

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS. named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS. of the Tales, and in the old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS. of the "Moveable Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the substitutes for them.

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	"	154.
IV.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	"	Gg. 4. 27.
V.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	"	Oxford.
VI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"	
VII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	"	851.

Nos. II. to VII. are separate Texts of the 6-Text edition of the Canterbury Tales, Part I.

1868. *Second Series.*

1. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic notation of all spoken sounds, by means of the ordinary printing types. Including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and Reprints of the Rare Tracts by Salesbury

Chaucer Society's Publications—continued.

- on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xvith, xviith, and xviiith centuries.
2. **ESSAYS ON CHAUCER; His Words and Works.** Part I. 1. Ebert's Review of Sandras's *Étude sur Chaucer, considéré comme Imitateur des Trouvères*, translated by J. W. Van Rees Hoets, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, and revised by the Author.—II. A Thirteenth Century Latin Treatise on the *Chilindre*: "For by my *chilindre* it is prime of day" (*Shipman's Tale*). Edited, with a Translation, by Mr. EDMUND BROCK, and illustrated by a Woodcut of the Instrument from the Ashmole MS. 1522.
3. **A TEMPORARY PREFACE to the Six-Text Edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.** Part I. Attempting to show the true order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, etc., etc. By F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge.

1869. *First Series.*

VIII.	The Miller's, Reeve's, Cook's, and Gamelyn's Tales :	Ellesmere MS.
IX.	" " " " " " "	Hengwrt "
X.	" " " " " " "	Cambridge "
XI.	" " " " " " "	Corpus "
XII.	" " " " " " "	Petworth "
XIII.	" " " " " " "	Lansdowne "

These are separate issues of the 6-Text Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part II.

1869. *Second Series.*

4. **ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part II.

1870. *First Series.*

- XIV. **CANTERBURY TALES.** Part II. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in Six parallel Texts.

1870. *Second Series.*

5. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III. Illustrations on the Pronunciation of xivth and xvith Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakspeare, Salesbury, Barclay, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary.

1871. *First Series.*

- XV. **The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales**, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS. above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.
- XVI. **The Man of Law's Tale, &c., &c.** : Ellesmere MS.
- XVII. " " " " Cambridge "
- XVIII. " " " " Corpus "
- XIX. **The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales**, from the Petworth MS.
- XX. **The Man of Law's Tales**, from the Lansdowne MS. (each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)
- XXI. **A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I.** :—'The Deth of Blaunche the Duchesse,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Fairfax MS. 16, and Tanner MS. 346; 'the compleynt to Pite,' 'the Parliament of Foules,' and 'the Compleynt of Mars,' each from six MSS.
- XXII. **Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I.**, containing 'The Parliament of Foules,' from three MSS.
- XXIII. **Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I.**, containing 1. two MS. fragments of 'The Parliament of Foules;' 2. the two differing versions

Chaucer Society's Publications—continued.

- of 'The Prologue to the Legende of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, i. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chauciers;' ii. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS. written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.
- XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I., containing: 1. The Deth of Blaunche the Duchesse; 2. The Complaynt to Pite; 3. The Parliament of Foules; 4. The Complaynt of Mars; 5. The A B C, with its original from De Guileville's *Pèlerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS. by M. Paul Meyer).
1871. *Second Series.*
6. TRIAL FORE-WORDS to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time). By FREDK. J. FURNIVALL. Part I. (This Part brings out, for the first time, Chaucer's long early but hopeless love.)
1872. *First Series.*
- XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS. above named, and with the remaining 13 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.
- XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS., with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)
- XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS., with 23 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)
- XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS., with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)
- XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe; otherwise called Bred and Mylk for Children, addressed to his Son Lowys by Geoffrey Chaucer. Edited by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.
1872. *Second Series.*
7. ORIGINALS AND ANALOGUES of some of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. Part 1. 1. The original of the Man of Law's Tale of Constance, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trivet, Arundel MS. 56, ab. 1340 A.D., collated with the later copy, ab. 1400, in the National Library at Stockholm; copied and edited, with a translation, by Mr. EDMUND BROCK. 2. The Tale of "Merelaus the Emperor," from the Early-English version of the *Gesta Romanorum* in Harl. MS. 7333; and 3. Part of Matthew Paris's *Vita Offæ Primi*, both stories, illustrating incidents in the Man of Law's Tale. 4. Two French Fabliaux like the Reeve's Tale. 5. Two Latin Stories like the Friar's Tale.
1873. *First Series.*
- XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V., containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.
1873. *Second Series.*
8. Albertano of Brescia's *Liber Consilii et Consolationis*, A.D. 1246 (the Latin source of the French original of Chaucer's *Melibe*), edited from the MSS. by Dr. THOR SUNDBY.
1874. *First Series.*
- XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI., containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales. XXXII. to XXXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS.
1874. *Second Series.*
9. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part II.: 3. John of Hoveden's *Practica Chilindri*, edited from the MS. with a translation, by Mr.

Chaucer Society's Publications—continued.

E. BROCK. 4. Chaucer's use of the final *-e*, by JOSEPH PAYNE, Esq. 5. Mrs. E. Barrett-Browning on Chaucer: being those parts of her review of the *Book of the Poets*, 1842, which relate to him; here reprinted by leave of Mr. Robert Browning. 6. Professor Bernhard Ten-Brink's critical edition of Chaucer's *Compleynste to Pite*.

1875. *First Series.*

- XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII., the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.
- XXXVIII. to XLIII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS. bringing all up to the Parson's Tale.
- XLIV. A detailed Comparison of the *Troilus and Cryseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filostrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. MICHAEL ROSSETTI, Esq., and with a print of the *Troilus* from the Harleian MS. 3943. Part I.
- XLV., XLVI. Ryme-Index to the Ellesmere MS. of the Canterbury Tales, by HENRY CROMIE, Esq., M.A. Both in Royal 4to for the *Six-Text*, and in 8vo. for the separate Ellesmere MS.

1875. *Second Series.*

10. Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part II. 6. Alphonsus of Lincoln, a Story like the *Prioress's Tale*. 7. How Reynard caught Chanticleer, the source of the *Nun's-Priest's Tale*. 8. Two Italian Stories, and a Latin one, like the *Pardoner's Tale*. 9. The Tale of the Priest's Bladder, a story like the *Summoner's Tale*, being 'Li dis de le Vescie a Prestre,' par Jakes de Basiw. 10. Petrarch's Latin Tale of Griseldis (with Boccaccio's Story from which it was re-told), the original of the *Olerk's Tale*. 11. Five Versions of a Pear-tree Story like that in the *Merchant's Tale*. 12. Four Versions of The Life of Saint Cecilia, the original of the *Second Nun's Tale*.
11. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV.
12. Life Records of Chaucer. Part I., The Robberies of Chaucer by Richard Brerelay and others at Westminster, and at Hatcham, Surrey, on Tuesday, Sept. 6, 1390, with some account of the Robbers, from the Enrolments in the Public Record Office. By WALFORD D. SELBY, Esq., of the Public Record Office.
13. THYNNE'S ANIMADVERSIONS (1599) ON SPEGHT'S *Chaucer's Workes*, re-edited from the unique MS., by FREDK. J. FURNIVALL, with fresh Lives of William and Francis Thynne, and the only known fragment of *The Pilgrim's Tale*.

Childers.—A PALI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Sanskrit Equivalents, and with numerous Quotations, Extracts, and References. Compiled by ROBERT CÆSAR CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. Imperial 8vo. Double Columns. Part I. pp. 1-276. 24s. Part II., pp. 346. Complete in 1 Vol., pp. xxii. and 622, cloth. 1875. £3 3s.

The first Pali Dictionary ever published.

Childers.—A PĀLI GRAMMAR FOR BEGINNERS. By ROBERT C. CHILDERS. In 1 vol. 8vo. cloth. [In preparation.]

Childers.—NOTES ON THE SINHALESE LANGUAGE. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By R. C. CHILDERS. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 16. 1873. 1s.

China Review; OR, NOTES AND QUERIES ON THE FAR EAST. Published bi-monthly. Edited by N. B. DENNYs. 4to. Subscription, £1 10s. per volume.

Chintamon.—A COMMENTARY ON THE TEXT OF THE BHAGAVAD-GĪTĀ; or, the Discourse between Krishna and Arjuna of Divine Matters. A Sanscrit Philosophical Poem. With a few Introductory Papers. By HURRYCHUND CHINTAMON, Political Agent to H. H. the Guicowar Mulhar Rao Maharajah of Baroda. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 118. 6s.

- Christaller.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, TSHI, (ASANTE), AKRA; Tshi (Chwee), comprising as dialects Akán (Asànté, Akém, Akuapém, etc.) and Fànté; Akra (Accra), connected with Adangme; Gold Coast, West Africa.
 Enyiresi, Twi né Nkrañ | Eñliši, Oñšši ke Gã
 nsem - aseyere - ñhōma. | wiemqi - ašišitšōmq - wolo.
- By the Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER, Rev. C. W. LOCHER, Rev. J. ZIMMERMANN.
 16mo. 7s. 6d.
- Christaller.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE ASANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwee, Twi): based on the Akuapem Dialect, with reference to the other (Akan and Fante) Dialects. By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 203. 1875. 10s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—TEN GREAT RELIGIONS: an Essay in Comparative Theology. By JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 528. 1871. 14s.
- Clarke.**—MEMOIR ON THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF EGYPTIAN, COPTIC, AND UDE. By HYDE CLARKE, Cor. Member American Oriental Society; Mem. German Oriental Society, etc., etc. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 32. 2s.
- Clarke.**—RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHÆOLOGY, in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad or Sumerian Families. By HYDE CLARKE. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.
- Colebrooke.**—THE LIFE AND MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS OF HENRY THOMAS COLEBROOKE. The Biography by his Son, Sir T. E. COLEBROOKE, Bart., M.P., The Essays edited by Professor Cowell. In 3 vols.
 Vol. I. The Life. With Portrait and Map. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 492. 14s.
 Vols. II. and III. The Essays. A New Edition, with Notes by E. B. COWELL, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi.-644, and x.-520. 1873. 28s.
- Coleridge.**—A GLOSSARIAL INDEX to the Printed English Literature of the Thirteenth Century. By HERBERT COLERIDGE, Esq. 8vo. cloth. pp. 104, 2s. 6d.
- Collecao de Vocabulos e Frases usados na Provincia de S. Pedro, do Rio Grande do Sul, no Brasil.** 12mo. pp. 32, sewed. 1s.
- Contopoulos.**—A LEXICON OF MODERN GREEK-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH MODERN GREEK. By N. CONTOPOULOS.
 Part I. Modern Greek-English. 8vo. cloth, pp. 460. 12s.
 Part II. English-Modern Greek. 8vo. cloth, pp. 582. 15s.
- Conway.**—THE SACRED ANTHOLOGY. A Book of Ethnical Scriptures. Collected and edited by M. D. CONWAY. 4th edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 480. 12s.
- Cowell and Eggeling.**—CATALOGUE OF BUDDHIST SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. COWELL and J. EGGELING. 8vo. sd., pp. 56. 2s. 6d.
- Cowell.**—A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO THE ORDINARY PRAKRIT OF THE SANSKRIT DRAMAS. With a List of Common Irregular Prakrit Words. By Prof. E. B. COWELL. Cr. 8vo. limp cloth, pp. 40. 1875. 3s. 6d.
- Cunningham.**—THE ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA. I. The Buddhist Period, including the Campaigns of Alexander, and the Travels of Hwen-Thsang. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, Major-General, Royal Engineers (Bengal Retired). With thirteen Maps. 8vo. pp. xx. 590, cloth. 1870. 28s.
- Cunningham.**—THE BHILSA TOPES; or, Buddhist Monuments of Central India: comprising a brief Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Buddhism; with an Account of the Opening and Examination of the various Groups of Topes around Bhilsa. By Brev.-Major Alexander Cunningham, Bengal Engineers. Illustrated with thirty-three Plates. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. 370, cloth. 1854. £2 2s.

- Cunningham.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA. Four Reports, made during the years 1862-63-64-65. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., Major-General, etc. With Maps and Plates. Vols. 1 to 5. 8vo. cloth. £6.
- Dalton.**—DESCRIPTIVE ETHNOLOGY OF BENGAL. By EDWARD TUTTE DALTON, C.S.I., Colonel, Bengal Staff Corps, etc. Illustrated by Lithograph Portraits copied from Photographs. 33 Lithograph Plates. 4to. half-calf, pp. 340. £6 6s.
- D'Alwis.**—BUDDHIST NIRVĀNA; a Review of Max Müller's Dhammapade. By JAMES D'ALWIS, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. x. and 140. 6s.
- D'Alwis.**—PALI TRANSLATIONS. Part First. By JAMES D'ALWIS, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1s.
- D'Alwis.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT, PALI, AND SINHALESE LITERARY WORKS OF CEYLON. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., Advocate of the Supreme Court, &c., &c. In Three Volumes. Vol. I., pp. xxxii. and 244, sewed. 1870. 8s. 6d. [*Vols. II. and III. in preparation.*]
- Dauids.**—THREE INSCRIPTIONS OF PARĀKRAMA BĀHU THE GREAT, from Pulastipura, Ceylon. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 8vo. pp. 20. 1s. 6d.
- Dauids.**—SĪGIRI, THE LION ROCK, NEAR PULASTIPURA, AND THE 39TH CHAPTER OF THE MAHĀVAMSA. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 8vo. pp. 30. 1s. 6d.
- Delepierre.**—SUPERCHERIES LITTÉRAIRES, PASTICHES SUPPOSITIONS D'AUTEUR, DANS LES LETTRES ET DANS LES ARTS. Par OCTAVE DELEPIERRE. Fcap. 4to. paper cover, pp. 328. 14s.
- Delepierre.**—TABLEAU DE LA LITTÉRATURE DU CENTON, CHEZ LES ANCIENS et chez les Modernes. Par Octave Delepierre. 2 vols. small 4to. paper cover, pp. 324 and 318. 21s.
- Delepierre.**—ESSAI HISTORIQUE ET BIBLIOGRAPHIQUE SUR LES RÉBUS. Par Octave Delepierre. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. With 15 pages of Woodcuts. 1870. 3s. 6d.
- Dennys.**—CHINA AND JAPAN. A complete Guide to the Open Ports of those countries, together with Peking, Yeddo, Hong Kong, and Macao; forming a Guide Book and Vade Mecum for Travellers, Merchants, and Residents in general; with 56 Maps and Plans. By WM. FREDERICK MAYERS, F.R.G.S. H.M.'s Consular Service; N. B. DENNYS, late H.M.'s Consular Service; and CHARLES KING, Lieut. Royal Marine Artillery. Edited by N. B. DENNYS. In one volume. 8vo. pp. 600, cloth. £2 2s.
- Dennys.**—A HANDBOOK OF THE CANTON VERNACULAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Being a Series of Introductory Lessons, for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, M.R.A.S., Ph.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. 4, 195, and 31. £1 10s.
- Dickson.**—THE PĀTIMOKKHA, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON, M.A. 8vo. sd., pp. 69. 2s.
- Dinkard (The).**—The Original Pehlwi Text, the same transliterated in Zend Characters. Translations of the Text in the Gujrati and English Languages; a Commentary and Glossary of Select Terms. By PESHOTUN DUSTOOR BEHRAMJEE, SUNJANA. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth. £1 1s.
- Döhne.**—A ZULU-KAFIR DICTIONARY, etymologically explained, with copious Illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE. Royal 8vo. pp. xlii. and 418, sewed. Cape Town, 1857. 21s.
- Döhne.**—THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE, Missionary to the American Board, C.F.M. 8vo. pp. 208, cloth. Pietermaritzburg, 1866. 5s.

Doolittle.—A VOCABULARY AND HANDBOOK OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Romanized in the Mandarin Dialect. In Two Volumes comprised in Three Parts. By Rev. JUSTUS DOOLITTLE, Author of "Social Life of the Chinese." Vol. I. 4to. pp. viii. and 548. Vol. II. Parts II. and III., pp. vii. and 695. £1 11s. 6d. each vol.

Douglas.—CHINESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF THE VERNACULAR OR SPOKEN LANGUAGE OF AMOY, with the principal variations of the Chang-Chew and Chin-Chew Dialects. By the Rev. CARSTAIRS DOUGLAS, M.A., LL.D., Glasg., Missionary of the Presbyterian Church in England. 1 vol. High quarto, cloth, double columns, pp. 632. 1873. £3 3s.

Douglas.—CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. Two Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution, by R. K. DOUGLAS, of the British Museum, and Professor of Chinese at King's College. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. 118. 1875. 5s.

Dowson.—A GRAMMAR OF THE URDU OR HINDUSTANI LANGUAGE. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 264. 10s. 6d.

Dowson.—A HINDUSTANI EXERCISE BOOK. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani, Staff College. Crown 8vo. pp. 100. Limp cloth, 2s. 6d.

Early English Text Society's Publications. Subscription, one guinea per annum.

1. EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS. In the West-Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 16s.
2. ARTHUR (about 1440 A.D.). Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., from the Marquis of Bath's unique MS. 4s.
3. ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREUE TRACTATE CONCERNYNG YE OFFICE AND DEWTIE OF KYNGIS, etc. By WILLIAM LAUDER. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
4. SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT (about 1320-30 A.D.). Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 10s.
5. OF THE ORTHOGRAPHIE AND CONGRUITIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE; a treatise, noe shorter than necessarie, for the Schooles, by ALEXANDER HUME. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
6. LANCELOT OF THE LAIK. Edited from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (ab. 1500), by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8s.
7. THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS, an Early English Song, of about 1250 A.D. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. MORRIS, Esq. 8s.
8. MORTE ARTHURE; the Alliterative Version. Edited from ROBERT THORNTON's unique MS. (about 1440 A.D.) at Lincoln, by the Rev. GEORGE PERRY, M.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. 7s.
9. ANIMADVERSIONS UPON THE ANNOTACIONS AND CORRECTIONS OF SOME IMPERFECTIONS OF IMPRESSIONES OF CHAUCER'S WORKES, reprinted in 1598; by FRANCIS THYNNE. Edited from the unique MS. in the Bridgewater Library. By G. H. KINGSLEY, Esq., M.D., and F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 10s.
10. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. Part I. 2s. 6d.
11. THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Edited from the first edition by JOHNE SKOTT, in 1552, by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. Part I. 3s.
12. THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE, a Merry Tale, by Adam of Cobsam (about 1462 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 306. Edited for the first time by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

13. **SEINTE MARHERETE, þE MEIDEN ANT MARTYR.** Three Texts of ab. 1200, 1310, 1330 A.D. First edited in 1862, by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., and now re-issued. 2s.
14. **KYNG HORN,** with fragments of Floriz and Blancheflur, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. Edited from the MSS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum, by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY. 3s. 6d.
15. **POLITICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND LOVE POEMS,** from the Lambeth MS. No. 306, and other sources. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 7s. 6d.
16. **A TRETICE IN ENGLISH** breuely drawe out of þ book of Quintis essencijs in Latyn, þ Hermys þ prophete and king of Egipt after þ flood of Noe, fader of Philosophis, hadde by reuelacioun of an aungil of God to him sente. Edited from the Sloane MS. 73, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
17. **PARALLEL EXTRACTS** from 29 Manuscripts of PIERS PLOWMAN, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. SKEAT, M.A. 1s.
18. **HALI MEIDENHEAD,** about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. 1s.
19. **THE MONARCHE,** and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poems. Edited from the First Edition by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.
20. **SOME TREATISES BY RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.** Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440 A.D.), by Rev. GEORGE G. PERRY, M.A. 1s.
21. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR.** Part II. Edited by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
22. **THE ROMANS OF PARTENAY, OR LUSIGNEN.** Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT. M.A. 6s.
23. **DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYTT,** or Remorse of Conscience, in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 10s. 6d.
24. **HYMNS OF THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST; THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS,** and Other Religious Poems. Edited from the Lambeth MS. 853, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 3s.
25. **THE STACIONS OF ROME,** and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness, with Clene Maydenhod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
26. **RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE.** Containing Dan Jon Gaytrigg's Sermon; The Abbaye of S. Spirit; Sayne Jon, and other pieces in the Northern Dialect. Edited from Robert of Thorntone's MS. (ab. 1460 A.D.), by the Rev. G. PERRY, M.A. 2s.
27. **MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM :** a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language, by PETER LEVINS (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 12s.
28. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN,** together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest. 1362 A.D., by WILLIAM LANGLAND. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A: Edited from the Vernon MS., with full Collations, by Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
29. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES.** (Sawles Warde and the Wohunge of Ure Louerd : Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes. By RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series.* Part I. 7s.
30. **PIERS, THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE** (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 2s.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

31. INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS. By JOHN MYRC. Edited from Cotton MS. Claudius A. II., by EDWARD PEACOCK, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.
32. THE BABEES BOOK, Aristotle's A B C, Urbanitatis, Stans Puer ad Mensam, The Lyttille Childrenes Lytil Boke THE BOKES OF NURTURE OF Hugh Rhodes and John Russell, Wynkyn de Worde's Boke of Keryvng, The Booke of Demeanor, The Boke of Curtasye, Seager's Schoole of Vertue, etc., etc. With some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, and some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge. 15s.
33. THE BOOK OF THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDEY, 1372. A Father's Book for his Daughters, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by THOMAS WRIGHT Esq., M.A., and Mr. WILLIAM ROSSITER. 8s.
34. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES. (Sawles Warde, and the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd: Ureiusuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series.* Part 2. 8s.
35. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART 3. The Historie of ane Nobil and Wailzeand Sqvyer, WILLIAM MELDRUM, umqvhyle Laird of Cleische and Bynnys, compylit be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY of the Mont *alias* Lyon King of Armes. With the Testament of the said Williame Meldrum, Squyer, compylit alswa be Sir David Lyndesay, etc. Edited by F. HALL, D.C.L. 2s.
36. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. A Prose Romance (about 1450-1460 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in the University Library, Cambridge, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. With an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. STUART GLENNIE, Esq. Part III. 1869. 12s.
37. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART IV. Ane Satyre of the thrie estaits, in commendation of vertew and vituperation of vyce. Maid be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY, of the Mont, *alias* Lyon King of Armes. At Edinbvrgh. Printed be Robert Charteris, 1602. Cvm privilegio regis. Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
38. THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS THE PLOWMAN, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest, Secundum Wit et Resoun, by WILLIAM LANGLAND (1377 A.D.). The "Crowley" Text; or Text B. Edited from MS. Laud Misc. 581, collated with MS. Rawl. Poet. 38, MS. B. 15. 17. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. Dd. 1. 17. in the Cambridge University Library, the MS. in Oriel College, Oxford, MS. Bodley 814, etc. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s. 6d.
39. THE "GEST HYSTORIALE" OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY. AN Alliterative Romance, translated from Guido De Colonna's "Hystoria Troiana." Now first edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow, by the Rev. GEO. A. PANTON and DAVID DONALDSON. Part I. 10s. 6d.
40. ENGLISH GILDS. The Original Ordinances of more than One Hundred Early English Gilds: Together with the olde usages of the cite of Wynchestre; The Ordinances of Worcester; The Office of the Mayor of Bristol; and the Customary of the Manor of Tettenhall-Regis. From Original MSS. of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited with Notes by the late TOULMIN SMITH, Esq., F.R.S. of Northern Antiquaries (Copenhagen). With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. And a Preliminary Essay, in Five Parts, ON THE HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF GILDS, by LUJO BRENTANO, Doctor Juris Utriusque et Philosophiæ. 21s.
41. THE MINOR POEMS OF WILLIAM LAUDER, Playwright, Poet, and Minister of the Word of God (mainly on the State of Scotland in and about

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

- 1568 A.D., that year of Famine and Plague). Edited from the Unique Originals belonging to S. CHRISTIE-MILLER, Esq., of Britwell, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. 3s.
42. **BERNARDUS DE CURA REI FAMULARIIS**, with some Early Scotch Prophecies, etc. From a MS., KK 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 2s.
43. **RATIS RAVING**, and other Moral and Religious Pieces, in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Cambridge University Library MS. KK 1. 5, by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 3s.
44. **JOSEPH OF ARIMATHIE**: otherwise called the Romance of the Seint Graal, or Holy Grail: an alliterative poem, written about A.D. 1350, and now first printed from the unique copy in the Vernon MS. at Oxford. With an appendix, containing "The Lyfe of Joseph of Armathy," reprinted from the black-letter copy of Wynkyn de Worde; "De sancto Joseph ab Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1516; and "The Lyfe of Joseph of Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1520. Edited, with Notes and Glossarial Indices, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 5s.
45. **KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE**. With an English translation, the Latin Text, Notes, and an Introduction Edited by HENRY SWEET, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. **LEGENDS OF THE HOLY ROOD; SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION AND CROSS-POEMS**. In Old English of the Eleventh, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translations, and Glossarial Index. By RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
47. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART V. The Minor Poems of Lyndesay**. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. 3s.
48. **THE TIMES' WHISTLE: OR, A NEWE DAUNCE OF SEVEN SATIRES**, and other Poems: Compiled by R. C., Gent. Now first Edited from MS. Y. 8. 3. in the Library of Canterbury Cathedral; with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPRE. 6s.
49. **AN OLD ENGLISH MISCELLANY**, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, Religious Poems of the 13th century. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
50. **KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE**. Edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation. By HENRY SWEET, Esq., Balliol College, Oxford. Part II. 10s.
51. **DE LIFLADE OF ST. JULIANA**, from two old English Manuscripts of 1230 A.D. With renderings into Modern English, by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE and EDMUND BROOK. Edited by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE, M.A. Price 2s.
52. **PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE**, from the unique MS., ab. 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. B. LODGE. Part I. 10s.
53. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES, Series II.**, from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8s.
54. **THE VISION OF PIERS PLOWMAN, Text C** (completing the three versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative poems: Richard the Redeles (by WILLIAM, the author of the *Vision*); and The Crowned King; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
55. **GENERYDES**, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Camb. Part I. 3s.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

56. **THE GEST HYSTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY**, translated from Guido de Colonna, in alliterative verse; edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. 10s. 6d.
57. **THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"** in four Texts, from MS. Cotton, Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I. with two photo-lithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 10s. 6d.
58. **THE BLICKLING HOMILIES**, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a Photolithograph). Part I. 8s.
59. **THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"** in four Texts, from MS. Cotton Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 15s.
60. **MEDITACIYNS ON THE SOPER OF OUR LORDE** (perhaps by ROBERT OF BRUNNE). Edited from the MSS. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 2s. 6d.
61. **THE ROMANCE AND PROPHECIES OF THOMAS OF ERCELDOUNE**, printed from Five MSS. Edited by Dr. JAMES A. H. MURRAY. 10s. 6d.
62. **THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"** in Four Texts. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part III. 15s.
63. **THE BLICKLING HOMILIES**. Edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 4s.

Extra Series. Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea; large paper two guineas, per annum.

1. **THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE** (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werwolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alisaunder, translated from the Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xlv. and 328. £1 6s.
2. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types; including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Bardeley on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the XIVth, XVth, XVIth, and XVIIth centuries. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.
3. **CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE**, printed at Westminster about 1477-8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 58. 5s.
4. **THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE**; composed in the reign of Edward I., about A.D. 1280. Formerly edited by Sir F. MADDEN for the Roxburghe Club, and now re-edited from the unique MS. Laud Misc. 108, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. lv. and 160. 10s.
5. **CHAUCER'S TRANSLATION OF BOETHIUS'S "DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIE."** Edited from the Additional MS. 10,340 in the British Museum. Collated with the Cambridge Univ. Libr. MS. Ii. 3. 21. By RICHARD MORRIS. 8vo. 12s.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

- 6 **THE ROMANCE OF THE CHEVELERE ASSIGNE.** Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by HENRY H. GIBBS, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 38. 3s.
7. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part II. On the Pronunciation of the XIIIth and previous centuries, of Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Norse and Gothic, with Chronological Tables of the Value of Letters and Expression of Sounds in English Writing. 10s.
8. **QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACADEMY**, by SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT. A Booke of Precedence, The Ordering of a Funerall, etc. Varying Versions of the Good Wife, The Wise Man, etc., Maxims, Lydgate's Order of Fools, A Poem on Heraldry, Occleve on Lords' Men, etc., Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. With Essays on Early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROSETTI, Esq., and E. OSWALD, Esq. 8vo. 13s.
9. **THE FRATERNITY OF VACABONDES**, by JOHN AWDELEY (licensed in 1560-1, imprinted then, and in 1565), from the edition of 1575 in the Bodleian Library. A Caueat or Warening for Commen Cursetors vulgarely called Vagabones, by THOMAS HARMAN, ESQUIERE. From the 3rd edition of 1567, belonging to Henry Huth, Esq., collated with the 2nd edition of 1567, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and with the reprint of the 4th edition of 1573. A Sermon in Praise of Thieves and Thievery, by PARSON HABEN OR HYBERDYNE, from the Lansdowne MS. 98, and Cotton Vesp. A. 25. Those parts of the Grotnowrke of Conny-catching (ed. 1592), that differ from *Harman's Caueat*. Edited by EDWARD VILES & F. J. FURNIVALL. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
10. **THE FYRST BOKE OF THE INTRODUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE**, made by Andrew Borde, of Physycke Doctor. A COMPENDYOUS REGYMENT OF A DYETARY OF HELTH made in Mountpyllier, compiled by Andrew Boorde, of Physycke Doctor. BARNES IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE: a treatyse made, answeringe the treatyse of Doctor Borde upon Berdes. Edited, with a life of Andrew Boorde, and large extracts from his Breuyary, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Camb. 8vo. 18s.
11. **THE BRUCE**; or, the Book of the most excellent and noble Prince, Robert de Broys. King of Scots: compiled by Master John Barbour, Archdeacon of Aberdeen. A.D. 1375. Edited from MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487; collated with the MS. in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and with Hart's Edition, printed A.D. 1616; with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 8vo. 12s.
12. **ENGLAND IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE EIGHTH.** A Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Thomas Lupset, Lecturer in Rhetoric at Oxford. By THOMAS STARKEY, Chaplain to the King. Edited, with Preface, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. And with an Introduction, containing the Life and Letters of Thomas Starkey, by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A. Part II. 12s.
(Part I., Starkey's Life and Letters, is in preparation.)
13. **A SUPPLICACYON FOR THE BEGGARS.** Written about the year 1529, by SIMON FISH. Now re-edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL. With a Supplicacion to our moste Soueraigne Lorde Kynge Henry the Eyght (1544 A.D.), A Supplication of the Poore Commons (1546 A.D.), The Decaye of England by the great multitude of Shepe (1550-3 A.D.). Edited by J. MEADOWS COWPER. 6s.
14. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

- Illustrations of the Pronunciation of the xivth and xvth Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakspeare, Salesbury, Barclay, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary. 10s.
15. ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS, *Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, etc.*, 1550-1 A.D. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 12s.
 16. A TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE; addressed to his son Lowys, by Geoffrey Chaucer, A.D. 1391. Edited from the earliest MSS. by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s.
 17. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, 1549, A.D., with an Appendix of four Contemporary English Tracts. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part I. 10s.
 18. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, etc. Part II. 8s.
 19. OURE LADYES MYROURE, A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24s.
 20. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIRE ROBIERS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part I. 8s.
 21. BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part II. Edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 4s.
 22. HENRY BRINKLOW'S COMPLAYNT OF RODERYCK MORS, somtyme a gray Fryre, unto the Parliament Howse of England his naturall Country, for the Redresse of certen wicked Lawes, euel Customs, and cruel Decreys (ab. 1542); and THE LAMENTACION OF A CHRISTIAN AGAINST THE CITIE OF LONDON, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 9s.
 23. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV. 10s.
 24. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIRE ROBIERS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part II. 10s.
 25. THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK. Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. Part I. 20s.
- Edda Saemundar Hinns Froda**—The Edda of Saemund the Learned. From the Old Norse or Icelandic. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Part I. with a Mythological Index. 12mo. pp. 152, cloth, 3s. 6d. Part II. with Index of Persons and Places. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s. : or in 1 Vol. complete, 7s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE CHINESE CHARACTERS. By J. EDKINS, D.D., Peking, China. In one vol. roy. 8vo. of about 300 pages. [*In preparation.*]
- Edkins.**—CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY. An attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a common origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo., pp. xxiii.—403, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—A VOCABULARY OF THE SHANGHAI DIALECT. By J. EDKINS. 8vo. half-calf, pp. vi. and 151. Shanghai, 1869. 21s.
- Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF COLLOQUIAL CHINESE, as exhibited in the Shanghai Dialect. By J. EDKINS, B.A. Second edition, corrected. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 225. Shanghai, 1868. 21s.
- Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE, commonly called the Mandarin Dialect. By JOSEPH EDKINS. Second edition. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 279. Shanghai, 1864. £1 10s.

- Eger and Grime; an Early English Romance.** Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. By JOHN W. HALES, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, and FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 1 vol. 4to., pp. 64, (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburghe style. 10s. 6d.
- Eitel.**—HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM. By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, of the London Missionary Society. Crown 8vo. pp. viii., 224, cl., 18s.
- Eitel.**—FENG-SHUI: or, The Rudiments of Natural Science in China. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A., Ph.D. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 84. 6s.
- Eitel.**—BUDDHISM: its Historical, Theoretical, and Popular Aspects. In Three Lectures. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A. Ph.D. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 5s.
- Elliot.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA, as told by its own Historians. The Muhammadan Period. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., East India Company's Bengal Civil Service, by Prof. JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Staff College, Sandhurst.
- Vols. I. and II. With a Portrait of Sir H. M. Elliot. 8vo. pp xxxii. and 542, x. and 580, cloth. 18s. each.
- Vol. III. 8vo. pp. xii. and 627, cloth. 24s.
- Vol. IV. 8vo. pp. x. and 563 cloth 21s.
- Vol. V. 8vo. pp. xii. and 576, cloth. 21s.
- Vol. VI., 8vo. pp. viii. and 574, cloth. 1875. 21s.
- Elliot.**—MEMOIRS ON THE HISTORY, FOLKLORE, AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE RACES OF THE NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA; being an amplified Edition of the original Supplementary Glossary of Indian Terms. By the late Sir HENRY M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., of the Hon. East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. Edited, revised, and re-arranged, by JOHN BEAMES, M.R.A.S., Bengal Civil Service; Member of the German Oriental Society, of the Asiatic Societies of Paris and Bengal, and of the Philological Society of London. In 2 vols. demy 8vo., pp. xx., 370, and 396, cloth. With two Lithographic Plates, one full-page coloured Map, and three large coloured folding Maps. 36s.
- Ellis.**—ON NUMERALS, as Signs of Primeval Unity among Mankind. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 94. 3s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—THE ASIATIC AFFINITIES OF THE OLD ITALIANS. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and author of "Ancient Routes between Italy and Gaul." Crown 8vo. pp. iv. 156, cloth. 1870. 5s.
- Ellis.**—PERUVIA SCYTHICA. The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Turanian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. 1875. 6s.
- English and Welsh Languages.**—THE INFLUENCE OF THE ENGLISH AND Welsh Languages upon each other, exhibited in the Vocabularies of the two Tongues. Intended to suggest the importance to Philologists, Antiquaries, Ethnographers, and others, of giving due attention to the Celtic Branch of the Indo-Germanic Family of Languages. Square, pp. 30, sewed. 1869. 1s.
- English Dialect Society's Publications.** Subscription, 10s. 6d. per annum.
- 1873.
1. Series B. Part 1. Reprinted Glossaries. Containing a Glossary of North of England Words, by J. H.; five Glossaries, by Mr. MARSHALL; and a West-Riding Glossary, by Dr. WILLAN. 7s. 6d.
 2. Series A. Bibliographical. A List of Books illustrating English Dialects. Part F. Containing a General List of Dictionaries, etc.; and a List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England. 4s.

English Dialect Society's Publications—continued.

3. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part I. Containing a Glossary of Swaledale Words. By Captain HARLAND. 4s.

1874.

4. Series D. The History of English Sounds. By H. SWEET, Esq. 4s. 6d.
 5. Series B. Part II. Reprinted Glossaries. Containing seven Provincial English Glossaries, from various sources. 7s.
 6. Series B. Part III. Ray's Collection of English Words not generally used, from the edition of 1691; together with Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Re-arranged and newly edited by Rev. WALTER W. SKERT. 8s.
 6*. Subscribers to the English Dialect Society for 1874 also receive a copy of 'A Dictionary of the Sussex Dialect.' By the Rev. W. D. PARISH.

1875.

7. Series D. Part II. The Dialect of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 3s. 6d.
 8. Series A. Part II. Containing a List of Books Relating to some of the Counties of England. 6s.
 9. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. R. ROBINSON. Part I. 7s. 6d.
 10. Series C. A Glossary of the Dialect of Lancashire. By J. H. NODAL and G. MILNER. Part I. 2s. 6d.

Etherington.—THE STUDENT'S GRAMMAR OF THE HINDÍ LANGUAGE. By the Rev. W. ETHERINGTON, Missionary, Benares. Second edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv., 255, and xiii., cloth. 1873. 12s.

Faber.—A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS, according to the ANALECTS, GREAT LEARNING, and DOCTRINE OF THE MEAN, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon CONFUCIUS and Confucianism. By ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Moellendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.

Facsimiles of Two Papyri found in a Tomb at Thebes. With a Translation by SAMUEL BIRCH, LL.D., F.S.A., Corresponding Member of the Institute of France, Academies of Berlin, Herculaneum, etc., and an Account of their Discovery. By A. HENRY RHIND, Esq., F.S.A., etc. In large folio, pp. 30 of text, and 16 plates coloured. bound in cloth. 21s.

Fausböll.—THE DASARATHA-JÁTAKA, being the Buddhist Story of King Ráma. The original Páli Text, with a Translation and Notes by V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 48. 2s. 6d.

Fausböll.—FIVE JÁTAKAS, containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the original Páli Text, accompanied with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 72. 6s.

Fausböll.—TEN JÁTAKAS. The Original Páli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiii. and 128. 7s. 6d.

Fausböll.—JÁTAKA. See under JÁTAKA.

Fiske.—MYTHS AND MYTH-MAKERS: Old Tales and Superstitions interpreted by Comparative Mythology. By JOHN FISKE, M.A., Assistant Librarian, and late Lecturer on Philosophy at Harvard University. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 252. 10s. 6d.

Foss.—NORWEGIAN GRAMMAR, with Exercises in the Norwegian and English Languages, and a List of Irregular Verbs. By FRITHJOF FOSS, Graduate of the University of Norway. Crown 8vo., pp. 50, cloth limp. 2s.

Foster.—PRE-HISTORIC RACES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. By J. W. FOSTER, LL.D., Author of the "Physical Geography of the Mississippi Valley," etc. With 72 Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 416. 14s.

- Furnivall.**—EDUCATION IN EARLY ENGLAND. Some Notes used as Forewords to a Collection of Treatises on "Manners and Meals in the Olden Time," for the Early English Text Society. By FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 8vo. sewed, pp. 74. 1s.
- Fu So Mimi Bukuro.**—A BUDGET OF JAPANESE NOTES. By CAPT. PROUNDES, of Yokohama. 8vo.
- Garrett.**—A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA, illustrative of the Mythology, Philosophy, Literature, Antiquities, Arts, Manners, Customs, etc., of the Hindus. By JOHN GARRETT. 8vo. pp. x. and 798. cloth. 28s.
- Garrett.**—SUPPLEMENT TO THE ABOVE CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA. By JOHN GARRETT, Director of Public Instruction at Mysore. 8vo. cloth, pp. 160. 7s. 6d.
- Giles.**—CHINESE SKETCHES. By HERBERT A. GILES, of H.B.M.'s China Consular Service. 8vo. cl., pp. 204. 10s. 6d.
- Giles.**—A DICTIONARY OF COLLOQUIAL IDIOMS IN THE MANDARIN DIALECT. By HERBERT A. GILES. 4to. pp. 65. £1 8s.
- Giles.**—SYNOPTICAL STUDIES IN CHINESE CHARACTER. By HERBERT A. GILES. 8vo. pp. 118. 15s.
- Giles.**—CHINESE WITHOUT A TEACHER. Being a Collection of Easy and Useful Sentences in the Mandarin Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 60. 5s.
- Giles.**—THE SAN Tzu CHING; or, Three Character Classic; and the Ch'Jen Tsu Wen; or, Thousand Character Essay. Metrically Translated by HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 28. Price 2s. 6d.
- God.**—BOOK OF GOD. By C. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I.: The Apocalypse. pp. 647. 12s. 6d.—Vol. II. An Introduction to the Apocalypse, pp. 752. 14s.—Vol. III. A Commentary on the Apocalypse, pp. 854. 16s.
- God.**—THE NAME OF GOD IN 405 LANGUAGES. Ἄγνοστω Θεῷ. 32mo. pp. 64, sewed. 2d.
- Goldstücker.**—A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH, extended and improved from the Second Edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. H. WILSON, with his sanction and concurrence. Together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VI. 4to. pp. 400. 1856-1863. 6s. each.
- Goldstücker.**—PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SUTRA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Imperial 8vo. pp. 268, cloth. £2 2s.
- Goldstücker.**—ON THE DEFICIENCIES IN THE PRESENT ADMINISTRATION OF HINDU LAW; being a paper read at the Meeting of the East India Association on the 8th June, 1870. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER, Professor of Sanskrit in University College, London, &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Gover.**—THE FOLK-SONGS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. By CHARLES E. GOVER. 8vo. pp. xxiii. and 299, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Grammatography.**—A MANUAL OF REFERENCE to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. BALLHORN. Royal 8vo. pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Afghan (or Pashto).	Czechian (or Bohemian).	Hebrew (current hand).	Polish.
Amharic.	Danish.	Hebrew (Judeo-Ger-)	Pashto (or Afghan).
Anglo-Saxon.	Demotic.	Hungarian.	[man] Romaic (Modern Greek)
Arabic.	Estrangelo.	Illyrian.	Russian.
Arabic Ligatures.	Ethiopic.	Irish.	Runes.
Aramaic.	Etruscan.	Italian (Old).	Samaritan.
Archaic Characters.	Georgian.	Japanese.	Sanscrit.
Armenian.	German.	Javanese.	Servian.
Assyrian Cuneiform.	Glagolitic.	Lettish.	Slavonic (Old).
Bengali.	Gothic.	Mantshu.	Sorbian (or Wendish).
Bohemian (Czechian).	Greek.	Median Cuneiform.	Swedish.
Bdgfs.	Greek Ligatures.	Modern Greek (Romaic)	Syriac.
Burmese.	Greek (Archaic).	Mongolian.	Tamil.
Canarese (or Carnâtaça).	Gujerati (or Guzeratte).	Numidian.	Telugu.
Chinese.	Hieratic.	Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic).	Tibetan.
Coptic.	Hieroglyphics.	Palmyrenian.	Turkish.
Croto-Glagolitic.	Hebrew.	Persian.	Turkish.
Cufic.	Hebrew (Archaic).	Persian Cuneiform.	Wallachian.
Cyrillic (or Old Slavonic).	Hebrew (Rabbinical).	Phœnician.	Wendish (or Sorbian).
			Zend.

Grassmann.—WÖRTERBUCH ZUM RIG-VEDA. VON HERMANN GRASSMANN, Professor am Marienstifts-Gymnasium zu Stettin. 8vo. pp. 1776. £1 10s.

Green.—SHAKESPEARE AND THE EMBLEM-WRITERS: an Exposition of their Similarities of Thought and Expression. Preceded by a View of the Emblem-Book Literature down to A.D. 1616. By HENRY GREEN, M.A. In one volume, pp. xvi. 572, profusely illustrated with Woodcuts and Photolith. Plates, elegantly bound in cloth gilt, large medium 8vo. £1 11s. 6d; large imperial 8vo. 1870. £2 12s. 6d.

Grey.—HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classified, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.

- Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 7s. 6d.
- Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 2s.
- Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 1s.
- Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 1s. 6d.
- Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. p. 12. 6d.
- Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 1s.
- Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 3s. 6d.
- Vol. II. Part 4 (continuation).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 3s. 6d.
- Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 2s.
- Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 266.

Grey.—MAORI MEMENTOS: being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S. With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collection of Laments, etc. By CH. OLIVER B. DAVIS. 8vo. pp. iv. and 228, cloth. 12s.

Griffin.—THE RAJAS OF THE PUNJAB. Being the History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. By LEPEL H. GRIFFIN, Bengal Civil Service; Under Secretary to the Government of the Punjab, Author of "The Punjab Chiefs," etc. Second edition. Royal 8vo., pp. xiv. and 630. 21s.

Griffith.—SCENES FROM THE RAMAYANA, MEGHADUTA, ETC. Translated by RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xviii., 244, cloth. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Preface—Ayodhya—Ravan Doomed—The Birth of Rama—The Heir apparent—Manthara's Guile—Dasaratha's Oath—The Step-mother—Mother and Son—The Triumph of Love—Farewell!—The Hermit's Son—The Trial of Truth—The Forest—The Rape of Sita—Rama's Despair—The Messenger Cloud—Khumbakarna—The Suppliant Dove—True Glory—Feed the Poor—The Wise Scholar.

- Griffith.**—THE RĀMĀYAN OF VĀLMĪKI. Translated into English verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Vol. I., containing Books I. and II. Demy 8vo. pp. xxxii. 440, cloth. 1870. 18s.
 — Vol. II., containing Book II., with additional Notes and Index of Names. Demy 8vo. pp. 504, cloth. 18s.
 — Vol. III. Demy 8vo. pp. v. and 371, cloth. 1872. 15s.
 — Vol. IV. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 432. 1873. 18s.
 — Vol. V. (Completing the Work.) Demy 8vo. pp. 368, cloth. 1875. 15s.
- Grout.**—THE ISIZULU : a Grammar of the Zulu Language ; accompanied with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. LEWIS GROUT. 8vo. pp. lii. and 432, cloth. 21s.
- Gubernatis.**—ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY ; or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studii Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.
- Gundert.**—A MALAYALAM AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Rev. H. GUNDEBT, D. Ph. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 1116. £2 10s.
- Hāfiz of Shirāz.**—SELECTIONS FROM HIS POEMS. Translated from the Persian by HERMAN BICKNELL. With Preface by A. S. BICKNELL. Demy 4to., pp. xx. and 384, printed on fine stout plate-paper, with appropriate Oriental Bordering in gold and colour, and Illustrations by J. R. HERBERT, R.A. £2 2s.
- Haldeman.**—PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH : a Dialect of South Germany with an Infusion of English. By S. S. HALDEMAN, A.M., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. 8vo. pp. viii. and 70, cloth. 1872. 3s. 6d.
- Hans Breitmann Ballads.**—See under LELAND.
- Hardy.**—CHRISTIANITY AND BUDDHISM COMPARED. By the late REV. R. SPENCE HARDY, Hon. Member Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd. pp. 138. 6s.
- Hassoun.**—THE DIWAN OF HATIM TAI. An Old Arabic Poet of the Sixth Century of the Christian Era. Edited by R. HASSOUN. With Illustrations. 4to. pp. 43. 3s. 6d.
- Haswell.**—GRAMMATICAL NOTES AND VOCABULARY OF THE PEGUAN LANGUAGE. To which are added a few pages of Phrases, etc. By Rev. J. M. HASWELL. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 15s.
- Haug.**—THE BOOK OF ARDA VIRAF. The Pahlavi text prepared by Destur Hoshangji Jamaspji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS., with an English translation and Introduction, and an Appendix containing the Texts and Translations of the Gosht-i Fryano and Hadokht Nask. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Assisted by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Published by order of the Bombay Government. 8vo. sewed, pp. lxxx., v., and 316. £1 5s.
- Haug.**—A LECTURE ON AN ORIGINAL SPEECH OF ZOROASTER (Yasna 45), with remarks on his age. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. Bombay, 1865. 2s.
- Haug.**—THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA : containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmans on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers, and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc., etc. In 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. Contents, Sanskrit Text, with Preface, Introductory Essay, and a Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312. Vol. II. Translation with Notes, pp. 544. £2 2s.
- Haug.**—AN OLD ZAND-PAHLAVI GLOSSARY. Edited in the Original Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index. By DESTUR HOSHENGJI JAMASPIJI, High-priest of

- the Parsis in Malwa, India. Revised with Notes and Introduction by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., late Superintendent of Sanscrit Studies in the Poona College, Foreign Member of the Royal Bavarian Academy. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi. and 132. 15s.
- Haug.**—AN OLD PAHLAVI-PAZAND GLOSSARY. Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by DĒTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASEPJI ASA, High Priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Revised and Enlarged, with an Introductory Essay on the Pahlavi Language, by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. pp. xvi. 152, 268, sewed. 1870. 28s.
- Heavyside.**—AMERICAN ANTIQUITIES; or, the New World the Old, and the Old World the New. By JOHN T. C. HEAVYSIDE. 8vo. pp. 46, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Second edition. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii., 632 and 201. 8l. 8s.
- Hepburn.**—JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Abridged by the Author from his larger work. Small 4to. cloth, pp. vi. and 206. 1873. 12s. 6d.
- Hernisz.**—A GUIDE TO CONVERSATION IN THE ENGLISH AND CHINESE LANGUAGES, for the use of Americans and Chinese in California and elsewhere. By STANISLAS HERNISZ. Square 8vo. pp. 274, sewed. 10s. 6d.
- The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups, engraved on steel, and cast into moveable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris. They are used by most of the missions to China.
- Hincks.**—SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. E. HINCKES, D.D., Hon. M.R.A.S. 8vo., pp. 44, sewed. 1s.
- Hodgson.**—ESSAYS ON THE LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, AND RELIGION OF NEPAL AND TIBET; together with further Papers on the Geography, Ethnology, and Commerce of those Countries. By B. H. HODGSON, late British Minister at Nepál. Reprinted with Corrections and Additions from "Illustrations of the Literature and Religion of the Buddhists," Serampore, 1841; and "Selections from the Records of the Government of Bengal," No. XXVII, Calcutta, 1857. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 288. 4s.
- Hoffmann.**—SHOPPING DIALOGUES, in Japanese, Dutch, and English. By Professor J. HOFFMANN. Oblong 8vo. pp. xiii. and 44, sewed. 3s.
- Howse.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CREE LANGUAGE. With which is combined an analysis of the Chippeway Dialect. By JOSEPH HOWSE, Esq., F.R.G.S. 8vo. pp. xx. and 324, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Hunter.**—A COMPARATIVE DICTIONARY OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA AND HIGH ASIA, with a Dissertation, based on The Hodgson Lists, Official Records, and Manuscripts. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., M.R.A.S., Honorary Fellow, Ethnological Society, of Her Majesty's Bengal Civil Service. Folio, pp. vi. and 224, cloth. £2 2s.
- Hunter.**—STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF THE PROVINCES OF BENGAL. By W. W. HUNTER, LL.D., Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India, etc., Author of 'The Annals of Rural Bengal,' etc. In 6 vols. Demy 8vo. [Shortly.]
- Ikhwán-u-s Safá.**—IHRWÁNU-S SAFÁ; or, BROTHERS OF PURITY. Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindustání by Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 156, cloth. 7s.
- Indian Antiquary (The).**—A Journal of Oriental Research in Archæology, History, Literature, Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Folklore, etc. Edited by JAMES BURGESS, M.R.A.S., F.R.G.S. 4to. Published 12 numbers per annum. Subscription £2.
- Inman.**—ANCIENT PAGAN AND MODERN CHRISTIAN SYMBOLISM EXPOSED AND EXPLAINED. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xl. and 148. 1874. 7s. 6d.

- Inman.**—ANCIENT FAITHS EMBODIED IN ANCIENT NAMES. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Vol. I. Second edition. With 4 plates and numerous woodcuts. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xlv. and 792. 1872. £1 10s.
Vol. II. Second Edition. With 9 plates and numerous woodcuts. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 1028. 1873. £1 10s. [Vol. III. in preparation.]
- Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mālā-Vistara**—See under AUCTORES SANSCRITI.
- Jataka (The)**, together with its Commentary. Now first published in Palī, by V. FAUSBÖLL, with a Translation by R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. To be completed in five volumes. Text. Vol. I. Part I. Roy. 8vo. sewed, pp. 224. 7s. 6d.
- Jenkins's Vest-Pocket Lexicon.**—AN ENGLISH DICTIONARY of all except Familiar Words; including the principal Scientific and Technical Terms, and Foreign Moneys, Weights and Measures. By JABEZ JENKINS. 64mo., pp. 564, cloth. 1s. 6d.
- Johnson.**—ORIENTAL RELIGIONS, AND THEIR RELATION TO UNIVERSAL RELIGION. By SAMUEL JOHNSON. Large 8vo., pp. vi. and 802, handsomely bound in cloth. 24s.
- Kern.**—THE ĀRYABHAṬĪYA, with the Commentary Bhatadipikā of Paramadiṣvara, edited by Dr. H. KERN. 4to. pp. xii. and 107. 9s.
- Kern.**—THE BRHAT-SANHITĀ; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. KERN, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Leyden. Part I. 8vo. pp. 50, stitched. Parts 2 and 3 pp. 51-154. Part 4 pp. 155-210. Part 5 pp. 211-266. Part 6 pp. 267-330. Price 2s. each part. [Will be completed in Nine Parts.]
- Khīrad-Afroz (The Illuminator of the Understanding).** By Maulavī Hafīz'u'd-dīn. A new edition of the Hindūstānī Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By EDWARD B. EASTWICK, M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindūstānī at the late East India Company's College at Haileybury. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 321. 18s.
- Kidd.**—CATALOGUE OF THE CHINESE LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By the Rev. S. KIDD. 8vo. pp. 58, sewed. 1s.
- Kielhorn.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE SANSCRIT LANGUAGE. By F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in Deccan College. Registered under Act xxv. of 1867. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 260. cloth. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Kilgour.**—THE HEBREW OR IBERIAN RACE, including the Pelasgians, the Phenicians, the Jews, the British, and others. By HENRY KILGOUR. 8vo. sewed, pp. 76. 1872. 2s. 6d.
- Kistner.**—BUDDHA AND HIS DOCTRINES. A Bibliographical Essay. By OTTO KISTNER. Imperial 8vo., pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.
- Koch.**—A HISTORICAL GRAMMAR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By C. F. KOCH. Translated into English. Edited, Enlarged, and Annotated by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., M.A. [Nearly ready.]
- Koran (The).** Arabic text, lithographed in Oudh, A.H. 1284 (1867). 16mo. pp. 942. 7s. 6d.
- Kroeger.**—THE MINNESINGER OF GERMANY. By A. E. KROEGER. 12mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 284. 7s.
CONTENTS.—Chapter I. The Minnesinger and the Minnesong.—II. The Minnelay.—III. The Divine Minnesong.—IV. Walther von der Vogelweide.—V. Ulrich von Lichtenstein.—VI. The Metrical Romances of the Minnesinger and Gottfried von Strassburg's "Tristan and Isolde."
- Lacombe.**—DICTIONNAIRE ET GRAMMAIRE DE LA LANGUE DES CRIS, par le Rév. Père ALB. LACOMBE. 8vo. paper, pp. xx. and 713, iv. and 190. 21s.
- Laghu Kaumudī.** A Sanskrit Grammar. By Varadarāja. With an English Version, Commentary, and References. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Principal of the Sanskrit College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 424, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

- Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. With a Translation, Critical and Exegetical Notes, Prolegomena, and Copious Indexes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. In seven vols.
- Vol. I. containing Confucian Analects, the Great Learning, and the Doctrine of the Mean. 8vo. pp. 526, cloth. £2 2s.
- Vol. II., containing the Works of Mencius. 8vo. pp. 634, cloth. £2 2s.
- Vol. III. Part I. containing the First Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Tang, the Books of Yu, the Books of Hea, the Books of Shang, and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 280, cloth. £2 2s.
- Vol. III. Part II. containing the Fifth Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Chow, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. pp. 281—736, cloth. £2 2s.
- Vol. IV. Part I. containing the First Part of the She-King, or the Lessons from the States; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 182—244. £2 2s.
- Vol. IV. Part II. containing the First Part of the She-King, or the Minor Odes of the Kingdom, the Greater Odes of the Kingdom, the Sacrificial Odes and Praise-Songs, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 540. £2 2s.
- Vol. V. Part I. containing Dukes Yin, Hwan, Chwang, Min, He, Wan, Seuen, and Ch'ing; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xii., 148 and 410. £2 2s.
- Vol. V. Part II. Contents:—Dukes Seang, Ch'aon, Ting, and Gal, with Tso's Appendix, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 526. £2 2s.
- Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. Translated into English. With Preliminary Essays and Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D.
- Vol. I. The Life and Teachings of Confucius. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. II. The Life and Works of Mencius. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 412. 12s.
- Vol. III. The She King, or Book of Ancient Chinese Poetry, with a literal Translation and in English Verse. [In the press.]
- Leigh.**—THE RELIGION OF THE WORLD. By H. STONE LEIGH. 12mo. pp. xii. 66, cloth. 1869. 2s. 6d.
- Leland.**—THE ENGLISH GIPSIES AND THEIR LANGUAGE. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 276. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—THE BREITMANN BALLADS. THE ONLY AUTHORIZED EDITION. Complete in 1 vol., including Nineteen Ballads illustrating his Travels in Europe (never before printed), with Comments by Fritz Schwackenhammer. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Crown 8vo. handsomely bound in cloth, pp. xxviii. and 292. 6s.
- HANS BREITMANN'S PARTY. With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Tenth Edition. Square, pp. xvi. and 74, sewed. 1s.
- HANS BREITMANN'S CHRISTMAS. With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second edition. Square, pp. 80, sewed. 1s.
- HANS BREITMANN AS A POLITICIAN. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second edition. Square, pp. 72, sewed. 1s.
- HANS BREITMANN IN CHURCH. With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. Leland. With an Introduction and Glossary. Second edition. Square, pp. 80, sewed. 1870. 1s.
- HANS BREITMANN AS AN UHLAN. Six New Ballads, with a Glossary. Square, pp. 72, sewed. 1s.
- The first four Parts may be had in one Volume:—*
- BREITMANN BALLADS. *Four Series complete.* CONTENTS:—Hans Breitmann's Party. Hans Breitmann's Christmas. Hans Breitmann as a Politician. Hans Breitmann in Church. With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. With Introductions and Glossaries. Square, pp. 300, cloth. 1870. 4s. 6d.
- Leland.**—FUSANG; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—ENGLISH GIPSY SONGS. In Rommany, with Metrical English Translations. By CHARLES G. LELAND, Author of "The English Gipsies," etc.; Prof. E. H. PALMER; and JANET TUCKEY. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 276. 7s. 6d.

- Leonowens.**—THE ENGLISH GOVERNESS AT THE SIAMESE COURT—being Recollections of six years in the Royal Palace at Bangkok. By ANNA HARRIETTE LEONOWENS. With Illustrations from Photographs presented to the Author by the King of Siam. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 332. 1870. 12s.
- Leonowens.**—THE ROMANCE OF SIAMESE HAREM LIFE. By Mrs. ANNA H. LEONOWENS, Author of "The English Governess at the Siamese Court." With 17 Illustrations, principally from Photographs, by the permission of J. Thomson, Esq. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 278. 14s.
- Lobscheid.**—ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY, with the Punti and Mandarin Pronunciation. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., etc. Folio, pp. viii. and 2016. In Four Parts. £8 8s.
- Lobscheid.**—CHINESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Arranged according to the Radicals. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., &c. 1 vol. imp. 8vo. double columns, pp. 600, bound. £2 8s.
- Ludewig (Hermann E.)**—THE LITERATURE OF AMERICAN ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES. With Additions and Corrections by Professor WM. W. TURNER. Edited by NICOLAS TRÜBNER. 8vo. fly and general Title, 2 leaves; Dr. Ludewig's Preface, pp. v.—viii.; Editor's Preface, pp. iv.—xii.; Biographical Memoir of Dr. Ludewig, pp. xiii.—xiv.; and Introductory Biographical Notices, pp. xiv.—xxiv., followed by List of Contents. Then follow Dr. Ludewig's Bibliotheca Glottica, alphabetically arranged, with Additions by the Editor, pp. 1—209; Professor Turner's Additions, with those of the Editor to the same, also alphabetically arranged, pp. 210—246; Index, pp. 247—256; and List of Errata, pp. 257, 258. Handsomely bound in cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Macgowan.**—A MANUAL OF THE AMOY COLLOQUIAL. By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, of the London Missionary Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvii. and 200. Amoy, 1871. £1 1s.
- Maclay and Baldwin.**—AN ALPHABETIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE IN THE FOOCHEW DIALECT. By Rev. R. S. MACLAY, D.D., of the Methodist Episcopal Mission, and Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, A.M., of the American Board of Mission. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 1132. Foochow, 1871. £4 4s.
- Maha-Vira-Charita;** or, the Adventures of the Great Hero Rama. An Indian Drama in Seven Acts. Translated into English Prose from the Sanskrit of Bhavabhūti. By JOHN PICKFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s.
- Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).**—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Neriosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.
- Maltby.**—A PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF THE URIYA OR ODIYA LANGUAGE. 8vo. pp. xiii. and 201. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Manava-Kalpa-Sutra;** being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letter-press and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. £4 4s.
- Manipulus Vocabulorum;** A Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. By Peter Levins (1570) Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 370, cloth. 14s.
- Manning.**—AN INQUIRY INTO THE CHARACTER AND ORIGIN OF THE POSSESSIVE AUGMENT in English and in Cognate Dialects. By the late JAMES MANNING, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s.
- March.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin,

- Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1873. 10s.
- Markham.**—QUICHUA GRAMMAR and DICTIONARY. Contributions towards a Grammar and Dictionary of Quichua, the Language of the Yncas of Peru; collected by CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, F.S.A., Corr. Mem. of the University of Chile. Author of "Cuzco and Lima," and "Travels in Peru and India." In one vol. crown 8vo., pp. 223, cloth. £1. 11s. 6d.
- Markham.**—OLLANTA: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. Text, Translation, and Introduction, By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 128, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Markham.**—A MEMOIR OF THE LADY ANA DE OSORIO, Countess of Chinchon, and Vice-Queen of Peru, A.D. 1629–39. With a Plea for the Correct Spelling of the Chinchona Genus. By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, C.B., F.R.S., Commendador da Real Ordem de Christo, Socius Academiæ Cæsareæ Naturæ Curiosorum Cognomen Chinchon. Small 4to, pp. 112. With a Map, 2 Plates, and numerous Illustrations. Roxburge binding. 28s.
- Marsden's Numismata Orientalia.** New Edition. Part I. Ancient Indian Weights. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., etc., etc. With a Plate and Map of the India of Manu. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 84. 9s. 6d. Part II. The Urtuki Turkumans. By STANLEY LANE POOLE. Royal 4to. pp. xii. and 44, and 6 plates. 9s.
- Mason.**—BURMAH: its People and Natural Productions; or Notes on the Nations, Fauna, Flora, and Minerals of Tenasserim, Pegu, and Burmah. By Rev. F. MASON, D.D., M.R.A.S., Corresponding Member of the American Oriental Society, of the Boston Society of Natural History, and of the Lyceum of Natural History, New York. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 914, cloth. Rangoon, 1860. 30s.
- Mason.**—THE PALI TEXT OF KACHCHAYANO'S GRAMMAR, WITH ENGLISH ANNOTATIONS. By FRANCIS MASON, D.D. I. The Text Aphorisms, 1 to 673. II. The English Annotations, including the various Readings of six independent Burmese Manuscripts, the Singalese Text on Verbs, and the Cambodian Text on Syntax. To which is added a Concordance of the Aphorisms. In Two Parts. 8vo. sewed, pp. 208, 75, and 28. Toongoo, 1871. £1 11s. 6d.
- Mathews.**—ABRAHAM BEN EZRA'S UNEDITED COMMENTARY ON THE CANTICLES, the Hebrew Text after two MS., with English Translation by H. J. MATHEWS, B.A., Exeter College, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. cloth limp, pp. x., 34, 24. 2s. 6d.
- Mathurâprasâda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdû, and Hindî, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdû and Hindî in the Roman Character. By MATHURÂPRASÂDA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xv. and 1330, cloth. Benares, 1865. £2 2s.
- Mayers.**—ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE LAMAIST SYSTEM IN TIBET, drawn from Chinese Sources. By WILLIAM FREDERICK MAYERS, Esq., of Her Britannic Majesty's Consular Service, China. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. 1869. 1s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—THE CHINESE READER'S MANUAL. A Handbook of Biographical, Historical, Mythological, and General Literary Reference. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H. B. M.'s Legation at Peking, F.R.G.S., etc., etc. Demy 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 440. £1 5s.
- Medhurst.**—CHINESE DIALOGUES, QUESTIONS, and FAMILIAR SENTENCES, literally translated into English, with a view to promote commercial intercourse and assist beginners in the Language. By the late W. H. MEDHURST, D.D. A new and enlarged Edition. 8vo. pp. 226. 18s.
- Megha-Duta (The).** (Cloud-Messenger.) By Kâlidâsa. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the Uni-

- versity of Oxford, etc., etc. The Vocabulary by FRANCIS JOHNSON, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Honourable the East India Company, Haileybury. New Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 180. 10s. 6d.
- Memoirs** read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1863 1864. 8vo., pp. 542, cloth. 21s.
- Memoirs** read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1865-6. Vol. II. 8vo., pp. x. 464, cloth. 21s.
- Mitra.**—THE ANTIQUITIES OF ORISSA. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA. Vol. I. Published under Orders of the Government of India. Folio, cloth, pp. 180. With a Map and 36 Plates. £4 4s.
- Moffat.**—THE STANDARD ALPHABET PROBLEM; or the Preliminary Subject of a General Phonic System, considered on the basis of some important facts in the Sechwana Language of South Africa, and in reference to the views of Professors Lepsius, Max Müller, and others. A contribution to Phonetic Philology. By ROBERT MOFFAT, junr., Surveyor, Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 174, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Molesworth.**—A DICTIONARY, MĀRATHI and ENGLISH. Compiled by J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEORGE and THOMAS CANDY. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. By J. T. MOLESWORTH. Royal 4to. pp. xxx. and 922, boards. Bombay, 1857. £3 3s.
- Morley.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of the HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS in the ARABIC and PERSIAN LANGUAGES preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.
- Morrison.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By the Rev. R. MORRISON, D.D. Two vols. Vol. I. pp. x. and 762; Vol. II. pp. 828, cloth. Shanghai, 1865. £6 6s.
- Muhammed.**—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. One volume containing the Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Another volume, containing Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately. The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.
- Muir.**—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by JOHN MUIR, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., Ph.D.
- Vol. I. Mythical and Legendary Accounts of the Origin of Caste, with an Inquiry into its existence in the Vedic Age. Second Edition, re-written and greatly enlarged. 8vo. pp. xx. 532, cloth. 1868. 21s.
- Vol. II. The Trans-Himalayan Origin of the Hindus, and their Affinity with the Western Branches of the Aryan Race. Second Edition, revised, with Additions. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 512, cloth. 1871. 21s.
- Vol. III. The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. pp. xxxii. 312, cloth. 1868. 16s.
- Vol. IV. Comparison of the Vedic with the later representations of the principal Indian Deities. Second Edition Revised. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 524, cloth. 1873. 21s.
- Vol. V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Cosmogony, Mythology, Religious Ideas, Life and Manners of the Indians in the Vedic Age. 8vo. pp. xvi. 492, cloth, 1870. 21s.
- Müller.**—THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMINS, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of religious poetry, the Rig-Veda-Sanhita, translated and explained. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Fellow of All Souls' College; Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford; Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Volume I. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. 12s. 6d.

- Müller.**—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG-VEDA, in Samhitá and Pada Texts, without the Commentary of Sáyana. Edited by Prof. MAX MÜLLER. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. 1704, paper. £3 3s.
- Müller.**—LECTURE ON BUDDHIST NIHILISM. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Oxford; Member of the French Institute, etc. Delivered before the General Meeting of the Association of German Philologists, at Kiel, 28th September, 1869. (Translated from the German.) Sewed. 1869. 1s.
- Nagananda**; OR THE JOY OF THE SNAKE-WORLD. A Buddhist Drama in Five Acts. Translated into English Prose, with Explanatory Notes, from the Sanskrit of Sri-Harsha-Deva. By PALMER BOYD, B.A., Sanskrit Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With an Introduction by Professor COWELL. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 100, cloth. 4s. 6d.
- Naradayam Dharma-Sastram**; OR, THE INSTITUTES OF NARADA. Translated for the First Time from Sanskrit into English by Prof. JOLLY. [*Nearly ready.*]
- Newman.**—A DICTIONARY OF MODERN ARABIC—1. Anglo-Arabic Dictionary. 2. Anglo-Arabic Vocabulary. 3. Arabo-English Dictionary. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. In 2 vols. crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 376—464, cloth. £1 1s.
- Newman.**—A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC, consisting of a Practical Grammar, with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts, in a European Type. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London; formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Post 8vo. pp. xx. and 192, cloth. London, 1866. 6s.
- Newman.**—THE TEXT OF THE IGUVINE INSCRIPTIONS, with interlinear Latin Translation and Notes. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, late Professor of Latin at University College, London. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 54, sewed. 2s.
- Newman.**—ORTHOËPY: or, a simple mode of Accenting English, for the advantage of Foreigners and of all Learners. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1869. 1s.
- Nodal.**—ELEMENTOS DE GRAMÁTICA QUICHUA Ó IDIOMA DE LOS YNCAS. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora, Sociedad de Filántropos para mejorar la suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Por el Dr. JOSE FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 441. Appendix, pp. 9. £1 5s.
- Nodal.**—LOS VINCULOS DE OLLANTA Y CUSI-KCUYLLOR. DRAMA EN QUICHUA. Obra Compilada y Espurgada con la Version Castellana al Frente de su Testo por el Dr. JOSÉ FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora Sociedad de Filántropos para Mejorar la Suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Roy. 8vo. bds. pp. 70. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Notley.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH, ITALIAN, SPANISH, AND PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES. By EDWIN A. NOTLEY. Crown oblong 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 396. 7s. 6d.
- Nutt.**—FRAGMENTS OF A SAMARITAN TARGUM. Edited from a Bodleian MS. With an Introduction, containing a Sketch of Samaritan History, Dogma, and Literature. By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii., 172, and 84. With Plate. 1874. 15s.
- Nutt.**—A SKETCH OF SAMARITAN HISTORY, DOGMA, AND LITERATURE. Published as an Introduction to "Fragments of a Samaritan Targum." By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 5s.
- Nutt.**—TWO TREATISES ON VERBS CONTAINING FEEBLE AND DOUBLE LETTERS by R. Jehuda Hayug of Fez, translated into Hebrew from the original Arabic by R. Moses Gikatilia, of Cordova; with the Treatise on Punctuation by the same Author, translated by Aben Ezra. Edited from Bodleian MSS., with an English Translation by J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 312. 1870. 7s. 6d.
- Oera Linda Book**, from a Manuscript of the Thirteenth Century, with the permission of the Proprietor, C. Over de Linden, of the Helder.

- The Original Frisian Text, as verified by Dr. J. O. OTTEMA; accompanied by an English Version of Dr. Ottema's Dutch Translation, by WILLIAM R. SANDBACH. 8vo. cl. pp. xxvii. and 223. 5s.
- Ollanta: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE.** See under MARKHAM and under NODAL.
- Oriental Congress.**—Report of the Proceedings of the Second International Congress of Orientalists held in London, 1874. Royal 8vo. paper, pp. 76. 5s.
- Osburn.**—THE MONUMENTAL HISTORY OF EGYPT, as recorded on the Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. By WILLIAM OSBURN. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xii. and 461; vii. and 643, cloth. £22s.
Vol. I.—From the Colonization of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abram.
Vol. II.—From the Visit of Abram to the Exodus.
- Palmer.**—EGYPTIAN CHRONICLES, with a harmony of Sacred and Egyptian Chronology, and an Appendix on Babylonian and Assyrian Antiquities. By WILLIAM PALMER, M.A., and late Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxiv. and 428, and viii. and 636. 1861. 12s.
- Palmer.**—A PERSIAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. *[In the press.]*
- Palmer.**—LEAVES FROM A WORD HUNTER'S NOTE BOOK. Being some Contributions to English Etymology. By the Rev. A. SMYTHE PALMER, B.A., sometime Scholar in the University of Dublin. Cr. 8vo. cl. pp. xii.—316. 7s. 6d.
- Pand-Námah.**—THE PAND-NÁMAH; or, Books of Counsels. By ADARBÁD MÁRÁSPAND. Translated from Pehlevi into Gujerathi, by Harbad Sheriarjee Dadabhooy. And from Gujerathi into English by the Rev. Shapurji Edalji. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 6d.
- Pandit's (A) Remarks on Professor Max Müller's Translation of the "RIG-VEDA."** Sanskrit and English. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 6d.
- Paspati.**—ÉTUDES SUR LES TCHINGHIANÉS (GYPSIES) OU BOHÉMIENS DE L'EMPIRE OTTOMAN. PAR ALEXANDRE G. PASPATI, M.D. Large 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 652. Constantinople, 1871. 28s.
- Patell.**—COWASJEE PATELL'S CHRONOLOGY, containing corresponding Dates of the different Eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindús, Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By COWASJEE SORABJEE PATELL. 4to. pp. viii. and 184, cloth. 50s.
- Peking Gazette.**—Translation of the Peking Gazette for 1872 and 1873. 8vo. pp. 137 and 124. £1 1s.
- Percy.**—BISHOP PERCY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPTS—BALLADS AND ROMANCES. Edited by John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge; and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge; assisted by Professor Child, of Harvard University, Cambridge, U.S.A., W. Chappell, Esq., etc. In 3 volumes. Vol. I., pp. 610; Vol. 2, pp. 681; Vol. 3, pp. 640. Demy 8vo. half-bound, £4 4s. Extra demy 8vo. half-bound, on Whatman's ribbed paper, £6 6s. Extra royal 8vo., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £10 10s. Large 4to., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £12.
- Phillips.**—THE DOCTRINE OF ADDAI THE APOSTLE. Now first Edited in a Complete Form in the Original Syriac, with an English Translation and Notes. By GEORGE PHILLIPS, D.D., President of Queen's College, Cambridge. 8vo. *[In preparation.]*
- Pierce the Ploughman's Crede** (about 1394 Anno Domini). Transcribed and Edited from the MS. of Trinity College, Cambridge, R. 3, 15. Colated with the MS. Bibl. Reg. 18. B. xvii. in the British Museum, and with the old Printed Text of 1553, to which is appended "God spede the Plough" (about 1500 Anno Domini), from the Lansdowne MS. 762. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. pp. xx. and 75, cloth. 1867. 2s. 6d.

- Prakṛita-Prakasa**; or, The Prakṛit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the Commentary (Manorama) of Bhamaha. The first complete edition of the Original Text with Various Readings from a Collation of Six Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Libraries of the Royal Asiatic Society and the East India House; with copious Notes, an English Translation, and Index of Prakṛit words, to which is prefixed an easy Introduction to Prakṛit Grammar. By E. B. COWELL. Second issue, with new Preface, and corrections. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 204. 14s.
- Priaulx**.—*QUESTIONES MOSAICÆ*; or, the first part of the Book of Genesis compared with the remains of ancient religions. By OSMOND DE BEAUVOIR PRIAULX. 8vo. pp. viii. and 548, cloth. 12s.
- Rāmāyan of Vālmiki**.—Vols. I. and II. See under GRIFFITH.
- Ram Jasan**.—A SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Being an Abridgment of Professor Wilson's Dictionary. With an Appendix explaining the use of Affixes in Sanskrit. By Pandit RAM JASAN, Queen's College, Benares. Published under the Patronage of the Government, N.W.P. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 707. 28s.
- Ram Raz**.—*ESSAY ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE HINDUS*. By RAM RAZ, Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore. With 48 plates. 4to. pp. xiv. and 64, sewed. London, 1834. £2 2s.
- Rask**.—A GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE. From the Danish of Erasmus Rask, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Second edition, corrected and improved. 18mo. pp. 200, cloth. 5s. 6d.
- Rawlinson**.—A COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, by Major H. C. RAWLINSON. 8vo. pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.
- Rawlinson**.—*OUTLINES OF ASSYRIAN HISTORY*, from the Inscriptions of Nineveh. By Lieut. Col. RAWLINSON, C.B., followed by some Remarks by A. H. LAYARD, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo., pp. xlv., sewed. London, 1852. 1s.
- Rawlinson**.—*INSCRIPTION OF TIGLATH PILESER I., KING OF ASSYRIA*, B.C. 1150, as translated by Sir HENRY RAWLINSON, FOX TALBOT, Esq., Dr. HINCKS, and Dr. OPPERT. Published by the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd., pp. 74. 2s.
- Rawlinson**.—*NOTES ON THE EARLY HISTORY OF BABYLONIA*. By Colonel RAWLINSON, C.B. 8vo. sd., pp. 48. 1s.
- Renan**.—AN *ESSAY ON THE AGE AND ANTIQUITY OF THE BOOK OF NABATHEAN AGRICULTURE*. To which is added an Inaugural Lecture on the Position of the Shemitic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. ERNEST RENAN, Membre de l'Institut. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 148, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Revue Celtique**.—*THE REVUE CELTIQUE*, a Quarterly Magazine for Celtic Philology, Literature, and History. Edited with the assistance of the Chief Celtic Scholars of the British Islands and of the Continent, and Conducted by H. GAIDOUZ. 8vo. Subscription, £1 per Volume.
- Rig-Veda**.—*THE HYMNS OF THE RIG-VEDA IN THE SAMHITĀ AND PADA* TEXT, without the Commentary of the Sāyana. Edited by Prof. MAX MÜLLER. In 2 vols. 8vo. paper, pp. 1704. £3 3s.
- Rig-Veda-Sanhita**: *THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMANS*. Translated and explained by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., LL.D., Fellow of All Souls' College, Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford, Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Vol. I. *HYMNS TO THE MARUTS, OR THE STORM-GODS*. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. cloth. 1869. 12s. 6d.
- Rig-Veda-Sanhita**.—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A. 2nd Ed., with a Postscript by Dr. FITZEDWARD HALL. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. lii. and 348, price 21s.

- Rig-veda Sanhita.**—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest Authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV., 8vo., pp. 214, cloth. 14s. *A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left.* [Vol. V. in the Press.]
- Roe and Fryer.**—TRAVELS IN INDIA IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. By Sir THOMAS ROE and Dr. JOHN FRYER. Reprinted from the "Calcutta Weekly Englishman." 8vo. cloth, pp. 474. 7s. 6d.
- Rœhrig.**—THE SHORTEST ROAD TO GERMAN. Designed for the use of both Teachers and Students. By F. L. O. RŒHRIG. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. vii. and 225. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Rogers.**—NOTICE ON THE DINARS OF THE ABBASSIDE DYNASTY. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGERS, late H.M. Consul, Cairo. 8vo. pp. 44, with a Map and four Autotype Plates. 5s.
- Rosny.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By Professor LEON DE ROSNY. 8vo. pp. 48. 1874. 3s.
- Rudy.**—THE CHINESE MANDARIN LANGUAGE, after Ollendorff's New Method of Learning Languages. By CHARLES RUDY. In 3 Volumes. Vol. I. Grammar. 8vo. pp. 248. £1 1s.
- Sabdakalpadruma**, the well-known Sanskrit Dictionary of RAJĀH RADHAKANTA DEVA. In Bengali characters. 4to. Parts 1 to 15. (In course of publication.) 3s. 6d. each part.
- Sâma-Vidhâna-Brahmana.** With the Commentary of Sâyana. Edited, with Notes, Translation, and Index, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. Text and Commentary. With Introduction. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Sanskrit Works.**—A CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT WORKS PRINTED IN INDIA, offered for Sale at the affixed nett prices by TRÜBNER & Co. 16mo. pp. 52. 1s.
- Satow.**—AN ENGLISH JAPANESE DICTIONARY OF THE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By ERNEST MASON SATOW, Japanese Secretary to H.M. Legation in Japan, and ISHIBASHI MASAKATA, of the Imperial Japanese Foreign Office. Square 16mo. [In preparation.]
- Sayce.**—AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR FOR COMPARATIVE PURPOSES. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 7s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY. By A. H. SAYCE, Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxxii. and 416. 10s. 6d.
- Scarborough.**—A COLLECTION OF CHINESE PROVERBS. Translated and Arranged by WILLIAM SCARBOROUGH, Wesleyan Missionary, Hankow. With an Introduction, Notes, and Copious Index. Cr. 8vo. pp. xlv. and 278. 12s. 6d.
- Schele de Vere.**—STUDIES IN ENGLISH; or, Glimpses of the Inner Life of our Language. By M. SCHELE DE VERE, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 365. 10s. 6d.
- Schele de Vere.**—AMERICANISMS: THE ENGLISH OF THE NEW WORLD. By M. SCHELE DE VERE, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. pp. 685, cloth. 12s.
- Schleicher.**—COMPENDIUM OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN, SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN LANGUAGES. By AUGUST SCHLEICHER. Translated from the Third German Edition by HERBERT BENDALL, B.A., Chr. Coll. Camb. Part I. 8vo. cloth, pp. 184. 7s. 6d. Part II. Morphology, Roots and Stems: Numerals. 8vo. cloth. [In the Press.]
- Schemil.**—EL MUBTAKER; or, First Born. (In Arabic, printed at Beyrout). Containing Five Comedies, called Comedies of Fiction, on Hopes

- and Judgments, in Twenty-six Poems of 1092 Verses, showing the Seven Stages of Life, from man's conception unto his death and burial. By EMIN IBRAHIM SCHEMEL. In one volume, 4to. pp. 166, sewed. 1870. 5s.
- Schlagintweit.**—BUDDHISM IN TIBET. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By EMIL SCHLAGINTWEIT, LL.D. With a Folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native Prints in the Text. Royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404. £2 2s.
- Schlagintweit.**—GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS FROM INDIA AND TIBET, with Native Transcription and Transliteration. By HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT. Forming, with a "Route Book of the Western Himalaya, Tibet, and Turkistan," the Third Volume of H., A., and R. DE SCHLAGINTWEIT'S "Results of a Scientific Mission to India and High Asia." With an Atlas in imperial folio, of Maps, Panoramas, and Views. Royal 4to., pp. xxiv. and 293. £4.
- Shápúrjî Edaljí.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARÁTÍ LANGUAGE. By SHÁPÚRJÍ EDALJÍ. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d.
- Shápúrjî Edaljí.**—A DICTIONARY, GUJRATI AND ENGLISH. By SHÁPÚRJÍ EDALJÍ. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 874. 21s.
- Sherring.**—THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS. AN ACCOUNT OF Benares in Ancient and Modern Times. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.D.; and Prefaced with an Introduction by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 388, with numerous full-page illustrations. 21s.
- Sherring.**—HINDU TRIBES AND CASTES, as represented in Benares. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.B., London, Author of "The Sacred City of the Hindus," etc. With Illustrations. 4to. cloth, pp. xxiii. and 405. £4 4s.
- Sherring.**—THE HISTORY OF PROTESTANT MISSIONS IN INDIA. From their commencement in 1706 to 1871. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., London Mission, Benares. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 482. 16s.
- Singh.**—SAKHEE BOOK; or, The Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By SIRDAR ATTAR SINGH, Chief of Bhadour. With the author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. 15s.
- Smith.**—A VOCABULARY OF PROPER NAMES IN CHINESE AND ENGLISH. of Places, Persons, Tribes, and Sects, in China, Japan, Corea, Assam, Siam, Burmah, The Straits, and adjacent Countries. By F. China. 4to. half-bound, pp. vi., 72, and x. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Smith.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE MATERIA MEDICA AND NATURAL HISTORY OF CHINA. For the use of Medical Missionaries and Native Medical Students. By F. PORTER SMITH, M.B. London, Medical Missionary in Central China. Imp. 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 240. 1870. £1 1s.
- Sophocles.**—A GLOSSARY OF LATER AND BYZANTINE GREEK. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 4to., pp. iv. and 624, cloth. £2 2s.
- Sophocles.**—ROMAIC OR MODERN GREEK GRAMMAR. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 196. 7s. 6d.
- Sophocles.**—GREEK LEXICON OF THE ROMAN AND BYZANTINE PERIODS (from B.C. 146 to A.D. 1100). By E. A. SOPHOCLES. Imp. 8vo. pp. xvi. 1183, cloth. 1870. £2 8s.
- Steele.**—AN EASTERN LOVE STORY. KUSA JÁTAKAYA: a Buddhistic Legendary Poem, with other Stories. By THOMAS STEELE, Ceylon Civil Service. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 260. 1871. 6s.
- Stent.**—THE JADE CHAPLET, in Twenty-four Beads. A Collection of Songs, Ballads, etc. (from the Chinese). By GEORGE CARTER STENT, M.N.C.B.R.A.S., Author of "Chinese and English Vocabulary," "Chinese and English Pocket Dictionary," "Chinese Lyrics," "Chinese Legends," etc. Cr. 8. o. cloth, pp. 176. 5s.

- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY IN THE PEKINESE DIALECT. By G. E. STENT. 8vo. pp. ix. and 677. 1871. £1 10s.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY. By G. E. STENT. 16mo. pp. 250. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Stokes.**—BEUNANS MERIASEK. The Life of Saint Meriasek, Bishop and Confessor. A Cornish Drama. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by WHITLEY STOKES. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi., 280, and Facsimile. 1872. 15s.
- Stokes.**—GOIDELICA—Old and Early-Middle Irish Glosses: Prose and Verse. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES. Second edition. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. 192. 18s.
- Stratmann.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from the writings of the XIIIth, XIVth, and XVth centuries. By FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. Second Edition. 4to., pp. xii. and 594. 1873. In wrapper, £1 11s. 6d.; cloth, £1 14s.
- Stratmann.**—AN OLD ENGLISH POEM OF THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE. Edited by FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 3s.
- Strong.**—SELECTIONS FROM THE BOSTAN OF SADI, translated into English Verse. By DAWSONNE MELANCTHON STRONG, Captain H.M. 10th Bengal Lancers. 12mo. cloth, pp. ii. and 56. 2s. 6d.
- Surya-Siddhanta (Translation of the).**—A TEXT BOOK OF HINDU ASTRONOMY, with Notes and Appendix, &c. By W. D. WHITNEY. 8vo. boards, pp. iv. and 354. £1 11s. 6d.
- Swamy.**—THE DATHÁVANSÁ; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By M. COOMÁRA SWÁMY, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Swamy.**—THE DATHÁVANSÁ; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. English Translation only. With Notes. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 100. 1874. 6s.
- Swamy.**—SUTTA NÍPÁTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.
- Sweet.**—A HISTORY OF ENGLISH SOUNDS, from the Earliest Period, including an Investigation of the General Laws of Sound Change, and full Word Lists. By HENRY SWEET. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 164. 4s. 6d.
- Syed Ahmad.**—A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADOR, C.S.I., Author of the "Mohammedan Commentary on the Holy Bible," Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Life Honorary Secretary to the Allygurh Scientific Society. 8vo. pp. 532, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and a Coloured Plate, handsomely bound in cloth. 30s.
- Táittiriya-Pratiçakhya.**—See under WHITNEY.
- Tarkavachaspati.**—VACHASPATYA, a Comprehensive Dictionary, in Ten Parts. Compiled by TARANATHA TARKAVACHASPATI, Professor of Grammar and Philosophy in the Government Sanskrit College of Calcutta. An Alphabetically Arranged Dictionary, with a Grammatical Introduction and Copious Citations from the Grammarians and Scholiasts, from the Vedas, etc. Parts I. to VII. 4to. paper. 1873-6. 18s. each Part.
- Technological Dictionary.**—POCKET DICTIONARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS USED IN ARTS AND SCIENCES. English-German-French. Based on the arger Work by KARMARSCH. 3 vols. imp. 16mo. 8s. sewed. 10s. 6d. boards.
- The Boke of Nurture.** By JOHN RUSSELL, about 1460-1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Keruyng. By WYNKYN DE WORDE, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By HUGH RHODES, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by FREDERICK J. FURNI-

- VALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to. half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xxviii. and 56. 1867. 1l. 11s. 6d.
- The Vision of William concerning Piers Plowman**, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest, secundum wit et resoun. By WILLIAM LANGLAND (about 1362-1380 anno domini). Edited from numerous Manuscripts, with Prefaces, Notes, and a Glossary. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. pp. xlv. and 158, cloth, 1867. Vernon A. Text; Text 7s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS, illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Ardešir Babek, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hâjîâbad Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. 148. 7s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—THE CHRONICLES OF THE PATHÂN KINGS OF DEHLI. Illustrated by Coins, Inscriptions, and other Antiquarian Remains. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., late of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. With numerous Copperplates and Woodcuts. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 467. 1871. 28s.
- Thomas.**—THE REVENUE RESOURCES OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE IN INDIA, from A.D. 1593 to A.D. 1707. A Supplement to "The Chronicles of the Pathân Kings of Delhi." By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., late of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. Demy 8vo., pp. 60, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—COMMENTS ON RECENT PEHLVI DECIPHERMENTS. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristân. Illustrated by Coins. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 3s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—SASSANIAN COINS. Communicated to the Numismatic Society of London. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. Two parts. With 3 Plates and a Woodcut. 12mo, sewed, pp. 43. 5s.
- Thomas.**—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF CREOLE GRAMMAR. By J. J. THOMAS. Port of Spain (Trinidad), 1869. 1 vol. 8vo. bds. pp. viii. and 135. 12s.
- Thorpe.**—DIPLOMATARIUM ANGLICUM ÆVI SAXONICI. A Collection of English Charters, from the reign of King Æthelberht of Kent, A.D., DCV., to that of William the Conqueror. Containing: I. Miscellaneous Charters. II. Wills. III. Guilds. IV. Manumissions and Acquittances. With a Translation of the Anglo-Saxon. By the late BENJAMIN THORPE, Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 8vo. pp. xlii. and 682, cloth. 1865. £1 1s.
- Tindall.**—A GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY OF THE NAMAQUA-HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE. By HENRY TINDALL, Wesleyan Missionary. 8vo. pp. 124, sewed. 6s.
- Trübner's Bibliotheca Sanscrita.** A Catalogue of Sanskrit Literature, chiefly printed in Europe. To which is added a Catalogue of Sanskrit Works printed in India; and a Catalogue of Pali Books. Constantly for sale by Trübner & Co. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. 84. 2s. 6d.
- Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE PASTO, or Language of the Afghans, compared with the Irânian and North-Indian Idioms. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.
- Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE SINDHI LANGUAGE. Compared with the Sanskrit-Prakrit and the Cognate Indian Vernaculars. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. Printed by order of Her Majesty's Government for India. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 590. 15s.
- Van der Tuuk.**—OUTLINES OF A GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 28, sewed. 1s.
- Van der Tuuk.**—SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 52. 2s. 6d.

- Vishnu-Purana (The)**; a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purānas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL. In 5 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cxl. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 343; Vol. III., pp. 348; Vol. IV. pp. 346, cloth; Vol. V. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d. each.
- Wade.**—YÜ-YEN TZŪ-ERH CHI. A progressive course designed to assist the Student of Colloquial Chinese, as spoken in the Capital and the Metropolitan Department. In eight parts, with Key, Syllabary, and Writing Exercises. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation, Peking. 3 vols. 4to. Progressive Course, pp. xx. 296 and 16; Syllabary, pp. 126 and 36; Writing Exercises, pp. 48; Key, pp. 174 and 140, sewed. £4.
- Wade.**—WÉN-CHIEN TZŪ-ERH CHI. A series of papers selected as specimens of documentary Chinese, designed to assist Students of the language, as written by the officials of China. In sixteen parts, with Key. Vol. I. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation at Peking. 4to., half-cloth, pp. xii. and 455; and iv., 72, and 52. £1 16s.
- Wake.**—CHAPTERS ON MAN. With the Outlines of a Science of comparative Psychology. By C. STANILAND WAKE, Fellow of the Anthropological Society of London. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 344, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Watson.**—INDEX TO THE NATIVE AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS AND PRODUCTS, originally prepared under the authority of the Secretary of State for India in Council. By JOHN FORBES WATSON, M.A., M.D., F.L.S., F.R.A.S., etc., Reporter on the Products of India. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 650. £1 11s. 6d.
- Weber.**—ON THE RĀMĀYANA. By DR. ALBRECHT WEBER, Berlin. Translated from the German by the Rev. D. C. Boyd, M.A. Reprinted from "The Indian Antiquary." Fcap. 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 5s.
- Webster.**—AN INTRODUCTORY ESSAY TO THE SCIENCE OF COMPARATIVE THEOLOGY; with a Tabular Synopsis of Scientific Religion. By EDWARD WEBSTER, of Ealing, Middlesex. Read in an abbreviated form as a Lecture to a public audience at Ealing, on the 3rd of January, 1870, and to an evening congregation at South Place Chapel, Finsbury Square, London, on the 27th of February, 1870. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1870. 1s.
- Wedgwood.**—A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Second Edition, thoroughly revised and corrected by the Author, and extended to the Classical Roots of the Language. With an Introduction on the Formation of Language. Imperial 8vo., about 800 pages, double column. In Five Monthly Parts, of 160 pages. Price 5s. each; or complete in one volume, cl., price 26s.
- Wedgwood.**—ON THE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 172, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Wheeler.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLIEST AGES. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Secretary to the Indian Record Commission, author of "The Geography of Herodotus," etc. etc. Demy 8vo. cl.
- Vol. I. The Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata. pp. lxxv. and 576. 18s.
- Vol. II. The Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period. pp. lxxxviii. and 680, with two Maps. 21s.
- Vol. III. Hindu, Buddhist, Brahmanical Revival. pp. 484, with two maps. 18s.
- Vol. IV., Part I., pp. xxxii. and 320. 14s.
- Wheeler.**—JOURNAL OF A VOYAGE UP THE IRRAWADDY TO Mandalay AND BHAMO. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. 8vo. pp. 104, sewed. 1871. 3s. 6d.

- Whitney.**—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. The Veda; the Avesta; the Science of Language. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology in Yale College. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. x. and 418. 12s.
 CONTENTS.—The Vedas.—The Vedic Doctrine of a Future Life.—Müller's History of Vedic Literature.—The Translation of the Veda.—Müller's Rig-Veda Translation.—The Avesta.—Indo-European Philology and Ethnology.—Müller's Lectures on Language.—Present State of the Question as to the Origin of Language.—Bleek and the Simious Theory of Language.—Schleicher and the Physical Theory of Language.—Steinthal and the Psychological Theory of Language.—Language and Education.—Index.
- Whitney.**—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. By W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit. Second Series. Contents: The East and West—Religion and Mythology—Orthography and Phonology—Hindá Astronomy. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 446. 12s.
- Whitney.**—ATHARVA VEDA PRÁTIÇAKHYA; or, Çaunakíyá Caturádhya-yiká (The). Text, Translation, and Notes. By WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo. pp. 286, boards. £1 11s. 6d.
- Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE: 'Twelve Lectures on the Principles of Linguistic Science. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, etc., in Yale College. Third Edition, augmented by an Analysis. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 504. 10s. 6d.
- Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND ITS STUDY, with especial reference to the Indo-European Family of Languages. Seven Lectures by W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College. Edited with Introduction, Notes, Tables of Declension and Conjugation, Grimm's Law with Illustration, and an Index, by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxii. and 318. 5s.
- Whitney.**—SWRYA-SIDDHANTA (Translation of the): A Text-book of Hindu Astronomy, with Notes and an Appendix, containing additional Notes and Tables, Calculations of Eclipses, a Stellar Map, and Indexes. By W. D. WHITNEY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 354, boards. £1 11s. 6d.
- Whitney.**—TÁITIRÍYA-PRÁTIÇAKHYA, with its Commentary, the Tribháshyaratna: Text, Translation, and Notes. By W. D. WHITNEY, Prof. of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven. 8vo. pp. 469. 1871. 25s.
- Williams.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH AND SANSCRIT. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. Published under the Patronage of the Honourable East India Company. 4to. pp. xii. 862, cloth. 1855. £3 3s.
- Williams.**—A SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE, arranged according to the Wu-Fang Yuen Yin, with the pronunciation of the Characters as heard in Peking, Canton, Amoy, and Shanghai. By S. WELLS WILLIAMS. 4to. cloth, pp. lxxxiv. and 1252. 1874. £5 6s.
- Wilson.**—Works of the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Soc. of Germany, etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford.
- Vols I. and II. ESSAYS AND LECTURES chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus, by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 2 vols. cloth, pp. xiii. and 399, vi. and 416. 21s.
- Vols. III, IV. and V. ESSAYS ANALYTICAL, CRITICAL, AND PHILOLOGICAL, ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH SANSCRIT LITERATURE. Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 3 vols. 8vo. pp. 408, 406, and 390. cloth. Price 36s.
- Vols. VI., VII., VIII, IX. and X. VISHNU PURÁNÁ, A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Puránás. By the late H. H. WILSON, Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon: Vols. I. to V. 8vo., pp. cxl. and 260; 344; 344; 346, cloth. 2l. 12s. 6d.
- Vols. XI. and XII. SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. 3rd corrected Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. lxi. and 384; and iv. and 418, cl. 21s.

Wilson.—SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. Third corrected edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. lxxi. and 384; iv. and 418, cloth. 21s.

CONTENTS.

Vol. I.—Preface—Treatise on the Dramatic System of the Hindus—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The Mrichchakati, or the Toy Cart—Vikram and Urvasi, or the Hero and the Nymph—Uttara Rāma Charitra, or continuation of the History of Rāma.

Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Malāti and Mādhaba, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudrā Rakshasa, or the Signet of the Minister—Ratnāvalī, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.

Wilson.—THE PRESENT STATE OF THE CULTIVATION OF ORIENTAL LITERATURE. A Lecture delivered at the Meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society. By the Director, Professor H. H. WILSON. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. London, 1852. 6d.

Wilson.—A DICTIONARY IN SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH. Translated, amended, and enlarged from an original compilation prepared by learned Natives for the College of Fort William by H. H. WILSON. The Third Edition edited by Jagunmohana Tarkalankara and Khettramohana Mookerjee. Published by Gyanendrachandra Rayachoudhuri and Brothers. 4to. pp. 1008. Calcutta, 1874. £2 12s. 6d.

Wise.—COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. By T. A. WISE, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo., pp. xx. and 432, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Wise.—REVIEW OF THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE. By THOMAS A. WISE, M.D. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xxviii. and 397; Vol. II., pp. 574. 10s.

Withers.—THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE SPELLED AS PRONOUNCED, with enlarged Alphabet of Forty Letters. With Specimen. By GEORGE WITHERS. Royal 8vo. sewed, pp. 84. 1s.

Wright.—FEUDAL MANUALS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. A Series of Popular Sketches of our National History, compiled at different periods, from the Thirteenth Century to the Fifteenth, for the use of the Feudal Gentry and Nobility. Now first edited from the Original Manuscripts. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 184. 1872. 15s.

Wright.—THE HOMES OF OTHER DAYS. A History of Domestic Manners and Sentiments during the Middle Ages. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. With Illustrations from the Illuminations in contemporary Manuscripts and other Sources, drawn and engraved by F. W. Fairholt, Esq., F.S.A. 1 Vol. medium 8vo. handsomely bound in cloth, pp. xv. and 512. 350 Woodcuts. £1 1s.

Wright.—ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the Forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Second Edition, edited, collated, and corrected by RICHARD WULCKER. *[In the press.]*

Wright.—THE CELT, THE ROMAN, AND THE SAXON; a History of the Early Inhabitants of Britain down to the Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons to Christianity. Illustrated by the Ancient Remains brought to Light by Recent Research. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Third Corrected and Enlarged Edition. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth pp. xiv. and 562. 14s.

Wylie.—NOTES ON CHINESE LITERATURE; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. WYLIE, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. pp. 296, cloth. Price, 1l. 16s.

Yates.—A BENGALÍ GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. W. YATES, D.D. Reprinted, with improvements, from his Introduction to the Bengálí Language, Edited by I. WENGER. Fcap. 8vo., pp. iv. and 150, bds. Calcutta, 1864. 3s. 6d.

WORKS ON BUDDHISM,

Published by TRÜBNER & CO., 57 and 59, Ludgate Hill.

- BUDDHAGHOSHA'S PARABLES.** Translated from Burmese, by Capt. H. T. ROGERS, R.E. With an Introduction, containing Buddha's "Dhammapada, or The Path of Virtue." Translated from the Pali, by F. MAX MÜLLER. 8vo. pp. clxxii. and 206, cloth. 12s. 6d.
- MAX MÜLLER'S LECTURE ON BUDDHIST NIHILISM.** Delivered before the General Meeting of the Association of German Philologists, at Kiel, 28th September, 1869. 1s.
- THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA,** the Buddha of the Burmese, with Annotations. The Ways to Neibban, and Notice on the Phongyies, or Burmese Monks. By the Right Reverend P. BIGANDET, Bishop of Ramatha, Vicar Apostolic of Ava and Pegu. 8vo., pp. xi., 538, v., sewed. 18s.
- TRAVELS OF FAH-HIAN AND SUNG-YÜN,** Buddhist Pilgrims, from CHINA to INDIA (400 A.D. and 518 A.D.). Translated from the Chinese, by SAMUEL BEAL, B.A., Trinity Coll., Cambridge; a Chaplain in H.M.'s Fleet; Member of the Royal Asiatic Society; and Author of a Translation of the "Pratimôksha" and the "Amithâba Sutra," from the Chinese. Crown 8vo. pp. lxxiii. and 210, cloth, ornamental. 10s. 6d.
- BUDDHISM IN TIBET:** Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By EMIL DE SCHLAGINTWEIT, LL.D. With a Folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native Prints in the Text. Royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404. £2 2s.
- KHUDDAKA PATHA:** a Pali Text, with a Translation and Notes. By R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. pp. 32, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- BUDDHA AND HIS DOCTRINES.** A Bibliographical Essay. By OTTO KISTNER. Imp. 8vo. pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.
- HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM.** By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, of the London Missionary Society. Cr. 8vo. pp. 232, cl. 18s.
- A CATENA OF BUDDHIST SCRIPTURES,** from the Chinese, By S. BEAL, B.A., Trin. Coll., Cambridge; a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, etc. Handsome 8vo. volume, pp. xiv. and 436. Price 15s.
- THE WHEEL OF THE LAW;** or, Three Phases of Buddhism. Illustrated from Siamese Sources by the Speculations of a Siamese Philosopher. An enlarged Edition of "The Modern Buddhist." A Buddhist Gospel, or Life of Buddha. And an Account of a Visit to the Phra Bat, or Holy Footprint of Siam. With copious Notes. By HENRY ALABASTER, Esq., Interpreter to Her Britannic Majesty's Consulate-General in Siam. Demy 8vo., pp. lx. and 324, cloth. 14s.
- THREE LECTURES ON BUDDHISM.** By the Rev. ERNEST J. EITEL. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. 130, sewed. 5s.
- THE DASARATHA-JATAKA;** being the Buddhist Story of King Râma. The original Pâli Text, with a Translation and Notes by V. FAUSBÖLL, 8vo. pp. iv. and 48. 2s. 6d.
- TEN JATAKAS.** The Original Pâli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. pp. xiii. and 128. Price 7s. 6d.
- TWO JATAKAS.** The Original Pali Text, with an English Translation and Critical Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. 14. Price 1s.
- AN EASTERN LOVE STORY.** Kusa Jatakaya: A Buddhistic Legendary Poem; with other Stories. By THOMAS STEELE, Ceylon Civil Service. Crown 8vo., pp. xii. and 260. 6s.

WORKS ON BUDDHISM (continued).

- NOTES ON DHAMMAPADA**, with special reference to the question of Nirvāna. By R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1s.
- BUDDHIST NIRVANA.** A Review of Max Müller's Dhammapada. By JAMES DE ALWIS, M.R.A.S. 8vo. sewed, pp. 150. 6s.
- NAGANANDA** ; or, *The Joy of the Snake World.* A Buddhist Drama in Five Acts. Translated into English Prose, with Explanatory Notes, from the Sanskrit of Śrī-Harsha-Deva. By PALMER BOWD, B.A., Sanskrit Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With an Introduction by PROF. COWELL. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 100. cloth. 4s. 6d.
- A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT, PALI, and SINGHALESE LITERARY WORKS OF CEYLON.** By JAMES DE ALWIS, M.R.A.S., etc. In Three Volumes. Vol. I. 8vo. pp. xxx. and 243. 8s. 6d.
- THE PALI TEXT OF THE ATTANAGALU-VANSA** (in the Sinhalese Character). Edited by JAMES DE ALWIS, M.R.A.S. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- HISTOIRE DU BOUDDHA SAKYA-MOUNI**, Depuis sa naissance jusqu'à sa mort. Par Mme. MARY SUMMER. Avec Préface et Index par Ph. Ed. Foucaux, Professeur au Collège de France. In-18, elzévir, laid paper, pp. xvi. and 206. Price 4s.
- LES RELIGIEUSES BOUDDHISTES**, Depuis Sakya-Mouni jusqu'à nos jours. Par Mme. MARY SUMMER. Avec une introduction par Ph. Ed. Foucaux, Professeur au Collège de France. In-18, elzévir, laid paper, pp. xii. and 72. Price 2s.
- A FULL ACCOUNT OF THE BUDDHIST CONTROVERSY** held at Pantura, Ceylon, in August, 1873. With the Addresses Revised and Amplified by the Speakers. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 78. 5s.
- THE JATAKA**, together with its COMMENTARY. Now first published in Pali, by V. FAUSBÖLL ; with a Translation by R. C. CHILDERS. To be completed in five vols. Text, Vol. I., Part 1. 8vo. sewed, pp. 224. 7s. 6d.
- THE ROMANTIC LEGEND OF SAKYA BUDDHA.** From the Chinese-Sanskrit. By the Rev. SAMUEL BEAL. Crown 8vo. pp. xii. and 396. cloth. 12s.
- A DICTIONARY OF THE PALI LANGUAGE.** By R. C. CHILDERS, Professor of Pali and Buddhist Literature at University College, London. The English Alphabetical System is followed, and the Pali is Romanised throughout. Imp. 8vo. double columns, pp. xxii. and 622, cloth. £3 3s.
- SUTTA NIPATA** ; or, *Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha.* Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWÁMY. Crown 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 160. cloth. 6s.
- THE DATHAVANSA** ; or, *The History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha.* The Pali Text, Translation, and Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWÁMY. Demy 8vo. pp. 174, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- English Translation only, with Notes. pp. 100. 6s.
- ESSAI SUR LA LEGENDE DU BUDDHA**, son Caractère et ses Origines. Par E. SENART. Roy. 8vo. sd., pp. iv. and 540. 12s.
- CATALOGUE OF BUDDHIST SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS** in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. COWELL and J. EGGELING. 8vo. sd. pp. 56. 2s. 6d.
- THREE INSCRIPTIONS OF PARAKRAMA BAHU THE GREAT**, from Pulastipura, Ceylon. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 8vo. pp. 20. 1s. 6d.
- SIGIRI, THE LION ROCK**, near Pulastipura, and the Thirty-Ninth Chapter of the Mahāvamsa. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 8vo. pp. 30. 1s. 6d.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 57 and 59, LUDGATE HILL.

Now Published. Small 4to. paper covers, pp. viii. and 68. Price 5s.

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
SECOND INTERNATIONAL
CONGRESS OF ORIENTALISTS,
HELD IN LONDON, 1874.

This Report, if printed in 8vo. size, would fill a volume of 500 pages, of ordinary "Review or Magazine type." It gives the Addresses of the Presidents of the different Sections, *in full*, and also the Principal Papers read, *unabbreviated*.

We have also prepared an edition of the "*Report*," ranging with *Trübner's American and Oriental Literary Record*, as a "*Special Number*" of the same. The Subscribers to and recipients of the "*Record*" are entitled to receive this "*Special Number*" at 3s. 6d. As the edition is but a small one, it is requested that orders for it may be given, *without delay*, in order to prevent disappointment.

Both the "*Report*" and the "*Special Record*" will be sent post-free to any place in the British Isles.

Now Ready. 8vo. Price 2s. 6d.

TRÜBNER'S BIBLIOTHECA SANSCRITA.

A CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT LITERATURE, chiefly printed in Europe; to which is added A CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT WORKS printed in India; and A CATALOGUE OF PALI BOOKS, constantly for sale by TRÜBNER & Co.

VERY little has been done to facilitate reference to the enlarged field now occupied by Sanskrit Literature, since the publication of the second edition of Adelung's "Bibliotheca Sanscrita" at St. Petersburg in 1837, excepting Gildemeister's "Bibliothecae Sanscritae Specimen," printed at Bonn in 1847, and Zenker's "Bibliotheca Orientalis: Manuel de Bibliographie Orientale," the first volume of which appeared at Leipzig in 1846, and the second in 1861. Since then the production of Sanskrit books, both in India and Europe, has increased so rapidly, that these valuable manuals now but partially represent Sanskrit Literature.

The present Catalogue is an attempt to meet the want of a more complete list of Sanskrit printed books, particularly of those printed in Europe, than hitherto exists. No pains have been spared to render this list as complete as possible. Most of the books have passed through our hands, and a large proportion of them are always kept in stock, or can be procured at a short notice. The titles of some few printed Sanskrit works, and of pamphlets and articles bearing on the subject, which are not easily met with, are given from printed lists and catalogues, to complete the information required by Sanskrit Scholars and Public Libraries.

Our Catalogue will therefore be found to contain the most complete list of Sanskrit Literature ever presented to the public, the more so, as an enlarged and corrected edition of our Catalogue of Sanskrit Works printed in India, which we published in 1871, has been added. The whole thus presents a lasting record of the progress of the study of the "mother of languages" since the days of Sir William Jones, Wilkins, Colebrooke, etc., up to the present time. By way of Appendix a list of works in Pali, the sister tongue of Sanskrit, has been added.

Any additions or corrections will be gratefully acknowledged, and, should a second edition be called for, be inserted in their places.

London, December, 1875.

TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.

ADAMS'S PATENT SMALL ARMS COMPANY,
JOHN ADAMS, Managing Director,
CONTRACTORS TO H.M.'S WAR DEPARTMENT,
391, STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

The Highest Class Medal awarded at the Vienna Universal Exhibition of 1873 for

ADAMS'S
New Patent
Double
Action



CENTRAL FIRE
**BREECH-LOADING
REVOLVER.**

Diagram of
24 Shots at 30
yds. distance,
made at Wool-
wich with this
Revolver at a target 1 foot
square.



As exclusively adopted by H.M.'s War Department, the Police Forces, and the Colonial Govern-
ments. This Company is now converting the Service '54
Guage Revolvers to this
system for H.M.'s War De-
partment, &c.

OF THE FINEST LONDON MANUFACTURE, & WARRANTED.
Sole Manufacturers by Special Steam Machinery.

Breech-loading Rifles, Guns, and Appurtenances of all kinds.

Reprints of Articles on competitive trial at the Royal Arsenal, Woolwich, from the *Times*,
Daily Telegraph, *Engineer*, *Pall Mall Gazette*, &c., &c., together with Price Lists and other par-
ticulars, can be obtained on application.

ADAMS'S PATENT SMALL ARMS COMPANY, LIMITED,
391, STRAND, LONDON, W.C.—THE ONLY ADDRESS.



ROYAL COURT NOTE.

(Same as supplied to the Oriental Club, London.)

This Writing Paper being manufactured from
Pure Linen Rags, and prepared with an Unglazed
Surface, is adapted for either Steel or
Quill Pens.

AS A GUARANTEE, EACH SHEET BEARS THE WATERMARK OF THE MANUFACTURER,

BROOKS,

**16, VERE STREET, and 24, NEW BOND STREET,
LONDON.**



THE HAIR having the appearance of really growing on the head, so closely imitating nature as to render detection impossible.—UNWIN and ALBERT, Court Hairdressers, are the Manufacturers of these perfect specimens of perukian art, 17, Regent Street, Waterloo Place, and 6, Belgrave Mansions, Pimlico.

DYSENTERY, CHOLERA, FEVER, AGUE, COUP DE SOLEIL, COLDS, ETC.

DR. J. COLLIS BROWNE'S

(Ex. Army Med. Staff)

CHLORODYNE

IS THE ORIGINAL AND ONLY GENUINE.

CAUTION.—Vice-Chancellor Sir W. P. Wood stated that Dr. COLLIS BROWNE was undoubtedly the Inventor of CHLORODYNE: that the story of the Defendant, Freeman, being the Inventor was deliberately untrue, which he regretted had been sworn to.

The Public, therefore, are cautioned against using any other than

DR. J. COLLIS BROWNE'S CHLORODYNE.
REMEDIAL USES AND ACTION.

THIS INVALUABLE REMEDY produces quiet, refreshing sleep, relieves pain, calms the system, restores the deranged functions and stimulates healthy action of the secretions of the body, without creating any of those unpleasant results attending the use of opium.

Diseases in which it is found eminently useful—Cholera, Dysentery, Diarrhœa, Colics, Coughs, Asthma, Rheumatism, Neuralgia, Whooping Cough, Cramp, Hysteria, &c.

EXTRACTS FROM MEDICAL OPINIONS.

The Right Hon. Earl Russell communicated to the College of Physicians and J. T. Davenport that he had received information to the effect that the only remedy of any service in Cholera was Chlorodyne.—See *Lancet*, December 31, 1864.

From A. MONTGOMERY, Esq., late Inspector of Hospitals, Bombay.

"Chlorodyne is a most valuable remedy in Neuralgia, Asthma, and Dysentery. To it I fairly owe my restoration to health, after 18 months severe suffering, and when other remedies had failed."

Mrs. FORBES, Wife of the Chaplain at Paris.

"I cannot speak too highly of Dr. J. Collis Browne's Chlorodyne: I have not in any single instance been disappointed with the result, even in aggravated cases of Indian Cholera."

Extract from *Medical Times*, January 12, 1866.

"Chlorodyne is prescribed by scores of orthodox medical practitioners. Of course it would not thus be singularly popular did it not 'supply a want and fill a place.'"

Extract from the GENERAL BOARD OF HEALTH, London, as to its efficacy in Cholera.

"So strongly are we convinced of the immense value of this remedy, that we cannot too forcibly urge the necessity of adopting it in all cases."

CAUTION.—None genuine without the words "Dr. J. Collis Browne" on the Government stamp. Overwhelming medical testimony accompanies each bottle.

Sole Manufacturer—J. T. DAVENPORT,

33, GREAT RUSSELL STREET, BLOOMSBURY, LONDON.

Sold in Bottles at 1s. 1½d., 2s. 9d., 4s. 6d.



LAMPLOUGH'S PYRETIC SALINE.



"IT CURES SEA-SICKNESS, OR THE WORST FORMS OF BILIOUS OR NERVOUS HEADACHE IN A FEW MINUTES."

Important to all, more especially English Ministers, British Consuls, and Europeans seeking to reside in safety in Tropical and Foreign Climates.

Her Majesty's Representative, the Governor of Sierra Leone, in a letter of request for an additional supply of the PYRETIC SALINE, says—"It is of GREAT VALUE, and I shall rejoice to hear it is in the hands of all Europeans visiting the Tropics."

Is found pre-eminently beneficial in preventing and curing EPIDEMIC SMALL-POX and FEVERS, by Purifying, Invigorating, and Vitalizing the blood. Any person who has already this complaint should take it, and be kept in a cool and darkened room to prevent its leaving any trace on the features. (See the new directions for use.)

It vitalizes and supplies the blood with those saline principles that are lost, altered, or destroyed during hot weather.

In Scarlet, Yellow, Typhus, Jungle, and Eruptive Fevers (or Cholera), also in several other conditions, where the vital current is poisoned by infection, and thereby rendered unfit to support health and life, it has been found eminently beneficial, and its sustaining and purifying influence acts as a preventive to disease, as the numerous unsolicited testimonials accompanying each bottle will prove.

SICKNESS, HEADACHE, and NAUSEA, are in most cases immediately relieved by taking a teaspoonful in a tumbler of cold water. This can be repeated once or twice in two hours, if needful.

SEA VOYAGES.—It is a very valuable accompaniment, and should on no account be omitted. It instantly allays the sickness.

SPECIAL AGENTS FOR LAMPLOUGH'S PYRETIC SALINE:—Simmonds, St. Thomas, West Indies; Treacher & Co., Bombay; Scott, Thompson & Co., Calcutta; Oakes & Co., Madras; Llewellyn, Shanghai. May be obtained of the Proprietor,

H. LAMPLOUGH, CONSULTING CHEMIST,

113, Holborn, E.C., Second Door from Hatton Garden, London; and of all Chemists, in Patent Glass Stopped Bottles, 2/6, 4/6, 11/- and 21/- each.

CAUTION.—For the protection of the Public and myself against fraudulent and piratic imitations, I have applied for, and again obtained, a perpetual injunction, with costs, against the defendant, a Chemist in Manchester. **OBSERVE**—the genuine has my Name, Trade Mark, and Signature on a Buff-coloured Wrapper.

CROSSE & BLACKWELL'S CELEBRATED OILMEN'S STORES.

ALL OF SUPERIOR QUALITY.

Pickles, Sauces, Syrups.
Jams, in Tins and Jars.
Orange Marmalade.
Tart Fruits, Dessert Fruits.
Ponçons, Lisbon Apricots and Peaches.
Mustard, Vinegar.
Fruits in Brandy and Noyeau.
Potted Meats and Fish.
Fresh Salmon, Oysters and Herrings.

Kipperd Salmon & Herrings.
Herrings à la Sardine.
Pickled Salmon.
Yarmouth Bloaters.
Blackwall Whitebait.
Fresh and Findon Haddocks.
Pure Salad Oil.
Soups, in Pint & Quart Tins.
Preserved Meats, in Tins.
Peas, Carrots, Beans and other Vegetables.

Preserved Hams and Cheese.
Preserved Bacon.
Oxford & Cambridge Sausages.
Bologna Sausages.
Yorkshire Game Pâtés.
Yorkshire Pork Pâtés.
Tongues, Game, Poultry.
Plum Puddings.
Lea & Perrins' Worcestershire Sauce.

Fresh supplies of the above, and numerous other table delicacies, may always be had from every storekeeper.

CAUTION.

To prevent the fraud of refilling the bottles or jars with native productions, they should *invariably be destroyed* when empty.

Goods should always be examined upon delivery, to detect any attempt at substitution of articles of inferior brands.

Every cork is branded with Crosse & Blackwell's name.

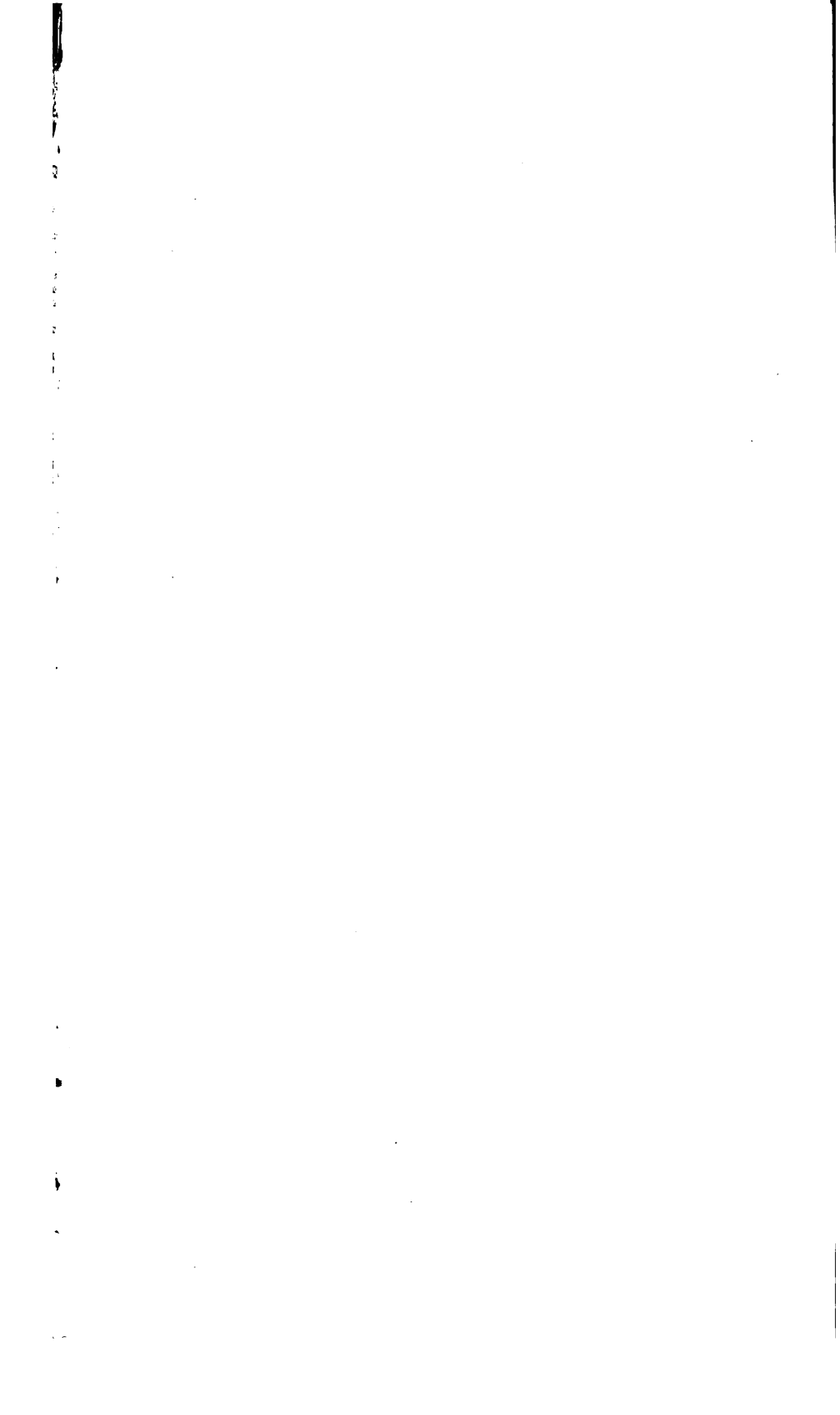
CROSSE & BLACKWELL,

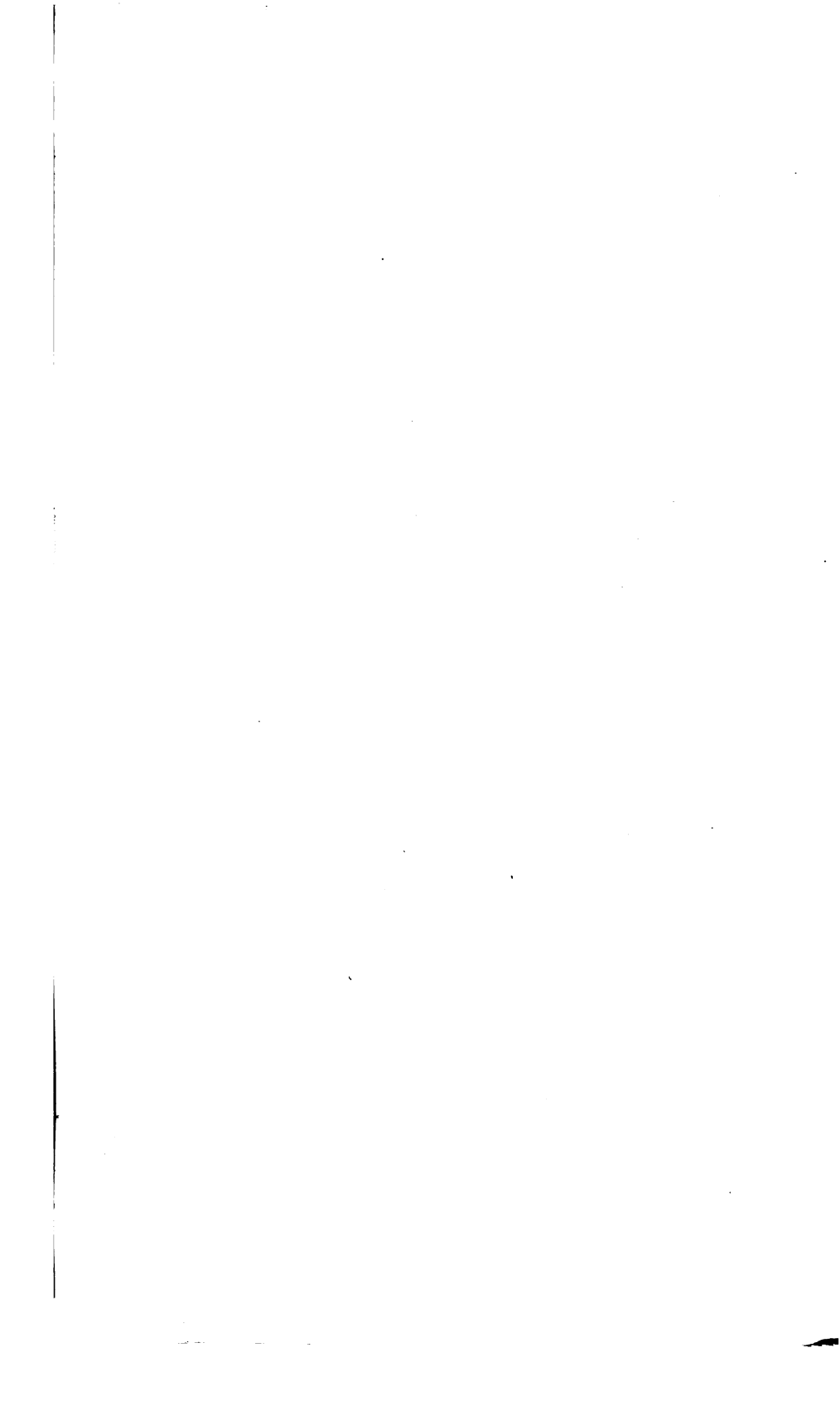
PURVEYORS TO THE QUEEN,

SOHO SQUARE, LONDON.

At the Paris Exhibition of 1867, THREE Prize Medals were awarded to CROSSE & BLACKWELL, for the marked superiority of their productions.

Also a special Medal for Progress at the Vienna Exhibition.







3 2044 048 104 830

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

~~DUE MAY 25 34~~

